



# Uganda Investment Authority

---

## FINAL REPORT

For

## Generation and Up-dating of Business Ideas

---

By:

### Business Synergies

**Public and Private Management Consultants,**

2<sup>nd</sup> Floor, Diamond Trust Building  
Plot 17/19 Kampala Road

P.O. Box 9761, Kampala Uganda

Tels.: Mob# 077 401466, UTL# 236 712

E-mail: [bsynerg@broadband.ug](mailto:bsynerg@broadband.ug)

**May 2010**

## Table of Contents

Introduction: .....	1	Business Idea For Dehydrated Green Paper .....	35
Business Idea For Setting Up A Chicken Hatchery .....	2	Business Idea For Essence Extraction From Curry Leaves .....	36
Business Idea For Making Milk Powder .....	3	Business Idea For Making Fancy Leather Gloves .....	37
Business Idea For Making Plastic Bricks .....	4	Business Idea For Jewellery Making .....	38
Business Idea For Setting Up A Beauty Saloon .....	5	Business Idea For Making Leather Garments.....	39
Business Idea For Making Herbal Deodorant.....	6	Business Idea For Making Low Dust Chalk .....	40
Business Idea For Making Power Inverters .....	7	Business Idea For Making Paint Brushes And Bristle Brushes .....	41
Business Idea For Bee Keeping (Api-Culture) .....	8	Business Idea For Constructing A Night Parking.....	42
Business Idea For Block Screen/ Printing On Clothes.....	9	Business Idea For Making Bolts And Nuts .....	43
Business Idea For Making Decorticated Cashew Nut.....	10	Business Idea For Making Petroleum Jelly .....	44
Business Idea For Distillation Of Water .....	11	Business Idea For Rearing Local Hens For Eggs .....	45
Business Idea For Garbage Collection.....	12	Business Idea For Making Rubber Moulded Products .....	46
Business Idea For Growing Water Melons .....	13	Business Idea For Seri-Culture .....	47
Business Idea For Knitting, Crocheting And Embroidery ...	14	Business Idea For Making Serviettes.....	48
Business Idea For Making Leather Sandals .....	15	Business Idea For Making Sisal Fibre Handcrafts.....	49
Business Idea For Making Mosquito Repellent Mats .....	16	Business Idea For Production Of Zinc Sulphate.....	50
Business Idea For Making Plastic Folders .....	17	Business Idea For Making Mayonaise Cream .....	51
Business Idea For Making School Bags .....	18	Business Idea For Food Vending.....	52
Business Idea For Making Sealing Wax.....	19	Business Idea For Making Sanitary Towels .....	53
Business Idea For Making Zinc Plating.....	20	Business Idea For Servicing Motor Vechicles.....	54
Business Idea For Recycling Plastics .....	21	Business Idea For Making Baskets .....	55
Business Idea For A Rice Hulling Plant .....	22	Business Idea For Baking Biscuits .....	56
Business Idea For Seasoning Of Wood .....	23	Business Idea For Making Mats .....	57
Business Idea For Smoking Fish.....	24	Business Idea For Making Fruit Bars .....	58
Business Idea For Piggery .....	25	Business Idea For Making Ice Candy .....	59
Business Idea For Making Bamboo Products .....	26	Business Idea For Making Rubber Bands.....	60
Business Idea For Establishing A Business Call Centre.....	27	Business Idea For Making Sisal Door Mats .....	61
Business Idea For Making Card Board Cartons From Recycled Cardboards.....	28	Business Idea For Setting Up An Internet Café.....	62
Business Idea For Cement Brick Making .....	29	Business Idea For Setting Up Video Theatre.....	63
Business Idea For Making Cleaning Powder.....	30	Business Idea For Making Cement Based Products .....	64
Business Idea For Making Cornflakes .....	31	Business Idea For Procesing Cocoanuts (Desiccated Coconuts).....	65
Business Idea For Socks Making.....	32	Business Idea For Making Cotton T-Shirts .....	66
Business Idea For Establishing A Cream Separation Plant .....	33	Business Idea For Cultivation And Marketing Of Flowers .....	67
Business Idea For Making Curry Powder .....	34	Business Idea For Making Natural Fibre Yarn (Ropes) .....	68

Business Idea For Making Plastic Bangles .....	69	Business Idea For Making Paper Envelopes.....	103
Business Idea For Making Adhesive Plywood .....	70	Business Idea For Processing Sugar .....	104
Business Idea For Making Brass Ware (Flower Vases).....	71	Business Idea For Production Of Citrus Peel Candy .....	105
Business Idea For Making Dried Oyster Mushrooms.....	72	Business Idea For Activated Carbon From Coconut Shell	106
Business Idea For Making Activated Carbon From Rice Husks .....	73	Business Idea For Making Coconut Cream .....	107
Business Idea For Making Carbon Paper.....	74	Business Idea For Fumigation Services.....	108
Business Idea For Making Herbal Toothpaste.....	75	Business Idea For Refining Of Used Lubricating Oil.....	109
Business Idea For Making Tooth Powder.....	76	Business Idea For Making Spectacle Frames .....	110
Business Idea For Making Utensil Cleaning Powder .....	77	Business Idea For Making Tomato Sauce & Paste .....	111
Business Idea For Rexene Works (Bicycle Carrier Seats)...	78	Business Idea For Brick Making From Black Soils.....	112
Business Idea For Manufacturing Artist's Colours.....	79	Business Idea For Making Fish Pickles.....	113
Business Idea For Making Fertilizers From Dry Bones.....	80	Business Idea For Making Pottery Products.....	114
Business Idea For Manufacturing Of Nail Polish .....	81	Business Idea For Making Wax Candles .....	115
Project Idea For Mobile Fuel Distribution.....	82	Business Idea For Setting Up A Bar .....	116
Business Idea For Establishing Away Side Restaurant.....	83	Business Idea for Fruit Salad Processing And Vending .....	117
Business Idea For Manufacturing Poultry Feeds .....	84	Business Idea For Making Bathroom Sandals .....	118
Business Idea For Decoration Of Ceramic Ware.....	85	Business Idea For Making Horn Buttons.....	119
Business Idea For Establishing A Grain Grocery .....	86	Business Idea For Making Wooden Toys.....	120
Business Idea For Office And Floor Cleaning Services .....	87	Business Idea For Manufacturing Fruit Toffee:.....	121
Business Idea For Roof Cleaning Services .....	88	Business Idea For Manufacturing Leather Belts.....	122
Business Idea For Setting Up A Poultry Processing Plant...	89	Business Idea For Making Exercise Books .....	123
Business Idea For Establishing An Oil Seed Extraction Plant .....	90	Business Idea For Decoration Of Glass Wares.....	124
Business Idea For Manufacturing Of Bone China Porcelain Products .....	92	Business Idea For Making Cotton Knitted Wears .....	125
Business Idea For Manufacturing Of Fishing Hooks.....	93	Business Idea For Making Rubber Balloons .....	126
Business Idea For Window Cleaning Services .....	94	Business Idea For Making Expanded Pet Pre-Foams For Packaging .....	127
Business Idea For Production Of Fruit Squash.....	95	Business Idea For Making Naphthalene Balls .....	128
Business Idea For Making Wooden Furniture Products .....	96	Business Idea For Prawn/Shrimp Farming .....	129
Business Idea For Making Designer Cotton Bags .....	97	Business Idea For Screen Printing Unit.....	130
Business Idea For Manufacturing Half Bricks.....	98	Business Idea For Aquaculture .....	131
Business Idea For Knitting Of Woolen Knitwear .....	99	Business Idea For Manufacturing Of Ball-Pen Refills .....	132
Business Idea For Making Of Green Tea Powder-Matchai .....	100	Business Idea For Manufacturing Metallic Fasteners.....	133
Business Idea For Making Scouring Powder.....	102	Business Idea For Establishing A Bakery.....	134
		Business Idea For Establishing A Day Care .....	135
		Business Idea For Dehydrated Fruits And Vegetables .....	136
		Business Idea For Essential Oil Production.....	137

Business Idea For Leather Tanning .....	138	Business Idea For Making Leather Toys .....	170
Business Idea For Manufacturing Mosquito Repellant Cream .....	139	Business Idea For Making Paper Bags .....	171
Business Idea For Paint Manufacturing .....	140	Business Idea For Making Artificial Silk Flower .....	172
Business Idea For Making Buckets.....	141	Business Idea For Making Ice Cream -Balls .....	173
Business Idea For Dehulling Of Sesame Seeds .....	142	Business Idea For Making Disposable Syringes.....	174
Business Idea For Making Instant Coffee Powder.....	143	Business Idea For Fruit Juice Canning .....	175
Business Idea For A Tent House .....	144	Business Idea For Making Office Glue .....	176
Business Idea For Establishing A Camp Site.....	145	Business Idea For Making Pencils.....	177
Business Idea For Manufacturing Hair And Safety Pins ...	146	Business Idea For Cheese Making.....	178
Business Idea For Manufacturing Kerosene Wick Stove ..	147	Business Idea For Making Plastic Ropes.....	179
Business Idea For Hand Made Paper .....	148	Business Idea For Making Wooden Office Chairs .....	180
Business Idea For Urea-Molasses Multi -Nutrient Block ..	149	Business Idea For Making Plastic Bottle Caps .....	181
Business Idea For Producing Simsim And Ground Nut Paste .....	150	Business Idea For Processing Soya Flour.....	182
Business Idea For Establishing A Metal Workshop .....	151	Business Idea For Making Acrylic Sheets.....	183
Business Idea For Making Rubber Erasers .....	152	Business Idea For Making Aluminium Powder.....	184
Business Idea For Manufacturing Scented Phenyl.....	153	Business Idea For Making Banana Fabric Polymer.....	185
Business Idea For Making Wooden Packing Cases.....	154	Business Idea For Making Banana Fiber Products .....	187
Business Idea For Making Rubber Cement .....	155	Business Ideafor Making Banana Wafers.....	188
Business Idea For Making Fibre Brushes .....	156	Business Idea For Making Bleached Dry Ginger .....	189
Business Idea For Juice Extraction - Apples .....	157	Business Idea For Making Brass & Bronze Items Castings .....	190
Business Idea For Making Liquid Detergents.....	158	Business Idea For Making Clay Pipes .....	191
Business Idea For Butter Making .....	159	Business Idea For Making Coloured Wax Crayons.....	192
Business Idea For Making Herbal Bath Soap .....	160	Business Idea For Compound Designing.....	193
Business Idea For Making Manhole Covers.....	161	Business Idea For Making Detergent – Laundry Soap .....	194
Business Ideafor Making Of Cane Furniture - Chairs .....	162	Business Idea For Making Disinfectant Fluids.....	195
Business Idea For Making Of Ready Made Garments - Jeans .....	163	Business Idea For Drying Fruits By Osmo-Air Dehydration .....	196
Business Idea For Making Yoghurt .....	164	Business Idea For Eucalyptus Oil Extraction .....	197
Business Idea For Making Natural Rubber Adhesives .....	165	Business Idea For Making Fruit Cheese .....	198
Business Idea For Making Chilli Sauce.....	166	Business Idea On Ice Cream Making .....	199
Business Idea For Establishing A Cupcake Manufacturing Plant.....	167	Business Idea On Making Leather Luggage Bags.....	200
Business Idea For Dry Cleaner Services.....	168	Business Idea For Making Lldpe Mailing Cover / Envelopes .....	202
Business Idea For Establishing A Dairy Farm.....	169	Business Idea For Mobile Food Vending .....	203
		Business Idea For Making Mosquito Coil .....	204

Business Idea For Making Plastic Combs.....	205	Business Idea For Making Spindle Tapes.....	239
Business Idea For Making Pvc Files.....	206	Business Idea For Thermo-Formed Disposable Trays.....	240
Business Idea For Providing Refrigeration Service .....	207	Business Idea For Power Looms To Produce Yarn .....	241
Business Idea For Making Rubber Stamps .....	209	Business Idea For Making Printed Shopping Bags.....	242
Business Idea For Making Rubber Washers .....	211	Business Idea For Making Leather Purses .....	243
Business Idea For Shock Absorber Reconditioning.....	212	Business Idea For Cattle Raising .....	244
Business Idea For Making Shoe Polish .....	213	Business Idea For Spray Painting .....	245
Business Idea For Shoe Repairing .....	214	Business Idea For Making Wire Nails.....	246
Business Idea For Video Filming .....	215	Business Idea For Making Prawn Feeds.....	247
Business Idea For Turkey Packing .....	216	Business Idea For Making Soft Toys.....	248
Business Idea For Making Portable Medical First Aid Kits .....	217	Business Idea For Establishing A Green – Grocery .....	249
Business Idea For Making Bio Fertilizers .....	218	Business Idea For Making Cotton Under Wears: .....	250
Business Idea For Manufacturing Printing Ink .....	219	Business Idea For Growing Of Mushrooms .....	251
Business Idea For Manufacturing Plastic Containers .....	220	Business Idea On Making Polypropylene Entrance Mats..	252
Business Idea On Making Cotton Mosquito Nets.....	221	Business Idea On Making Metalic Buttons .....	253
Business Idea For Making Liquid Laundry Soap .....	222	Business Idea For Wax Emulsion For Fruits And Vegetables .....	254
Business Idea For Making Teflon (Ptfe) Products – Frying Pans.....	223	Business Idea On Establishing A Mushrooms Canning Plant .....	256
Business Idea For Making Air Freshener .....	224	Business Idea For Black Smithing.....	257
Business Idea For Making Aluminium Shots And Notched Bars.....	225	Business Idea For Making Fluorescent Tube Starters .....	258
Business Idea For Car Washing.....	226		
Business Idea For Putting Up A Cattle Feed Plant .....	227		
Business Idea For Making Mosaic Terrazo Tiles .....	228		
Business Idea For Neem Oil Extraction.....	229		
Business Idea For Dog Breeding (German Shepherds) .....	230		
Business Idea For Establishing A Coffee Caffeine Processing Plant.....	231		
Business Idea For Making Surgical Gloves (Latex) .....	232		
Synthetic Gem Cutting And Polishing.....	233		
Business Idea For Manufacturing Of Tooth Brush .....	234		
Business Idea For Tree Nursery.....	235		
Business Idea For Silver Extraction From Wastes.....	236		
Business Idea For Making Vermi-Compost.....	237		
Business Idea For Vermi-Culture .....	238		

## INTRODUCTION:

This report referred to as the Business Ideas Report has been prepared by Business Synergies for Uganda Investment Authority SME Department. The report is an output from initial Business Ideas generated by the UIA SME Department. The initial business ideas have been refined and updated. Additional business ideas have also been developed and added on to come up with the 250 Business Ideas constituting this report.

The Business Ideas development process has been under taken in close consultation with Uganda Investment Authority. Consultations have also been made with various stakeholders including SME practitioners and associations to collect relevant information and data that has shaped the Business Ideas. Information and data has also been sought from secondary sources like the internet, published reports and SME profile documents. The sources of the statistics and the data used have been disclosed as much as practically possible. Simple tables to provide key financial information and figures have been provided to highlight the size of investment required to implement the numerous business ideas and their profitability based on simple analysis of the revenue that can be generated less the investment costs recoverable over the business project's lifetime and the annual costs of operation if the business idea is to be implemented.

The level of investment of the business idea ranges from US\$ 1,818 for the smallest to US\$ 700,000 for the largest. The business ideas cover 3 sectors as tabulated below. These include; agriculture, manufacturing and services.

Major Sector	Sub-sector	N. of Business Ideas
Agriculture	Apiculture	1
	Bakery and Confectioneries	1
	Chemicals and Fertilisers	1
	Cotton and Textiles	1
	Diary and Dairy Products	1
	Fish Farming	2
	Floriculture	1
	Foods and Beverage	13
	Forestry	3
	Fruits and Beverages	3
	Fruits and Vegetables	5
	Market Gardening	1
	Mining	1
	Packaging	2
	Processing	12
	Rubber and Latex	1
	Sericulture	1
	Vermiculture	2
	Others	2

Major Sector	Sub-sector	N. of Business Ideas
Manufacturing	<b>SUB TOTAL</b>	<b>54</b>
	Art and Craft	19
	Bakery and Confectioneries	2
	Building and Construction	10
	Chemicals and fertilizers	6
	Cosmetics and Toiletry	12
	Cotton and Textiles	14
	Diary and Dairy Products	6
	Edible oil products	1
	Electricals	2
	Fuel and Lubricants	1
	Leather Products	8
	Lighting and Heating Products	2
	Metal and metal products	17
	Metal and Plastic Products	1
	Mining	2
	Packaging	10
	Pharmaceuticals and health	12
	plastic and Metal products	1
	Plastics and polythens	15
	Poultry	1
	Printing and Design	1
	Printing and Stationery	9
	Rubber and Latex	8
	Wood and Joinery	4
	<b>SUB TOTAL</b>	<b>164</b>
Services	Building and Construction	1
	Communication and Infrastructure	1
	Education	1
	Event management	1
	Fabrication and repairs	2
	Finance	1
	Hospitality	4
	Metal and metal products	2
	Pharmaceuticals and health	6
	Printing and Stationery	1
	Research	1
	Security	1
	Tourism	1
	Trade and commerce	9
	<b>SUB TOTAL</b>	<b>32</b>
<b>TOTAL</b>		<b>250</b>

The business ideas are presented in 1-2 pages and their location in the report is indicated in the table of contents.

## BUSINESS IDEA FOR SETTING UP A CHICKEN HATCHERY



This business idea is aimed at setting up a Chicken Hatchery. The idea is premised on hatching eggs for layers and broilers for both local and hybrid birds. The business will be hatching 38,000 chicks per month which translates into 456,000 chicks per year. The revenue potential is estimated at US\$ 33, 900 per month which translates into 406,800 per year. The business has a good market demand throughout the year and can provide employment to the youths and women. The production capacity is hatchery of 38,000 eggs. The project cost is US\$ 89,250.

### Process Description

Eggs are collected and inserted into the Incubator for 18 days. The eggs are then transferred into a Hatchery for 3 days to hatch.

### Market Analysis

The business has a great market demand both in rural and urban areas throughout the year. Market for the Hatched chicks comes from poultry farmers across the country and beyond borders. The main key players in this business include; Kagodo Farmers, Munva Farm, Ugachic, and Biyinzika Entreprises Ltd.

### Capital Investment Requirements In US\$

Item	Unit	Qty	Unit Cost	Total
Incubator	No.	1	6,000	6,000
Hatcher	No.	1	6,000	6,000
Feed mills & Mixer	No.	1	2,500	2,500
Generator	No.	1	5,000	5,000
<b>Total Cost of Machinery</b>				<b>19,500</b>

### Production and Operation Costs in US\$

#### Direct Materials, Supplies and Costs

Cost Item	Units	Unit Cost/ day	Qty	Prod. cost/ day	Prod. Cost/ month	Prod. Cost/ year
Parent stock	No.	15.0	100		1,500	1,500
Eggs	No.	0.05	38,000		1,900	22,800
Coffee husks	Tones	15	1		15	15
Disinfectants	Ltrs	1.3	3	4	101	1,217
vaccines	Ltrs	2.5	4	10	260	3,120
<b>Sub-total</b>					<b>3,776</b>	<b>28,652</b>
General costs (Overheads)						
Utilities (power)					150	1,800
Utilities (water)					15	180
Salaries					300	3,600
Feeds					7.8	94
Fuel					260	3,120
Renting					150	1,800
Depreciation (Assets write off) Expenses					406	4,875
Sub-total					<b>1,289</b>	<b>15,469</b>
<b>Total Operating Costs</b>					<b>5,065</b>	<b>44,120</b>

Production assumed 21 days in a month with a capacity of 38,000 eggs per press.

Depreciation (fixed assets write off) assumes 4 years life of assets write off of 25% per year.

Direct costs include: materials, supplies and other costs that directly go into production of the product.

### Project Product Cost and Price Structure In US\$

Items	Period	Output	Unit Cost	Unit price	Total Cost	Total Revenue
Layers	21-days	19,000	0.13	1.1	2,470	20,900
	per year	228,000				250,800
Broilers	21-days	18,000	0.13	0.6	2,340	10,800
	per year	216,000				129,600
<b>Total</b>						<b>380,400</b>

### Profitability Analysis In US Dollars

Profitability item	per day	per month	per year
Revenue			
Layers	804	20,900	250,800
Broilers	415	10,800	129,600
Less Prod & Operating Costs	141	5,065	44,120
<b>Profit</b>	<b>1,078</b>	<b>26,635</b>	<b>336,280</b>

### Source of Equipment and Rawmaterials

Equipments can be purchased from the local market and may be imported from Europe, India, South Africa and China. Eggs are generated from the parent stock and imported.

### Government Incentives Available

Agriculture equipments, tools and chemicals are duty free on importation.

## BUSINESS IDEA FOR MAKING MILK POWDER

### Introduction

This business idea is for the production and marketing of powder milk. The business idea is premised on the production of 52,000 kg of powder milk per month which translates into 624,000 kg per year. The revenue potential is estimated at US\$ 208,000 per month which translates into US\$ 2,496,000 per year. The project cost is US\$ 1,688,194.

### Production Process

Milk bubbles are sprayed in hot air for 3-30 seconds. The water particles from the milk get evaporated and remain as powder. As this happens in fractions of time, the healthy particles of milk are protected.

### Market

Milk products are consumed countrywide. There is a ready market for dairy products in Uganda. The major players in this business include; Jesa Farm, KGB of Mbarara, and Sameer Agric and Livestock Industry, e.t.c.

### Tools and Equipment in US\$

Item	Unit	Qty	Unit Cost	Total
Auto miser	No.	1	10,000	10,000
lactoscan	No.	1	250	250
Parking machine	No.	1	9,000	9,000
storage containers	No.	2	250	500
Milk sampler	No.	1	25	25
Milk reception unit	No.	1	10,000	10,000
Delivery van	No.	3	2,500	7,500
<b>Total cost of Machinery</b>				<b>37,275</b>

### Production and Operating Costs in US \$

#### Direct Materials, Supplies and Costs

Cost Item	Units	Unit Cost/day	Qty/day	Prod. cost/day	Prod. Cost/month	Prod. Cost/year
Milk	Ltrs	0.3	20,000	5,000	130,000	1,560,000
Packaging materials	ctn	5.0	10	50	1,300	15,600
<b>Sub-total</b>					<b>131,300</b>	<b>1,575,600</b>
General costs (Overheads)						
Utilities (power)					300	3,600
Utilities (water)					200	2,400
Fuel					1,500	18,000
Salaries					2,500	30,000
Rent					1,000	12,000
Depreciation (Assets write off) Expenses					777	9,319
<b>Sub-total</b>					<b>6,277</b>	<b>75,319</b>
<b>Total Operating costs</b>					<b>137,577</b>	<b>1,650,919</b>

Production assumed 312 days per year with a daily capacity of 20,000 Liters of powder milk.

Depreciation (fixed assets write off) assumes 4 years life of assets write off at 25% per year for the delivery vans.

Direct costs include materials, supplies and other costs that directly go into production of the product.

### Product Cost and Price Structure in US\$

Item	Qty/day	Qty/yr	Unit Cost	Prod. Cost /year	Unit price	Total revenue
Powder milk	2,000	624,000	2.6	1,650,919	4.0	2,496,000
				<b>1,650,919</b>		<b>2,496,000</b>

### Profitability Analysis in US\$

Profitability item	per day	per month	per year
Revenue			
Powder milk	8,000	208,000	2,496,000
Less Prod & Operating Costs	5,291	137,577	1,650,919
<b>Profit</b>	<b>2,709</b>	<b>70,423</b>	<b>845,081</b>

### Source of Supply of Equipment and Rawmaterials

Equipment is readily available from Snowman's Centre Plot 89, 7<sup>th</sup> street, Industrial Area, Kampala Uganda and Milk is supplied by Local Dairy Farmers in Uganda.

### Government Incentive

Government is supporting dairy farmers through funding the sector and has scrapped taxes on dairy products.



## BUSINESS IDEA FOR MAKING PLASTIC BRICKS

### Introduction

The business idea is for making and marketing of plastic bricks. This business idea is premised on production of 13,000 plastic bricks per month which translates into 156,000 plastic bricks per year. The revenue potential is estimated at US \$ 6,500 per month which translates into US\$ 78,000 per year. The project cost is US \$ 7,374.

### Production Process

The process involves filling and compacting soil in mineral water bottles. After compacting, the bottles are then sealed with bottle caps.

### Market Analysis

Plastic bricks making is still a new idea on market, but the bricks are believed to be long lasting for a period of 100 years if used. They are suitable when constructing in wetlands. The idea will also help government and local authorities to reduce on plastic waste and protect the environment. This is a new Innovation being tried in Mukono District.

### Capital investment requirements in US\$

Item	Unit	Quantity	Unit Cost	Total
Hoes	No.	5	3	16
Spades	No.	5	3	15
Wheelbarrow	No.	2	30	60
<b>Total cost of Machinery</b>				<b>91</b>

### Production and Operating Costs in US\$

#### Direct Materials, Supplies and Costs

Cost Item	Units	Unit Cost/ day	Qty/ day	Prod. cost/ day	Prod. Cost/ month	Prod. Cost/ year
soil	Tones	10	1	10	260	3,120
Plastic bottles	No.	0.01	500	3	65	780
<b>Sub-total</b>					<b>325</b>	<b>3,900</b>
General costs (Overheads)						
Utilities (water)					5	60
Salaries					125	1,500
Rent					150	1,800
Depreciation					1.9	23
<b>Sub-total</b>					<b>280</b>	<b>3,383</b>
<b>Total Operating costs</b>					<b>605</b>	<b>7,283</b>

Production assumed 312 days per year with a daily capacity of 500 plastic bricks.

Depreciation (fixed assets write off) assumes 4 years life of assets write off of 25% per year

Direct costs include: materials, supplies and other costs that directly go into production of the product

### Project Product Cost and Price Structure in US\$

Item	Qty/ day	Qty/yr	Unit Cost	Prod. Cost /year	Unit price	Total revenue
Plastic bricks	500	156,000	0.5	78,000	1.0	78,000

				78,000		78,000
--	--	--	--	--------	--	--------

### Profitability Analysis in US \$

Profitability item	per day	per month	per year
Revenue			
Plastic bricks	250	6,500	78,000
Less Production & Operating Costs	23	605	7,283
<b>Profit</b>	<b>227</b>	<b>5,895</b>	<b>70,717</b>

### Source of Supply of Equipment and Rawmaterials

Plastic bottles are readily available littering in Urban Centres.

### Government Incentive

The Government is encouraging the Conservation of the Environment, hence willing to support this Venture.

## BUSINESS IDEA FOR SETTING UP A BEAUTY SALOON

This business idea is aimed at setting up a Barber's shop. The idea is premised on making different hair styles and hair cuts for both males and females. The business has a good market demand due to the changing fashion of hair trends among Ugandans especially the youths. The revenue potential is estimated at US\$ 2,273 per month which translates into US\$ 27,273 per year. The project cost is US\$ 11,582.

### Process Description

Depending on the customer's desired style or service being sought for.

### Market Analysis

The business has a great market demand in both rural and urban areas throughout the year and a higher demand during festive seasons. The major players in this sector include; LA' Saloon, Exotic Saloon Kamyokya, Delight Saloon, among others.

### Capital Investment Requirements in US Dollars

Item	Unit	Qty	Unit Cost	Total
Water heater	No.	1	25	25
Towels	No.	10	1.3	13
Sink	No.	1	10	10
Aprons	No.	10	1.8	18
Smoother	No.	1	8	8
Furniture	No.			300
Shavers	No.	5	25	125
Fan	No.	2	50	100
Wall Styling mirrors	No.	3	18	53
Combs	Sets	3	8	23
<b>Total cost of Machinery</b>				<b>673</b>

### Production and Operating Costs In US\$

#### Direct Materials, Supplies and Costs

Cost Item	Units	Unit Cost/ day	Qty/d ay	Prod. cost/ day	Prod. Cost/ mont h	Prod. Cost/ year
After shave	Tins	7.5	1	8	195	2,340
disinfectants	Tins	3	1	3	78	936
Spray	Tins	13	1	13	325	3,900
Powder	Tins	2	1	2	52	624
<b>Sub-total</b>				<b>650</b>	<b>7,800</b>	
General costs (Overheads)						
Utilities (power)					15	180
(Utilities (water)					8	90
Salaries					125	1,500
renting					100	1,200
Depreciation (Assets write off) Expenses					12	139
<b>Sub-total</b>				<b>259</b>	<b>3,109</b>	
<b>Total Operating costs</b>				<b>909</b>	<b>10,909</b>	

Production costs assumed are for 312 days per year with a daily capacity of 30 Customers.

Depreciation is charged on electrical equipment and furniture and assumes 2 years life of assets write off at 25% per year for all assets.

Direct costs include: materials, supplies and other costs that directly go into production of the product.

### Product Cost and Price Structure In US\$

Item	Qty/ day	Qty/ yr	Unit Cost	Prod. Cost /year	Unit price	Total revenue
------	----------	---------	-----------	------------------	------------	---------------

Hair cuts	30	9,360	1.2	10,909	2.5	27,273
				<b>10,909</b>		<b>27,273</b>

### Profitability Analysis In US\$

Profitability item	per day	per month	per year
Revenue			
Hair cuts	87	2,273	27,273
Less Prod & Operating Costs	35	909	10,909
<b>Profit</b>	<b>52</b>	<b>1,364</b>	<b>16,364</b>

### Source of Supply of Equipment and Rawmaterials

All these equipments and Rawmaterials can be purchased from the local market.

### Government Incentive

The Government is encouraging the setting up of Small Scale businesses through empowerment in form of Grants.

## BUSINESS IDEA FOR MAKING HERBAL DEODORANT

### Introduction

The business idea is to set up a plant to make liquid deodorant that can be used in kitchens and bathrooms, etc. This business idea is premised on production of 13,000 Deodorants per month which translates into 156,000 Deodorants per year. The revenue potential is estimated at US \$ 26,000 per month which translates into US \$ 312,000 per year. This project cost is US \$ 3,073.

### Production Process

1 1/2 tablespoon of beeswax (yellow is best)

1/2 tablespoon cocoa butter

1 tablespoon coconut oil

15 drops white thyme essential oil

15 drops rosemary essential oil

25 drops lavender essential oil

3 drops castor oil

Melt beeswax in a glass jar standing in hot water, add the cocoa butter, and when it has melted, add the oils. Stir to mix thoroughly, and then pour into a clean container. Discard deodorant stick case and leave to cool and set.

### Market Analysis

The business has a great market demand in both rural and urban areas throughout the year and a higher demand during festive seasons. Dama Herbal Consultants, Mukwano Arcade – Kampala Uganda

### Capital investment in US \$

Item	Unit	Qty	Unit Cost	Total
Emulsifier stirrer	No.	1	500	500
Storage vessel	No.	1	50	50
Hot plates	No.	3	8	23
Delivery van	No.	1	2,500	2,500
<b>Total cost of Machinery</b>				<b>3,073</b>

### Production and operating Costs in US \$

#### Direct materials, supplies and costs

Cost Item	Units	Unit Cost/ day	Qty/ day	rod. cost /day	Prod. Cost/ month	Prod. Cost/ year
bee wax	Kgs	0.5	20	10	260	3,120
Coocoa butter	Kgs	5	10	50	1,300	15,600
Cocoa Nut oil	Kgs	0.2	5	1	26	312
white thyme essential oil	Ltrs	0.2	5	1	26	312
rosemary essential oil	Ltrs	0.2	5	1	26	312
lavender essential oil	Ltrs	0.2	5	1	26	312
castor oil	Ltrs	0.2	5	1	26	312
<b>Sub-total</b>					<b>1,690</b>	<b>20,280</b>
General costs (Overheads)						
Deodorant sticks					13	156
Utilities (power)					150	1,800
(Utilities (water)					15	180
Salaries					300	3,600
renting					150	1,800
Misc. costs					100	1,200
Depreciation (Assets write off) Expenses					64	768
<b>Sub-total</b>					<b>779</b>	<b>9,348</b>

<b>Total Operating costs</b>	<b>2,469</b>	<b>29,628</b>
------------------------------	--------------	---------------

Production costs assumed are for 312 days per year with a daily capacity of 500 Herbal Deodorants.

Depreciation (fixed assets write off) assumes 4 years life of assets write off of 25% per year for all assets.

Direct costs include: materials, supplies and other costs that directly go into production of the product.

### Project product Cost and price structure in US \$

Item	Qty/ day	Qty /yr	Unit cost	Prod. Cost /yr	Unit price	Total Revenue
Herbal deodorant	500	156,000	0.19	29,628	2.0	312,000

### Profitability Analysis in US \$

Profitability item	per day	per month	per year
Revenue			
Herbal deodorant	1,000	26,000	312,000
Less Prod & Operating Costs	95	2,469	29,628
<b>Profit</b>	<b>905</b>	<b>23,531</b>	<b>282,372</b>

### Source of Supply of Equipment and Rawmaterials

The equipments and Raw materials required to start this business are locally available in Uganda.

### Government Incentives

Government is encouraging small scale businesses and income generating activities to eradicate poverty through “Bonna Bagagawale Programme”. Government lab, the Chemothary Centre and National Drug Authority Labs at Wandegaya help to analyse the chemical contents of the herbs.

## BUSINESS IDEA FOR MAKING POWER INVERTERS

### Introduction

The business idea is for making and marketing of Power Invertors. This business idea is premised on production of 15 Invertors per month which translates into 180 Invertors per year. The revenue potential is estimated at US \$ 9,000 per month which translates into US \$ 108,000 per year. The project cost is US \$ 108,165.

### Production Process

Production process involves making a metallic box, sealing all its corners with solidal welding. Building the Oslators, Inverter system, Charging system and Automatic system, putting in switches and sockets

### Market Analysis

There is an ever-increasing demand for Invertors due to power shortages and interruptions. The market for the invertors is within the country and spreads beyond our borders like Rwanda, Sudan and Congo. REEM (U) Ltd and Katwe Steel and Dynamo wqorks are the Key players in this Industry..

### Capital Investment Requirements in US Dollars

Item	Unit	Quantity	Unit Cost	Total
Solidaling machine	No.	1	20	20
Drill	No.	1	20	20
Hand tools	No.	10	12.5	125
<b>Total cost of Machinery</b>				<b>165</b>

### Production and Operation Costs in US\$

#### Direct Materials, Supplies and Costs

Cost Item	Units	Unit Cost	Qty	Prod. cost	Prod. Cost/ month	Prod. Cost/ year
Orslator	No.	25	1	25	650	7,800
Transformer	No.	75	1	75	1,950	23,400
Diodes	No.	5	1	5	130	1,560
Thermostat	No.	8	1	8	195	2,340
Circuit board	No.	3	1	3	65	780
Capacitors	No.	4	1	4	91	1,092
Resistor	No.	0.3	1	0.3	7	78
Switch	No.	4	1	4	104	1,248
Fetes	No.	5	22	110	2,860	34,320
Box (metallic)	No.	25	1	25	650	7,800
<b>Sub-total</b>					<b>6,702</b>	<b>80,418</b>
General costs (Overheads)						
Utilities (power)					15	180
Salaries					25	300
renting					75	900
Depreciation (Assets write off) Expenses					3	41
Sub-total					<b>118</b>	<b>1,421</b>
<b>Total Operating costs</b>					<b>6,820</b>	<b>81,839</b>

Production costs assumed monthly capacity of 15 Power Invertors.

Depreciation (fixed assets write off) assumes 4 years life of assets write off of 25% per year for all assets.

Direct costs include: materials, supplies and other costs that directly go into production of the product.

### Project Product Cost and Price Structure in US \$

Item	Period	out put	Unit cost	unit price	Total cost	Total Revenue
Power Invertors	per month	15	455	600	6,820	9,000
	per year	180	5,456	7,200	81,839	108,000

### Profitability Analysis in US\$

Profitability item	per day	per month	per year
Revenue			
Power Invertors	346	9,000	108,000
Less Prod & Operating Costs	262	6,820	81,839
<b>Profit</b>	<b>84</b>	<b>2,180</b>	<b>26,161</b>

### Source of Supply of Rawmaterials and Equipment

All Equipments, tools and other Materials can be got from the local market. However, Rawmaterials can be imported from China and India.

### Government Incentives

Government is encouraging small scale businesses and income generating activities to eradicate poverty through the Private Sector Foundation of Uganda and "Bonna Bagagawale Programme where subsidies are offered.

## BUSINESS IDEA FOR BEE KEEPING (API-CULTURE)

This business idea is for keeping bees for production of honey and bee wax. The Revenue potential is estimated at US\$ 8,300 per year. The Project cost is US\$ 8942.

### Process Description

Bee hives are opened after the bees have been smoked out using the smoke pump, honeycombs are pressed by hand. Honey is separated from the wax using pressing machines to produce better quality honey. Honey from honeycomb is extracted, warmed, strained and bottled.

### Market Analysis

There is high demand for honey for home consumption and pharmaceutical use in making drugs. Some beekeepers salvage the comb to use its wax for candles or at times it is mixed with maize flour to make ice-cream cones. In addition, wax is demanded by cobblers, makers of household textiles and garments. There are so many small scale farmers investing in this business spread all over the Country.

### Capital Investment Requirements in US Dollars

Item	Unit	Qty	Unit Cost	Total
Centrifuge Machine	No.	1	3,000	3,000
Wooden beehives	No.	50	15	750
Smoker pumps	No.	1	25	25
Buckets	No.	5	3	15
Hive tools	No.	4	1	4
Protective wears	No.	4	15	60
Filtering sieves	No.	4	1.5	6
Land	Acre	3	750	2,250
<b>Total cost of Machinery</b>				<b>6,110</b>

### Production and Operating Costs in US\$

#### Direct Materials, Supplies and Costs

Cost Item	Units	Unit Cost	Qty/ day	Prod. cost	Prod. Cost/ month	Prod. Cost/ year
Bee wax	Kgs	0.6	10	6	156	1,872
<b>Sub-total</b>					<b>156</b>	<b>1,872</b>
General costs (Overheads)						
Utilities (power)					15	180
(Utilities (water)					15	180
Salaries					50	600
Sub-total					<b>80</b>	<b>960</b>
<b>Total Operating costs</b>					<b>236</b>	<b>2,832</b>

Production assumed 4 quarters per year

Direct costs include: materials, supplies and other costs that directly go into production of the product.

### Project product cost and price structure in US\$

Item	Period	out put	unit price	Total cost	Total Revenue
Honey	per quarter	200	10	5	2,000
	Year	800			8,000
Bee wax	per quarter	150	0.5		75
	per year	600			300
<b>Total</b>					<b>8,300</b>

### Profitability analysis in US\$

Profitability item	Per Quarter	per year
Revenue		
Honey	2,000	8,000
Bee wax	75	300
Less Prod & Operating Costs	236	2,832
<b>Profit</b>	<b>1,839</b>	<b>5,468</b>

### Source of Supply of Rawmaterials and Equipment

All Equipments, tools and other Materials can be got from the local market. However, Bees can be got from the already practicing farmers in this business.

### Government Incentives Available

Government is supporting Bee farmers through NAADS Programme by allocating them funds and finding market for Honey.

## BUSINESS IDEA FOR BLOCK SCREEN/PRINTING ON CLOTHES

### Introduction

This business idea is premised on the production and marketing of 5,200 yards of cloth per month which translates into 62,400 pieces of cloth per year. The revenue potential is estimated at US\$ 26,000 per month which translates into US \$ 312,000 per year. The clothes used may include: kanzus, bitenge, etc. The project cost is US\$ 163,503.

### Production Process

The cloth is dyed, spread over a long table and pinned. Printing with the desired blocks and colours is done on the cloth while it is being straightened by pinning on the table. After printing, the cloth is removed from the table, cleaned with chemicals, dried, folded and packed for the market.

### Market Analysis

The ever-increasing demand for cotton fabrics has led to the growth of printed clothes' market with a variety of designs and colours. The demand for designed clothes, with a fusion of contemporary arts, fashion aesthetics and above all, attractive colours, has met the variegated needs of the consumers. There are very many small scale investors in this business spread across the country especially on Nasser Road – Kampala Uganda.

### Tools and Equipment in US Dollars

Item	Unit	Quantity	Unit Cost	Total
Design blocks	No.	100	5	500
Sari rollers	No.	5	5	25
Tables	No.	4	35	140
<b>Total cost of Machinery</b>				<b>665</b>

### Production and Operating Costs in US\$

#### Direct Materials, Supplies and Costs

Cost Item	Units	Unit Cost/ day	Qty/ day	Prod. cost/ day	Prod. Cost/ month	Prod. Cost/ year
Cloth	yards	2.5	200	500	13,000	156,000
Colors	kgs	0.5	12	6	156	1,872
<b>Sub-total</b>					<b>13,156</b>	<b>157,872</b>
General costs (Overheads)						
Utilities (power)					15	180
Utilities (water)					10	120
Salaries					300	3,600
Rent					75	900
Depreciation (Assets write off) Expenses					14	166
<b>Sub-total</b>					<b>414</b>	<b>4,966</b>
<b>Total Operating Costs</b>					<b>13,570</b>	<b>162,838</b>

Production assumed 312 days per year with a daily capacity of 200 yards.

Depreciation (fixed assets write off) assumes 4 years life of assets write off of 25% per year

Direct costs include materials, supplies and other costs that directly go into production of the product

### Project Product Cost and Price Structures in US\$

Item	Qty/ day	Qty /yr	Unit cost	Prod. cost /yr	Unit price	Total Revenue
cloth	200	62,400	3	162,838	5	312,000

Profitability item	per day	per month	per year
Revenue			
Rice (super)	1,000	26,000	312,000
Less Prod & Operating Costs	522	13,570	162,838
<b>Profit</b>	<b>478</b>	<b>12,430</b>	<b>149,162</b>

### Source of Supply of Suppliers of Raw Materials and Machinery

Raw materials and tools can be obtained from the local market.

### Government Incentives

Government is encouraging small scale industries and developing the textile industry.

### Profitability Analysis in US\$

## BUSINESS IDEA FOR MAKING DECORTICATED CASHEW NUT

### Introduction

This business idea is for Production and marketing of edible cashew nuts, the business idea is premised on production of 5,200 kgs of cashew nuts per month which translates into 62,400 per year. The revenue potential is estimated at US\$ 6,500 per month, translating into 78,000 per year. The project cost is US \$ 53,280.

### Production Process

In the mechanized system, the raw cashew nuts are decorticated using a hand operated machine, mounted on a work table. The decorticator splits the nut when placed between two horizontally mounted blades, especially spread to suit the contour of the raw nut. The outer shell is conveniently split by sliding and splitting action of blades. An operator can process 25-30 kg nuts per day.

### Production Capacity

The plant can have a capacity 9000 kgs per year

### Land Requirement

Rent for a year would cost about 1,200 US Dollars

### Market Analysis

Cashew nuts are highly demanded on the world market. Local market also exists although cashew nuts are not very common in all the areas of Uganda. This could turn out to be the turning factor in the marketing of cashew nuts as they have an open market, with limited competition. This sector is still informal in Uganda.

### Capital Investment Requirements in US Dollars.

Item	Unit	Quantity	Unit Cost	Total
Cashew Decorticator	No.	1	1,000	1,000
Other equipments	No.	1	100	100
Delivery van	No.	1	2,500	2,500
<b>Total cost of Machinery</b>				<b>3,600</b>

### Production and Operating Costs in US \$

#### Direct Materials, Supplies and Costs

Cost Item	Units	Unit Cost	Qty/ day	Prod. cost/ day	Prod. Cost/ month	Prod. Cost/ year
Cashew nuts	Kgs	0.5	300	150	3,900	46,800
<b>Sub-total</b>					<b>3,900</b>	<b>46,800</b>
General costs (Overheads)						
Utilities (power)					15	180
Utilities (water)					15	180
Salaries					60	720
Rent					75	900
Depreciation (Assets write off) Expenses					75	900
<b>Sub-total</b>					<b>240</b>	<b>2,880</b>
<b>Total Operating Costs</b>					<b>4,140</b>	<b>49,680</b>

Production costs assumed 312 days per year with a daily capacity of 200 kgs of cashew nuts.

Depreciation (fixed assets write off) assumes 4 years life of assets write off of 25% per year for all assets.

Direct costs include: materials, supplies and other costs that directly go into production of the product.

### Project Product Cost and Price Structure in US\$

Item	Qty/ day	Qty/ yr	Unit Cost	Prod. Cost /year	Unit price	Total revenue
Decorticated cashew nuts	200	62,400	0.5	31,200	1.3	78,000

### Profitability Analysis in US\$

Profitability item	per day	per month	per year
Revenue			
Cashew nuts	250	6,500	78,000
Less Prod & Operating Costs	159	4,140	49,680
<b>Profit</b>	<b>91</b>	<b>2,360</b>	<b>28,320</b>

### Source of Supply of Equipment and Rawmaterials

Equipment can be imported from Asia and Europe; however, Rawmaterials can be sourced from local farmers especially in Northern Uganda.

### Government Incentives

Government is encouraging Agro-processing Industries that would provide employment to natives by giving them development Funds and Subsidies.

## BUSINESS IDEA FOR DISTILATION OF WATER

This business idea is for production of Distilled water to ensure its purity. The business idea is premised on the production of 200 liters per day which translates into 44,400 liters per year. The revenue potential is estimated at US\$ 33,300 per year. The total Investment can cost about US \$ 7,729.

### Production Process



Tap water is collected and heated in a glass flask to the boiling point and thus vaporizes (becomes steam). While other substances remain in solid state, in boiler (glass flask). Steam is then directed into cooler (condenser tube) containing cold water, where it cools down and returns to liquid water, purified of additional substances found in it before

distillation

### Market Analysis

There is high demand for distilled water as it is purified for human consumption, the distilled water can be supplied to supermarkets, retailers, wholesalers, hospitals and individual organizations. The major key players in this sector include; Quality Chemicals Industry, Rwenzori Beverages, Highland Beverage Company and among others

### Equipments and Tools Required in US\$

Item	Unit	Qty	Unit Cost	Total
Water distiller	No.	1	10,000	10,000
Delivery van	No.	1	5,000	5,000
<b>Total cost of Machinery</b>				<b>15,000</b>

### Rawmaterials

Water

### Project Capacity

The project has a capacity of 100-240 gallons per day (24hrs)

### Production And Operating Cost In US\$

#### a) Direct Materials, Supplies and Costs In US\$

Cost Item	Units	Unit Cost/day	Qty/day	Prod. Cost /day	Prod. Cost/ month	Prod. Cost/ year
Water	Ltrs	0.001	1	0.001	0.02	6
<b>Sub-total</b>					<b>0.02</b>	<b>6</b>
General costs (Overheads)						
Utilities (power)					50	600
Salaries					300	3,600
Rent					150	1,800
Fuel					100	1,200
Depreciation (Assets write off) Expenses					313	3,750
Sub-total					<b>913</b>	<b>10,950</b>
<b>Total Operating costs</b>					<b>913</b>	<b>10,956</b>

The plant is profiled to take a period of 4 years in production

Depreciation rate is 25% per year

Production assumed to take 8 hour per day

### Product Cost and Price Structure in US\$

Item	Qty/ day	Qty / yr	Unit cost	Prod./ yr	Unit price	Total Revenue (\$)
Distilled water	1,000	312,000	0.001	237	0.2	62,400

### Profitability Analysis in US \$

Profitability item	per day	per month	per year
Revenue			
Distilled water	200	5,200	62,400
Less Prod & Operating Costs	35	913	10,956
<b>Profit</b>	<b>165</b>	<b>4,287</b>	<b>51,444</b>

### Source of Supply of Equipment and Rawmaterials

Equipments and machinery can be imported from Japan and China.

### Government Incentive

Government is encouraging small scale businesses and income generating activities to curb poverty.



## BUSINESS IDEA FOR GARBAGE COLLECTION

### Introduction

This business idea is for the collection of Garbage from homesteads. This business idea is premised on Collection of Garbage from 400-



500 homes. Each home or family pays US\$ 10 per month which translates into US\$ 120 per year. The revenue potential is estimated at US \$ 30,000 per month which translates into US\$ 360,000 per year. The project Cost is US \$ 34,645.

### Collection Process

Each home or family is given a polythene bag for collection of their day to day garbage. Garbage is collected on a specific agreed day and time in a

week. It is then collected in a container to the collecting van that transports it to the dumping site. After dumping, garbage is left to dry before it's either burnt to reduce its volume at the dumping site or converted into other useful materials such as biogas and composite manure.

### Market Analysis

Garbage collection has always been a problem around towns. Garbage collection can be done in Offices, ministries, schools, hotels, hospitals, institutions and homes. The demand is inexhaustible. The main investors in this business include; Nabugabo Updeal project, Super Clean, Safi Cleaning Company, Nuget, among others.

### Capital Investment Requirements in US \$

Item	Unit	Qty	Unit Cost	Total
Garbage Collection Vans	No.	2	8,750	17,500
Hand tools (Rakes, Spades)	No.	5	10	50
<b>Total Cost of Machinery</b>				<b>17,550</b>

### Production and operation costs in US\$

#### Direct Materials, Supplies and Costs

Cost Item	Units	Unit Cost	Qty/ week	Prod. cost/ week	Prod. Cost/ month	Prod. Cost/ year
Garbage Cans	No.	5	20	100	400	4,800
Polythene bags	No.	0.3	250	63	250	3,000
<b>Sub-total</b>					<b>650</b>	<b>7,800</b>
General costs (Overheads)						
Salaries					75	900
Fuel					260	3,120
office rent					75	900
Depreciation (Assets write off) Expenses					365	4,375
Sub-total					<b>775</b>	<b>9,295</b>
<b>Total Operating Costs</b>					<b>1,425</b>	<b>17,095</b>

Collection costs assumed 12 months per year with a weekly capacity of 2,551 products.

Depreciation (fixed assets write off) assumes 4 years life of assets write off of 25% per year for garbage collection vans.

Direct costs include : materials, supplies and other costs that directly go into production of the product.

### Project Product Cost and Price Structure in US\$

Item	Perio	out put (tones)	Unit cost	unit price	Total cost	Total Revenue
------	-------	-----------------	-----------	------------	------------	---------------

	d					
Fees	per month	6	238	5,000	1,425	30,000
	per year	288	2,850	60,000	17,100	360,000

### Profitability Analysis In US \$

Profitability item	per month	per year
Revenue		
Collection fees	30,000	360,000
Less Production & Operating Costs	1,425	17,095
<b>Profit</b>	<b>28,575</b>	<b>342,905</b>

### Source of Supply of Equipment

Tools and Equipments can be obtained from the local market.

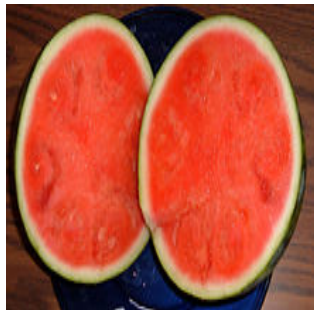
### Government Incentives

Government is encouraging the setting of Health promoting projects and sensitizing people on safe living.

## BUSINESS IDEA FOR GROWING WATER MELONS

### Introduction

This business idea is aimed at growing and marketing of watermelons. The idea is premised on harvesting 12,000 watermelons per quarter which translates into 48,000 watermelons per year. The revenue potential is estimated at USD 7,200 per quarter, which translates into US\$ 28,800 per year. The business has a good market demand throughout the year and can provide employment to the youths and women. The Project cost is about US\$ 2080.



### Production process

Dig plenty of organic matter into the soil to provide the conditions watermelons need: a light, sandy, fertile loam soil that is well-drained yet retains moisture. Plant Watermelons after both air and soil temperatures have reached 65°F usually two to three weeks after the last rainfall. Direct sowing is best if your growing season is long enough for the plants to mature. For each plant, dig a hole two feet in diameter and a foot deep, and add at least a shovelful of compost or well-cured manure and a trowel or two of bone meal. Set hardened-off transplants into the ground at the depth they were growing in their pots. Sow seeds an inch deep in hills. Allow plenty of space between plants. Apply a thick organic mulch to hold in moisture, Remove all covers as soon as flowers appear so that bees and other insects can pollinate the plants, and begin fertilizing with compost tea every three weeks and should be ready to pick about 35 days later.

### Market Analysis

There is a growing market for fruits such as watermelons country wide especially in urban areas. Water melons can be supplied to Fruits' vendors, market vendors, hotels, supermarkets and canteens. There are so many investors in this sector spread across the Country especially in Central Uganda.

### Machines & tools required in US\$

Item	Unit	Qty	Unit Cost	Total
Wheelbarrows	No.	2	25	50
Hand tools.	No.	1	50	50
<b>Total cost of Machinery</b>				<b>100</b>

**Land requirements:** 2acres of land approx. 1,000 US \$

### Production and operating cost for 3 months in US\$

Cost Item	Units	Unit Cost	Qty / quarter	Prod. Cost/ Quarter	Prod. Cost/ year
water melon seeds (250 seeds)	No.	0.02	12,000	210	840
Poles	No.	0.3	2,200	550	550
Chemicals	Kgs	15	3	45	45
Mulches	bundles	0.25	100	25	100
<b>Sub-total</b>				<b>830</b>	<b>1,535</b>
<b>General costs (Overheads)</b>					
(Utilities (water)				15	180
wages				20	240
Depreciation (Assets write off) Expenses				2	25
<b>Sub-total</b>				<b>37</b>	<b>445</b>
<b>Total Operating costs</b>				<b>867</b>	<b>1,980</b>

### Product cost and price structure

Item	Qty /yr	Unit cost	Prod./yr	Unit price	Total Revenue (\$)
Water melon	48,000	0.55	26,400	0.6	28,800

### Profitability analysis in US \$

Profitability item	per Quarter	per year
Revenue		
Water melons	7,200	28,800
Less Prod & Operating Costs	867	1,980
<b>Prifit</b>	<b>6,333</b>	<b>26,820</b>

### Source of Supply of Equipment and Rawmaterials

All Rawmaterials and equipments can be obtained from the local market country wide.

### Government Incentives

Government has scrapped taxes on Agricultural inputs to boost the agricultural sector. Incentives are also being given to farmers through NAADS Programme.

## BUSINESS IDEA FOR KNITTING, CROCHETING AND EMBROIDERY

### Introduction



This business idea is for production and marketing of products such as: Sweaters, Sleeveless/ Waist Coats, Shawls Socks, Table Clothes and Embroidery on Caps, Jackets, Shirts, Gifts and more. The business idea is premised on production of various products with a revenue potential of US\$ 80,093 per month which translates into US\$ 961,116 per year. The project cost is US 27,050 Dollars.

### Process Description

The person knitting needs to have a Knitting Machine. The Burbins are loaded with threads, and then they start knitting. For Embroidering, a multi-head embroidering machine is loaded with thread in their burbins; embroidering is done according to the desired computerized image or picture.

### Market Analysis

The business has a great market demand from Schools, Colleges, Corporate, NGOs; Households, Security organs and the various forces for designing and printing their uniforms. The key players in this business in Uganda include; Pheonix (U) Ltd, NYTIL, among others.

### Capital Investment Requirements in US\$

Item	Unit	Qty	Unit Cost	Total
Sewing machine	No.	1	100	100
Multi head Embroidery Machine	No.	1	12,500	12,500
Delivery van	No.	1	3,500	3,500
Embroidery Design Shop software	No.	1	1,500	1,500
Hand tools	No.	5	10	50
<b>Total Cost of Machinery</b>				<b>17,650</b>

### Production and Operation Costs In US \$

#### Direct Materials, Supplies and Costs

Cost Item	Units	Unit Cost/ day	Qty/ day	Prod. cost/ day	Prod. Cost/ month	Prod. Cost/ year
Yarn	Dozens	15	30	450	11,700	140,400
Embroidery threads	Dozens	10	4	40	1,040	12,480
Brake fluids	Ltrs	0.5	1	1	13	156
<b>Sub-total</b>					<b>12,753</b>	<b>153,036</b>
General costs (Overheads)						
Utilities (power)					100	1,200
Salaries					150	1,800
Renting					150	1,800
Depreciation (Assets write off) Expenses					368	4,413
<b>Sub-total</b>					<b>768</b>	<b>9,213</b>
<b>Total Operating costs</b>					<b>13,521</b>	<b>162,249</b>

Production costs assumed 312 days per year with a daily capacity of 2,551 products.

Depreciation (fixed assets write off) assumes 4 years life of assets write off at 25% per year for all assets.

Direct costs include: materials, supplies and other costs that directly go into production of the product.

### Project Product Cost and Price Structure In US\$

Item	Qty/ day	Qty/ yr	Unit Cost	Prod. Cost /year	Unit price	Total revenue
Sweaters (small)	36	11,232	3.70	41,558	6.0	67,392

size)						
Sweaters (big size)	36	11,232	3.70	41,558	7.0	78,624
Waist coats	36	11,232	3.70	41,558	6.0	67,392
Baby Shawls	36	11,232	3.70	41,558	6.5	73,008
Table cloth (sets)	7	2,184	19.0	41,496	12.5	27,300
Badges	500	156,000	0.06	9,360	0.3	39,000
Caps	500	156,000	0.27	42,120	0.8	117,000
Logos on T-shirts	700	218,400	0.25	54,600	1.3	273,000
Labeling	700	218,400	0.03	6,552	1.0	218,400
				<b>320,362</b>		<b>961,116</b>

### Profitability Analysis in US\$

Profitability item	per day	per month	per year
Revenue			
Sweaters (small size)	216	5,616	67,392
Sweaters (big size)	252	6,552	78,624
Waist coats	216	5,616	67,392
Baby Shawls	234	6,084	73,008
Table cloth (sets)	88	2,275	27,300
Badges	125	3,250	39,000
Caps	375	9,750	117,000
Logos on T-shirts	875	22,750	273,000
Labeling	700	18,200	218,400
Less Prod & Operating Costs	520	13,524	162,286
<b>Profit</b>	<b>2,560</b>	<b>66,569</b>	<b>798,830</b>

### Source of Supply of Equipment and Rawmaterials

All Rawmaterials and equipments can be obtained from the local market country wide.

### Government Incentives

Government has scrapped taxes on Agricultural inputs to boost the Agro-processing Industry. Incentives are also being given to farmers through NAADS Programme

## BUSINESS IDEA FOR MAKING LEATHER SANDALS

### Introduction

The business idea is for making and marketing of leather sandals. This business idea is premised on production of 18,200 Leather Sandals per month which translates into 218,400 Sandals per year. The revenue potential is estimated at US \$ 45,500 per month which translates into US \$ 546,000 per year. This project cost is US \$ 8,150.



### Production Process

After the tannery process, different layers of skins and hides are put together to make shoe soles, another piece is cut that will make the strings of the shoe. The two pieces are then inter-joined by use of either glue or sewing machine. The two are finally taken for smoothening more especially at the edges.

### Market Analysis

There is an ever-increasing demand for leather products processed from skins and hides. The main key player in this industry in Uganda is BATA (U) Ltd, Kayondo Shoe Company, and other small scale investors.

### Capital Investment Requirements in US \$

Item	Unit	Qty	Unit Cost	Total
Heavy Duty sewing machine	No.	1	4,000	4,000
Smoother machine	No.	1	900	900
Cutting tools	No.	5	150	750
Delivery van	No.	1	2,500	2,500
<b>Total cost of Machinery</b>				<b>8,150</b>

### Production and operating costs in US\$

#### Direct Materials, Supplies and costs

Cost Item	Units	Unit Cost t/day	Qty/day	Prod. cost/day	Prod. Cost/month	Prod. Cost/year
skins and hides	Kgs	1.0	150	150	3,900	46,800
Glue	grams	1.5	10	15	390	4,680
<b>Sub-total</b>					<b>4,290</b>	<b>51,480</b>
<b>General costs (Overheads)</b>						
Utilities (power)					75	900
Utilities (water)					20	240
Salaries					250	3,000
Rent					100	1,200
Depreciation (Assets write off) Expenses					170	2,038
<b>Sub-total</b>					<b>615</b>	<b>7,378</b>
<b>Total Operating Costs</b>					<b>4,905</b>	<b>58,858</b>

Production costs assumed 312 days per year with a daily capacity of 800 Leather Sandals.

Depreciation (fixed assets write off) assumes 4 years life of assets write off of 25% per year for all assets.

Direct costs include materials, supplies and other costs that directly go into production of the product.

### Project Product Cost and Price Structure In US \$

Item	Qty/day	Qty /yr	Unit cost	Prod. Cost /yr	Unit price	Total Revenue
Leather sandals	700	218,400	0.3	58,858	2.5	546,000

### Profitability Analysis in US \$

Profitability item	per day	per month	per year
Revenue			
Leather sandals	1,750	45,500	546,000
Less Prod & Operating Costs	189	4,905	58,858
<b>Profit</b>	<b>1,561</b>	<b>40,595</b>	<b>487,143</b>

### Source of Supply of Raw Materials and Equipment

Raw Materials (skins and hides) can be got from Ankole and Karamoja regions in Uganda, and equipment can be obtained from the local market.

### Government Incentives Available

Government is encouraging small scale businesses and income generating activities to eradicate poverty through "Bonna Bagagawale Programme".

## BUSINESS IDEA FOR MAKING MOSQUITO REPELLENT MATS

### Introduction

The business idea is to set up a plant to make Mosquito repellent Mats. This business idea is premised on production of 1,560 packs per month which translates into 18,720 packs per year. The revenue potential is estimated at US \$ 15,600 per month which translates into US \$ 187,200 per year. The project cost is US \$ 83,703 for the first 3 months of operation.

### Production Process

The printed filter pad is coloured blue and cut into pieces of designed dimension of mats by power press and soaked in a mixture of chemicals and perfumes in an automatic impregnation unit. The mats are vacuum dried and kept in airtight containers during storage. These mats are packed in plastic sheets by automatic sealing machines in the forms of strips.

### Market Analysis

There is a growing market for the Mosquito mats in the country. The mosquito mats may be supplied to Schools, Colleges, barracks, camps, prisons, Hospitals and for home use to fight malaria. Quality Chemicals (U) Ltd is the major investor in this Industry.

### Capital Investment Requirements in US\$

Item	Unit	Qty	Unit Cost	Total
Tablet Punching Machine	No.	1	2,500	2,500
Shearing Machine	No.	1	1,500	1,500
Mechanical Formulation and Storage Unit	No.	1	1,500	1,500
Weighing Machine	No.	1	50	50
Strapping Machine	No.	1	2,000	2,000
Hand tools	No.	5	100	500
Stainless Steel funnels	No.	2	200	400
<b>Total Cost of Machinery</b>				<b>8,450</b>

### Production and Operating Costs in US\$

#### Direct Material, Supplies and Costs

Cost Item	Units	Unit Cost / day	Qty/ day	Prod. cost/ day	Prod. Cost/ month	Prod. Cost/ year
Synthetic Pyrethrum	Ltrs	5.0	3	15	390	4,680
Pepperoni Butoxide	Ltrs	5.0	3	15	390	4,680
Perfumes	Ltrs	5.0	2	10	260	3,120
Dyes	Ltrs	2.5	5	13	325	3,900
Absorbing Paper Sheet	Bundle	0.5	300	150	3,900	46,800
Packing Plastic Sheet	Bundle	0.05	300	15	390	4,680
<b>Sub-total</b>					<b>5,655</b>	<b>67,860</b>
General costs (Overheads)						
Utilities (power)					75	900
Utilities (water)					15	180
Salaries					200	2,400
Rent					150	1,800
Depreciation (Assets write off) Expenses					176	2,113
Sub-total					<b>616</b>	<b>7,393</b>
<b>Total Operating costs</b>					<b>6,271</b>	<b>75,253</b>

Production costs assumed 312 days per year with a daily capacity of 300 mats.

Depreciation (fixed assets write off) assumes 4 years life of assets write off at 25% per year for all assets.

Direct costs include: materials, supplies and other costs that directly go into

production of the product.

### Product Cost and Price Structure In US\$

Item	Qty/ day	Qty /yr	Unit cost	Prod. cost /yr	Unit price	Total Revenue
Mosquito repellent mats	300	93,600	0.8	75,253	2	187,200

### Profitability Analysis in US\$

Profitability item	per day	per month	per year
Revenue			
Mosquito repellent mats	600	15,600	187,200
Less Prod & Operating Costs	241	6,271	75,253
<b>Profit</b>	<b>359</b>	<b>9,329</b>	<b>111,948</b>

### Source of Supply of Raw Materials and Equipment

Raw Materials (Fabric) can be got from Nytil and Phoenix (U) Ltd in Uganda, and equipment can be imported from China and India.

### Government Incentives

Government would support such initiatives through the Ministry of Health to curb malaria.

## BUSINESS IDEA FOR MAKING PLASTIC FOLDERS



### Introduction

This business idea is aimed at Production and Marketing of Plastic Folders. The idea is premised on production of 13,000 Plastic Folders per month which translates into 156,000 per year. The revenue potential is estimated at US\$ 9,750 per month which translates into US\$117,000 per year. The business

has a good market demand throughout the year and has a production capacity of 500 plastic folders per day. This kind of investment can cost about US\$13,250.

### Production Process

PVC sheet and U-shaped profiles are used, which are of different sizes and thickness made available in the form of rolls. As per the requirements, these rolls are cut with the help of a plastic welding machine into different sheet sizes, with the help of a plastic welding machine, into different sheet sizes. With the help of U shaped profile, PVC sheets are attached as per the folder requirements.

### Market Analysis

There is a good demand for plastic folders with an increase of educational institutions, banks, financial institutions and other organizations. Special orders are normally placed by commercial and other organizations with the manufacturers for different types and sizes of plastic folders. Plastic folders are stocked in all bookshops, supermarkets and retail shops through the country. This industry has not registered any investor in this industry.

### Capital Investment Requirements in US \$

Item	Unit	Qty	Unit Cost	Total
Plastic Welding machine	No.	1	5,600	5,600
Plastic Cutting machine	No.	1	2,600	2,600
Screen printing machine	No.	1	2,000	2,000
Other tools	No.	1	50	50
Delivery van	No.	1	3,000	3,000
<b>Total Cost of Machinery</b>				<b>13,250</b>

### Production and Operating Costs in US\$

#### Direct Materials, Supplies and Costs

Cost Item	Units	Unit Cost /day	Qty/ day	Prod. cost/ day	Prod. Cost/ month	Prod. Cost/ year
Plastics	Kgs	0.1	100	10	260	3,120
<b>Sub-total</b>					<b>260</b>	<b>3,120</b>
General costs (Overheads)						
Utilities (power)					100	1,200
Utilities (water)					18	210
Salaries					150	1,800
Rent					150	1,800
Depreciation (Assets write off) Expenses					276	3,313
<b>Sub-total</b>					<b>694</b>	<b>8,323</b>
<b>Total Operating Costs</b>					<b>954</b>	<b>11,443</b>

Production costs assumed 312 days per year with a daily capacity of 500 Herbal Deodorants.

Depreciation (fixed assets write off) assumes 4 years life of assets write off at 25% per year for all assets.

Direct costs include: materials, supplies and other costs that directly go into production of the product.

### Project Product Costs and Price Structure in US\$

Item	Qty/ day	Qty /yr	Unit cost	Prod. Cost /yr	Unit price	Total Revenue
plastic folders	500	156,000	0.1	11,443	0.8	117,000

### Profitability Analysis in US \$

Profitability item	per day	per month	per year
Revenue			
Plastic folders	375	9,750	117,000
Less Prod & Operating Costs	37	954	11,443
<b>Profit</b>	<b>338</b>	<b>8,796</b>	<b>105,558</b>

### Source of Supply of Raw Materials and Equipment

Raw Materials and Equipment can be imported from China and India.

### Government Incentives

Government has scrapped taxes on scholastic materials in a bid to boost the education sector.



## BUSINESS IDEA FOR MAKING SCHOOL BAGS



### Introduction

The idea is premised on production and marketing of 20,800 bags per month which translates into 249,600 bags per year. The revenue potential is estimated at USD 31,200 per month which translates into USD 374,400 per year. The business has a good market demand throughout the year especially at the beginning of term. This kind of investment can cost about US 5, 027.

### Production Process

The manufacturing process calls for skill in cutting the raw material, followed by stitching and fixing accessories before it is packed for dispatch. An internal lining is fixed to prevent easy tearing from the inside.

### Market Analysis

With the growing numbers of school-and-college-going children, the demand for these bags is on the rise. Hence, there is a ready market for neatly stitched bags. The plant may also incorporate in other bags like transport bags. These are all easily marketable in Uganda. This industry is not developed in Uganda.

### Capital Investment required in US\$

Item	Unit	Qty	Unit Cost	Total
Industrial Sewing machine	No.	2	2,500	5,000
Pair of scissors	No.	5	5	25
Measuring tape	No.	1	2	2
Delivery van	No.	1	4,500	4,500
<b>Total cost of Machinery</b>				<b>5,027</b>

### Production and Operating Costs in US\$

#### a) Direct Materials, Supplies and Costs

Cost Item	Units	Unit Cost/ day	Qty/ day	Prod. cost/ day	Prod. Cost/ month	Prod. Cost/ year
Tarpaulin	Mtrs	1.3	100	125	3,250	39,000
Zips	No.	0.3	800	200	5,200	62,400
Threads	Bundles	1.5	3	5	117	1,404
<b>Sub-total</b>					<b>8,567</b>	<b>102,804</b>
General costs (Overheads)						
Utilities (power)					150	1,800
(Utilities (water)					10	120
Packaging					50	600
Salaries					150	1,800
Renting					150	1,800
Depreciation (Assets write off) Expenses					105	1,257
<b>Sub-total</b>					<b>615</b>	<b>7,377</b>
<b>Total Operating costs</b>					<b>9,182</b>	<b>110,181</b>

Production costs assumed are for 312 days per year with a daily capacity of 800 School bags.

Depreciation (fixed assets write off) assumes 4 years life of assets write off at 25% per year for all assets.

Direct costs include: materials, supplies and other costs that directly go into production of the product.

### Product Costs and price structure in US\$

Item	Qty/ day	Qty /yr	Unit cost	Prod. Cost / yr	Unit price	Total Revenue
School bags	800	249,600	0.4	110,181	2	374,400

### Profitability Analysis in US\$

Profitability item	per day	per month	per year
Revenue			
School bags	1,200	31,200	374,400
Less Prod & Operating Costs	353	9,182	110,181
<b>Profit</b>	<b>847</b>	<b>22,018</b>	<b>264,219</b>

### Source of Supply of Raw Materials and Equipment

Raw Materials and Equipment can be imported from China and India.

### Government Incentives

Government has reduced taxes on scholastic materials to boost the Education sector. In a bid to eradicate poverty, government is encouraging small scale businesses through PROSPERITY FOR ALL programme.

## BUSINESS IDEA FOR MAKING SEALING WAX

### Introduction

This business idea is for the production and marketing of Sealing Wax. The idea is premised on the production of 13,000 Sealing wax per month. The revenue potential is estimated at US\$9,750 per month, translating into US\$ 117,000 per year. This investment can cost US\$ 62,256.

### Production Process

Rosin and shellac are melted and then the fillers such as: kaolin, soapstone, barites, colours, oxides and oil soluble organic dyes are added for black sealing wax, most often used in Post offices and railways. The molten material is then poured in the metal moulds made of aluminum or gunmetal. For better plasticity in sealing waxes, a little quantity of bee wax and castor oil are added. The product is then packed in cartons containing 500 grams of sticks.

### Market Analysis

The sealing wax has good demand in Postal services, Railways, in all corporate offices, educational institutions and Government offices, etc. there are no players yet in this sector in Uganda.

### Capital Investment Required in US\$

Item	Unit	Qty	Unit Cost	Total
Coal fired oven	No.	1	400	400
Melting pan (MS)	No.	1	10	10
Moulds with water- cooling system.	No.	1	100	100
Weighing scale with weights.	No.	1	25	25
Drums.	No.	10	10	100
Buckets	No.	5	4	18
<b>Total cost of Machinery</b>				<b>653</b>

### Production and Operating Costs in US\$

#### a) Direct Materials, Supplies and Costs

Cost Item	Units	Unit Cost /day	Qty/ day	Prod. cost/ day	Prod. Cost/ month	Prod. Cost/ year
Shellac	Kgs	5	15	75	1,950	23,400
Rosin	Kgs	5	10	50	1,300	15,600
Filler	Kgs	5	3	15	390	4,680
Colour, oxides and oil soluble organic dye	Ltrs	5	5	25	650	7,800
<b>Sub-total</b>					<b>4,290</b>	<b>51,480</b>
General costs (Overheads)						
Utilities (power)					150	1,800
(Utilities (water)					15	180
packaging					30	360
Vehicle hiring					260	3,120
Salaries					300	3,600
renting					75	900
Depreciation (Assets write off) Expenses					14	163
Sub-total					<b>844</b>	<b>10,123</b>
<b>Total Operating costs</b>					<b>5,134</b>	<b>61,603</b>

Production costs assumed are for 312 days per year with a daily capacity of 500 Sealing Wax.

Depreciation (fixed assets write off) assumes 4 years life of assets write off of 25% per year for all assets.

Direct costs include: materials, supplies and other costs that directly go into production of the product.

### Product Cost and Price Structure in US\$

Item	Qty/ day	Qty /yr	Unit	Prod. Cost	Unit price	Total Revenue
------	----------	---------	------	------------	------------	---------------

	cost /yr					
Sealing wax	500	156,000	0.23	35,880	0.75	117,000

### Profitability Analysis in US\$

Profitability item	per day	per month	per year
Revenue			
Sealing wax	375	9,750	117,000
Less Prod & Operating Costs	197	5,134	61,603
<b>Profit</b>	<b>178</b>	<b>4,616</b>	<b>55,397</b>

### Source of Supply of Raw Materials and Equipment

Rawmaterials and Equipment can be imported from Liberia, China and India.

### Government Incentive

Government is encouraging small scale establishments so as to eradicate poverty among Ugandans.



## BUSINESS IDEA FOR MAKING ZINC PLATING

### Introduction

This business idea is for the production and marketing of Zinc plating. It is used to protect the metal instruments from rust and for decoration. The business idea is premised on production of 2,600 packs of Zinc plating per month which translates into 31,200 per year. The revenue potential is estimated at US\$ 26,000 which translates into US\$312,000 per year. This project cost is US\$ 188,710.

### Production Process

Add the zinc-metal, sodium cyanide and sodium hydroxide in 1:2:3 ratios respectively and the solution is ready for zinc plating done by alkaline electrolytic process. The articles are cleaned by electrolytic cleaning method before zinc plating is done

### Market Analysis

Zinc is much used in automobile and electronic industry to protect metallic objects from rusting. Manufacturing industries especially the iron and steel industry with fabrications utilize it extensively. This industry is not developed in Uganda

### Capital Investment Requirements in US \$

Item	Unit	Quantity	Unit Cost	Total
Rectifier	No.	1	1,370	1,370
Ms Welded tank	No.	1	3,000	3,000
Ms tank	No.	1	500	500
Elastic barrel	No.	1	30	30
Delivery van	No.	1	2,500	2,500
<b>Total Cost of Machinery</b>				<b>7,400</b>

### Production and operating costs in US\$

#### Direct Materials, Supplies and Costs

Cost Item	Units	Unit Cost / day	Qty/ day	Prod cost/ day	Prod. Cost/ month	Prod. Cost/ year
Zinc salt	Kgs	2.5	50	125	3,250	39,000
Zinc anode	Kgs	3.0	100	300	7,800	93,600
Acids (HCL/HNO <sub>3</sub> /H <sub>2</sub> SO <sub>4</sub> )	Ltrs	2.5	50	125	3,250	39,000
Pacifying chemicals	kgs	2.5	5	13	325	3,900
<b>Sub-total</b>					<b>14,625</b>	<b>175,500</b>
General costs (Overheads)						
Utilities (power)					15	180
(Utilities (water)					15	180
Salaries					150	1,800
renting					150	1,800
Depreciation (Assets write off) Expenses					154	1,850
Sub-total					<b>484</b>	<b>5,810</b>
<b>Total Operating costs</b>					<b>15,109</b>	<b>181,310</b>

Production assumed 21 days in a month with a capacity of 38,000 eggs per press

Depreciation (fixed assets write off) assumes 4 years life of assets write off of 25% per year

Direct costs include materials, supplies and other costs that directly go into production of the product

### Project Product Cost and Price Structure in US \$

Item	Qty/ day	Qty/ yr	Unit Cost	Prod. Cost /year	Unit price	Total revenue
zinc plating	100	31,200	5.8	181,310	10	312,000
				<b>181,310</b>		<b>312,000</b>

### Profitability Analysis in US \$

Profitability item	per day	per month	per year
Revenue			
Rice (super)	1,000	26,000	312,000
Less Production & Operating Costs	581	15,109	181,310
<b>Profit</b>	<b>419</b>	<b>10,891</b>	<b>130,690</b>

### Source of Supply of Raw Materials and Equipment

Rawmaterials and Equipment can be imported from Asia and Europe.

### Government Incentive

Government is encouraging the development of industries through tax exemptions and allocation of land to Investors.

## BUSINESS IDEA FOR RECYCLING PLASTICS

### Introduction

The business idea is to set up a plant to recycle plastics. This business idea is premised on production of 36,400 plastic products per month which translates into 436,800 products per year. The revenue potential is estimated at US \$ 29,640 per month which translates into US \$ 355,680 per year. The project cost is US \$ 395,700.

### Production Process

The production process in this project involves cleaning of waste plastic, sorting plastics according to their grades, cutting to small pieces, extruding or crushing the plastics to get required sizes of granules. Chemicals are mixed with the crushed plastic to reinstate its originality. The mixture is then put into a boiler for melting before being transferred into the injection machine that sends it to the molding machine. The finished product is then removed from the molds, taken for trimming and packaging.

### Market Analysis

There is a growing demand for Plastic products across the country. Plastic products are also sold to the neighboring countries such as: Rwanda, Burundi and Congo. Crushed materials of plastics can also be sold to other big companies in form of raw materials. The major key player in this sector include; Alfred Muwonge Technology Project

### Capital Investment Requirements in US \$

Item	Unit	Qty	Unit Cost	Total
Weighing scale	No.	1	15	15
Molding machine	No.	1	10,000	10,000
Injection machine	No.	1	10,000	10,000
Boiler	No.	1	10,000	10,000
Crushing machine	No.	1	10,000	10,000
Hand tools	No.	20	0.3	5
<b>Total Cost of Machinery</b>				<b>40,020</b>

### Production and Operating Costs in US \$ Direct Materials, Supplies and Costs

Cost Item	Units	Unit Cost/ day	Qty/ day	Prod. cost/ day	Prod. Cost/ month	Prod. Cost/ year
Plastics/scrap	tones	250	1	250	6,500	78,000
Chemicals (PVC/DBP)	Ltrs	0.5	20	10	260	3,120
<b>Sub-total</b>					<b>6,760</b>	<b>81,120</b>
General costs (Overheads)						
Utilities (power)						150
Utilities (water)						180
Salaries						350
Renting						200
Depreciation (Assets write off) Expenses						834
<b>Sub-total</b>						<b>1,549</b>
<b>Total Operating costs</b>						<b>8,309</b>

Production costs assumed 312 days per year with a daily capacity of 500 Sealing Wax  
Depreciation (fixed assets write off) assumes 4 years life of assets write off of 25% per year for all assets  
Direct costs include materials, supplies and other costs that directly go into production of the product

### Project product costs and price structure in US\$

Item	Qty/	Qty/		Prod.	Unit	Total
------	------	------	--	-------	------	-------

	day	yr	Unit Cost	Cost /year	price	revenue
Ladies shoes	200	62,400	0.2	14,244	1.5	93,600
Soles	200	62,400	0.2	12,480	1.5	93,600
Front heels	500	156,000	0.2	31,200	0.5	78,000
Hind Heals	300	93,600	0.2	18,720	0.3	28,080
Sandals	200	62,400	0.2	12,480	1.0	62,400
	<b>1,400</b>	<b>436,800</b>		<b>31,200</b>		<b>355,680</b>

### Profitability Analysis in US \$

Profitability item	per day	per month	per year
Revenue			Total revenue
Ladies shoes	300	7,800	93,600
Soles	300	7,800	93,600
Front heels	250	6,500	78,000
Hind Heals	90	2,340	28,080
Sandals	200	5,200	62,400
Less Prod & Operating Costs	320	8,309	99,705
<b>Profit</b>	<b>820</b>	<b>21,331</b>	<b>255,975</b>

### Source of Supply of Raw Materials and Equipment

Rawmaterials and Equipment can be supplied locally. Plastics are purchased from local individuals at a relatively cheaper price all over the country.

### Government Incentives Available

Government, through NEMA is encouraging Recycling of Plastics in order for her to maintain the environment. Aso it has encouraged the development of small scale industries in a bid to curb poverty and create employment.

## BUSINESS IDEA FOR A RICE HULLING PLANT



### Introduction

This business idea is for hulling and selling of rice. It is premised on processing 7,200 Kg per day, which translates into 187,200 Kg per month. The revenue potential is estimated at US\$ 93,600 per month translating into US\$ 1,123,200 per year. The

total investment is estimated at USD 13,550

### Production Process

Dried and cleaned paddy is dehusked by aspiration, and the dehusked brown rice is got. The brown rice is placed in a polisher where the polished rice and bran are separated. After sieving the polished rice, the broken rice is separated. The sieved rice is packed in bags for dispatch.

### Market Analysis

Locally produced rice would need massive marketing. Competition faced would be from imported varieties although with the relevant institutional and government support, this can be overcome. Supply to supermarket chains, retailers, wholesalers and Forces. Tilda (U) Ltd, is the major key player in this sector, however, there are very many small scale investors in this sector wide spread in Uganda.

### Capital investment requirements in US\$

Item	Unit	Qty	Unit Cost	Total
Combined Rice huller	No.	1	2,500	2,500
Electric Motor	No.	1	900	900
Truck	No.	1	10,000	10,000
Weighing scale	No.	1	150	150
<b>Total cost of Machinery</b>				<b>13,550</b>

### Production & Operating Cost in US Dollars

#### Direct Materials, Supplies and Costs

Cost Item	Units	Unit Cost /day	Qty/ day	Prod. cost/ day	Prod. Cost/ month	Prod. Cost/ year
Rice (super)	Kgs	0.5	3,000	1,350	35,100	421,200
Rice (Kaiso)	Kgs	0.5	2,200	1,100	28,600	343,200
Up land rice	Kgs	0.5	2,000	1,000	26,000	312,000
<b>Sub-total</b>					<b>89,700</b>	<b>1,076,400</b>
General costs (Overheads)						
Utilities (power)					150	1,800
(Utilities (water)					15	180
Salaries					300	3,600
renting					150	1,800
Depreciation (Assets write off) Expenses					74	888
<b>Sub-total</b>					<b>689</b>	<b>8,268</b>
<b>Total Operating costs</b>					<b>90,389</b>	<b>1,084,668</b>

Production costs assumed are for 312 days per year with a daily capacity of 7,200 kgms per day.

Depreciation (fixed assets write off) assumes 4 years life of assets written off

at 25% per year for all assets.

Direct costs include: materials, supplies and other costs that directly go into production of the products.

### Project Product Cost and Price Structure in US\$

Item	Qty/ day	Qty/ yr	Unit Cost	Prod. Cost /year (\$)	Unit price
Rice (super)	3,000	936,000	0.5	468,000	1.0
Rice (Kaiso)	2,200	686,400	0.5	343,200	1.0
Up land rice	2,000	624,000	0.5	312,000	1.0
				<b>1,123,200</b>	

### Profitability analysis in US\$

Profitability item	per day	per month	per year
Revenue			
Rice (super)	1,500	39,000	468,000
Rice (Kaiso)	1,100	28,600	343,200
Up land rice	1,000	26,000	312,000
Less Prod & Operating Costs	3,476	90,389	1,084,668
<b>Profit</b>	<b>124</b>	<b>3,211</b>	<b>38,533</b>

### Source of Supply of Raw Materials and Equipment

Equipment can be supplied locally purchased from local dealers such as; Agro Sokoni (U) Limited, Auto Sokoni Limited, Nkurumah Road, Kampala – Uganda.

### Government Incentives Available

Agriculture sector has been recognized as a leading sector for eradication of poverty thus the development of Plan for Modernization of Agriculture (PMA) framework.

MAAIF Development and Strategic Investment Plan (MDSIP) identified rice as a strategic crop for several agricultural zones starting in the financial year 20010/11.

Rice Development Campaigns programme has been spearheaded by His Excellency the President and the Vice President.

## BUSINESS IDEA FOR SEASONING OF WOOD



### Introduction

The business idea is to set up a Wood seasoning plant. This business idea is premised on production of 59,800 seasoned woods per month which translates into 717,600 products per year. The revenue potential is estimated at US \$ 56,087 per month which translates

into US \$ 673,044 per year. This project cost is US \$ 183,888.

### Production Process

The two methods of seasoning timber are; air seasoning and kiln seasoning. But one can use the following steps; Chop the wood/ pole to the desired measurements, Stack the wood so it isn't sitting directly on the ground or right up against a wall, Allow space between your stack and a wall to allow air to move, Ensure that the top of the wood is covered to allow rain to run off without soaking the wood, but the ends of the stack are uncovered to allow air to circulate and moisture to escape.

### Market Analysis

The seasoned wood is used by various Companies as well as private individuals for making furniture, sleepers, interior furnishings, etc. The major key players in this industry include; Budongo Saw Mill, Nile Ply, among others.

### Tools and Equipment in US\$

Item	Unit	Qty	Unit Cost	Total
Vertical Boiler	No.	1	3,500	3,500
Conveyer Belts	No.	1	1,000	1,000
Lift loaders	No.	1	8,500	8,500
Electric oven with thermostatic buzzer	No.	1	2,000	2,000
Hand tools	No.	1	1,000	1,000
Trucks	No.	2	15,000	30,000
<b>Total cost of Machinery</b>				<b>46,000</b>

### Production and Operating Costs in US\$

#### a) Direct Materials, Supplies and Costs

Cost Item	Units	Unit Cost/ day	Qty/ day	Prod. cost/ day	Prod. Cost/ month	Prod. Cost/ yr
Electric Poles	No.	50,000	100	500	13,000	156,000
Fencing poles	No.	0.8	2,200	0.0004	0.009	0.11345
Chemicals	Ltrs	0.5	20	0.0250	1	7.80
<b>Sub-total</b>					<b>13,001</b>	<b>156,008</b>
General costs (Overheads)						
Utilities (power)					100	1,200
(Utilities (water)					15	180
Salaries					300	3,600
Rent					300	3,600
Depreciation (Assets write off) Expenses					958	11,500
<b>Sub-total</b>					<b>1,673</b>	<b>20,080</b>

<b>Total Operating costs</b>	<b>14,674</b>	<b>176,088</b>
------------------------------	---------------	----------------

### Project Product Costs and Price Structure In US\$

Item	Qty/ day	Qty/yr	Unit Cost	Prod./ yr (\$)	Unit price	Total revenue (\$)
Electric poles	100	31,200	0.3	7,800	75	585,000
Fencing poles	2,200	686,400	0.3	176,088	1.5	264,132
<b>Total revenue</b>				<b>183,888</b>		<b>849,132</b>

### Profitability Analysis In US\$

Profitability item	per day	per month	per year
Revenue			
Electric poles	1,875	48,750	585,000
Fencing poles	847	22,011	264,132
Less Prod & Operating Costs	3,921	14,674	176,088
<b>Profit</b>	<b>(1,199)</b>	<b>56,087</b>	<b>673,044</b>

### Sources of Rawmaterials and Equipment

The Chemicals and Tools required can be obtained from the local market. Some of the above tools and equipments can be fabricated locally by John Lugendo & Sons – Ndeeba Kampala.

### Government Incentives

Government through National Forestry Authority has embarked on conservation of forests and planting of various species of trees.

## BUSINESS IDEA FOR SMOKING FISH

### Introduction

The business idea is for smoking and marketing of fish. This business idea is premised on smoking of 208 batches of fish per month which translates into 2,496 batches of fish per year. The revenue potential is estimated at US \$ 809 per month which translates into US \$ 9,709 per year. The project cost is US \$ 4,911 for the first month of operation.

### Production Process

Fresh fish is cleaned and left to dry under sunshine for some time. It is then put on a wire mesh and covered with banana leaves in the oven for smoking. After some time, fish is changed over to allow both sides to dry. Fish is then removed from the oven or kiln and left to cool before being packed for dispatch.

### Market Analysis

Smoked fish is a delicacy to all tribes in Uganda; it is consumed almost in all regions of the country. Smoked fish can be supplied to Educational Institutions, Armed Forces, and Supermarkets as well as General markets and individuals. There is also a ready market in Congo, Zambia, Zimbabwe and Sudan. There are many small and medium traders involved in this trade. There is high demand of smoked fish in Congo.

### Capital Investment Requirements in US\$

Item	Unit	Qty	Unit Cost	Total
Oven/ kiln	No.	1	200	200
Wire mesh	No.	1	8	8
Delivery van	No.	1	3,500	3,500
Fish Baskets	No.	10	5	50
Hand tools	No.	5	8	40
<b>Total cost of Machinery</b>				<b>3,798</b>

### Production and Operation Costs

#### A). Direct materials, supplies and costs in US\$

Cost Item	Units	Unit Cost / day	Qty/ day	Prod . cost/ day	Prod. Cost/ month	Prod. Cost/ year
Fish	batches	20	8	160	4,160	49,920
Firewood	bundles	1	3	3	78	936
<b>Sub-total</b>					<b>4,238</b>	<b>50,856</b>
General costs (Overheads)						
Utilities (water)					10	120
Fuel					390	4,680
Rent					50	600
Salaries					150	1,800
Depreciation (Assets write off) Expenses					73	875
Sub-total					<b>673</b>	<b>8,075</b>
<b>Total Operating costs</b>					<b>4,911</b>	<b>58,931</b>

Production costs assumed are for 312 days per year with a daily capacity of 8 batches.

Depreciation assumes 4 years life of assets written off at 25% and charged only on delivery van.

Direct costs include: Materials, supplies and other costs that directly go into production.

### Product cost and Price Structure in US \$

Item	Qty/ day	Qty /yr	Unit cost	Prod. / yr	Unit price	Total Revenue (\$)
Fish	8	2,496	20	2,947	28	68,640

### Profitability Analysis

Profitability item	per day	per month	per year
Revenue			
Smoked fish	220	5,720	68,640
Less Prod & Operating Costs	189	4,911	58,931
<b>Profit</b>	<b>31</b>	<b>809</b>	<b>9,709</b>

### Source of Supply of Equipment and Fish

All the required Equipment can be obtained from the local market; Fish can be purchased from the nearby lake shores.

### Government Intervention

Government is encouraging fish farming as a way of eradicating poverty through NAADS Programme by provision of various fish species that are resistant to harsh environment and diseases. Fish farming is environmentally friendly. There are grants from European Union and other NGOs to Fish Farmers.

## BUSINESS IDEA FOR PIGGERY



### Introduction

This business idea is for rearing pigs. The business idea needs planning, coordinating and at most care if one has to benefit from it. The business idea aims at production and sale of 1,000 animals annually. The revenue potential is estimated at US \$ 35,100 per year. The total capital investment for the project is US \$ 500.

### Production capacity

The envisaged project is aimed at selling 360 pigs annually. The idea assumes a 6 month production cycle. I.e. pigs are sold after 6 month.

### Technology and processes description

The technology needed includes shelter, feeds, the piglets, water, feeding troughs and medicine. The process of rearing pigs involves buying piglets, feeding them very well, cleaning the pen and removing all waste, and monitoring the health of the animals. Feed the pigs till they can way 80Kgs and above and sell. Pigs also reproduce so you don't have to buy more piglets.

### Market Analysis

Pork is on high demand through out the Country. They can also be exported to neighbouring Countries. Among the key players includes; Fresh Cuts, Top Cuts, Quality Cuts, among others.

### Scale of Investment

#### 1. Capital Investment Requirements in US \$

Capital Item	Units	Qty	Unit Cost	Amount
Wheel Barrows	No	5	30	150
Spades	No	40	2.5	100
Feeding Troughs	No	25	10	250
<b>Total</b>				<b>500</b>

#### 2. Production and Operating Costs in US \$

Cost Item	Units	Unit cost	Qty per day	Pdn Cost/ day	Pdn Cost/ month	Pdn Cost/ Year <sup>1</sup>
<b>Direct costs<sup>3</sup>:</b>						
Piglets	No	10	0	0	167	2000
Feeds	Bags	1.5	0	0	608	7300
Medicine		0	0	0	23	280
Other Feeds		0	0	0	42	500
<b>Subtotal</b>					<b>840</b>	<b>10,080</b>
<b>General costs (Overheads)</b>						
Labour					400	4,800
Utilities					200	2,400
Administrative expenses					100	1,200
Shelter(rented)					200	2,400

Depreciation (Asset write off) Expenses	21	250
<b>Sub-total</b>	<b>921</b>	<b>11,050</b>
<b>Total Operating Costs</b>	<b>1,761</b>	<b>21,130</b>

1. Production is assumed for 365 days per year.
2. Depreciation assumes 2 year life of assets written off at 50% per year for all assets.

### 3. Project product Costs and price Structure in US \$

Item	Period	Out put	Unit Cost	Unit price	Total cost	Total revenue
Pigs	6month	195	61	90	11,808	17,550
Pigs	1 year	195	61	90	11,808	17,550
<b>TOTAL</b>						<b>35,100</b>

### 4. Profitability Analysis Table

Profitability Item	Per day	Per Month	Per Year
Revenue	113	2,925	35,100
Less: Production and Operating Costs	68	1,761	21,130
Profits	45	1,164	13,970

### Source of Supply of Equipment and Piglets

Tools, Piglets and Feeds are readily in Uganda.

### Government Incentive

Government is encouraging Piggery as a way of eradicating poverty through NAADS Programme by provision of hybrid species that are quick maturing resistant to diseases.



## BUSINESS IDEA FOR MAKING BAMBOO PRODUCTS



### Introduction

This business idea is for making of bamboo products. Bamboo products are made out of natural resources available in rural areas. The application of bamboo is widely found in making variety of baskets, partitions, candy sticks, trays used in sericulture, etc. The business idea aims at production of 520 units per month which translates into 6,240 units annually. The revenue potential is estimated at \$ 43,680 per annually with a total capital investment of \$ 1,050.

### Plant Capacity

The idea envisages production of 6,240 units annually.

### Production Process

The equipments used are knives and fixtures. Hand tools are also used.

The manufacturing process starts with splitting bamboo into thin wafers to suit the variegated needs of the end product. This is followed by manually knitting the split wafers into products especially designed to cater for the needs of the customers.

### Market Analysis

The bamboo products have a ready market both in rural and urban areas. A variety of bamboo products are used for storage of fruits, vegetables and grains. There is potential market at: traditional sites, tourist centers, public and private offices, hotels, etc. which would help in promoting this industry. There are several women organizations which make Bamboo crafts spread across the Country.

### Scale of Investment

#### 1. Capital Investment Requirements in US \$

Capital Investment Item	Units	Qty	Unit Cost	Amount
Knives and fixtures	No	20	20	400
Hand tools	No	30	15	450
Working Tables	No	2	100	200
<b>Total</b>				<b>1,050</b>

#### 2. Production and Operating Expenses in US\$

Cost Item	Units	Unit cost/ day	Qty/ day	Pdn Cost/ day	Pdn Cost/ month	Pdn Cost/ Year <sup>1</sup>
<b>Direct costs<sup>3</sup>:</b>						
Bamboo Sticks	No	0.18	400	72	1,872	22,464
<b>Sub-total</b>					<b>1,872</b>	<b>22,464</b>
<b>General costs (Overheads)</b>						
Salaries and Wages					250	3,000
Electricity					100	1,200
Water					300	3,600
Transportation Expenses					150	1,800
Consumable stores					80	960
Selling and Distribution					80	960
Administrative expenses					100	1,200
Repairs					50	600

Shelter	200	2,400
Depreciation (Asset write off) Expenses	21.8	262.5
<b>Sub-total</b>	<b>1,332</b>	<b>15,983</b>
<b>Total Operating Costs</b>	<b>3,204</b>	<b>38,447</b>

Production is assumed for 312 days per year.

Depreciation assumes 4 year life of assets written off at 25% per year for all assets.

A production Month is assumed to have 26 days.

### 3. Project Product Costs and Price Structure in US \$

Item	Qty /day	Qty/ yr	Unit Cost	Pdn Cost /yr	Unit price	Total revenue
Small Baskets	10	3,120	6	19,223	6.5	20,280
Medium Baskets	5	1,560	6	9,612	7	10,920
Large baskets	5	1,560	6	9,612	8	12,480
<b>Total</b>	<b>20</b>	<b>6,240</b>	<b>18</b>	<b>38,447</b>	<b>21.50</b>	<b>43,680</b>

### 4. Profitability Analysis Table

Profitability Item	Per day	Per Month	Per Year
Revenue	140	3,640	43,680
Less: Production and Operating Costs	123	3,204	38,447
Profit	17	436	5,233

### Sources of supply of Rawmaterials and Equipments

All Rawmaterials and equipments can be got from the local market.

### Government Incentive

Government supports vocational works through the Prosperity for All programme to eradicate poverty in Uganda.

## BUSINESS IDEA FOR ESTABLISHING A BUSINESS CALL CENTRE



### Introduction

A business call centre is a place that has adequate telephone facilities, trained consultants, access to wide data bases, internet and other on-line support infrastructure so as to provide information and support to customers on a retail time basis. A customer today is able to place an order on the internet, do sale and purchase transactions, make payments, order for loans, and also download digitized products e.g. music. Setting up a call centre basically offers services like web integration, automatic call distribution, interactive voice response, predictive dialer, screen pop-up capabilities, and management features.

### Technology

A call centre involves efficient integration and management of telecom and IT infrastructure. The essential components of a call centre are: premises, Leased circuit/communication connectivity, Data compression and decompression equipment, Computer telephony integration, Voice enabled PCs connected to high performance servers, Voice over the internet protocol, Predictive dialer, Interactive voice response and automatic call distributors.

### Market Analysis

The market potential for call centers includes; Researchers, Business people, and private Individuals. This industry is not yet established in Uganda.

### Scale of Investment

#### 1. Capital Investments Requirements in US \$

Capital Item	Units	Qty	Unit Cost	Amount
Computers	No			5,110
Lease circuit & modems	No			1,700
Server	No	1	2150	2,150
Dialogic phone sets, headsets,	No			1,300
Data compression equipment	No			1,070
Pop up screens	No			250
UPS, printers	No			1,300
Office equipment	No			640
Electricals	No			430
Generator (5 KVA)	No			430
Air conditioners	No			1,280
Telephone and fax	No			430
<b>Total</b>				<b>16,090</b>

#### 2. Production and Operating Costs in US\$

Cost Item	Units	Unit cost	Qty /Month	Pdn Cost /month	Pdn Cost/ Year <sup>1</sup>
-----------	-------	-----------	------------	-----------------	-----------------------------

#### Direct costs<sup>3</sup>:

Paper	Reams	23.75	5	119	1,425
Pens	Boxes	5	2	10	120
Floppies	No			300	3,600
Other Consumables	No			200	2,400
<b>Subtotal</b>				<b>629</b>	<b>7,545</b>

#### General costs (Overheads)

Salary & wages	1,900	22,800
Utilities and overheads	170	2,040
Postage, telephone	65	780
Transportation, conveyance	100	1,200
Repairs and maintenance	100	1,200
Adverts and publicity	430	5,160
Internet connection charges	50	600
Shelter (rented)	750	9,000
Miscellaneous	40	480
Depreciation (Asset write off) Expenses	335	4,023
<b>Sub-total</b>	<b>3,940</b>	<b>47,283</b>
<b>Total Operating Costs</b>	<b>4,569</b>	<b>54,828</b>

Production is assumed for 312 days per year.

Depreciation assumes 4 year life of assets written off at 25% per year for all assets.

A production Month is assumed to have 26 days.

#### 3. Project product Costs and price Structure in US \$

Service	Sv/day	Sv/Year	Service cost	Service charge	Total revenue
Call centre	2	624	88	100	62,400
<b>TOTAL</b>		<b>624</b>			<b>62,400</b>

#### 4. Profitability Analysis Table

Profitability Item	Per Month	Per Year
Revenue	5,200	62,400
Less: Production and Operating Costs	4,569	54,828
Profit	631	7,572

#### Sources of supply of Equipments

All Equipments can be got from the local market.

#### Government facilities and incentives

The communications sector was liberalized through setting up the communications commission that eases and facilitates any setup in this sector.



## BUSINESS IDEA FOR MAKING CARD BOARD CARTONS FROM RECYCLED CARDBOARDS



### INTRODUCTION

This business idea is for making card board cartons from recycled cardboard. Cardboard boxes (cartons) are industrially prefabricated boxes, primarily used for packaging goods and materials. This box uses regular cardboard that usually gets thrown away. It makes a sturdy box for storing small things; you can basically make it any size you like. They have the inherent advantages of being light in weight, easy to fabricate and store. Cardboard boxes are used for packing TVs, Fridges, and bulky things like soap, toothpastes and garments. The market potential covers the entire packaging industry. The business idea aims at production of 62,400 boxes annually. The revenue potential is estimated at \$ 58,968 per year with a sales margin of 10%. The total capital investment for the project is \$ 9,456.

### Plant Capacity

The envisaged project has a minimum plant capacity of 200 boxes per day on the basis of 8-hour single working daily shifts. Out put can then be increased with time depending on demand as operations gain experience.

### Production Process

The process description involves, deciding the size and dimensions of your box, (drawing and cutting), gluing the pieces together, sanding the pieces to see if they are even, let the pieces dry, join them all and the product is ready for use. Generally, boxes are prepared to customer specifications and the boxes/cartons can be prepared in different sizes, designs and colors.

### Market Analysis

There is a high demand of Cardboard Cartons due to rapid industrial growth and trade. The key players are MULBOX of Jinja and RILEY industry in Mukono district in Uganda.

### Scale of Investment

#### 1. Capital Investments Requirements

Capital Item	Units	Qty	Unit Cost	Amount
Box Cutter	No	1	16	16
Carton Stapler	No	1	240	240
Stitching machine	No	1	200	200
Delivery Van	No	1	9,000	9,000
<b>TOTAL</b>				<b>9,456</b>

#### 2. Production and Operating Costs

Cost Item	Units	Unit cost /day	Qty /day	Pdn Cost /day	Pdn Cos /month	Pdn Cost/ Year <sup>1</sup>
<b>Direct costs<sup>3</sup></b>						
Card Boards	No	0.5	200	100	2,600	31,200
Staples	Boxes	0.3	5	1.5	39	468

Fixing Materials	Boxes	0.19	10	1.9	49	593
Ruler and Pens	No	0.2	10	2	52	624
<b>Sub-total</b>					2,740	32,885
<b>General costs (Overheads)</b>						
Labour					400	4,800
Utilities (Electricity)					200	2,400
Selling and Distribution					100	1,200
Administrative expenses					100	1,200
Repairs					75	900
Shelter					150	1,800
<b>Depreciation (Asset write off) Expenses</b>						
Plant and Machinery					197	2,364
<b>Sub-total</b>					<b>1,222</b>	<b>14,664</b>
<b>Total Operating Costs</b>					<b>3,962</b>	<b>47,549</b>

Production is assumed for 312 days per year.

Depreciation assumes 4 year life of assets written off at 25% per year for all assets.

A production Month is assumed to have 26 days.

### 3. Project product Costs and price Structure

Item	Qty /day	Qty /yr	Unit Cost	Pdn /yr	Unit price	T/rev
Small boxes	60	18,720	0.25	4,680	0.4	7,488
Medium Boxes	60	18,720	0.75	14,040	1	14,040
Large Boxes	80	24,960	1.50	37,440	2	37,440
<b>Total</b>	<b>200</b>	<b>62,400</b>		<b>56,160</b>		<b>58,968</b>

### 4. Profitability Analysis Table

Profitability Item	Per day	Per Month	Per Year
Revenue	189	4,914	58,968
Less: Production and Operating Costs	152.4	<b>3,962</b>	<b>47,549</b>
Profit	37	952	11,419

### Sources of Supply of Equipments and Rawmaterials

Rawmaterials and Equipments can be got locally in Uganda at modest prices.

### Government facilities and incentives

The Government is encouraging any initiative towards creating employment and facilitating value addition.

## BUSINESS IDEA FOR CEMENT BRICK MAKING



### Introduction

The business idea is for the production of and marketing of cement bricks. Bricks are the basic requirement for any construction activity. They are prepared with the help of mud, clay or cement.

Bricks made of cement are hollow and solid hence the great acceptance in the market because of their strength. For such an investment, one needs to have at least a small piece of land of about ½ Acre that can be either rented or owned. The idea envisaged is for production of 26,000 blocks per month and 312,000 per year. The revenue potential is estimated US \$218,400 per year with total investment of US \$12,011.

### Process description and production capacity

Cement, sand, stone chips, stone dust and rods are mixed in suitable proportions along with water. This concrete mix is placed in metal or wood moulds. For reinforcement, wire mesh or rods are placed between successive layers of Concrete mix and compacted by vibration. The cast items are kept for a day to set. Then they are cured in a water tank for 15 days for complete setting.

### Capital Investment Requirements

Capital investment item	Units	Qty	Unit cost	Amount
Cement Block making Machine	No.	1	6,000	6,000
Cement mixing machine	No.	1	5,000	5,000
Coffee tray	No.	1	6	6
Vibrator	No.	1	750	750
Moulds	No.	50	1.5	75
Wheel barrows	No.	6	30	180
Total cost on machinery				<b>12,011</b>

### Production and Operating Costs

This business idea is premised on production of 1,000 blocks per day. A producer needs 500kg of cement, 1,500kg of stone dust and 4,000kg of sand that adds up to 6,000kg per day.

Cost Item	Units	Unit cost	Qty/day	Pdn cost/day	Pdn cost/month	Pdn cost/year
Cement	kg	0.03	500	13	338	4,056
Stone dust	Tones	75	1.5	113	2,925	35,100
Sand	Tones	50	4	200	5,200	62,400
<b>Sub-total</b>			<b>506</b>	<b>326</b>	<b>8,463</b>	<b>101,556</b>
<b>General costs(overheads)</b>						
Utilities(water and power)				275	3,300	
Labour				1,300	15,600	
Rent				200	2,400	
Miscellaneous costs				50	600	
Administration expenses				275	3,300	
Repairs and maintenance				100	1,200	
<b>Depreciation(Asset write off)Expenses)</b>				302	3,629	
<b>Sub -total</b>				2,502	32,629	
<b>Total Operating Costs</b>				<b>10,965</b>	<b>134,185</b>	

Ratio=1:3:8, that is cement, stone dust and sand respectively (kg) and each dried block weighs 6kg

### Project Product Costs and price in US \$

Item	Qty/day	Qty/yr	Unit Cost	Pdn cost /yr	Unit Price	Total Revenue
Cement bricks	1,000	312,000	0.4	134,185	0.7	218,400
<b>Total</b>		<b>312,000</b>				<b>218,400</b>

### Profitability Analysis

Profitability Item	Per day	Per month	Per Year
Revenue	700	18,200	218,400
Less production and operating Costs	430	11,182	134,185
<b>Profit</b>	<b>270</b>	<b>7,018</b>	<b>84,215</b>

### Market Analysis

The demand for cement bricks is high in construction and housing companies. This industry has registered a big number of investors among which includes; Cementers (U) Ltd, Master Industries (U).

### Sources of Raw Materials and Equipments

Raw materials can be locally sourced and equipments can be fabricated locally by John Lugando & Co.Ltd and from Kisenyi-Kampala.

### Government facilities and incentives available

In a bid to boost the construction sector, the government of Uganda has reduced taxes on all Construction materials.

## BUSINESS IDEA FOR MAKING CLEANING POWDER



### Introduction

This business idea is for making cleaning powder. The cleaning powder, manufactured in different qualities and grades, is mainly used for cleaning stainless steel utensils, glassware, ceramic ware and flooring etc. In addition to households, the bulk users of cleaning powders are hotels, canteens and commercial organizations. The business idea aims at production of 15,600 kgs of

cleaning powder annually. The revenue potential is estimated at US\$ 54,600 per year with a sales margin of 30%. The total capital investment for the project is US\$ 9,420.

### Production Process

Soda ash and acid slurry are mixed in required proportion and left for an hour. Subsequently, this is mixed with calcite powder, fragrance and grounded to fine powder and packed for marketing.

### Market Analysis

There are numerous brands of cleaning powder in the market but many are imported. The product can be marketed through door-to-door sale in rural areas or it could be supplied to supermarket chains, hotels and restaurants. Uniliver (U) Ltd and Mukwano Group of Companies are the major key players in this sector in Uganda.

### Scale of Investment

#### 1. Capital Investment Requirements

Capital Item	Units	Qty	Unit Cost	Amount
Ribbon blending machine	No	1	7,950	7,950
Weighing balance	No	1	500	500
Sealing machine	No	1	230	230
Bag Sealing machine	No	1	340	340
Containers	No	10	40	400
<b>Total</b>				<b>9,420</b>

#### 2. Production and Operation costs

Cost Item	Units	Unit cost	Qty day	Pdn Cost day	Pdn Cost /month	Pdn Cost/ Year <sup>1</sup>
<b>Direct costs<sup>3</sup>:</b>						
Dolomite	Kgs	0.4	50	19	500	6000
Acid slurry	Litres	1.15	10	12	300	3600
Soda Ash	Kgs	1.2	10	12	300	3600
Tri-sodium phosphate	Kgs	60	10	23	600	7200
<b>Sub-total</b>					<b>1,700</b>	<b>20,400</b>
<b>General costs (Overheads)</b>						
Labour					500	6,000
Utilities					400	4,800
Selling and Distribution					200	2,400
Administrative expenses					150	1,800
Shelter					300	3,600

Depreciation Expenses	196	2,355
<b>Sub-total</b>	<b>1746.25</b>	<b>20,955</b>
<b>Total Operating Costs</b>	<b>3446.25</b>	<b>41355</b>

Production is assumed for 312 days per year.

Depreciation assumes 4 year life of assets written off at 25% per year for all assets.

A production Month is assumed to have 26 days.

### 3. Project Product costs and Price Structure in US \$

Item	Qty /day	Qty/yr	Unit Cost	Pdn yr	Unit price	Total revenue
Cleaning powder	50	15,600	3	41,355	4	54,600

### 4. Profitability Analysis Table

Profitability Item	Per day	Per Month	Per Year
Revenue	175	4,550	54,600
Less: Production and Operating Costs	133	3,446	41,355
Profit	42	1,104	13,245

### Sources of Supply of Raw Materials and Equipment

Rawmaterials can be locally sourced from Chemical Shops spread in Uganda, and equipments can be fabricated locally by John Lugando & Co.Ltd and from Kisenyi- Kampala.

### Government facilities and incentives available

In a bid to boost the Health sector, the government of Uganda has reduced taxes on all Health promoting items.

## BUSINESS IDEA FOR MAKING CORNFLAKES



### Introduction

Cornflakes are one of the most consumed breakfast cereals on account of their taste and nutritional value. When milk is added to them, they turn into a wholesome food with the baked corn flakes swelling up to provide a thick delicious food cereal. They

have a high market potential as they are consumed by adults, youth and children. This business idea aims at production of 700 kilograms of cornflakes a day. The revenue potential is estimated at \$ 655,200 annually at a sales margin of 10%. The initial capital investment cost for the project is \$ 28,613.

### Manufacturing Process

Maize grains are cleaned using air classifiers and after separated (large grains and small grains) using a mesh screen separator. The grains are then polished and milled to remove germs and bran. The milled grains are cooked in a rotary steam cooker where flavour syrups of sugar, malt, salt, and water are added. The grain pieces are then washed and small grains are separated. The grains are then carried to an agitator pump or lump breaker then sent to a steamer where pre-heated air is blown into the grains so as to reduce the moisture content to the desired level of about 20%. The dried material is then kept in a demoulding tank for a few hours for moisture to equally be distributed. The grits (cooked material) are then washed again and passed through a heavy flaking machine where they are turned into flakes by pressing. The flakes are immediately transferred to a rotary oven for roasting. After roasting, the flakes are inspected, screened and graded to remove standard flakes. The flakes are then packed in water resistant polythene containers of waxed paper.

### Market Analysis

Cornflakes are a popular Cereal which is stocked by a big portion of the middle and affluent classes of people. Cornflakes are mostly sold in supermarkets, Wholesale and Retail shops in Uganda. However, there are no producers yet in the Country.

### Scale of Investment

#### Capital Investments Requirements

Capital Investment Item	Units	Qty	Unit Cost	Amount
Brick stores for corn grain	No	1	532	532
Air classifiers	No	2	532	1,064
Separators	No	3	532	1,596
Storage bins	No	6	426	2,553
Weight balance	No	1	426	426
Rotary steam cooker	No	1	1,596	1,596
Agitator or lump breaker	No	1	1,064	1,064
Pan cooler or steamer	No	1	851	851
Germ separator	No	1	532	532
Heavy flaking machine	No	1	3,191	3,191
Rotary oven	No	1	2,128	2,128
Conveyer	No	1	640	640
Inspection conveyer	No	1	532	532
Packing machine	No	1	745	745
Screening and cooling equipment	No	1	532	532

Mixer	No	1	213	213
Mini boiler	No	1	1,064	1,064
Shifter	No	1	532	532
Office equipment	No			532
Installation, transportation.	No			2,970
Delivery van	No			5,320
<b>TOTAL</b>				<b>28,613</b>

### Production and Operating Costs

Cost Item	Units	Unit cost/ day	Qty/ day	PDN Cost/ day	Pdn Cost/ month	Production Cost/Year <sup>1</sup>
<b>Direct costs<sup>3</sup>:</b>						
Maize	Kgs	0.175	1,000	175	4,550	54,600
Salt	Kgs	0.5	50	25	650	7,800
<b>Sub-total</b>						<b>62,400</b>
<b>General costs (Overheads)</b>						
Labour					1,000	12,000
Utilities					1,000	12,000
Selling and Distribution					300	3,600
Administrative expenses					200	2,400
Shelter					500	6,000
Depreciation Expenses					477	5,723
<b>Sub-total</b>					<b>3,477</b>	<b>41,723</b>
<b>Total Operating Costs</b>					<b>3,477</b>	<b>41,723</b>

Production is assumed for 312 days per year.

Depreciation assumes 5 year life of assets written off at 20% per year for all assets.

A production Month is assumed to have 26 work days.

### Project product Costs and price Structure in US\$

Item	Qty /day	Qty/yr	Unit Cost	Pdn/yr	Unit price	Total revenue
Corn flakes	700	218,400	0.19	41,723	3.0	655,200
<b>Total</b>		<b>218,400</b>		<b>41,723</b>		<b>655,200</b>

### Profitability Analysis

Profitability Item	Per day	Per Month	Per Year
Revenue	2,100	54,600	655,200
Production and Operating Costs	134	3,477	41,723
Profit	1,966	51,123	613,477

### Source of Supply of Equipment and Rawmaterials

Rawmaterials (Corns) are grown in Uganda. However, Equipments may be locally fabricated in Uganda, costs will be lower.

### Government Incentives

The Government has boosted the Agri-business especially on value addition to Agricultural produce.

## BUSINESS IDEA FOR SOCKS MAKING

### Introduction



This business idea is for making of cotton socks. Socks are garments worn on the feet. They help absorb sweat and draw it to areas where air can evaporate the precipitation.

Socks are worn by males and females both children and adults. The business idea aims at production of 78,000 pairs of socks annually. The revenue potential is estimated at US \$ 624,000 annually with a total capital investment of US \$ 17,017.

### Plant Capacity

Production capacity will vary considerably depending on the number and types of machines being used and the type of socks being produced. However, this profile envisages production of 250 pairs of socks a day.

### Production Process

#### 1. Knitting

Raw materials are knit on the knitting machines according to the types and colors of socks you intend to produce. A multitude of needles then knit the various threads into a series of interlocking loops. These loops form the tube of woven material used in making socks.

#### 2. Sewing

Thereafter, the individual pieces are turned inside out and inspected for defects. The qualified semi formed socks are then inserted into an automatic sewing machine which forms the toe of the sock and thus completes the production phase of the process.

#### 3. Setting

The socks are turned right side out, and fitted onto boarding machines for setting the sock.

#### 4. Inspection and packaging

After setting, the socks are inspected, paired, packed and are ready for shipping.

### Market Analysis

Socks are a necessity to all classes of people both Adults and Children. There are no players in this industry.

### Scale of Investment

#### 1. Capital Investment Requirements in US\$

Item	Units	Qty	Unit Cost	Amount
Knitting machine		1	1,795	1,795
Hosiery machine	No	15	980	14,700
Setting Machine	No	2	153	306
Sock sewing machine	No	1	216	216
<b>Total</b>				<b>17,017</b>

#### 2. Production and Operation costs in US\$

Cost Item	Units	Unit cost	Qty / day	Pdn Cost /day	Pdn Cost /month	Pdn Cost/Ye ar <sup>1</sup>
<b>Direct costs<sup>3</sup>:</b>						
Cotton	meters	2.0	800	1,600	41,600	499,200
<b>Subtotal</b>					41,600	499,200

<b>General costs (Overheads)</b>		
Labour	500	6,000
Utilities	300	3,600
Selling and Distribution	150	1,800
Administrative expenses	200	2,400
Shelter	400	4,800
Depreciation (Asset write off) Expenses	355	4,254
<b>Sub-total</b>	<b>1,905</b>	<b>4,254</b>
<b>Total Operating Costs</b>	<b>43,505</b>	<b>503,454</b>

Production is assumed for 312 days per year.

Depreciation assumes 4 year life of assets written off at 25% per year for all assets.

A production Month is assumed to have 26 days.

### 3. Project Product costs and Price Structure in US\$

Item	Qty /day	Qty/yr	Unit Cost	Pdn/ yr	Unit price	T/rev
Socks	250	78,000	6	503,454	8	624,000
<b>TOTAL</b>		<b>78,000</b>		<b>503,454</b>		<b>624,000</b>

### 4. Profitability Analysis Table

Profitability Item	Per day	Per Month	Per Year
Revenue	2,000	52,000	624,000
Less: Operating Costs	1,614	41,955	503,454
Profit	386	10,046	120,546

### Source of Supply of Equipment and Rawmaterials

Equipments and Rawmaterials may be imported from China, Malaysia, and India.

### Government Incentives

The Government maintains a liberalized Trade and Commerce Policy which exempts taxes on industrial Rawmaterials and Equipments.

## BUSINESS IDEA FOR ESTABLISHING A CREAM SEPARATION PLANT



### Introduction

Cream is a fat concentrate found in milk. Used in the manufacturing of butter and in making bakery products, cream separation can turn out to be a very lucrative business. The plant can be set up in rural areas as long as utilities like electricity are available. The business idea aims at production of 150 liters of cream per day which translates into 46,800 litres annually. The Profit is estimated at \$ 32,760 annually with a sales margin of 20%; the total capital investment for the project is \$ 17,530.

### Technology and production process

The equipments used include a cream separator, milk tanks and cream tanks. The process of separation of cream from milk is done by a cream separator. In the process of cream separation, fat-rich portion is separated from the milk by a centrifugal action and collected separately through different outlets. The milk is put into the cream separator and the cream is automatically separated.

### Market Analysis

Cream is used in production of Butter, Icecream, and Baking Fats. There is a high demand for Milk Cream spread in Confectionary and Icecream plants. Jesa Farm, Sameer Agric & Livestock, and GBK are among the key players in this sector.

### Scale of Investment

#### 1. Capital Investment Requirements

Capital Investment Item	Unit	Qty	Unit Cost	Amount
Milk Cream Separator	No	1	1,330	1,330
Cream Tanks	No	2	250	500
Milk Tanks	No	2	350	700
Building	No	1	15000	15,000
<b>Total</b>				<b>17,530</b>

#### 2. Production and Operating Expenses

Cost Item	Units	Unit cost /day	Qty /day	Pdn Cost /day	Pdn Cost /month	Production Cost/Year <sup>1</sup>
<b>Direct costs<sup>3</sup>:</b>						
Milk	Litres	0.2	150	30	780	9,360
<b>Sub-total</b>					780	9,360
<b>General costs (Overheads)</b>						
Labour					250	3,000
Utilities (Water and Electricity)					500	6,000
Selling and Distribution					100	1,200
Administrative expenses					100	1,200

<b>Depreciation (Asset write off) Expenses</b>		
Plant and Machinery	53	633
Building	62.5	750
<b>Sub-total</b>	<b>115</b>	<b>1,383</b>
<b>Total Operating Costs</b>	<b>1,845</b>	<b>22,143</b>

Production is assumed for 312 days per year.

Depreciation assumes 4 year life of assets written off at 25% per year for all assets.

A production Month is assumed to have 26 days.

#### 3. Project Production Costs and Price Structure

Item	Qty /day	Qty/yr	Unit Cost	Pdn cost /yr(\$)	Unit price	T/rev
Cream	150	46,800	0.5	9,360	0.7	32,760

#### 4. Profitability Analysis Table

Profitability Item	Per day	Per Month	Per Year
Revenue	105	2,730	32,760
Less: Production and Operating Costs	70.96	1,845	22,143
<b>Profit</b>	<b>34</b>	<b>885</b>	<b>10,617</b>

### Sources of Supply of Equipment and Rawmaterials

Equipment can be imported from South Africa, China and India. Milk which is a major Rawmaterial can be got from Western and Central Uganda.

### Government Incentives

The Government is encouraging value addition to Agricultural produce.



## BUSINESS IDEA FOR MAKING CURRY POWDER



### Introduction

This business idea is for making curry powder. Curry powder is a mixture of [spices](#) of widely varying composition. It adds taste to food and stimulates secretion of gastric juices. Curry powder is an item required in many household and thus has a good market potential both in Urban and Rural areas. Supply to supermarket chains, grocery/retail shops, restaurants and hotels are recommended for one to enter the market. The business idea aims at production of 2,600 kgs of curry powder per month. The revenue potential is estimated at \$ 218,400 per year with a sales margin of 10%. The total capital investment for the project is 1,900 dollars.

### Plant Capacity

The profiled plant has a minimum capacity of 100 kgs of curry powder per day.

### Production Process

The production process involves toasting the spices, mixing the various spices, grinding the spices and packaging.

### Market Analysis

This is an Agri-Product manufactured through the mixture of various food spices. The demand for Curry powder is high in Uganda especially in Schools, Catering Institutions, and Homesteads. There are many players in this industry in Uganda, among which includes; Royco from Uniliver (U) Ltd, KARIBU, KABISWA, KAWOMERA, e.t.c.

### Scale of Investment

#### 1. Capital Investment Requirements

Capital Item	Units	Qty	Unit Cost	Amount
Spice Grinders	No	2	350	700
Sealing machine	No	2	250	500
Storage containers	No	2	350	700
<b>Total</b>				<b>1,900</b>

#### 2. Production and Operation costs

Cost Item	Units	Unit cost	Qty /day	Pdn Cost /day	Pdn Cost /month	Prod. Cost/ Year <sup>1</sup>
<b>Direct costs<sup>3</sup>:</b>						
Fenugreek Seeds	Kgs	15	3	45	1,170	14,040
Caraway Seeds	Kgs	12	3	36	936	11,232
Cinnamon Powder	Kgs	15	5	75	1,950	23,400
Cummin Seeds	Kgs	15	8	120	3,120	37,440
Ground mace	Kgs	14	8	112	2,912	34,944

Tumeric powder	Kgs	8	15	120	3,120	37,440
Packaging materials	Pieces	0.2	100	20	520	6,240
<b>Sub-total</b>					<b>13728</b>	<b>164,736</b>
<b>General costs (Overheads)</b>						
Labour					500	6,000
Utilities					500	6,000
Selling and Distribution					100	1,200
Administrative expenses					200	2,400
Shelter					400	4,800
Depreciation (Asset write off) Expenses					79	950
<b>Sub-total</b>					<b>1,779</b>	<b>21,350</b>
<b>Total Operating Costs</b>					<b>15,507</b>	<b>186,086</b>

Production is assumed for 312 days per year.

Depreciation assumes 2 year life of assets written off at 50% per year for all assets.

A production Month is assumed to have 26 days.

### 3. Project Product costs and Price Structure in US\$

Item	Qty /day	Qty /yr	Unit Cost	Pdn/yr	Unit price	Total revenue
Curry powder	100	31,200	6	186,086	7	218,400
<b>Total</b>				<b>186,086</b>		<b>218,400</b>

### 4. Profitability Analysis Table

Profitability Item	Per day	Per Month	Per Year
Revenue	700	18,200	218,400
Less: Operating Costs	596	15,507	186,086
Profit	104	2,693	32,314

### Source of Supply of Equipment and Rawmaterials

Rawmaterials and Equipments can be sourced locally in Uganda.

### Government Incentives

The Government encourages Agro-processing Investments in form of Tax exemptions, Grants, and Land at relatively lower costs.

## BUSINESS IDEA FOR DEHYDRATED GREEN PEPPER



### Introduction

This business idea is for producing dehydrated Green pepper. Pepper is commonly used as a culinary item in both rural and urban areas. Pepper adds taste to food, stimulates secretion of gastric juices, and also has medicinal properties. Dehydrated green pepper is an item that is required in every household and thus has a good market potential both in urban and rural areas. Supply to supermarket chains, grocery/retail shops, restaurants, hotels and tourist centers etc. is recommended for one to enter the market. The business idea aims at production of 150 kgs of green pepper per day, which translates into 46,800 kgs annually. The revenue potential is estimated at 327,600 dollars per year. The Total capital investment for the project is 2,946 dollars.

### Production capacity

The envisaged plant is expected to have a minimum daily capacity of 150kg.

### Technology and processes description

The equipments used are: boilers, kettles and driers. Harvested green pepper of optimum maturity is destalked and cleaned. After heating, the berries are chemically treated and dried under controlled conditions. The dried product is then cleaned, sorted, and packed in polythene or gunny bags for marketing.

### Market Analysis

Dehydrated Greenpepper has along life span on the market which increases its demand on both local and International market. Green pepper is consumed by almost all Races of people in Uganda hence expanding its market size. This industry is still informal in Uganda.

### Scale of Investment

#### 1. Capital Investment Requirements in US \$

Item	Units	Qty	Cost	Amount
Boiler	No	1	2,746	2,746
Kettles	No	2	50	100
Driers	No	2	50	100
<b>Total</b>				<b>2,946</b>

#### 2. Production and Operating Costs in US\$

Cost Item	Unit s	Unit cost /day	Qty /day	Pdn Cost /day	Pdn Cost /month	Pdn Cost/ Year <sup>1</sup>
<b>Direct costs<sup>3</sup>:</b>						
Green Pepper	No	2	150	300	7,800	93,600
Preservatives	No	6	50	300	7,800	93,600
Packaging Materials	Pcs	0	150	60	1,560	18,720
<b>Sub-total</b>					<b>17,160</b>	<b>205,920</b>
<b>General costs (Overheads)</b>						
Labour					200	2,400
Utilities					500	6,000

Selling and Distribution	100	1,200
Administrative expenses	150	1,800
Shelter	400	4,800
Depreciation (Asset write off) Expenses	61	737
<b>Sub-total</b>	<b>1,411</b>	<b>16,937</b>
<b>Total Operating Costs</b>	<b>18,571</b>	<b>222,857</b>

Production is assumed for 312 days per year.

Depreciation assumes 4 year life of assets written off at 25% per year for all assets.

A production Month is assumed to have 26 days.

### 3. Project product Costs and price Structure in US \$

Item	Qty /day	Qty /yr	Unit Cost	Pdn cost /yr	Unit price	Total revenue
Green Pepper	150	46,800	5	222,857	7	327,600
<b>Total</b>		<b>46,800</b>		<b>222,857</b>		<b>327,600</b>

### 4. Profitability Analysis Table

Profitability Analysis Table	Per day	Per Month	Per Year
Revenue	1,050	27,300	327,600
Less: Production and Operating Costs	714	18,571	222,857
Profit	336	8,729	104,743

### Source of Supply of Equipment and Rawmaterials

Rawmaterials and Equipments can be sourced locally in Uganda.

### Government Facilities and incentives

The Government is encouraging the establishment of Agro-processing industries in Uganda through allocation of Land, Tax exemption on Equipments and Rawmaterials in a bid to modernize Agriculture.



## BUSINESS IDEA FOR ESSENCE EXTRACTION FROM CURRY LEAVES



### Introduction

This business idea is for essence extraction from curry leaves. Essence adds flavor and taste to food. For one to enter the market, it is recommended that s/he targets supplying to supermarket chains, grocery/retail shops and restaurants. The business idea aims at

production of 46,800 bottles of essence annually. The revenue potential is estimated at US \$ 561,000 annually. The total capital investment for the project is US \$ 4,000.

### Plant Capacity

The profiled plant has a minimum capacity of 150 vials per day and this is an output of a single 8-hour work shift.

### Technology and Production process

Essence is extracted from the curry leaves with the essence extractor or distillation set then the liquid is filled in bottles and sealed. The room should be moist to conserve the fresh curry leaves.

### Market Analysis

Essence adds flavor and taste to food thus there is high demand in Catering industry and Homesteads. There are no players on the market so far in Uganda.

### Scale of Investment

#### 1. Capital Investment Requirements in US\$

Capital Item	Units	Qty	Unit Cost	Amount
Distillation Set	No	1	1000	1,000
Working bench	No	10	300	3,000
<b>Total</b>				<b>4,000</b>

#### 2. Production and Operating Costs

Cost Item	Units	Unit cost /day	Qty /day	Pdn Cost /day	Pdn Cost /month	Pdn Cost/Year <sup>1</sup>
<b>Direct costs<sup>3</sup>:</b>						
Fresh curry leaves	Kgs	1.5	1,000	1,500	39,000	468,000
Packaging materials	Pcs	0.05	100	5	130	1,560
<b>Subtotal</b>					39,130	469,560
<b>General costs (Overheads)</b>						
Labour					300	3,600
Utilities					400	4,800
Selling and Distribution					100	1,200
Administrative expenses					100	1,200
Shelter					100	1,200
Depreciation (Asset write off) Expenses					83	1,000
<b>Sub-total</b>					<b>1,083</b>	<b>1,000</b>
<b>Total Operating Costs</b>					<b>40,213</b>	<b>470,560</b>

Production is assumed for 312 days per year.

Depreciation assumes 4 year life of assets written off at 25% per year for all assets.

A production Month is assumed to have 26 days.

### 3. Project product Costs and Price Structure in US \$

Item	Qty /day	Qty/yr	Unit Cost	Pdn /yr	Unit price	Total revenue
Essence Bottles	150	46,800	10	<b>470,560</b>	12	<b>561,600</b>

### 4. Profitability Analysis Table in US\$

Profitability Item	Per day	Per Month	Per Year
Revenue	1,800	46,800	561,600
Less: Production and Operating Costs	1,508	39,213	470,560
Profit	292	7,587	91,040

### Source of Supply of Equipment and Rawmaterials

Rawmaterials and Equipments can be sourced locally in Uganda.

### Government Facilities and incentives

The Government is encouraging the establishment of Agro-processing industries in Uganda through allocation of Land, Tax exemption on Equipments and Rawmaterials in a bid to modernize Agriculture.

## BUSINESS IDEA FOR MAKING FANCY LEATHER GLOVES



### Introduction

Leather gloves are used as protective wear for human hands. They are available in types and sizes and are sought after by all but especially motor bicycle riders and military personnel. The demand for leather gloves exists both in domestic and export markets. The business idea aims at production of 520 pairs of gloves per month, which translates into 6,240 pairs annually. The revenue potential is estimated at \$ 46,300 annually year with a sales margin of 10%. The total capital investment for the project is \$ 2,479.

### Plant Capacity

The profiled plant has a minimum capacity of 20 pairs of gloves per day.

### Production Process

The fancy gloves manufacturing process involves selecting suitable leather of required colours and thickness, cutting the leather to the desired sizes and designs, and putting linings. Gloves are stitched with thumbs attached to the palm, textile lining are also stitched and joined with glove. Finally, buttons, elastic, are fitted and the gloves are packed.

### Market Analysis

There is a high demand for Leather Gloves especially among motorists and Sports Men in Uganda. They can also be exported.

### Scale of Investment

#### 1. Capital Investment Requirements

Capital Item	Units	Qty	Unit Cost	Amount
Flat bed sewing machine	No	1	99	99
Cylinder bed stitching machine	No	1	250	250
Leather skiving machine	No	1	1,175	1,175
Zig-zag sewing machine	No	1	699	699
Jack setting machine	No	1	34	34
Button-hole making machine	No	1	198	198
Flexible dummies	Sets	3	7.95	24
<b>Total</b>				<b>2,479</b>

#### 2. Production and Operation costs

Cost Item	Units	Unit cost /day	Qty /day	Pdn Cost /day	Pdn Cost / month	Pdn Cost/ Year <sup>1</sup>
<b>Direct costs<sup>3</sup>:</b>						
Leather	Metres	3	20	60	1,560	18,720
Buttons	Boxes	1	1	1	26	312
Lining	Meters	2	1	2	52	624

Decoration	Meters	1.5	1	1.5	39	468
<b>Sub-total</b>					<b>1,677</b>	<b>20,124</b>
<b>General costs (Overheads)</b>						
Labour					250	3,000
Utilities					200	2,400
Selling and Distribution					80	960
Administrative expenses					100	1,200
Shelter					200	2,400
Depreciation machinery					51.6	619
<b>Sub-total</b>					<b>882</b>	<b>10,579</b>
<b>Total Operating Costs</b>					<b>2,559</b>	<b>30,703</b>

Production is assumed for 312 days per year.

Depreciation assumes 4 year life of assets written off at 25% per year for all assets.

A production Month is assumed to have 26 days.

### 3. Project Product costs and Price Structure

Item	Qty /day	Qty/yr	Unit Cost	Pdn/yr	Unit price	Total revenue
Gloves	20	6,240	4.9	30,703	7	43,680
<b>Total</b>	<b>20</b>	<b>6,240</b>	<b>4.9</b>	<b>30,703</b>	<b>7</b>	<b>43,680</b>

### 4. Profitability Analysis Table

Profitability Item	Per day	Per Month	Per Year
Revenue	140	3,640	43,680
Less: Production and Operating Costs	98	2,559	30,703
Profit	42	1,081	12,977

### Sources of Supply of Equipment and Rawmaterials

Both Equipments and Rawmaterials are readily available in Uganda at Kiyembe along Market Lane.

### Government Incentives

A favorable tax policy for investors/entrepreneurs, a liberalized economy and encouragement to export value added locally produced stuff.

## BUSINESS IDEA FOR JEWELLERY MAKING



### Introduction

This business is about making jewelry such as rings, brooches, chains, and bracelets by cutting, shaping and polishing the material for producing fashion jewels. Jewelry is used by women mostly though of late men have started using it. This business idea aims at production of 200 pieces of jewelry per day thus 62,400 pieces annually. The revenue potential is estimated at US \$ 54,600 annually.

### Production Process

It also involves collecting, designing and decorating beads, horns, metals, stones, shells and joining them with threads and strings.

### Market Analysis

The market for Jewerries is wide spread in Uganda especially among women and Tourists. They can be supplied to Supermarkets, Crafts and Tourist Shops. There are widely spread small scale players in this industry.

### Scale of Investment

#### 1. Capital Investment Requirements

Capital Item	Units	Qty	Unit Cost	Amount
Working table		5	400	2,000
Scissors		5	5	25
Brushes		5	3	15
Needles	sets	7.5	5	38
Other equipments			150	150
<b>Total</b>				<b>2,228</b>

#### 2. Production and Operation costs in US\$

Cost Item	Units	Unit cost /day	Qty /day	Pdn Cost/ day	Pdn Cost/ month	Pdn Cost/ Year <sup>1</sup>
<b>Direct costs<sup>3</sup>:</b>						
Beads	Kgs	5	4	20	520	6240
Shells	Kgs	3	8	24	624	7488
Stones	Kgs	1	5	5	130	1560
Horns		3	5	15	390	4680
Sand paper		5	2	10	260	3120
Strings	Mtr	0.75	10	7.5	195	2340
Metals		0.5	10	5	130	1560
<b>Subtotal</b>					<b>2,249</b>	<b>26,988</b>
<b>General costs (Overheads)</b>						

Salaries and wages	300	3,600
Utilities	200	2,400
Selling and Distribution	100	1,200
Administrative expenses	200	2,400
Rent	100	1,200
Depreciation (Asset write off) Expenses	60	723
<b>Sub-total</b>	<b>960</b>	<b>557</b>
<b>Total Operating Costs</b>	<b>3,209</b>	<b>27,545</b>

Production is assumed for 312 days per year.

Depreciation assumes 4 year life of assets written off at 25% per year for all assets.

A production Month is assumed to have 26 days.

### 3. Project Product Costs and Price Structure in US\$

Item	Qty /day	Qty /yr	Unit Cost	Pdn/ yr	Unit price	Total revenue
Bead jewelry	100	31,200	0.44	13,772	0.75	23,400
Metal Jewelry	50	15,600	0.44	6,886.22	1	15,600
Shell jewelry	50	15,600	0.44	6,886.22	1	15,600
<b>TOTAL</b>	<b>200</b>	<b>62,400</b>	<b>1.32</b>	<b>27,545</b>	<b>2.75</b>	<b>54,600</b>

### 4. Profitability Analysis Table in US\$

Profitability Item	Per day	Per Month	Per Year
Revenue	175	4,550	54,600
Less: Operating Costs	88	2,295	27,545
Profit	87	2,255	27,055

### Source of Supply of Equipment and Rawmaterials

Both Equipments and Rawmaterials are readily available on the local market in Uganda.

### Government Incentives

The Government is encouraging the development of Small Scale Entreprises in a bid to creat employment especially for the Youth and Women.

## BUSINESS IDEA FOR MAKING LEATHER GARMENTS



### Introduction

Leather garments include: coats, jackets blazers, skirts and pants. They are sleek, rich and durable. The bulk of the market comprises of young people, a few adults and members of the entertainment world. Leather garments can be exported and used by domestic customers. The business idea aims at production of 40 garments per day. The revenue potential is estimated at US \$ 87,360 per year with a sales margin of 10%. The total capital investment for the project is \$ 2,479.

### Production Process

Leather garments making involves taking the specifications of the customer, making the designs, cutting the desired shapes and sizes and finally putting them together by stitching. Operations like pasting button fixing, bottom fixing and chain stitching etc. are done and the finished garment is packed for the market.

### Market Analysis

The demand for Lether Garments is very high among the affluent and a section of the middle class who attach more value to them. However, there are no players yet in this industry.

### Scale of Investment

#### 1. Capital Investment Requirements

Capital Item	Units	Qty	Unit Cost	Amount
Flat bed sewing machine	No	1	99	99
Cylinder bed stitching machine	No	1	250	250
Leather skiving machine	No	1	1,175	1,175
Zig-zag flat bed sewing machine	No	1	699	699
Jack setting machine	No	1	34	34
Button-hole making machine	No	1	198	198
Flexible dummies	Sets	3	7.95	24
<b>Total</b>				<b>2,479</b>

#### 2. Production and Operation costs

Cost Item	Units	Unit cost /day	Qty /day	Pdn Cost/ day	Pdn Cost /month	Pdn Cost /Year <sup>1</sup>
<b>Direct costs<sup>2</sup>:</b>						
Leather	Metres	3	40	120	3,120	37,440
Buttons	Boxes	1	1	1	26	312
Stiff	Meters	2	1	2	52	624
Lining	Meters	2	1	2	52	624
Decoration	Meters	1.5	1	1.5	39	468

<b>Sub-total</b>					<b>3,289</b>	<b>39,468</b>
<b>General costs (Overheads)</b>						
Labour					350	4,200
Utilities					200	2,400
Selling and Distribution					100	1,200
Administrative expenses					100	1,200
Shelter					200	2,400
Depreciation machinery					51.6	619
<b>Sub-total</b>					<b>1,002</b>	<b>12,019</b>
<b>Total Operating Costs</b>					<b>4,291</b>	<b>51,487</b>

Production is assumed for 312 days per year.

Depreciation assumes 4 year life of assets written off at 25% per year for all assets.

A production Month is assumed to have 26 days.

#### 3. Project Product costs and Price Structure in US\$

Item	Qty /day	Qty/yr	Unit Cost	Pdn/ yr	Unit price	Total revenue
Jackets	20	6,240	4.1	25,744	7	43,680
Coats	20	6,240	4.1	25,744	7	43,680
<b>Total</b>	<b>40</b>	<b>12,480</b>	<b>8.25</b>	<b>51,487</b>	<b>14</b>	<b>87,360</b>

#### 4. Profitability Analysis Table

Profitability Item	Per day	Per Month	Per Year
Revenue	130	3,380	84,240
Less: Production and Operating Costs	46	<b>1,202</b>	<b>14,419</b>
Profit	84	2,178	69,821

#### Source of Supply of Equipment and Rawmaterials

Equipments can be sourced locally, while the Leather Rawmaterials can be imported.

#### Government Incentives

The Government maintains favorable tax policies for investors or entrepreneurs in a new venture.

## BUSINESS IDEA FOR MAKING LOW DUST CHALK



### Introduction

This business idea is for production and marketing of low dust chalk. Chalk is a soft compacted whitish calcite used as a writing aid in educational institutions. Low dust chalk reduces health hazards that result from excess chalk dust. The market structure for chalk cuts across academic institutions. It can be produced in a wide range of colours though white chalk is most preferred. The business idea aims at production of 3,900 boxes of chalk per month. The revenue potential is estimated at 561,600 US\$ per year with a sales margin of 10%; the total capital investment for the project is 2,500 US\$.

### Production capacity

The profiled plant has a minimum capacity of 150 boxes of chalk per day and each box normally has 100 chalk pieces.

### Production Process

To produce chalk, Plaster of Paris, French chalk and kaolin are mixed and made in a form of paste. The paste is cast in a suitable mould and dried. The dried material is then neatly packed for the market.

### Market Analysis

The demand for low dust Chalk is very high in Uganda due abig number mashlooming learning Institutions. There are very many investors in this sector, which includes; SOMENI, KALUNGU, PICFARE, Uganda Chalk Industry, among others.

### Scale of Investment

#### 1. Capital Investment Requirements

Capital Item	Units	Qty	Unit Cost	Amount
Oven	No	1	500	500
Moulds	No	10	100	1000
Vessels	No	10	100	1,000
<b>Total</b>				<b>2,500</b>

#### 2. Production and Operating Expenses

Cost Item	Unit s	Unit cost /day	Qty /day	Pdn Cost /day	Pdn Cost /month	Pdn Cost/Yea r <sup>1</sup>
<b>Direct costs<sup>3</sup>:</b>						
Plaster of Paris	Bags	27	50	1,349	35,074	420,888
French Chalk	Kgs	20	15	300	7,800	93,600
Kaolin	Kgs	17	10	167	4,342	52,104
Binder	Kgs	30	10	300	7,800	93,600
Packaging materials	Pieces	0.05	100	5	130	1,560
<b>Subtotal</b>					<b>43,004</b>	<b>516,048</b>

<b>General costs (Overheads)</b>		
Labour	300	3,600
Utilities	200	2,400
Selling and Distribution	100	1,200
Administrative expenses	100	1,200
Shelter	100	1,200
Depreciation (Asset write off) Expenses	52	625
<b>Sub-total</b>	<b>852</b>	<b>625</b>
<b>Total Operating Costs</b>	<b>43,856</b>	<b>516,673</b>

Production is assumed for 312 days per year.

Depreciation assumes 4 year life of assets written off at 25% per year for all assets.

A production Month is assumed to have 26 work days.

### 3. Project Product Costs and Price Structure

Item	Qty /day	Qty /yr	Unit Cost	Pdn /yr	Unit price	Total revenue
Chalk boxes	150	46,800	11	<b>516,673</b>	12	<b>561,600</b>

### 4. Profitability Analysis Table

Profitability Item	Per day	Per Month	Per Year
Revenue	1,800	46,800	561,600
Less: Production and Operating Costs	1,656	43,056	516,673
Profit	<b>144</b>	<b>3,744</b>	<b>44,927</b>

### Source of Supply of Equipment and Rawmaterials

Equipments can be sourced locally, while the Rawmaterials can be imported.

### Government Incentives

The Government maintains favorable tax policies for investors or entrepreneurs in any new venture.

## BUSINESS IDEA FOR MAKING PAINT BRUSHES AND BRISTLE BRUSHES



### Introduction

Paint brushes are of two types. Oval ferruled, bound brushes which are used for finer painting jobs such as varnishing and for final finishing of paint work and round ferruled, bound brushes that are used for rough painting work, like ground preparation and applying of under coat, filling of surfaces of under painting.

### Plant Capacity

The profiled project envisages production of 100 brushes a day.

### Production Process

Raw fibres, bristles or hair are opened and separated in a spiking machine. They are then dressed and bundled according to their thickness and lengths. MS sheets are cut using a shearing machine and pressed to make ferrules. Ferrules are filled with bristles and dipped in vulcaisig rubber solution from the bottom side to properly soak the roots of the bristles. Wooden handles are placed in an electric hot air baking oven to ensure proper setting of the bristles under controlled temperature after fixing ferrules, the handle is nailed. The brushes are finally inspected and packed.

### Market Analysis

Paint brushes and natural Bristle Fibre brushes are mainly used in Construction, Art and Craft, and Carpentry work. This business is growing but still informal.

### Scale of Investment

#### 1. Capital Investment Requirements

Capital Investment Item	Units	Qty	Unit Cost	Amount
Wood working circular saws	No	2	35	70
Foot operated guillotine	No	1	1,371	1,371
Drying ovens	No	1	686	686
Shearing machine	No	1	376	376
Bristles spiking machines	No	1	246	246
<b>Total</b>				<b>2,749</b>

#### 2. Production and Operation costs

Cost Item	Units	Unit cost/ day	Qty/ day	Prod. Cost/ day	Prod. Cost/ month	Prod Cost/ Year
<b>Direct costs<sup>3</sup>:</b>						
Bristles	Sticks	0.15	100	15	400	4,800
Handles	Pieces	0.35	100	35	900	10,800
MC Sheets	Sheets	0.20	50	10	259	3,108
Wire nails	No	0.04	200	8	200	2,400
Peal Pins	No	0.06	200	11	290	3,480

Vulcanizing Solution	Litres	0.23	50	12	300	3,600
<b>Sub-total</b>					2,349	28,188
<b>General costs (Overheads)</b>						
Labour					400	4,800
Utilities					500	6,000
Selling and Distribution					150	1,800
Administrative expenses					200	2,400
Shelter					400	4,800
Depreciation (Asset write off) Expenses					57	687.25
<b>Sub-total</b>					<b>1,707</b>	<b>20,487</b>
<b>Total Operating Costs</b>					<b>4056</b>	<b>48675</b>

Production is assumed for 312 days per year.

Depreciation assumes 4 year life of assets written off at 25% per year for all assets.

A production Month is assumed to have 26 work days.

### 3. Project Product costs and Price Structure in US \$

Item	Qty /day	Qty/ yr	Unit Cost	Pdn/ yr	Unit price	T/revenue
Brushes	100	31,200	2	<b>48,675</b>	4	<b>124,800</b>

### 4. Profitability Analysis Table

Profitability Item	Per day	Per Month	Per Year
Revenue	400	10,400	124,800
Less: Production and Operating Costs	156	4,056	48,675
Profit	244	6,344	76,125

### Source of Supply of Equipment and Rawmaterials

Equipments can be sourced locally, while the Rawmaterials can be imported.

### Government Incentives

The Government maintains favorable tax policies for investors or entrepreneurs in any new venture.



## BUSINESS IDEA FOR CONSTRUCTING A NIGHT PARKING



### Introduction

This business idea is for constructing a night parking. A night parking is a place where vehicles can be parked throughout the night. Its market is determined by the availability of vehicles and absence of parking grounds in the place where you choose

to construct them. Parking grounds may be tarmaced, made of concrete, pavers, gravel or murram. The business idea aims at packing space for 1,200 vehicles per month which translates into 14,400 vehicles annually. The revenue potential is estimated at \$ 1,250 per month, translating into \$ 15,000 per year with a sales margin of 10%; the total capital investment for the project is \$ 890.

### Plant Capacity

The parking ground is expected to accommodate 50 cars daily through out the month both day and night.

### Technology and Production process

All you need is land with a fence or perimeter wall. You also need a guard to ensure safety of the vehicles. You may put monitoring Cameras and automatic alarm bells as additional security. The size of the parking determines the number of units to accommodate.

### Market analysis

The demand for Night parking facilities is very high especially in Urban Areas. There are widely established Night parking centres across the Country.

### Scale of Investment

#### 1. Capital Investment Requirements

Capital Investment Item	Units	Qty	Unit Cost	Amount
Barbed Wire	Poles	10	20	200
Poles	No	200	3	600
Gates	No	2	250	500
Alarm system	No	1	1350	1,350
<b>Total</b>				<b>2,650</b>

#### 2. Operating Expenses

Cost Item	Pdn Cost/ month	Pdn Cost/Year <sup>1</sup>
<b>General costs (Overheads)</b>		
Repairs	50	600
Labour	300	3,600
Utilities	200	2,400
Adverts and Publicity	200	2,400
Land Rented	700	8,400
Miscellaneous expenses	200	2,400
Depreciation (Asset write off) Expenses	55	663
<b>Total Operating Costs</b>	<b>1,705</b>	<b>20,463</b>

Production is assumed for 365 days per year.

Depreciation assumes 4 year life of assets written off at 25% per year for all assets.

#### 3. Project Production Costs and Price Structure in US\$

Service	Sv/ day	Sv/ Year	Service cost	Service charge	Total revenue
Small Vehicles	200	73,000	0.2	1	73,000
Big vehicles	30	10,950	0.2	1.5	16,425
<b>TOTAL</b>	<b>230</b>	<b>83,950</b>			<b>89,425</b>

#### 4. Profitability Analysis Table

Profitability Item	Per day	Per Month	Per Year
Revenue	287	7,452	89,425
Less. Operating Costs	66	1,705	20,463
<b>Profit</b>	<b>221</b>	<b>5,747</b>	<b>68,962</b>

### Government Incentives

The Government has tried to keep security in Uganda.



## BUSINESS IDEA FOR MAKING BOLTS AND NUTS



### Introduction about the product

This business idea is for production of bolts and nuts. A bolt is a cylindrical piece of metal that fastens objects together. A nut is a hexagonal or square piece with a threaded hole at the centre. Nuts and bolts have a high market demand in the industrial sector. The business idea aims at production of 2,600 kilograms of bolts and nuts per month. The revenue potential is estimated at US\$ 241,800 per year with a sales margin of 10%. The total capital investment for the project is US\$ 19,113.

### Production Capacity

The envisaged plant will have a capacity of 100 kilograms of bolts and nuts per day when operating a single shift of eight hours a day for 300 days within a year.

### Production process

The head of the bolt is formed after feeding steel rod into a double stroke cold header machine. Later, using a bolt head trimmer, the bolt is machined to square or hexagonal shape and the threads are cut on a thread-rolling machine. For nuts, steel rods are fed into an automatic nut forking machine and the nuts in a semi-finished form are then fed into a tapping machine for internal threading. To relieve cold bolts and nuts forming stress, the nuts and bolts are normalized in a heat treatment furnace.

### Market analysis

The demand for Bolts and Nuts is very high especially in Construction, Mechanical and Industrial sectors. The major key player in this sector include; Steel Rolling Mills – Jinja.

### Sources of Supply of Equipment

All equipment can be got from the local market at lower costs.

### Scale of Investment

#### 1. Capital Requirements

Capital Item	Units	Qty	Unit Cost	Amount
Double edge grinder	No	1	6,935	6,935
Hack saw	No	1	22	22
Drilling machine	No	1	800	800
Sharper	No	2	40	80
Lathe	No	1	525	525
Automatic nut tapping machine	No	1	3,067	3,067
nut forming machine	No	1	255	255
head slotting machine	No	1	2,000	2,000
thread rolling machine	No	1	4,950	4,950
Double stroke heading machine	No	1	479	479
<b>Total</b>				<b>19,113</b>

#### 2. Production and Operating Costs

Cost Item	Units	Unit cost/day	Qty /day	Pdn Cost/ day	Pdn Cost/ month	C
<b>Direct costs<sup>3</sup>:</b>						
MS Rounds	Kgs	8	100	400	10,400	
Pickling Chemicals	Kgs	7	20	140	3,640	
Packaging Materials	Pieces	0.2	50	10	260	
<b>Subtotal</b>					14,300	
<b>General costs (Overheads)</b>						
Labour					400	
Utilities					200	
Selling and Distribution					100	
Administrative expenses					150	
Shelter					400	
Depreciation (Asset write off) Expenses					398	
<b>Sub-total</b>					<b>1,648</b>	
<b>Total Operating Costs</b>					<b>15,948</b>	

Production is assumed for 312 days per year.

Depreciation assumes 4 year life of assets written off at 25% per year for all assets.

A production Month is assumed to have 26 work days.

#### 3. Project product Costs and price Structure in US \$

Item	Qty /day	Qty/yr	Unit Cost	Pdn/yr	Unit price	T/ revenue
Bolts	50	15,600	6	95,689	8	117,000
Nuts	50	15,600	6	95,689	8	124,800
<b>Total</b>	<b>100</b>	<b>31,200</b>		<b>191,378</b>		<b>241,800</b>

#### 4. Profitability Analysis Table

Profitability Item	Per day	Per Month	Per Year
Revenue	775	20,150	241,800
Less: Production and Operating Costs	613	15,948	191,378
Profit	162	4,202	50,422

#### Source of Supply of Equipment and Rawmaterials

Equipments and Rawmaterials can be imported from Japan and Taiwan.

#### Government Incentives

The Government maintains favorable tax policies and liberalized economy for investors.

## BUSINESS IDEA FOR MAKING PETROLEUM JELLY



### Introduction

Cosmetic products are widely used by many people in the country. Cosmetic products can attract a great customer base if they are of high quality. An estimated fixed cost of US\$ 15,264 when injected into the project can yield estimated

revenue of US\$ 281,190 in the first year of operation.

### Plant Capacity

The idea envisages production of 60,000 units annually.

### Production Process

The technology and process is simple. The process involves mixing crude petroleum jelly with lubrication oils using a mixer. The mixture is passed into a boiler and heated until it melts. While being stirred by a mixer, perfumed ingredients are added and stirred together with the boiling jelly. The thoroughly mixed liquid jelly is then passed to a chilling container to cool at a temperature of about 400°C and then packed in the respective packing containers.

### Market analysis

The market for cosmetics widely exists in the Country. Producing different brands may increase the sales revenue: the key players includes; Movit products Ltd, Samona products ltd, Mwana mugimu, Sleeping baby e.t.c.

### Scale of Investment

#### 1. Capital Investment Requirements

Capital Investment Item	Units	Qty	Unit Cost	Amount
Mixer	No	2	600	1,200
Boiler	No	1	1,700	1,700
Cooler	No	2	350	700
Gas cooker	No	1	750	750
Mixing container	No	2	300	600
Transfer funnels	No	3	38	114
Furniture and fixture	No	1	2,000	2,000
Delivery van	No	1	7,000	7,000
Other tools	No	1	1,200	1,200
<b>Total</b>				<b>15,264</b>

#### 2. Production and Operation costs

Cost Item	Units	Unit cost/day	Qty/day	Pdn Cost/day	Pdn Cost/month	Pdn Cost/Year <sup>1</sup>
<b>Direct costs<sup>3</sup>:</b>						
Crude Petroleum Jelly	Kgs	0.75	129	97	2,517	30,200
Oils	Litres	3	7	22	583	7,000
Scented ingredients	Kgs	7.5	1	10	250	3,000
Wax	Kgs	2	2	4	100	1,200
Packaging materials	Pieces	0.04	721	29	750	9,000
<b>Sub-total</b>						

	<b>4,200</b>	<b>50,400</b>
<b>General costs (Overheads)</b>		
Labour	700	8400
Other materials	1000	12000
Utilities	1500	18000
Administrative expenses	1500	18000
Selling and Distribution	3250	39000
Fuel	3000	36000
Miscellaneous expenses	700	8400
Depreciation (Asset write off) Expenses	2544	30528
<b>Sub-total</b>	<b>14194</b>	<b>170328</b>
<b>Total Operating Costs</b>	<b>18,394</b>	<b>220,728</b>

Production is assumed for 312 days per year.

Depreciation assumes 4 year life of assets written off at 25% per year for all assets.

A production Month is assumed to have 26 days.

### 3. Project Product costs and Price Structure

Item	Qty /day	Qty/ yr	Unit Cost	Pdn/yr	Unit price	Total revenue
Petroleum jelly	721	224,952	1	220,728	1.25	281,190
<b>Total</b>				<b>220,728</b>		<b>281,190</b>

### 4. Profitability Analysis Table

Profitability Item	Per day	Per Month	Per Year
Revenue	901	23,433	281,190
Less: Production and Operating Costs	707	18,394	220,728
Profit	194	5,039	60,462

### Source of Supply of Equipment and Rawmaterials

Equipments and Rawmaterials can be imported from Japan, Asia and Malaysia.

### Government Incentives

The Government maintains favorable tax policies and liberalized economy for investors.

## BUSINESS IDEA FOR REARING LOCAL HENS FOR EGGS



### Introduction

This business idea is for rearing of local hens for production of eggs. A hen is a domestic fowl bred for eggs or meat. An egg is an oval shaped cell laid by females of many different species, including birds. This business idea is viable because you can get eggs, meat, hatch more chicks and the excess can also be sold at your wish. This business idea aims at production of 162,000 trays of eggs annually and 1,350 off layers annually. The revenue potential is estimated at US \$ 18,520 annually. The initial capital investment cost for the project is US \$ 865. The first three months demand a lot of investment yet returns are not realized. This idea needs a lot of patience.

### Processes description

Chicks are kept in the brooder in which they are vaccinated and well fed on chick mash for 2 months till they grow feathers. They are then shifted to the main shelter in which they are fed for 3 months on growers mash. Cocks are then introduced to help fertilize the eggs. Reduce the noise, feed them on greens, ensure that water is enough and the hens will lay eggs.

### Market Analysis

The demand for local eggs is very high and fetches a higher price on the market. Eggs can be supplied to Supermarkets, Wholesale and Retail shops, Institutions, e.t.c. There are several investors in this industry spread across the Country.

### Scale of Investment

#### 1. Capital Investment Requirements in US\$

Capital Item	Units	Qty	Unit Cost	Amount
Feeders	No	50	2.5	125
Drinkers	No	60	1.5	90
Brooder	No	2	75	150
Stands	No			500
<b>Total</b>				<b>865</b>

#### 2. Production and Operating Costs in US\$

Cost Item	Units	Unit cost	Qty/ day	Pdn Cost/ day	Pdn Cost/ month	Pdn Cost/ Year <sup>1</sup>
<b>Direct costs<sup>3</sup>:</b>						
Chicks	No	0.5	0	0	62.5	750
Coffee Husks	Bags	2	0	0	40	480
Feeds	Bags	7.5			195	2340
Medicine		0	0	0	15	180
Egg trays	Pcs	0.75	0	0	8	100
<b>Subtotal</b>					<b>321</b>	<b>3,850</b>

<b>General costs (Overheads)</b>		
Labour	300	3,600
Utilities	100	1,200
Administrative expenses	100	1,200
Shelter (rented)	250	3,000
Depreciation (Asset write off) Expenses	36	433
<b>Sub-total</b>	<b>786</b>	<b>9,433</b>
<b>Total Operating Costs</b>	<b>1,107</b>	<b>13,283</b>

Production is assumed for 365 days per year.

Depreciation assumes 2 year life of assets written off at 50% per year for all assets.

### 3. Project Product Costs and Price Structure in US\$

Item	Period	Output	Unit Cost	Unit price	Total cost	T/rev
Eggs	4 month	162,000	0.07	0.11	11,500	17,820
Off Layers	1 year	1350	1.37	2	1,850	700
<b>Total</b>		<b>163,350</b>				<b>18,520</b>

### 4. Profitability Analysis Table in US\$

Profitability Item	Per day	Per Month	Per Year
Revenue	59	1,543	18,520
Less: Production and Operating Costs	43	1,107	13,283
Profit	17	436	5,238

### Source of Supply of Equipment and Rawmaterials

The necessary Equipment and Rawmaterials can be locally sourced in Uganda.

### Government facilities and incentives

The government of Uganda has continued to support Agriculture through bodies like NAADS to advise farmers on how to rear poultry. There are extension workers and Veterinary Doctors in every district to offer free advice to farmers.

## BUSINESS IDEA FOR MAKING RUBBER MOULDED PRODUCTS



### Introduction

This business idea is for making rubber molded products. Rubber molded products are mostly used in automobile and assembling units. Molded rubber products find extensive use in railways, automobile, and bicycles and also in many industrial and domestic appliances. The business idea aims at production of 1,300 kgs of rubber products per month. The revenue potential is estimated at US\$ 78,000 per year with a sales margin of 10%. The total capital investment for the project is US\$ 15,390.

### Production Capacity

The profiled plant has a minimum capacity of 36,000 kgs of rubber products per annum when operating a single shift of eight hours a day, 300 days per annum.

### Technology and Process Description

Natural rubber latex is compounded with zinc oxide, anti-oxidants, paraffin wax, satiric acid, china clay, needle oil, ammonium chloride, in a rubber mixing mill. This mixture is extruded as slabs or other forms of rubber sheeting and then fed into moulds in measured quantities to the compression moulding press. These are cured by steam from a boiler.

### Market Analysis

The demand for these products is high in the Construction and Mechanical sector. These are the fastest growing sectors in Uganda, hence an increasing demand. There are no investors in this industry.

### Scale of Investment

#### 1. Capital Investment Requirements

Capital Item	Units	Qty	Unit Cost	Amount
Rubber Mixing Mill	No	1	220	220
Extruder	No	1	12,500	12,500
Hot Press	No	1	300	300
Boiler	No	1	2,000	2,000
Moulds	No	10	22	220
Weighing Scale	No	1	150	150
<b>Total</b>				<b>15,390</b>

#### 2. Production and Operation costs

Cost Item	Units	Unit cost /day	Qty /day	Pdn Cost /day	Pdn Cost /month	Pdn Cost/ Year
<b>Direct costs<sup>3</sup>:</b>						
Rubber	Kgs	0.38	50	19	500	6,000
Zinc Oxide	Litres	0.46	20	9	240	2,879
Antioxidant s	Litres	0.79	10	8	206	2,471
Paraffin	Kgs	0.12	30	4		

Wax					93	1,115
Needle Oil	Litres	0.34	5	2	45	538
Satiric Acid	Litres	2.51	5	13	326	3,910
Ammonium Chloride	Kgs	0.22	7	2	40	480
China Clay	Kgs	0.27	8	2	56	676
<b>Subtotal</b>					<b>1,506</b>	<b>18,067</b>
<b>General costs (Overheads)</b>						
Labour					400	4,800
Utilities					500	6,000
Selling and Distribution					200	2,400
Administrative expenses					200	2,400
Shelter					600	7,200
Depreciation (Asset write off) Expenses					321	3,847
<b>Sub-total</b>					<b>2,221</b>	<b>26,647</b>
<b>Total Operating Costs</b>					<b>3,726</b>	<b>44,715</b>

Production is assumed for 312 days per year.

Depreciation assumes 2 year life of assets written off at 50% per year for all assets.

A production Month is assumed to have 26 work days.

### 3. Project Product costs and Price Structure

Item	Qty /day	Qty /yr	Unit Cost	Pdn /yr (US\$)	Unit price	T/rev(US\$)
Zinc sulphate	50	15,600	3	<b>44,715</b>	5	<b>78,000</b>

### 4. Profitability Analysis Table

Profitability Item	Per day	Per Month	Per Year
Revenue	250	6,500	
Less: Production and Operating Costs	143	3,726	
Profit	107	2,774	

### Source of Supply of Equipment and Rawmaterials

The necessary Equipment and Rawmaterials can be imported from China, India and Hongkong.

### Government Incentives

The Government is encouraging the development of import substitution industries through liberalized trade policies.

## BUSINESS IDEA FOR SERI-CULTURE



### Introduction

This business idea is for seri-culture. Seri-culture is the rearing of silkworms for silk. Sericulture is a major income generating activity based on cocoons cultivation in rural areas. The process envisages silk production through disease resistant high yielding strain of mulberry silkworm. The business idea aims at production of 31,200 yarns of silk annually. The revenue potential is estimated at US \$ 93,600 annually. The total capital investment cost for the project is US \$ 14,277.

### Production Capacity

The envisaged project is production of 31,200 yarns of silk annually.

### Technology and Processes Description

The technology needed is as in the table for fixed capital investment requirements below. The raw materials include silk worms and mulberry leaves.

Silk worms are reared in trays in rooms with controlled and humid temperatures and regularly fed on mulberry leaves. At a certain stage the silkworms convert themselves into cocoons. These cocoons are made from a single filament of material secreted by the pupa and wrapped around itself for protection. These filaments upon hardening constitute silk. Reeling is then done by first cooking them in water to remove the gum, which holds it together, and then unwinding the filaments. Prior to weaving, the raw silk is boiled in water to remove remaining gum, dyed and bleached, and then woven into the garment usually on handloom.

### Market analysis

The Demand for Silk Yarn is assured on foreign market. The

### Scale of Investment

#### 1. Capital Investment Requirements

Capital Item	Investment	Units	Qty	Unit Cost	Amount
Trays			10	68	680
Stands			100	43	4,300
Feeding Stands			50	15.6	780
Leaf chambers			50	30	1,500
Leaf chopping boards			5	69.8	349
Thermometers			10	59.8	598
Hygrometers			10	34	340
Foot operated sprayers			1	3242	3,242
Mats	No				332
Reeling machine	No		1	250	250
Hand looms	No				266
Twisting machine			1	1000	1,000
Warping machine	No		1	640	640
<b>Total</b>					<b>14,277</b>

#### 2. Production and Operating Expenses

Cost Item	Units	Unit cost/day	Qty/day	Pdn Cost/day	Pdn Cost/month
<b>Direct costs<sup>3</sup>:</b>					
Mulberry Leaves	Kgs	1.5	50	77	2,000
Medicine	Ltrs	8	1	8	200
Packaging Materials	Pieces	0.25	3	0.75	20
<b>Sub-total</b>					<b>2,220</b>
<b>General costs (Overheads)</b>					
Labour					700
Utilities					700
Selling and Distribution					200
Administrative expenses					200
Shelter					700
Depreciation (Asset write off) Expenses					297
<b>Sub-total</b>					<b>2,797</b>
<b>Total Operating Costs</b>					<b>5,017</b>

Production is assumed for 312 days per year.

Depreciation assumes 4 year life of assets written off at 25% per year for all assets.

A production Month is assumed to have 26 days.

#### 3. Project Product Costs and Price Structure

Item	Qty /day	Qty/yr	Unit Cost	Pdn/ yr	Unit price	T/rev
Silk	100	31,200	2	59,303	3	93,600

#### 4. Profitability Analysis Table

Profitability Item	Per day	Per Month	Per Year
Revenue	300	7,800	93,600
Less: Production and Operating Costs	190	4,942	59,303
Profit	110	2,858	34,297

#### Source of Supply of Equipment and Rawmaterials

The necessary Equipment and Rawmaterials can be sourced locally in Uganda.

#### Government Incentives

The Government is encouraging the development of import substitution industries through liberalized trade policies.

## BUSINESS IDEA FOR MAKING SERVIETTES



### Introduction

A serviette is a small piece of table linen that is used to wipe the mouth and to cover the lap in order to protect clothing when eating. Made out of light absorbent material, napkins are soft to absorb sweat and clean the mouth. The market is constituted by individual consumers, hospitals, restaurants, homes and hotels among others. The business idea aims at production of 2,600 packets of serviettes per month which translates into 31,200 packets annually. The revenue potential is estimated at 11,180 dollars per month, translating into 134,160 dollars per year with a sales margin of 10%. The total capital investment for the project is 3,150 dollars.

### Plant Capacity

The profiled plant is expected to produce 40,560 units (each unit with 10 packs of 50 pieces each) per annum.

4.

### Technology and Production Process

To make serviettes, a hand driven knitting machine and a yarn twister are used. The raw materials include Cotton staple yarn, absorbent thread, cotton thread, cardboard boxes and craft papers. Cotton staple yarn is knitted into loose fabric tube, cut to required pieces of absorbent cottons with the ends of the napkins tied by thread and packed in printed polythene bags.

### Market Analysis

The demand for Serviets is very high in Urban Centres especially in modern Hotel, Homesteads, and Institutions, e.t.c. However, this industry is still undeveloped in Uganda.

### Scale of Investment

#### 1. Capital Investment Requirements

Capital Investment Item	Units	Qty	Unit Cost	Amount
Hand driven Knitting Machine	No	1	3,000	3,000
Yarn Twister	No	1	150	150
<b>Total</b>				<b>3,150</b>

#### 2. Production and Operation costs

Cost Item	Units	Unit cost/day	Qty/day	Prod. Cost/day	Prod. Cost/month	Prod Cost/Year <sup>1</sup>
<b>Direct costs<sup>3</sup>:</b>						
Cotton staple yarn	Yarns	3	40	120	3,120	37,440
Absorbent thread	No	3	30	90	2,340	28,080
Cotton thread	Yarns	3	10	30	780	9,360
Cardboard boxes	No	0.76	5	3.8	99	1,186
Craft papers	No	1.5	15	22.5	585	7,020
<b>Sub-total</b>					<b>6,924</b>	<b>83,086</b>
<b>General costs (Overheads)</b>						
Labour					250	3,000

Utilities	300	
Selling and Distribution	100	
Administrative expenses	100	
Shelter	150	
Depreciation machinery	66	
<b>Sub-total</b>	<b>966</b>	
<b>Total Operating Costs</b>	<b>7,889</b>	

Production is assumed for 312 days per year.

Depreciation assumes 4 year life of assets written off at 25% per year for all assets.

A production Month is assumed to have 26 days.

### 3. Project Product costs and Price Structure in US\$

Item	Qty /day	Qty/yr	Unit Cost	Pdn/ yr	Unit price	T/rev
Plain Serviettes	70	21,840	3	66,271	4	87,360
Decorated Serviettes	30	9,360	3	28,402	5	46,800
<b>Total</b>	<b>100</b>	<b>31,200</b>	<b>6</b>	<b>94,673</b>	<b>9</b>	<b>134,160</b>

### Profitability Analysis Table

Profitability Item	Per day	Per Month	Per Year
Revenue	430	11,180	134,160
Less: Production and Operating Costs	303	7,889	94,673
Profit	127	3,291	39,487

### Sources of Supply of Raw Materials and Equipments

All equipments and raw materials can be sourced locally.

### Government Facilities and Incentives

There are a number of government programmes to facilitate industrialists. Among them is Private Sector Foundation Uganda which builds capacity and develops business plans and feasibility studies for investors.



## BUSINESS IDEA FOR MAKING SISAL FIBRE HANDCRAFTS



### Introduction

This business idea is for production of sisal fibre handicrafts. Sisal fibre extracted from sisal leaves is used for making many types of decorative items, bags, wall hangings and toys. The products from sisal are normally appealing in tourist places, hotels and restaurants. The business idea aims at production of 1,300 pieces of fibre handicrafts. The revenue potential is estimated at US\$ 262,080 per year with a sales margin of 15%. The total capital investment for the project is US\$ 1,200.

### Plant Capacity

The profiled plant has a minimum capacity of 50 units per day.

### Technology and Production Process

Sisal leaves are cut and fibre extracted through a Raspador machine. After washing in water and subsequent drying, the leaves are 'beaten' to remove undesired particles. The dry fibre is used for making braids, which are dyed and made into attractive handicrafts.

### Market Analysis

There is high demand for Sisal Fibre Handicrafts especially in Urban and Tourist Centres. These products are elegant and mainly consumed by high class people hence fetching more revenue into the Country. This sector is still under developed.

### Scale of Investment

#### 1. Capital Investment Requirements

Capital Investment Item	Units	Qty	Unit Cost	Amount
Raspador Machine	No	1	700	700
Hand tools	No		500	500
<b>Total</b>				<b>1,200</b>

#### 2. Production and Operation costs

Cost Item	Units	Unit cost/ day	Qty/ day	Pdn Cost/ day	Pdn Cost/ month	Pdn Cost/ Year
<b>Direct costs<sup>3</sup>:</b>						
Crude Petroleum Jelly	Kgs	0.75	129	97	2,517	30,200
Oils	Litres	3	7	22	583	7,000
Scented ingredients	Kgs	7.5	1	10	250	3,000
Wax	Kgs	2	2	4	100	1,200
Packaging materials	Pieces	0.04	721	29	750	9,000
<b>Sub-total</b>					<b>4,200</b>	<b>50,400</b>
<b>General costs (Overheads)</b>						
Labour					700	8,400

Other materials	1000	12,000
Utilities	1500	18,000
Administrative expenses	1500	18,000
Selling and Distribution	3250	39,000
Fuel	3000	36,000
Miscellaneous expenses	700	8,400
Depreciation (Asset write off) Expenses	2544	30,528
<b>Sub-total</b>	<b>14194</b>	<b>170328</b>
<b>Total Operating Costs</b>	<b>18,394</b>	<b>220,728</b>

Production is assumed for 312 days per year.

Depreciation assumes 4 year life of assets written off at 25% per year for all assets.

A production Month is assumed to have 26 days.

#### 3. Project Product costs and Price Structure in US \$

Item	Qty /day	Qty/ yr	Unit Cost	Pdn/ yr	Unit price	T/rev
Bags	70	21,840	10	222,612	12	262,080

#### 4. Profitability Analysis in US \$

Profitability Item	Per day	Per Month	Per Year
Revenue	840	21,840	262,080
Less: Production and Operating Costs	713	18,526	222,312
Profit	127	3,314	39,768

### Sources of Supply of Raw Materials and Equipments

Both Equipments and Rawmaterials can be sourced locally.

### Government Incentives

The Government supports small scale and women organizations through Prosperity for All Programme, formation SACCOs, and Miicro financing.



## BUSINESS IDEA FOR PRODUCTION OF ZINC SULPHATE



### Introduction

Zinc sulphate is a colorless crystalline, water-soluble chemical used to manufacture animal feeds, fertilizers and agricultural sprays. Zinc sulphate checks weeds and

protects against pests and diseases. It also has applications in textile dyeing and printing, as a reagent in glues, in electro galvanizing paints, varnishes and in the manufacture of many zinc compounds. Zinc sulphate has a good market potential in rural areas and agriculture sector. The business idea aims at production of 3,900 kgs of zinc sulphate per month. The revenue potential is estimated at 351,000 annually with a sales margin of 10%; the total capital investment for the project is 11,104 dollars.

### Plant Capacity

The plant in this profile has a minimum capacity of 46,800 kgs of zinc sulphate per annum.

### Production Process

Zinc sulphate is manufactured by leaching zinc ash with dilute sulphuric acid. The leached solution is filtered to separate un-reacted zinc, which is reused along with the next charge. The filtrate is treated with potassium permanganate and zinc dust to precipitate impurities. It is then treated with nitro so beta-naphthol to remove cobalt. The excess of sulphuric acid is neutralized with zinc carbonate. The solution is filtered and evaporated. After evaporation, the thick solution is allowed to settle in a settling tank where crystals of zinc sulphate come out of the cooler. The crystals are separated from the mother liquor in a centrifuge and dried on belt drier. The mother liquor is re-circulated to the evaporator. The crystals are then packed and marketed.

### Market Analysis

There is market potential for Zinc since the Textile Industry which is the main consumer is in its infancy stage. There are no investors in this industry in Uganda.

### Scale of Investment

#### 1. Capital Investment Requirements

Capital Item	Investment	Units	Qty	Unit Cost	Amount
Pulveriser	No		1	286	286
Pumps	No		10	20	200
Reaction tank	No		1	140	140
Sulphuric acid storage tank	No		1	200	200
Discharge and mud recovery tank	No		1	117	117
Filter Press	No		1	7,500	7,500
Crystallisers	No		1	40	40
Centrifuge	No		1	1,795	1,795
Chilling Plant	No		1	826	826
<b>Total</b>					<b>11,104</b>

#### 2. Production and Operating Expenses

Cost Item	Units	Unit cost/day	Qty/day	Pdn Cost/day	Pdn Cost/month
<b>Direct costs<sup>3</sup>:</b>					
Zinc Ash	Kgs	8	100	800	20,800
Sulphuric acid	Kgs	7	20	140	3,640
Packaging Materials	Pieces	0	50	10	260
<b>Subtotal</b>					<b>24,700</b>
<b>General costs (Overheads)</b>					
Labour					400
Utilities					400
Selling and Distribution					200
Administrative expenses					150
Shelter					400
Depreciation (Asset write off) Expenses					231
<b>Sub-total</b>					<b>1,781</b>
<b>Total Operating Costs</b>					<b>26,481</b>

Production is assumed for 312 days per year.

Depreciation assumes 4 year life of assets written off at 25% per year for all assets.

A production Month is assumed to have 26 work days.

### 3. Project Product Costs and Price Structure in US\$

Item	Qty /day	Qty/yr	Unit Cost	Pdn/yr	Unit price	T/rev
Zinc Sulphate	150	46,800	7	317,776	8	351,000

### 4. Profitability Analysis Table in US\$

Profitability Item	Per day	Per Month	Per Year
Revenue	1,125	29,250	351,000
Less: Production and Operating Costs	1,019	26,481	317,776
Profit	106	2,769	33,224

### Sources of Supply of Raw Materials and Equipments

Both Equipments and Rawmaterials can be imported.

### Government Incentives

The Government supports and encourages industrialisation through liberalized Trade and Commerce policies.

## BUSINESS IDEA FOR MAKING MAYONNAISE CREAM



### Introduction

The business idea is for production and marketing of mayonnaise cream. Mayonnaise is a thick, creamy sauce or dressing that is made of oil, egg yolks, lemon juice or vinegar and seasonings. While mayonnaise is often referred to as a dressing, it is really intended to "dress" sandwiches and not leaf salads.

The total potential revenue is estimated at **US\$156,000** per year, the production capacity is estimated at **100 tones per day** and the total project cost is estimated at **US \$144,482** per year.

### Production process

A method of producing mayonnaise comprises directing coagulated egg yolk and milk protein into a container in which they are mixed together and adding salt and a small amount of oil and colorants. The mixture is then directed through a dosing pump to a first heater in which the mixture is briefly heated to a temperature in the range of about 80°C-100°C. The emulsion is then stirred with vinegar and other additives to form a mayonnaise. The mayonnaise is pasteurized by heating it briefly in a second heater to about 80°C-100°C or it is sterilized by heating it to a higher temperature of 110°C- 130°C. Thereafter, the pasteurized mayonnaise is cooled in a second cooler and it is continuously filled into sterilized containers.

### Market Analysis

Mayonnaise is commonly served with sandwiches and Salads. Therefore, the product has high demand. It is supplied to super markets, shops, hotels and restaurants as major outlets.

### Capital Investment Requirements in US\$

Capital investment item	Units	Qty	Unit cost	Amount
Dynamic mixer	No.	1	1,000	1,000
Heater	No.	2	100	200
Delivery Van	No.	1	6,500	6,500
Cooling machine	No.	2	750	1,500
Packing materials	No.	200	0.5	100
Total Costs on Equipments				<b>9,300</b>

### Production and Operating costs in US \$

Cost Item	Units	Unit cost	Qty/ day	Pdn cost/ day	Pdn cost/ month	Pdn cost/ year
Oil	Ltrs	2	10	20	520	6,240
Vinegar	Ltrs	5	5	25	650	7,800
Milk Proteins	Kgs	10	18	180	4,680	56,160
Salt	Kgs	0.1	2	0.2	5.2	62
Eggs	No.	2.0	100	200	5,200	62,400
<b>Sub-total</b>			<b>135</b>	<b>425</b>	<b>11,055</b>	<b>132,662</b>
<b>General costs (overheads)</b>						
Utilities (water and power)					100	1,200
Labour					131	1,575
Rent					150	1,800
Miscellaneous costs					150	1,800

Distribution costs	260	3,120
<b>Depreciation(Asset write off)Expenses)</b>	194	2,325
<b>Sub -total</b>	985	11820
<b>Total Operating Costs</b>	<b>12,040</b>	<b>144,482</b>

1, Production costs assumed 312 days per year with a daily capacity of 200 tins of mayonnaise

2, Depreciation (fixed assets write off) assumes 4 years life of assets written off at 25% per year for all assets

3. Direct costs include materials, supplies and other costs that directly go into production of the product.

### Project product Costs and Price Structure in US\$

Item	Qty /day	Qty/yr	Unit Cost	Pdncost /yr	Unit Price	Total revenue
Mayonnaise cream	200	62,400	2.3	144,482	2.5	<b>156,000</b>

### Profitability Analysis

Profitability Item	Per day	Per month	Per Year
Revenue	500	13,000	156,000
<b>Less production and operating Costs</b>	463	12,040	144,482
<b>Profit</b>	<b>37</b>	<b>960</b>	<b>11,518</b>

### Sources of Supply of Rawmaterials and Equipment

Rawmaterials and Equipments are locally available.

### Government Incentives

The government has come out to encourage industrialists with a view of creating employment through favourable Trade Policies.

## BUSINESS IDEA FOR FOOD VENDING

### Introduction



This business idea involves preparing different kinds of foodstuffs. The food is prepared and served to people at their work places. The various local dishes prepared include: matooke, groundnuts, beef stew, rice, sweet potatoes, beans, cassava, peas chicken and greens. The most commonly used method for cooking is using a charcoal stove or a firewood

stove. The business idea is premised on production of **130 plates** of food per day which translates into **3,380 plates of food** per month and **40,560 plates** per year. The revenue potential is estimated at US \$73,320 per year.

### Production process

Raw food stuffs are procured from the market and processed through various preparations then cooked using either a charcoal stove or firewood. Various additions can be added through frying the sauce to add flavor.

### Market Analysis

There is ready market for food in workplaces since people do not want to move to eating places outside their workstations. There are many players in this business especially women.

### Capital Investment Requirements in US \$

Capital investment item	Units	Qty	Unit cost	Amount
Chairs and tables	No.	300	13	3,900
Charcoal stove (big size)	No.	5	43	215
Table	No.	2	10	20
Saucepans	No.	10	50	500
Utensils (Plates, cups, spoons, knives)	No	400	150	60,000
Washbasins	No	4	2	6
Total cost on equipment				<b>64,491</b>

### Production and Operating Costs in US \$

Cost Item	Units	Unit cost	Qty/day	Pdn cost / day	Pdn cost/ month	Pdn cost/yr
Charcoal	sacks	13	2	25	650	7,800
Matooke	Bunches	6	3	18	468	5,616
Beans	kg	1.3	3	4	98	1,170
Rice	kg	1.2	7	8	209	2,512
Kalo	kg	1	4	4	104	1,248
G. nuts	kg	1.2	3	3	90	1,076
Meat	kg	3	8	20	520	6,240
Peas	kg	0.6	2	1	31	374
Greens	Bundles	0.5	2	1	26	312
Chicken	No.	6	4	24	624	7,488
Salt	Grams	0.3	2	1	16	187
<b>Sub-totals</b>				<b>84</b>	<b>2,835</b>	<b>34,024</b>
<b>General costs(overheads)</b>						
Utilities (water and power)				100	1,200	
Labour				125	1,500	
Rent				150	1,800	

Miscellaneous costs	50	600
<b>Depreciation(Asset write off) Expenses</b>	1,250	15,000
<b>Sub -total</b>	1,675	20100
<b>Total Operating Costs</b>	<b>4,510</b>	<b>54,124</b>

1, Production costs assumed 312 days per year with a daily capacity of 130 plates of food.

2, Depreciation (fixed assets write off) assumes 4 years life of assets written off at 25% per year for all assets

3, Direct costs include materials, supplies and other costs that directly go into production of the product.

### Project Product Costs and Prices Structures in US \$

Item	Qty /day	Qty/yr	Unit Cost	Pdn cost /yr	Unit Price	Total revenue
Plate of food with chicken	30	9,360	1.33	12,490	2.0	18,720
Plate of food with beef	100	31,200	1.18	36,816	1.8	54,600
Total cost		40,560				73,320

### Profitability Analysis

Profitability Item	Per day	Per month	Per Year
Revenue	235	6,110	73,320
<b>Less production and operating Costs</b>	173	4,510	54,124
<b>Profits</b>	<b>62</b>	<b>1,600</b>	<b>19,196</b>

### Sources of Supply of Rawmaterials and Equipment

Rawmaterials and Equipments are locally available.

### Government Incentives

Uganda is a liberalized economy and trading is quite free as long as you are within the confines of the law.

## BUSINESS IDEA FOR MAKING SANITARY TOWELS



### Introduction

This business idea is for production and marketing of sanitary towels. A **sanitary towel** is an absorbent item worn by a woman while she is menstruating, recovering from vaginal surgery or any other situation where it is necessary to absorb a flow of blood from a woman's vagina. The

towels are made of cotton, which is extensively grown in Uganda. The product is a necessity. The total investment cost is estimated at **US\$ 47,749** per year, with a production capacity of **200 packets** per day and revenue estimated at **US\$53,040** per year.

### Production process:

Cotton yarn is knitted into loose fabric tube. The loose fabric tube is cut into required pieces of absorbent cotton with the ends of the towels tied by thread. The towels are packed in printed polythene bags.

### Market Analysis

Sanitary towels are on high demand in urban areas and are supplied in Supermarkets, Retail shops, Hospitals, Dispensaries, Educational institutions and clinics. Demand has stretched to rural areas due to raising standards of living. The key players include Uniliver (U) Ltd, Makerere University Science and Technology Department.

### Capital Investment Requirements in US \$

Item	Units	Qty	Unit Cost	Amount
Hand driven knitting machine	No.	2	1,500	3,000
Yarn twister	No.	4	43	172
Total cost of machinery				<b>3,172</b>

### Production and Operating Costs in US \$

Cost Item	Units	Unit cost/ day	Qty/ day	Pdn cost/ day	Pdn cost /month	Pdn cost/ year
Cotton threads	Cartons	1	2	2	52	624
cardboards boxes	No.	9	3	27	702	8,424
Cotton staple yarn	Yard	4	2	8	208	2,496
Absorbent cotton	kg	7	5	35	910	10,920
Craft papers	Grams	16	8	128	3,328	39,936
<b>General costs(overhead)</b>						
Utilities(water and power)					50	600
Labour					100	1200
Rent					125	1,500
Production and operating costs					50	600
Distribution costs					260	3,120
<b>Depreciation(Asset write off)Expenses)</b>					66	793
<b>Sub -total</b>					651	7813
<b>Total Operating Costs</b>					<b>3,979</b>	<b>47,749</b>

1, Production costs assumed 312 days per year with a daily capacity of 200, packets of sanitary towels

2, Depreciation (fixed assets write off) assumes 4 years life of assets written off at 25% per year for all assets

3, Direct costs include materials, supplies and other costs that directly go into production of the product.

### Project Product Cost and Price

Item	Qty/ day	Qty/ yr	Unit Cost	Pdn cost /yr	Unit Price	Total revenue
Sanitary Towels	200	62,400	0.77	47,749	0.9	53040

### Profitability Analysis (\$)

Profitability Item	Per day	Per month	Per Year
Revenue	170	4,420	53,040
Less production and operating Costs	153	3,979	47,749
<b>Profits</b>	<b>17</b>	<b>441</b>	<b>5,291</b>

### Sources of Supply of Rawmaterials and Equipment

Raw materials are locally available and equipments can be imported from China and India.

### Government Facilities and Incentives Available

There are a number of government programs to facilitate industrialists; one such institution is Private Sector Foundation Uganda that has boosted the capacity and development of business plans.

## BUSINESS IDEA FOR SERVICING MOTOR VEHICLES

### Introduction

This business idea is for servicing motor vehicles. **Motor vehicle service** is a series of maintenance procedures carried out at a set time interval or after the vehicle has travelled a certain mileage. The service intervals are specified by the vehicle manufacturer in the manual and some modern cars display the due date for the next service electronically on the instrument panel. The service capacity is 7 cars per day; total investment is estimated at US\$232,500 per year and estimated revenue is US\$ 96,000 per year.

### Servicing Process

Clean-out is accomplished by applying suction near the top of the oil layer in the first compartment until it is completely removed, then proceeding directly to the sludge layer and removing the same. The intermediate water layer is left to act as a seal. The other chamber(s) should also be checked to ensure no significant quantity of oil or sludge is present. The interceptor should then be inspected by the operator immediately after servicing to ensure that it has been properly cleaned and that the water level has been restored for operation.

### Market Analysis

Servicing a vehicle is mandatory to all owners of cars. The market is in both urban and rural areas since motor vehicles work in both areas. The quality of service would influence the market.

### Capital Investment Requirements

Capital investment item	Units	Qty	Unit cost	Amount
Compressor	No.	1	1,250	1,250
Service tunnel	No.	1	2,000	2,000
Cc pump	No.	1	150	150
Tool box	No.	1	1,250	1,250
Grease pump	No.	1	100	100
Spray gun	No.	1	10	10
Total cost on equipment				<b>4,760</b>

### Servicing and Operating Costs

Cost Item	Units	Unit cost	Qty/ day	Pdn cost/ day	Pdn cost/ month	Pdn cost/ year
Oil	Ltrs	3	8	24	624	7,488
Break fluid	Ltrs	8	2	17	450	5,400
Oil Filter	Pieces	4	2	9	225	2,700
Coolant	ltrs	8	2	12	300	3,600
Fuel Filter	Pieces	1	20	20	520	6,240
Battery water	Ltrs	5	2	8	200	2,400
<b>Sub-total</b>			<b>36</b>	<b>89</b>	<b>2,319</b>	<b>27,828</b>
<b>General costs(overheads)</b>						
Utilities (water and power)				400	4,800	
Labour				900	10,800	
Rent				350	4,200	
Administrative cost				300	3,600	
Miscellaneous costs				200	2,400	
<b>Depreciation (Asset write off) Expenses)</b>				99	1,190	
<b>Sub -total</b>				2,249	26,990	

<b>Total Operating Costs</b>	<b>4,568</b>	<b>54,818</b>
------------------------------	--------------	---------------

Servicing costs assumed 312 days per year with a daily capacity of 8 cars.  
Depreciation (fixed assets write off) assumes 4 years life of assets written off at 25% per year for all assets

### Project product Costs and Price Structure in US \$

Item	Qty/ day	Qty/ yr	Unit Cost	Pdn cost /yr	Unit Price	Total Revenue
Big cars	2	624	44	27,409	75	46,800
small cars	6	1,872	15	27,409	30	56,160
		<b>2,496</b>				<b>102,960</b>

### Profitability Analysis

Profitability Item	Per day	Per month	Per Year
Revenue	330	8,580	102,960
<b>Less production and operating Costs</b>	176	4,568	54,818
<b>Profit</b>	<b>154</b>	<b>4,012</b>	<b>48,142</b>

### Sources of Supply of Equipment

Consumables can be found in motor vehicle spare parts shops.

### Government facilities and incentives

The government has favorable tax policy incentives. There is assistance through organization like Private Sector Foundation Uganda where small scale firms and medium sector enjoy partial financing on development initiatives.

## BUSINESS IDEA FOR MAKING BASKETS



### Introduction

This business idea is for production and marketing of baskets. Baskets are made in various shapes, sizes and designs, which are made from palm leaves,

papyrus reeds, banana fibers, sisal, and bamboo or Palm leaves depending on their purposes. As the raw materials are in plenty, these materials can be elegantly made. The idea is premised on the production of 20 baskets per day, with total investment of \$ 38,028 per year and revenue estimated at US\$46,800 per year.

### Production process

Basket making involves collecting raw materials, dyeing them in preferred colours and finally weaving or sewing them by using threads and niddles into baskets. The entire making process is artistic and skill based handwork. However, certain hand-operated machines are used in processing raw material for knitting the end products.

### Market Analysis

Baskets have ready market in different places like Craft shops, Hotels, Households, Curio shops and they can be used for various purposes. There various players in this industry.

### Capital Investment Requirements in US\$

Capital investment item	Units	Qty	Unit cost	Amount
Basins	No.	10	2.5	25
Mats	No.	4	6	24
Crochet needles	No.	12	0.5	6
Display table	No.	3	600	800
knives	No.	12	0.5	6
Large sewing needle	No.	12	0.8	9
Total cost on machinery				<b>1,870</b>

### Production and Operating costs in US\$

Cost Item	Units	Unit cost	Qty /day	Pdn cost/ day	Pdn cost /month	Pdn cost/ year
Colour	kg	1	5	3	65	780
Papyrus reeds	Bundles	2	15	30	780	9,360
Sisal	Bundles	3.5	20	70	1,820	21,840
<b>Sub-total</b>			<b>40</b>	<b>103</b>	<b>2,665</b>	<b>31,980</b>
<b>General costs(overheads)</b>						
Utilities(water and power)				50	600	
Labour				150	1800	
Rent				150	1800	
Miscellaneous costs				50	600	
Distribution costs				65	780	
<b>Depreciation(Asset write off)Expenses)</b>				39	467.50	
<b>Sub -total</b>				504	6047.50	
<b>Total Operating Costs</b>					<b>3,169</b>	<b>38,028</b>

1, Production costs assumed 312 days per year with a daily capacity of 20 baskets

2, Depreciation (fixed assets write off) assumes 4 years life of assets written off at 25% per year for all assets

3, Direct costs include materials, supplies and other costs that directly go into production of the product.

### Project product costs and price structures in \$ Dollars

Item	Qty /day	Qty/yr	Unit Cost	Pdn cost /yr	Unit Price	Total revenue
Baskets	20	6,240	6.09	38,028	7.5	46,800

### Profitability Analysis

Profitability Item	Per day	Per month	Per Year
Revenue	150	3,900	46,800
Less production and operating Costs	122	3,169	38,028
<b>Profit</b>	<b>28</b>	<b>731</b>	<b>8,773</b>

### Sources of Supply of Rawmaterials and Equipment

Equipments and Rawmaterials are locally available in the market.

### Government Facilities and Incentives Available

The government has put up training projects to improve on skills of people in making baskets and other crafts. Women organizations are participating in the production of crafts in order to increase household incomes for women.



## BUSINESS IDEA FOR BAKING BISCUITS



### Introduction

This business idea is for the production and marketing of biscuits. Biscuits are confectionary products and they refer to small thin products of varying shapes, tastes that are of soft brittle texture. They are referred to by different names in different countries. The revenue is

estimated US\$1,404,000 per year.

### Production process

The process consists of combining wheat flour, sugar, margarine, milk and water in a dough mixer. The dough is then mixed with baking powder and kept for around three hours. The prepared dough is then passed through biscuit molding, stamping, and cutting machines and finally baked in an oven. The biscuits are then cooled, sorted and packed neatly.

### Market Analysis

Biscuits have a ready market since they are delicious and conveniently packed. The main outlets are Supermarkets, Provision Stores, Canteens and Institutions. The major key players include; Britannia and Riham.

### Capital Investment Requirements in US\$

Capital investment item	Units	Qty	Unit cost	Amount
Brick oven	No.	1	2,500	2,500
Dough mixer	No.	1	1,250	1,250
Weighing scale	No.	2	100	200
Tray (pieces)	No.	4	10	40
Hand mould table	No.	1	50	50
Baking trays	No.	50	13	625
Packing materials (kg)	No.	200	1.5	300
Van	No.	1	6,500	6,500
Total Costs on Machinery				<b>11,465</b>

### Production and Operating costs in US\$

Cost Item	Units	Unit cost/ day	Qty/ day	Pdn cost/ day	Pdn cost /month	Pdn cost year
Wheat flour	kg	25	20	500	13,000	156,000
Sugar	kg	45	50	2,250	58,500	702,000
Cooking oil	Ltrs	32	40	1,260	32,760	393,120
Firewood	tone	50	3	150	3,900	46,800
Margarine	kg	1.25	12	15	390	4,680
Non fat milk powder	kg	2	30	53	1,365	16,380
Salt	kg	0.3	5	2	39	468
<b>Sub-total</b>				<b>3,729</b>	<b>109,954</b>	<b>1,319,448</b>
<b>General costs(overhead)</b>						
Utilities(water and power)					50	600
Labour					50	600
Rent					125	1500
Miscellaneous costs					50	600
<b>Depreciation(Asset write off)Expenses)</b>					<b>1</b>	<b>13</b>
<b>Sub -total</b>					<b>276</b>	<b>3313</b>
<b>Total Operating Costs</b>					<b>110,230</b>	<b>1,322,761</b>

Production costs assumed 312 days per year with a daily capacity of 9000 biscuits

Depreciation (fixed assets write off) assumes 4 years life of assets written off at 25% per year for all assets

Direct costs include materials, supplies and other costs that directly go into production of the product.

### Project product Costs and Price Structure in US\$

Item	Qty /day	Qty/yr	Unit Cost	Pdn cost /yr	Unit Price	Total revenue
Biscuits	9,000	2,808,000	0.47	1,322,761	0.5	1,404,000

### Profitability Analysis

Profitability Item	Per day	Per month	Per Year
Revenue	4,500	117,000	1,404,000
Less production and operating Costs	4,240	110,230	1,322,761
<b>Profits</b>	<b>260</b>	<b>6,770</b>	<b>81,240</b>

### Sources of Supply of Rawmaterials and Equipment

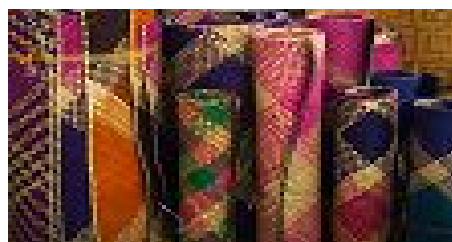
Equipments and Rawmaterials are locally available.

### Government Facilities and Incentives

The Government maintains favorable tax policies for industrialists. They are represented in the formulation of policies on trade and forward their input to the budget through their representatives.



## BUSINESS IDEA FOR MAKING MATS



### Introduction

This business idea is for production and marketing of Palm leaves mats. Mats are popular both in private homes. Mats are widely used among all sections of the society. Thus mat making is a good investment that can easily be taken up by women. The production capacity per day is estimated at 30 Mats and the revenue is estimated at US\$23,400 per year.

### Production process

Mat making involves collecting palm leaves, drying it in proffered colours and finally weaving the palm leaves into different kinds of Mats. They can be made with threads, which are dried and sewed with a needle.

### Market Analysis

Mats are ideal for use in aisles of homes parties and mosques. This business is mainly undertaken by Women and Disabled groups in Uganda. It is usually done on small scale.

### Capital Investment Requirements in US\$

Capital investment item	Units	Qty	Unit cost	Amount
Sewing needle	No.	5	5	25
Knives	No.	6	0.8	5
Basins	No.	10	2	15
Total cost on machinery				45

### Production and Operating costs in US\$

Cost Item	Units	Unit cost	Qty/day	Pdn cost /day	Pdn cost/ month	Pdn cost/ year
Palm leaves	Kg	0.5	100	50	1,300	15,600
Colors(kg)	kg	0.5	6	3	78	936
<b>Sub-total</b>					<b>1,378</b>	<b>16,536</b>
<b>General costs(overheads)</b>						
Utilities(water and power)				25	300	
Labour				100	1200	
Rent				50	600	
Miscellaneous costs				25	300	
Distribution costs				130	1,560	
<b>Depreciation(Asset write off)Expenses)</b>				1	11	
<b>Sub -total</b>				331	3971	
<b>Total Operating Costs</b>				<b>1,709</b>	<b>20,507</b>	

1 Production costs assumed 312 days per year with a daily capacity of 30 mats

2 Depreciation (fixed assets write off) assumes 4 years life of assets written off at 25% per year for all assets

3 Direct costs include materials, supplies and other costs that directly go into production of the product.

### Project product Costs and Price Structure

Item	Qty /day	Qty/yr	Unit Cost	Pdn cost /yr	Unit Price	Total revenue
Mats	30	9,360	2.19	20,507	2.5	23400

### Profitability Analysis

Profitability Item	Per day	Per month	Per Year
Revenue	75	1,950	23,400
Less production and operating Costs	66	1,709	20,507
<b>Profit</b>	<b>9</b>	<b>241</b>	<b>2,893</b>

### Sources of Supply of Rawmaterials and Equipment

Equipment and Rawmaterials can be sourced locally.

### Government Incentives

The Government encourages small scale organizations especially for Women and Disabled group in a bid to eradicate poverty.

## BUSINESS IDEA FOR MAKING FRUIT BARS



### Introduction

This business idea is for the production and marketing of fruit bars. Fruit bars are made of: mango, guava, pineapple bananas, jackfruit and apples which are nutritious and refreshing. Fruit bars have the same taste with nutritional qualities and are liked by both children and adults. The

total revenue is estimated at **US\$ 186,874 per year**, with production capacity estimated at **500 fruit bars per day**. The total investment is estimated at **US\$195,000 per year**.

### Production process

After making pulp, the pulp is mixed with sugar and citric acid, which is poured as layers in trays. The pulp is then dried and packed in polyethylene film (food grade) to avoid moisture from entering the product.

### Market Analysis

Fruit bars have a great market potential in both rural and urban areas. They could be supplied to Supermarket Chains, parking yards and grocery stores. There are many people vending processed fruits in Offices and Workplaces.

### Capital Investment Requirements in US\$

Capital investment item	Units	Qty	Unit cost	Amount
Tray freezer drier	No.	1	1,500	1,500
Stainless steel kettle	No.	3	23	68
Juice squeezer	No.	3	250	750
Weighing balance	No.	1	100	100
Packing materials(kg)		500	75	37,500
Total Costs on Equipments				<b>39,918</b>

### Production and Operating costs in US \$

Cost Item	Units	Unit cost	Qty day	Pdn cost /day	Pdn cost/ month	Pdn cost/ year
Mangoes	Sack	25	1	25	650	7,800
Guava	Sack	35	1	35	910	10,920
Sugar	Kgs	23	20	460	11,960	143,520
Citric acid	ltrs	2.7	8	22	562	6,739
<b>Sub-total</b>					<b>14,082</b>	<b>168,979</b>
<b>General costs(overheads)</b>						
Utilities(water and power)					100	1,200
Labour					150	1,800
Rent					150	1,800
Miscellaneous costs					50	600
Distribution costs					260	3,120
<b>Depreciation(Asset write off)Expenses)</b>					781	9,375
<b>Sub -total</b>					1,491	17,895
<b>Total Operating Costs</b>					<b>15,573</b>	<b>186,874</b>

Production costs assumed 312 days per year with a daily capacity of 500 packets of fruit bars.

Depreciation (fixed assets write off) assumes 4 years life of assets written off at 25% per year for all assets

Direct costs include materials, supplies and other costs that directly go into production of the product.

### Project product Costs and Price Structure in US\$

Item	Qty /day	Qty /yr	Unit Cost	Pdncost /yr	Unit Price	Total revenue
Fruit bars	500	156,000	1.2	186,874	1.3	195,000

### Profitability Analysis in US\$

Profitability Item	Per day	Per month	Per Year
Revenue	625	16,250	195,000
Less production and operating Costs	599	15,573	186,874
<b>Profit</b>	<b>26</b>	<b>677</b>	<b>8,126</b>

### Sources of Supply of Rawmaterials and Equipments

Raw materials are locally available and Equipments can be sourced from Saachi Uganda Limited Luwum Street.

### Government Incentives

The government has set up incentives for those who are involved in manufacturing sector as a bid to encourage setting up of small and medium enterprises to create employment.

## BUSINESS IDEA FOR MAKING ICE CANDY



### Introduction

The business idea is for the production and marketing of ice candies. **Ice Candy** is one of the usual summer treats of the Pinoys, especially the kids. It is made out of frozen juice or shaken fruits in little ice bags where one would have to nibble at the end of the plastic to sip or bite the ice candy. This frozen delight doesn't only keep one cool during summer days, but it can easily transport him/her back to childhood in just one sip of its chilled sweetness. The total investment is estimated at US\$ **662,014** with production capacity of 15,000 ice candies per day. The total revenue is estimated at a cost of US\$ 702,000 per year.

### Production process

To make an ice candy, one needs to have ice candy bags, funnel and fresh fruits or juices, depending on the Ice Candy flavor you wish to make. The required quantity of water is taken into the container. Colours, fresh fruits and juices are mixed thoroughly and filled in candy blocks. Bamboo sticks are inserted into candy holes and placed in a freezer for solidification. After cooling, they are removed and placed in a cold chamber.

### Market Analysis

Ice candy is consumed by all sections of society particularly children. The market for ice candy is good especially primary schools. There are a few participants in this business who are operating informally.

### Capital investment in US\$

Capital investment item	Units	Qty	Unit cost	Amount
Ice candy machine	No.	1	1,500	1,500
Defreezer	No.	1	1,000	1,000
Electrical motor	No.	1	250	250
Packing materials (kg)	No.	10	3	25
Total cost of machinery				<b>2,775</b>

### Production and operating costs in US \$

Cost Item	Units	Unit cost	Qty/day	Pdn cost/day	Pdn cost/month	Pdn cost/year
Colours, fruits	kg	60	35	2,100	54,600	655,200
Sugar						
<b>Sub-total</b>			<b>35</b>	<b>2,100</b>	<b>54,600</b>	<b>655,200</b>
<b>General costs(overheads)</b>						
Utilities(water and power)				50	600	
Labour				75	900	
Rent				75	900	
Miscellaneous costs				50	600	
Distribution costs				260	3,120	
<b>Depreciation(Asset write off)Expenses)</b>				58	693.75	
<b>Sub -total</b>				568	6813.75	
<b>Total Operating Costs</b>				<b>55,168</b>	<b>662,014</b>	

1 Production costs assumed 312 days per year with a daily capacity of 15000

packets of ice candies

2 Depreciation (fixed assets write off) assumes 4 years life of assets written off at 25% per year for all assets

3 Direct costs include materials, supplies and other costs that directly go into production of the product.

### Project product costs and Price structure in US\$

Item	Qty /day	Qty/yr	Unit Cost	Pdn cost /yr	Unit Price	Total revenue
Ice candies	15,000	4,680,000	0.14	662,014	0.2	702,000

### Profitability Analysis in US \$

Profitability Item	Per day	Per month	Per Year
Revenue	2,250	58,500	702,000
<b>Less production and operating Costs</b>	<b>2,122</b>	<b>55,168</b>	<b>662,014</b>
<b>Profit</b>	<b>128</b>	<b>3,332</b>	<b>39,986</b>

### Sources of Supply of Rawmaterials and Equipment

Rawmaterials and Equipments can be purchased from the local market.

### Government Incentives

The government has come out to encourage industrialists through being very liberal in her policies. Facilitation is extended to them through organizations like Private Sector Foundation Uganda; an initiative that encourages investors.

## BUSINESS IDEA FOR MAKING RUBBER BANDS



### Introduction

This business idea is production and marketing of rubber bands. A **rubber band** is a short length of rubber and latex formed in the shape of a loop. They come in multiple colors. Such bands are typically used to hold multiple objects together. Rubber bands are elastic in nature and are extensively used for a variety of purposes in offices, shops and banks. Its establishment capital cost is modest at about **US\$ 12,803** per year, Potential revenues is estimated at **US\$30, 000** per year and the production capacity is **80 bundles** per day.

### Production Process

Latex is prepared by using stabilizers and pigments through the normal dipping method. With the help of moulds, through dipping and vulcanizing, rubber tubes are prepared. These are used to prepare rubber bands in different sizes, colours and widths.

### Market Analysis

Rubber bands have steady demand in the market. Financial institutions are the major users but trading community and others such as school, shop keeper etc use substantial amounts too.

### Capital Investment Requirements in US\$

Capital investment item	Units	Qty	Unit cost	Amount
Rubber band cutting machine	No.	2	309	618
Wooden moulds	No.	3	95	285
Ball mill	No.	1	200	200
Packing materials(kg)	No.	10	25	250
Total cost on machinery				<b>1,353</b>

### Production and Operating Costs in US\$

Cost Item	Units	Unit cost/ day	Qty/ day	Pdn cost/ day	Pdn cost/ month	Pdn cost/ year
Rubber pigments	Sheets	35	3	105	2,730	32,760
<b>Sub-total</b>			<b>3</b>	<b>105</b>	<b>2,730</b>	<b>32,760</b>
<b>General costs(overheads)</b>						
Utilities(water and power)				100	1,200	
Labour				100	1,200	
Rent				150	1,800	
Miscellaneous costs				50	600	
Distribution costs				260	3,120	
<b>Depreciation(Asset write off)Expenses)</b>				28	338	
<b>Sub -total</b>				688	8,258	
<b>Total Operating Costs</b>				<b>3,418</b>	<b>41,018</b>	

1 Production costs assumed 312 days per year with a daily capacity of 250 bundles of rubber bands.

2 Depreciation (fixed assets write off) assumes 4 years life of assets written off at 25% per year for all assets

3 Direct costs include materials, supplies and other costs that directly go into production of the product.

### Project Product Costs and Price Structure in US \$

Item	Qty/day	Qty/ yr	Unit Cost	Pdn cost /yr	Unit Price	Total revenue
Rubber Bands	250	78,000	0.53	41,018	0.7	50,700

### Profitability Analysis in US\$

Profitability Item	Per day	Per month	Per Year
Revenue	163	4,225	50,700
<b>Less production and operating Costs</b>	131	3,418	41,018
<b>Profits</b>	<b>31</b>	<b>807</b>	<b>9,682</b>

### Source of Supply of Rawmaterials and Equipments

Raw materials like rubber can be imported from Congo Free State, Ghana and Liberia while equipments can be sourced from China.

### Government Incentives

The government is encouraging the establishments of industries at all levels to create employment. These are soft loans with various financial institutions coupled with advisory service and subsidies.

## BUSINESS IDEA FOR MAKING SISAL DOOR MATS



### Introduction

This business idea is for production and marketing of sisal door mats. Carpets are popular both in private homes and offices. Made out of sisal, sisal door mats are widely used among all sections of the society. Thus sisal door mat making is a good investment that can easily be taken up by women. The production capacity is estimated at per 150 sisal door mats day with the total revenue of US\$ **351,000** per year.

### Production Process

Sisal door mats making involves collecting sisal, drying it in proffered colours and finally weaving the sisal into different kinds of sisal door mats. They can be made with threads, which are dried and sewed with a needle.

### Market Analysis

The market is available throughout the year. Sisal door mats can be sold in different places like hotels, households, workplaces, Curio shops, Churches and Halls. These are mainly produced by Vulnerable groups in Uganda.

### Capital Investment Requirements (US\$)

Capital investment item	Units	Qty	Unit cost	Amount
Sisal door mat weaving handloom	No.	1	1,000	1,000
Sewing needle	No.	5	50	250
Knives	No.	6	0.8	5
Basins	No.	4	2	6
Total Cost of machinery				<b>1,261</b>

### Production and Operating Costs (US\$)

Cost Item	Units	Unit cost/day	Qty/day	Pdn cost/day	Pdn cost/month	Pdn cost/year
Sisal	bundles	2	500	1,000	26,000	312,000
Colours	Kg	1	20	20	520	6,240
<b>Sub-totals</b>				<b>1,020</b>	<b>26,520</b>	<b>318,240</b>
<b>General costs(overheads)</b>						
Utilities(water and power)				175	2100	
Labour				781	9375	
Rent				100	1200	
Miscellaneous costs				250	3,000	
Distribution costs				260	3,120	
<b>Depreciation (Asset write off)Expenses)</b>				26	315	
<b>Sub -total</b>					1,593	19110
<b>Total Operating Costs</b>					<b>28,113</b>	<b>337,350</b>

Production costs assumed are for 312 days per year with a daily capacity of 150 sisal door mats.

Depreciation (fixed assets write off) assumes 4 years life of assets written off

at 25% per year for all assets.

Direct costs include: materials, supplies and other costs that directly go into production of the product.

### Project product Costs and Price Structure (US\$)

Item	Qty /day	Qty/ yr	Unit Cost	Pdn cost /yr	Unit Price	Total revenue
Sisal door mats	150	46,800	7.21	337,350	7.5	<b>351,000</b>

### Profitability Analysis (US\$)

Profitability Item	Per day	Per month	Per Year
Revenue	1,125	29,250	351,000
<b>Less production and operating Costs</b>	1,081	28,113	337,350
<b>Profit</b>	<b>44</b>	<b>1,137</b>	<b>13,650</b>

### Sources of Supply of Rawmaterials and Equipment

Equipment and Rawmaterials are locally available.

### Government Incentives

The government has set up incentives to those who are involved in the manufacturing sector in a bid to encourage setting up small and medium enterprises.

Soft loans and grants are available in banks and other financing organizations to industrialists.

## BUSINESS IDEA FOR SETTING UP AN INTERNET CAFÉ



### Introduction

This business idea is for setting up an internet café. An **internet café** or **cybercafé** is a place where one can use a computer with Internet access, mostly for a fee, usually per hour or minute. Sometimes one can have un metered access with a pass for a day or month, etc. It may serve as a regular café where food and drinks are served. The total investment is estimated at cost of US\$6,602 per year while revenue is estimated at US\$ 22,620 per year.

### Market Analysis

Internet café business has grown over the years. There is ready market from students, business men, schools, corporate, researchers and scholars. The business is suitable in Urban areas. There are very many players in this business as they are widely spread all over the Country.

### Capital investment in US\$

Capital investment item	Units	Qty	Unit cost	Amount
Computers	No	10	600	6,000
Scanners	No	1	100	100
Photocopy	No	1	2,000	2,000
Laminating machine	No	1	100	100
Air conditioners	No	3	50	150
Tables	No	13	13	163
Chairs	No	20	15	300
Fax	No	1	150	150
<b>Total cos</b>				<b>8,963</b>

### Production Operating costs in US \$

Other requirements	Pdncost/ month	Pdn cost/year
Internet connection		692
Subscriptions	197	2,364
Staples and punching machine		25
<b>Sub-total</b>	<b>197</b>	<b>3,081</b>
<b>General costs(overheads)</b>		
Utilities(water and power)	75	900
Labour	40	480
Rent	125	1,500
Miscellaneous costs	50	600
<b>Depreciation(Asset write off)Expenses</b>	<b>3</b>	<b>41</b>
<b>Sub -total</b>	<b>293</b>	<b>3,521</b>
<b>Total Operating Costs</b>	<b>490</b>	<b>6,602</b>

Production costs assumed 312 days per year with a daily capacity of 550 services of faxing, surfing printing and photocopying  
Depreciation (fixed assets write off) assumes 4 years life of assets written off

at 25% per year for all assets

Direct costs include materials, supplies and other costs that directly go into production of the product.

### Project Product Cost and Price in US\$

Item	Qty/d ay	Qty/yr	Unit Cost	Pdn cost /yr	Unit Price	Total Revenue
Faxing	5	1,560	4.2	6,552	0.5	780
Surfing	35	10,920	0.6	6,552	1.0	10,920
Printing	200	62,400	0.1	6,240	0.1	6,240
Photocopy ying	300	93,600	0.1	9,360	0.05	4,680
<b>Totals</b>						<b>22,620</b>

### Profitability Analysis in US \$

Profitability Item	Per day	Per month	Per Year
Revenue	73	1,885	22,620
Less production and operating Costs	21	550	6,602
<b>Profit</b>	<b>51</b>	<b>1,335</b>	<b>16,018</b>

### Source of Supply of Equipments

The necessary tools are readily available in Uganda, e.g. at; Kazinga Channel Entebbe Road, PC World Bombo Road e.t.c.

### Government Incentives

The Government divested from all issues of areal communication sector and liberalized through establishing a Communication Commission, which regulates and governs all the affairs pertaining to the sector.

## BUSINESS IDEA FOR SETTING UP VIDEO THEATRE



### Introduction

This business idea is for setting up a video theatre. A video theatre is a place where films and soccer matches are screened and viewers pay a certain fee for the service. Football matches, sports events, music shows and dramas can also be shown in video theatre. The project cost is

estimated at US\$ 8,931 per year, operational capacity is estimated at 100 people per day and revenue is estimated at US\$25,800 per year.

### Production process

The chosen video tape is inserted into a video player which is connected to a television screen for showing films. The video player, decoder and television screen need an electrical supply in order to function.

### Market Analysis

The market is readily available throughout the year and there is high demand during soccer seasons and holidays. Market for this business is mainly in urban centres. The volume of patrons depends on the quality of service. There are so many Video Theatres spread all over the Country.

### Capital Investment Requirements in US\$

Capital investment item	Units	Qty	Unit cost	Amount
Screen	No.	1	750	750
Video player	No.	1	125	125
Decoder	No.	1	75	75
Air conditioners	No.	4	50	200
Chairs	No.	150	10	1,500
Computer	No.	1	300	300
LCD Projector	No.	1	600	600
Amplifier	No.	1	300	300
Table	No.	1	50	50
Total cost of machinery				<b>3,900</b>

### Production and Operating Costs in US\$

Cost Item	Units	Unit cost/day	Qty/day	Pdn cost/day	Pdn cost/month	Pdn cost/year
Video CDS	No.	0.5	5	3	65	780
Subscription for Dstv					73	876
<b>Sub-total</b>				<b>3</b>	<b>138</b>	<b>1,656</b>
<b>General costs(overheads)</b>						
Utilities(water and power)					150	1,800
Labour					100	1,200
Rent					200	2,400
Miscellaneous costs					75	900
<b>Depreciation (Asset write off) Expenses</b>					81	975
<b>Sub -total</b>					606	7,275
<b>Total Operating Costs</b>					<b>744</b>	<b>8,931</b>

### Project Product Costs and Price in US\$

Item	Period	Show s per day	Per show Cost	Per show value	Total Costs	Total Revenue
Movie	Per day	3	8.7	25	26	75
	Per year	936	8.4	25	7,862	23,400
Soccer	Weekend	6	8.4	25	50	150
	Per year	96	8.4	25	806	2,400
<b>Total per year</b>		<b>1032</b>			<b>8,669</b>	<b>25,800</b>

### Profitability Analysis in US\$

Profitability Item	Per day	Per month	Per Year
Revenue	83	2,150	25,800
<b>Less production and operating Costs</b>	29	744	8,931
<b>Profit</b>	<b>54</b>	<b>1,406</b>	<b>16,869</b>

### Sources of Supply of Rawmaterials and Equipment

Equipment and Rawmaterials are available in urban centres.

### Government Incentives

Government set up a Communication Commission which liberalized communication operations. Uganda is a free and liberalised economy.



## BUSINESS IDEA FOR MAKING CEMENT BASED PRODUCTS



### Introduction

The business idea is for the production of and marketing of cement based products. Cement Products are more on the move nowadays with the increase in housing activity. These may include but are not limited to: Cement Blocks, pavers, Bricks, Slabs, Culverts, Manhole covers, Sculptures or Statues to mention but a few. To have such an Investment one needs to have at least a small piece of land of about ½ Acre that can be either rented or owned. The idea is premised on production of 26,000 blocks per month and 312,000 per year. The revenue potential is estimated **US \$218,400** per year with total investment of **US \$134,185**.

### Process Description and Production Capacity

Cement, sand, stone chips, stone dust and rods are mixed in suitable proportions along with water. This concrete mix is placed on metal or wooden moulds. For reinforcement, wire mesh or rods are placed between successive layers of Concrete mix and compacted by vibration. The cast items are kept for a day to set. They are then cured in water tank for 15 days for complete setting.

### Capital Investment Requirements

Capital investment item	Units	Qty	Unit cost	Amount
Cement Block making Machine	No.	1	6,000	6,000
Cement mixing machine	No.	1	5,000	5,000
Coffee tray	No.	1	6	6
Vibrator	No.	1	750	750
Moulds	No.	50	1.5	75
Wheel barrows	No.	6	30	180
Total cost on machinery				<b>12,011</b>

### Production and Operating Costs in US\$

This business idea is premised on production of 1,000 blocks. A producer needs 500kg of cement, 1,500kg of stone dust and 4,000kg of sand that totals to 6,000kg per day.

Cost Item	Units	Unit cost	Qty/ day	Pdn cost/ day	Pdn cost/ month	Pdn cost/ year
Cement	kg	0.03	500	13	338	4,056
Stone dust	Tones	75	1.5	113	2,925	35,100
Sand	Tones	50	4	200	5,200	62,400
<b>Sub-total</b>			<b>506</b>	<b>326</b>	<b>8,463</b>	<b>101,556</b>
<b>General costs(overheads)</b>						
Utilities(water and power)				275	3,300	
Labour				1,300	15,600	
Rent				200	2,400	
Miscellaneous costs				50	600	
Administration expenses				275	3,300	
Repairs and maintenance				100	1,200	
<b>Depreciation (Asset write off)Expenses</b>				302	3,629	
<b>Sub -total</b>				2,502	32,629	
<b>Total Operating Costs</b>				<b>10,965</b>	<b>134,185</b>	

Ratio=1:3:8, that is cement, stone dust and sand respectively (kg) and each dried block weighs 6kg

### Project Product Costs and price in US\$

Item	Qty/ day	Qty/yr	Unit Cost	Pdn cost /yr	Unit Price	Total Revenue
Cement blocks	1,000	312,000	0.4	134,185	0.7	218,400
<b>Total</b>		<b>312,000</b>				<b>218,400</b>

### Profitability Analysis in US\$

Profitability Item	Per day	Per month	Per Year
Revenue	700	18,200	218,400
Less production and operating Costs	430	11,182	134,185
<b>Profit</b>	<b>270</b>	<b>7,018</b>	<b>84,215</b>

### Market Analysis

The demand for Cement based products is very high in Construction industry being the fastest growing sector in Uganda. The key players in this sector include; Cementers, Turn key, and Master industries, among others.

### Sources of Rawmaterials and Equipments

Raw materials can be locally supplied and equipments can be fabricated locally by John Lugando &Co.ltd and Kisenyi- Kampala.

### Government facilities and incentives available

In a bid to boost the Construction sector, the Government of Uganda has reduced taxes on all Construction materials.

## BUSINESS IDEA FOR PROCESING COCOANUTS (DESICCATED COCONUTS)



### Introduction

The business idea is for the production and marketing of desiccated coconuts. The dehydrated shredded flesh of coconut known as desiccated coconut is often used as a

substitute to grated coconut in food preparations such as curries, cakes, sweets and chutneys. Confectionery and bakery units are the main consumers of desiccated coconut. Desiccated Coconut Powder is obtained by drying ground or shredded coconut kernel after the removal of brown testa. From the survey, it is revealed that coconut products are highly demanded by both the middle class and upper class families residing in cities and towns. The total cost for this project is US\$ 114,369 per year with revenue estimated at US 140,400 per year.

### Production Process

The process consists of the removal of coconut shell, de-husking, shelling and paring. The nuts are then washed, disintegrated, dried and packed for the market.

### Market Analysis

Desiccated coconuts are on high demand because they are mainly used in bakeries and confectioneries production. This industry has not yet grown in Uganda.

### Capital Investment Requirements in US\$

Capital investment item	Units	Qty	Unit cost	Amount
Disintegrator	No.	2	90	180
De-husking and paring tool	No.	1	4,750	4,750
Sieving machine	No.	1	375	375
Grinder	No.	2	245	490
Weighing scale	No.	1	500	500
Hot air tray	No.	1	4,000	4,000
Total cost of machinery				10,295

### Production and Operating costs in US\$

Cost Item	Units	Unit cost/day	Qty/day	Pdn cost/day	Pdncost/month	Pdn cost/year
Fresh mature coconuts	kg	0.8	400	300	7,800	93,600
<b>Sub-total</b>			<b>400</b>	<b>300</b>	<b>7,800</b>	<b>93,600</b>
<b>General costs(overheads)</b>						
Utilities(water and power)				150		1,800
Labour				906		10,875
Rent				150		1,800
Miscellaneous costs				50		600
Distribution costs				260		3,120
<b>Depreciation(Asset write off)Expenses)</b>					214	2,573.75
<b>Sub -total</b>					1,731	20,768.75
<b>Total Operating Costs</b>					<b>9,531</b>	<b>114,369</b>

1 Production costs assumed 312 days per year with a daily capacity of 300 packets of desiccated coconuts.

2 Depreciation (fixed assets write off) assumes 4 years life of assets written off at 25% per year for all assets

3 Direct costs include materials, supplies and other costs that directly go into production of the product.

### Project product Costs and Price Structure in US\$

Item	Qty/day (kg)	Qty/ yr	Unit Cost	Pdn cost /yr	Unit Price	Total revenue
Desiccated Coconuts	300	93,600	1.22	114,369	1.5	140,400

### Profitability Analysis in US\$

Profitability Item	Per day	Per month	Per Year
Revenue	450	11,700	140,400
Less production and operating Costs	367	9,531	114,369
<b>Profit</b>	<b>83</b>	<b>2,169</b>	<b>26,031</b>

### Sources of Rawmaterials:

Raw materials are locally available.

### Government Facilities and Incentives Available

The government has set up incentives in a bid to boost Agricultural sector.

## BUSINESS IDEA FOR MAKING COTTON T-SHIRTS



### Introduction

This business idea is for production and marketing of cotton t-shirts. Cotton t-shirts are particularly for sports and casual wear. A good sweat absorbent wear, these garments are soft, tough and wrinkle free. The revenue is estimated at **US\$702,000** per year, and the project cost is estimated at **US\$229,424** per year. The production

capacity per day is 450 t-shirts per day.

### Production Process

As per the desired sizes and designs, the knitted fabric is cut into pieces and labeled as per measurement of the latest designs for the market. Then, the required button stitching is added to the semi finished fabrics. These products undergo strict quality control measures as knitted shirts and finished garments that are ready for packing and marketing.

### Market Analysis

The demand for T-shirts has been increasing as a casual wear especially for sportswear. Apart from domestic demand, the shirts enjoy a lot of demand from the export market. With the current market prospects in the Western countries, this could yet turn out to be a very profitable project. Tri-star and Phoenix have tried to invest in this sector.

### Capital Investment Requirements in US\$

Capital investment item	Units	Qty	Unit cost	Amount
Over lock machine	no	1	750	750
Cutting machine	no	1	2,500	2,500
Sewing machine	no	5	450	2,250
Industrial flat iron	no	1	250	250
Packing materials	no	100	0.03	3
Cutting set	no	6	10.00	60
Measuring tape	no	2	2.5	5
Zig zag machine	no	1	600	600
Van	no	1	6,000	6,000
Total cost on machinery				<b>12,418</b>

### Production and Operating Costs

Cost Item	Unit	Unit cost/day	Qty/day	Pdn cost/day	Pdn cost/month	Pdn cost/yr
Cotton knitted fabric	mtrs	1.5	450	675	17,550	210,600
<b>Sub-total</b>			<b>450</b>	<b>675</b>	<b>17,550</b>	<b>210,600</b>
<b>General costs(overheads)</b>						
Utilities(water and power)				150	1,800	
Labour				750	9,000	
Rent				100	1,200	
Miscellaneous costs				50	600	
Distribution costs				260	3,120	
<b>Depreciation(Asset write off)Expenses)</b>				259	3,104	
<b>Sub -total</b>				1,569	18,824	
<b>Total Operating Costs</b>				<b>19,119</b>	<b>229,424</b>	

1 Production costs assumed are for 312 days per year; with a daily capacity of 450 pieces of T-shirts.

2 Depreciation (fixed assets write off) assumes 4 years life of assets written off at 25% per year for all assets.

3 Direct costs include: materials, supplies and other items that directly go into production of the product.

### Project Product Costs and Price in US\$

Item	Qty/day	Qty/yr	Unit Cost	Pdn cost/yr	Unit Price	Total Revenue
T-shirts	450	140,400	1.63	229,424	5.0	702,000

### Profitability Analysis in US\$

Profitability Item	Per day	Per month	Per Year
Revenue	2,250	58,500	702,000
<b>Less production and operating Costs</b>	735	19,119	229,424
<b>Profit</b>	<b>1,515</b>	<b>39,381</b>	<b>472,576</b>

### Source of Supply of Rawmaterials and Equipment

Rawmaterials can be sourced locally from knitting industries like phoenix, and Equipment could be imported from Italy and German.

### Government Incentives

The government is willing to support industrialist as an initiative for development. There are tax exemptions and land protectionism at relatively low interest rates and a liberalized market.

## BUSINESS IDEA FOR CULTIVATION AND MARKETING OF FLOWERS



**Introduction:** This business idea is for cultivation and marketing of flowers. Growing flowers is an art - or activity and craft of growing plants,

with a **goal of creating a wonderful & beautiful world** around. Flowers are a symbol of love, beauty, affection, romance, etc. Flowers have a high economic value both at face value and for extracting perfumes and other products. Flowers are highly demanded especially for personal adornment and decoration. The production capacity per day is estimated at 400 per day with a total investment estimated at US\$ **162,890** while revenue is estimated at US\$ **210,600** per year.

### Production process

Flowers can be grown in any soil but most soils will be improved by treatment of some sort before planting. Flowers are heavy feeders and thrive best in well worked and well-drained soils. The beds should be prepared 6-12 months prior to planting. If prepared suitably, beds can last along time. Flowers are propagated by seeds, stem or root cuttings, layering, budding and grafting. Propagation by stem cuttings is the most common used method. The seeds are planted in a nursery at intervals of 2.5-5 cm. The nursery beds are sparingly watered thrice a week and kept clean of weeds. The growing stems are then transferred to the real field in wooden structures.

### Market Analysis

Flowers have a ready market from the florists mainly in urban areas. The market includes: Churches, Hotels, Households, Offices, and Restaurants. The main key players includes; Rose Buds, Nsimbe, Wava flowers, and many small scale farmers on the market.

### Capital Investment Requirements in US\$

Capital investment item	Units	Qty	Unit cost	Amount
Water pump	No.	2	300	600
Pipes and Fittings	No.	10	250	2,500
Water tank	No.	1	50	50
Cutter	No.	5	15	75
pesticide sprayer	No.	3	75	225
scissors	No.	5	15	75
Barbed wire(roll)	No.	2	75	150
Tents	No.	4	50	200
Baskets	No.	50	15	750
Total Costs on Equipments				<b>4,625</b>

Production costs assumed 312 days per year with a daily capacity of 500 bundles of flowers

Depreciation (fixed assets write off) assumes 4 years life of assets written off at 25% per year for all assets

Direct costs include materials, supplies and other costs that directly go into production of the product.

### Production and Operating costs in US\$

Cost Item	Unit	Unit cost	Qty/ day	Pdn cost/ day	Pdncost/ month	Pdn cost/yr
seeds	Kgs	1	20	20	520	6,240
manure	Kgs	5.0	50	250	6,500	78,000
Fertilizers	Kgs	2.50	50	125	3,250	39,000
Chemicals	ltrs	2	30	60	1,560	18,720
pesticide	ltrs	1.6	10	16	416	4,992
<b>Sub-total</b>			<b>160</b>	<b>471</b>	<b>12,246</b>	<b>146,952</b>
<b>General costs (overheads)</b>						
Utilities (water and power)					300	3,600
Labour					750	9,000
Rent					150	1,800
Administrative cost					75	900
Miscellaneous costs					50	600
<b>Depreciation(Asset write off)Expenses)</b>					3	38
<b>Sub -total</b>					1,328	15,938
<b>Total Operating Costs</b>					<b>13,574</b>	<b>162,890</b>

### Project product Costs and Price Structure in US\$

Item	Qty/ day	Qty/yr	Unit Cost	Pdn cost /yr	Unit Price	Total Revenue
Roses (bundles)	100	31,200	1	40,722	1.8	54,600
Mums (bundles)	100	31,200	1	40,722	1.8	54,600
Carnation (bundles)	100	31,200	1	40,722	2	62,400
Water lilies (bundles)	100	31,200	1	40,722	1.3	39,000
		<b>124,800</b>		<b>162,890</b>		<b>210,600</b>

### Profitability Analysis

Profitability Item	Per day	Per month	Per Year
Revenue	675	17,550	210,600
<b>Less production and operating Costs</b>	522	13,574	162,890
<b>Profit</b>	<b>153</b>	<b>3,976</b>	<b>47,711</b>

### Sources of Rawmaterials and Equipments

Raw materials can be imported from Kenya and equipments can be sourced from China North Machine (U) Co.ltd and Plot 24 Jinja Road, opposite Bank of Africa.

### Government Incentives

There are lots of incentives for flower producers in the country put up by the government.

## BUSINESS IDEA FOR MAKING NATURAL FIBRE YARN (ROPES)



### Introduction

This business idea is for the production and marketing of ropes. Ropes prepared by fiber yarn are used for different purposes. The ropes are used in all the sectors of the economy but are most prominent in the agricultural sector. Right from livestock keeping to simple cultivation and then to commercial farming, ropes

play a substantial role in the farming processes. Setting up a small plant to make ropes out of fiber yarn using local materials like jute is thus a good entrepreneurial idea. The business idea is premised on the production of 900 ropes per day, 23,400 per month and 280,800 per year. The revenue potential is estimated at US Dollars 210, 600 per year.

### Production Process

By using sewing machine parts, the yarn is spun, which is operated by sitting on a stool and by simply pedaling the table model sewing machine. The total cost for this project for this project is **US Dollar 202,917 per year**

### Market analysis

Ropes are highly demanded in various sectors of the economy especially Agricultural sector. This sector is still informal in Uganda.

### Capital Investment Requirements in US \$

Capital investment item	Units	Qty	Unit cost	Amount
Stool	No.	10	2	15
Sewing machine	No.	1	5,000	5,000
Yarn twister	No.	4	43	172
4-hole rope maker machine	No.	4	20	80
Extruder(900-1000 per min)	No.	1	7,500	7,500
Total cost on machinery				<b>12,767</b>

### Production and Operating costs (\$)

Cost Item	Units	Unit cost/day	Qty/day	Pdn cost/day	Pdn cost/month	Pdn cost/year
yarn or, jute	kg	25	25	625	16,250	195,000
<b>Sub-total</b>			<b>25</b>	<b>625</b>	<b>16,250</b>	<b>195,000</b>
<b>General costs(overheads)</b>						
Utilities(water and power)				40	480	
Labour				100	1200	
Rent				100	1200	
Miscellaneous costs				50	600	
Distribution costs				260	3,120	
<b>Deprectiation(Asset write off)Expenses)</b>				266	3,192	
<b>Sub -total</b>					816	9792
<b>Total Operating Costs</b>					<b>17,066</b>	<b>204,792</b>

Production costs assumed 312 days per year with a daily capacity of 900 ropes.

Depreciation (fixed assets write off) assumes 4 years life of assets written off at 25% per year for all assets

Direct costs include materials, supplies and other costs that directly go into production of the product.

### Project product Costs and Price Structure (\$)

Item	Qty /day	Qty/yr	Unit Cost	Pdn cost /yr	Unit Price	Total revenue
Ropes	900	280,800	0.73	204,792	0.8	210600

### Profitability Analysis(\$)

Profitability Item	Per day	Per month	Per Year
Revenue	675	17,550	210,600
<b>Less production and operating Costs</b>	656	17,066	204,792
<b>Profit</b>	<b>19</b>	<b>484</b>	<b>5,808</b>

### Source of Supply of Equipment and Rawmaterials

Rawmaterials and Equipment are readily available in Uganda.

### Government Facilities and Incentives Available

The Government has set up incentives to those who are involved in manufacturing sector as a bid to encourage setting up small and medium enterprise to create employment.

## BUSINESS IDEA FOR MAKING PLASTIC BANGLES



### Introduction

This business idea is for the production and marketing of plastic bangles. Women worldwide wear bangles for elegance. Plastic bangles have a good market as they are available in different designs and colours for different occasions and seasons. Thus setting up a plant to make plastic bangles is a good business and is quite viable. The total revenue is estimated at **US\$ 1,560,000 per year** while the production capacity is estimated at **1,000 bangles per day**. The total investment is estimated at **US\$ 1,380,714 per year**.

### Production process

In manufacturing plastic bangles, acrylic pipes of different diameters are cut as per the demanded market size and thickness, which are engraved and polished and ultimately packed for market.

### Market Analysis

Plastic bangles have a ready market both in rural and urban areas. However, these items are being imported in Uganda.

### Capital Investment Requirements in US\$

Capital investment item	Units	Qty	Unit cost	Amount
Socket buffing machine	No.	1	1,250	1,250
Fixer	No.	2	500	1,000
Testing machine	No.	1	125	125
Total cost on machinery				<b>2,375</b>

### Production and Operating cost in US\$

Cost Item	Units	Unit cost/ day	Qty/ day	Pdn cost/ day	Pdn cost / month	Pdn cost/ year
Acyclic plastic Pipe	mtrs	40	50	2,000	52,000	<b>624,000</b>
Colour	kgs	5.0	60	300	7,800	<b>93,600</b>
<b>Sub-total</b>			<b>110</b>	<b>2,300</b>	<b>59,800</b>	<b>717,600</b>
<b>General costs(overheads)</b>						
Utilities(water and power)				150	1,800	
Labour				750	9,000	
Rent				250	3,000	
Miscellaneous costs				500	6,000	
Distribution costs				260	3,120	
<b>Depreciation (Asset write off)Expenses</b>				49	594	
<b>Sub -total</b>				1,959	23,514	
<b>Total Operating Costs</b>				<b>61,759</b>	<b>741,114</b>	

Production costs assumed are for 312 days per year with a daily capacity of 1000 bangles.

Depreciation (fixed assets write off) assumes 4 years life of assets written off at 25% per year for all assets.

Direct costs include: materials, supplies and other costs that directly go into production of the product.

### Project product Costs and Price Structure in US \$

Item	Qty/ day	Qty/ yr	Unit Cost	Pdn cost /yr	Unit Price	Total Revenue
plastic bangles	1,000	312,000	4.43	1,380,714	5.0	<b>1,560,000</b>

### Profitability Analysis in US\$

Profitability Item	Per day	Per month	Per Year
Revenue	5,000	130,000	1,560,000
<b>Less production and operating Costs</b>	4,425	115,059	1,380,714
<b>Profit</b>	<b>575</b>	<b>14,941</b>	<b>179,286</b>

### Sources of Rawmaterials and Equipments

Rawmaterials are locally available from industries dealing in plastics where acyclic plastic pipes are made out of recycled plastics and equipments can be sourced from India and China.

### Government Incentives

The Government policy encourages the establishment of many industries to create employment by subsidizing the industrial sector.



## BUSINESS IDEA FOR MAKING ADHENSIVE PLYWOOD



**Introduction** This project idea is for production and marketing of adhesive plywood. Plywood is a common building material that is used to line roofs or as wall or floor paneling. It is also used in furniture manufacturing and it is made by gluing together an odd number of thin layers of wood. These layers are arranged so that the direction of the grain of each layer is at a right angle to the adjacent layer. The outer layers are called faces and backs, while the inner layer called the core. Plywood can be made from hardwood or softwood and this determines its use. Soft plywood can be made from Douglas-fir or southern pine, while hardwood can be made from oak, birch, cherry, walnut and other woods. Interior plywood uses moisture-resistant glue while exterior glue uses water-proof glue. The production capacity is **300** pieces per day and estimated revenue is approximated at US\$ 1,872,000 per year.

### Production process

Choose a log that is straight, round and ideally without knots or decay. Remove the bark from the log and cut logs to the desired length, steam-heat to soften the surface. Make the veneer. This can be done by slicing, sawing or cutting. Use sawing for fine finished woods, use slicing for wall panel faces or furniture and for other uses rotary cut. To slice, move the log in a flinch, against a hefty, immobile knife. To rotary cut, place in a lathe and revolve against an immobile knife that extends its length. Dry, trim and match the plies or layers. Apply a thin layer of glue to each ply. Lay-up the layers. The grain in each layer should be opposite to the adjacent ply. Squeeze together the plies using a giant hydraulic press, applying heat and pressure. Finish by drying, trimming and sanding.

### Market Analysis

The demand for Adhhesive Ply wood is very high especially in Carpentry and Construction industry. The key players in this industry include; Nile ply, Budongo Saw Mills, among others.

### Capital Investment Requirements (US\$)

Capital investment item	Units	Qty	Unit cost	Amount
Steam Jacketed kettle	No.	1	1,800	1,800
Condenser	No.	1	3,894	3,894
Receiving Tank (30 HP)	No.	1	21,500	21,500
Vacuum pump	No.	1	2,500	2,500
Boiler	No.	1	1,000.00	1,000
Total cost on machinery				<b>30,694</b>

### Production and Operating costs (US\$)

Cost Item	Units	Unit cost/day	Qty day	Pdn cost /day	Pdn cost/month	Pdn cost/yr
Soft wood	mtrs	3	500	1,250	32,500	390,000
Glue	ltrs	6	70	420	10,920	131,040
Ply	mtrs	7.5	500	3,750	97,500	1,170,000
<b>Sub-total</b>			<b>1,070</b>	<b>5,420</b>	<b>140,920</b>	<b>1,691,040</b>
<b>General costs(overheads)</b>						
Utilities(water and power)					150	1,800
Labour					750	9,000
Rent					250	3,000
Miscellaneous costs					1,000	12,000
Distribution costs					520	6,240
<b>Deprectiation(Asset write off)Expenses)</b>					639	7,674
<b>Sub -total</b>					<b>3,309</b>	<b>39,714</b>
<b>Total Operating Costs</b>					<b>144,229</b>	<b>1,730,754</b>

### Project product costs and price structures in US \$

Item	Qty / day	Qty/yr	Unit Cost	Pdncost /yr	Unit Price	Total Revenue
Plywood	300	93,600	18.5	1,730,754	20	1,872,000

### Profitability Analysis (US\$)

Profitability Item	Per day	Per month	Per Year
Revenue	6,000	156,000	1,872,000
<b>Less production and operating Costs</b>	<b>5,547</b>	<b>144,229</b>	<b>1,730,754</b>
<b>Profit</b>	<b>453</b>	<b>11,771</b>	<b>141,247</b>

### Source of Supply of Rawmaterials and Equipments

Equipments and Rawmaterials can be obtained from the local market.

### Government Incentives

Government through National Forestry Authority has embarked on Conservation of Forests and planting of various species of trees.

## BUSINESS IDEA FOR MAKING BRASS WARE (FLOWER VASES)



### Introduction

The business idea is for the production and marketing of flower vases. The flower vase is an open container, often used to hold cut flowers. It can be made from a number of materials including cement, ceramics and glass. The

production capacity is estimated at producing flower vases 80 per day with the total investment estimated at a cost of US\$526,604 per year and the total revenue estimated at a cost of US\$561,600 per year.

### Production Process

Cement is mixed into large empty buckets, clay and water are added and mixed together and the mix should not be thick. Painting oil is taken and rubbed into the mold, making sure that you cover the entire inside of the mold; this will make it a lot easier to remove the cement from the mold. The next step is to add cement to the mold, only filling it half way. Spread evenly into the mold, and then place the small flower pot directly in the middle of the mold bucket; this will help to set the shape of the flower pot. Then allow your mold to dry. This will probably take several hours. It will help if you can set the mold in the sun to allow it to harden. Once the cement is hard you can then remove it from the mold. Make sure that it is completely dry before you remove it. Then paint the pot afterwards; two coats of paint are more desirable, allow the first coat to dry then add the second coat. Once the paint is dry you can then add your dirt and start planting your flowers.

### Capital Investment Requirements in US\$

Capital investment item	Units	Qty	Unit cost	Amount
Buckets	No.	20	2	40
Molds	No.	15	1.5	23
Working tables	No.	4	25	100
Jeri cans	No.	10	6	60
Total cost on machinery				223

### Production and Operating costs

Cost Item	Units	Unit cost	Qty/day	Pdn cost /day	Pdn cost/month	Pdn cost/yr
Cement	Kg	13	100	1,300	33,800	405,600
Paint	ltrs	17.5	20	350	9,100	109,200
Oil	ltrs	0.5	8	4	104	1,248
Clay	Tones	75.0	3			
Sub-total				43,004		516,048
General costs(overheads)						
Utilities(water and power)				100		1,200
Labour				250		3,000
Rent				175		2,100
Miscellaneous costs				250		3,000
Administration costs				100		1,200
Depreciation(Asset write off)Expenses)				5		56
Sub -total				880		10,556
Total Operating Costs				43,884		526,604

1 Production costs assumed 312 days per year with a daily capacity of 80

flower vase. ( 2)Depreciation (fixed assets write off) assumes 4 years life of assets written off at 25% per year for all asset

3 Direct costs include materials, supplies and other costs that directly go into production of the production

### Project product Costs and Price Structure in US\$

Item	Qty/day	Qty /yr	Unit Cost	Pdn cost /yr	Unit Price	Total revenue
Flower vases	80	24,960	21.10	526,604	22.5	561,600

### Profitability Analysis in US\$

Profitability Analysis Table			
Profitability Item	Per day	Per month	Per Year
Revenue	1,800	46,800	561,600
Less production and operating Costs	1,688	43,884	526,604
Profit	112	2,916	34,996

### Market Analysis

The demand for flower Vases is on the increase in Uganda as the communities get more modernized. This industry has registered a big number of investors, among whom include; Uganda Clays, Lweza Clays, among others.

### Source of Supply of Rawmaterials and Equipment

Equipment and Rawmaterials are locally available.

### Government Facilities and Incentives

The Government subsidies in form of Tax exemptions & Grants are available for the informal sector.

## BUSINESS IDEA FOR MAKING DRIED OYSTER MUSHROOMS



### Introduction

The business idea is for the production and marketing of dried oyster mushrooms. Oyster mushrooms are a popular exotic mushroom. They have a delicate texture and just a hint of seafood in their flavor. Originally wild harvested, growing from the side of tree trunks, Oyster mushrooms are now widely cultivated. Oyster mushrooms are perfect in fish chowder or in a sauce for meat or poultry. The total investment requirement is US \$66,329 per year, with revenue estimates of US\$ 67,392 per year.

### Production process

Mushrooms are very perishable and have to be processed to raise their shelf life. Mushrooms are dried (12% moisture) and this keeps away mosquitoes. Dried mushrooms can be stored for more than a year, but there is a change in their taste and flavor. Dried mushroom can be ground to make mushroom soup. A tunnel drier can be constructed from ordinary materials, and it uses less energy than most other driers. A tunnel drier gives a high quality product. Then mushrooms are packed in plastic or foil paper which protects and holds in moisture.

### Market Analysis

Mushrooms are a delicacy among almost all members of society and therefore have a ready market. Areas of focus include Restaurants, Hotels, and Supermarket Chains. This industry has attracted many key players especially Women groups.

### Capital Investment Requirements in US\$

Capital investment				
Capital investment item	Units	Qty	Unit cost	Amount
Tunnel drier	No.	1	250	250
Van	No.	1	5,000	5,000
Total cost on machinery				5,250

### Production and Operating Costs in US\$

Cost Item	Units	Unit cost/day	Qty/day	Pdn cost/day	Pdncost/month	Pdn cost/yr
Fresh mushrooms	kg	1.0	50	50	1,300	15,600
Fire wood	Tons	60	2	120	3,120	37,440
Plastic or foil papers	No.	0.2	120	18	468	5,616
<b>Sub-total</b>			<b>172</b>	<b>188</b>	<b>4,888</b>	<b>58,656</b>
<b>General costs (overheads)</b>						
Utilities(water and power)					20	240
Labour					150	1,800
Rent					50	600
Miscellaneous costs					50	600
Distribution costs					260	3,120
<b>Depreciation(Asset write off)Expenses)</b>					109	1,313
<b>Sub -total</b>					639	7,673
<b>Total Operating Costs</b>					<b>5,527</b>	<b>66,329</b>

Production costs assumed 312 days per year with a daily capacity of 120 packets of dried oyster mushrooms

Depreciation (fixed assets write off) assumes 4 years life of assets written off at 25% per year for all assets

Direct costs include materials, supplies and other costs that directly go into production of the product.

### Project Product Costs and Price in US \$

Item	Qty/day	Qty/yr	Unit Cost	Pdn cost /yr	Unit Price	Total Revenue
Dried mushrooms	120	37,440	1.77	66,329	1.8	67,392

### Profitably Analysis

Profitability Item	Per day	Per month	Per Year
Revenue	216	5,616	67,392
Less production and operating Costs	213	5,527	66,329
<b>Profit</b>	<b>3</b>	<b>89</b>	<b>1,064</b>

### Source of Rawmaterials and Equipments

Rawmaterials and Equipments are locally available

### Government Incentives

The government has set up incentives in a bid to boost agricultural sector and create employment. This type of business can easily benefit from Prosperity For All funds or facilitation for women in Ministry of Gender and youth can also take it up.

## BUSINESS IDEA FOR MAKING ACTIVATED CARBON FROM RICE HUSKS

### Introduction

This project idea is for production and marketing of activated carbon from rice husks. Activated Carbon is an amorphous form of carbon, which when treated, produces a highly porous structure with a very large internal surface area. The revenue potential is estimated at US\$117,000 per year.

### Production Process

The process consists of crushing the rice husks in a hammer mill to required size and then pulverizing them in a ball mill. The husk powder is digested with zinc chloride. The mass is then activated at elevated temperature. The activated pellets are quenched and leached counter-currently by diluted hydrochloric acid and dried in a tray drier.

### Market Analysis

The activated carbons are widely used for the absorption of toxic gasses. Therefore, this product has a good marketability with proper linkages of the manufacturers, especially in the sugar industry and in the sewerage industry. There are no investors in this industry

### Capital Investment Requirements in US\$

Capital Investment Item	Units	Qty	Unit Cost	Amount
Hammer mill	No	1	4,000	4,000
Open pan evaporation steam boiler	No	1	1,000	1,000
Rotary Digester	No	1	2,500	2,500
Plate and frame filler presses	No	1	1,000	1,000
Tunnel dryer	No	1	2,000	2,000
Vibrating screens	No	1	750	750
Treating and setting tanks	No	1	500	500
High pressure steam boilers	No	2	3,750	7,500
Rotary Activation kiln	No	1	400	400
Activated carbon storage silo	No	2	200	400
Non corrosive materials	set	1	600	600
Tank filters press. Etc	No	1	1,500	1,500
<b>Total</b>				<b>22,150</b>

### Production and Operating Costs in US\$

Cost Item	Units	Unit cost	Qty/ day	Pdn cost /day	Pdn cost/ month	Pdn cost /year
Direct costs						
Rice husks	kgs	0.1	385	38.5	1,001	12,012
Zinc chloride	Liters	1.25	50	62.5	1,625	19,500
Hydrochloric acid	Liters	2	30	60	1,560	18,720
<b>Sub-total</b>			<b>465</b>	<b>161</b>	<b>4,186</b>	<b>50,232</b>
General costs (Overheads)						
Rent					150	1,800
Labour					2,000	24,000
Utilities(power)					150	1,800
Other costs					500	6,000
Depreciation (Asset write off) Exp					461	5,538
<b>Sub-total</b>					<b>3,261</b>	<b>39,138</b>
<b>Total Operating costs</b>					<b>7,447</b>	<b>89,370</b>

1 Production costs assumed 312 days per year with a daily capacity of 500grams of activated carbon.

3Depreciation (fixed assets write off) assumes 4 years life of assets written off at 25% per year for all assets

3 Direct costs include materials, supplies and other costs that directly go into production of the product.

### Project Product costs and Price Structure in US\$

Item	Qty /day	Qty/ Yr	Unit cost	Pdn/ Yr	Unit price	T/ revenue
Activated carbon	500	156,000	0.6	89,370	0.75	117,000

### Profitability Analysis in US\$

Profitability Item	Per day	Per month	Per Year
Revenue	375	9,750	117,000
<b>Less production and operating Costs</b>	<b>286</b>	<b>7,448</b>	<b>89,370</b>
<b>Profit</b>	<b>89</b>	<b>2,303</b>	<b>27,630</b>

### Availability of Raw Materials and Equipments

Raw materials like rice husks can be procured locally in Bugiri, Gulu, Mbale, Kasese, and highland rice farmers while equipments can be imported from countries China and Japan.

### Government Incentives Available

There are government organizations like Private Sector Foundation Uganda which serve as a channel through which subsidies and free advisory services are given and are government financed

## BUSINESS IDEA FOR MAKING CARBON PAPER



### Introduction:

This business idea is for production and marketing of carbon paper. Carbon paper is paper coated on one side with a layer of a loosely bound dry ink or pigmented coating, usually bound with wax. It is used for making one or more copies simultaneously with the creation of an original document. The total investment requirement per year

is **US\$ 412,194**, with total revenues estimated at **US\$ 468,000** per year and production capacity estimated at **4 cartons** per day, each carton with 100 pieces.

### Production process

The process involves preparation of coating mix, coating on the paper surface, and cutting it into sizes for the market.

### Market Analysis

Carbon papers have a steady market. Carbon papers are used in banks, offices, micro-finance institutions, educational institutions therefore there is a huge potential for carbon paper. Picfare industry is the major key player in this industry.

### Capital investment in US\$

Capital investment item	Units	Qty	Unit cost	Amount
Coating machine	No	1	500	500
Printing machine	No	1	390	390
Paper cutting machine	No	1	75	75
Ball mill	No	1	200	200
Packing materials(kg)	No	10	25	250
Total cost on machinery				<b>1,415</b>

### Production and operating costs in US\$

Cost Item	Units	Unit cost	Qty day	Pdn cost/day	Pdn cost/month	Pdn cost/yr
Papers	Grams	2.5	500	1,250	32,500	390,000
Dyes and waxes	Ltrs	5	10.0	50	1,300	15,600
Oil	Ltrs	3	4	10	260	3,120
<b>Sub-totals</b>			<b>514</b>	<b>1,310</b>	<b>34,060</b>	<b>408,720</b>
<b>General costs(overheads)</b>						
Utilities(water and power)					35	420
Labour					50	600
Rent					125	1,500
Miscellaneous costs					50	600
<b>Depreciation(Asset write off)Expenses</b>					29	354
<b>Sub -total</b>					<b>289</b>	<b>3,474</b>
<b>Total Operating Costs</b>					<b>34,349</b>	<b>412,194</b>

1 Production costs assumed 312 days per year with a daily capacity of 5 cartons carbon papers

2 Depreciation (fixed assets write off) assumes 4 years life of assets written off at 25% per year for all assets

3 Direct costs include materials, supplies and other costs that directly go into production of the product.

### Project Product costs and price structures in US\$

Item	Qty/day	Qty/yr	Unit Cost	Pdn cost /yr	Unit Price	Total Revenue
Carbon papers	500	156,000	2.6	412,194	3.0	468,000
<b>Total</b>		<b>156,000</b>				<b>468,000</b>

### Probability Analysis

Profitability Item	Per day	Per month	Per Year
<b>Revenue</b>	1,500	39,000	468,000
<b>Less production and operating Costs</b>	1,321	34,349	412,194
<b>Profit</b>	<b>179</b>	<b>4,651</b>	<b>55,806</b>

### Sources of Rawmaterials and Equipments

Raw materials are locally available and Equipments can be imported from China or India.

### Government facilities and incentives

Some of these items like chemicals used in this industry are iexempted from tax.

## BUSINESS IDEA FOR MAKING HERBAL TOOTHPASTE



### Introduction

This business idea is for production and marketing of herbal toothpaste. Toothpaste is the most important type of dentifrice. Teeth care has turned into an established custom in all families. With the increasing

awareness on dental hygiene, the use of dentifrices is increasing every day. Dentists regard toothpaste as a sophisticated dentifrice-material for effective dental care. The total cost is estimated at US\$ 45,102 per year, with production capacity estimated at 200 tubes per day and revenue is estimated at US\$87,360 per year.

### Production process

Pour the Baking Soda and Bentonite clay powder into a medium-size mixing bowl. Add table salt, including the Myrrh powder to the Baking Soda, mix well with a wire whisk. Add Tea Tree oil, again mixing well. Place a clean cover over the bowl, covering it completely. Let it settle overnight. The next morning, mix well again and package in a wide-mouthed jar. Then package it in plastic container to avoid drying out.

### Market Analysis

Herbal toothpaste is a fast moving consumable item. Herbal toothpaste is favored compared to usual toothpaste. It is used in our daily life irrespective of age group. As a result, it has good growing market. It can be supplied to supermarket chains and retail/grocery shops.

### Capital Investment Requirements in US\$

Capital investment item	Units	Qty	Unit cost	Amount
Distillation unit	No.	1	600	600
Toothpaste filling machine	No.	1	1,250	1,250
Baby boiler	No.	1	2,250	2,250
Grinder	No.	1	100	100
Crimping machine with hand operated	No.	1	900	900
Van	No.	1	6,500	6,500
Stainless steel homogenize	No.	1	400	400
Total cost on machinery				12,000

### Production and Operating Costs in US\$

Cost Item	Units	Unit cost /day	Qty /day	Pdn cost/ day	Pdn cost/ month	Pdn cost/ year
Baking soda	kg	1.3	35	44	1,138	13,650
Table salt	kg	0.6	10	6	156	1,872
Tea tree oil	ltrs	2	15	30	780	9,360
<b>Sub-total</b>			<b>60</b>	<b>80</b>	<b>2,074</b>	<b>24,882</b>
<b>General costs(overheads)</b>						
Utilities(water and power)				150	1,800	
Labour				850	10,200	
Rent				100	1,200	
Miscellaneous costs				75	900	
Distribution costs				260	3,120	
<b>Depreciation(Asset write off)Expenses)</b>				250	3,000	
<b>Sub -total</b>				1,685	20,220	

<b>Total Operating Costs</b>	<b>3,759</b>	<b>45,102</b>
------------------------------	--------------	---------------

1 Production costs assumed 312 days per year with a daily capacity of 200 tubes of herbal toothpaste of 100 ml

2 Depreciation (fixed assets write off) assumes 4 years life of assets written off at 25% per year for all assets

3 Direct costs include materials, supplies and other costs that directly go into production of the product.

### Project Product Costs and Price in US\$

Item	Qty /day	Qty/yr	Unit Cost	Pdn cost /yr	Unit Price	Total Revenue
Toothpaste ( 100 ML)	200	62,400	0.72	45,102	1.4	87,360

### Profitability Analysis in US\$

Profitability Item	Per day	Per month	Per Year
Revenue	280	7,280	87,360
<b>Less production and operating Costs</b>	145	3,759	45,102
<b>Profit</b>	<b>135</b>	<b>3,522</b>	<b>42,258</b>

### Source of Raw Materials and Equipments

Rawmaterials and Equipments can be imported from China and India.

### Government facilities and incentives

Government is encouraging small scale businesses and income generating activities to eradicate poverty through creating jobs.



## BUSINESS IDEA FOR MAKING TOOTH POWDER



### Introduction

This business idea is for the production and marketing of toothpowder. Tooth powder is healthy for teeth and gums and will leave your mouth feeling super clean and your breath smelling good. Toothpaste simply adds binder agents and water, turning the powder into a

paste that has a cleaner feeling and more easily coats the teeth. The total revenue is estimated at US\$ **351,000** per year with the total investment cost of US\$ **85,131** per year.

### Production Process

Combine three tablespoons of baking soda, one tablespoon salt, and four drops of clove oil in glass or metal bowl. Use a spoon to mix well, mashing mixture against the sides of the bowl to ensure that oil is well distributed. To use powder, place a teaspoonful in the palm of your hand and pick up with a moistened toothbrush.

### Market Analysis

Dental care awareness is increasing all the people's demand for the paste and powder including the rural masses. As a result, it has a good growing market. It can be supplied to supermarket chains, retail/grocery shops and clinics. This product is stocked almost in all shops throughout the country. This business is not yet undertaken in Uganda.

### Capital investment requirements US \$

Capital investment item	Units	Qty	Unit cost	Amount
Distillation unit	no	1	600	600
Toothpaste filling machine	no	1	1,250	1,250
Baby boiler	no	1	2,250	2,250
Grinder	no	1	100	100
Crimping machine with hand operated	no	1	900	900
Van	no	1	6,000	6,000
Drier	no	1	1,000	1,000
Total cost on machinery				<b>12,100</b>

### Production and Operating Costs

#### Direct Materials, Supplies and Costs in US\$

Cost Item	Units	Unit cost/day	Qty/day	Pdn cost/day	Pdn cost/month	Pdn cost year
Baking soda	kg	1.3	5	6	163	1,950
Table salt	kg	0.6	2	1	31	9,734
Clove oil	ltrs	2	3	6	156	48,672
<b>Sub-total</b>			<b>10</b>	<b>13</b>	<b>350</b>	<b>60,356</b>
<b>General costs(overheads)</b>						
Utilities(water and power)				150	1,800	
Labour				813	9,750	
Rent				150	1,800	
Miscellaneous costs				50	600	
Distribution costs				650	7,800	
<b>Depreciation (Asset write off) Expenses</b>				252	3,025	

<b>Sub -total</b>	2,065	24,775
<b>Total Operating Costs</b>	<b>2,414</b>	<b>85,131</b>

1 Production costs assumed 312 days per year with a daily capacity of 500 tins of tooth powder.

( 2 ) Depreciation (fixed assets write off) assumes 4 years life of assets written off at 25% per year for all assets

(3) Direct costs include materials, supplies and other costs that directly go into production of the product.

### Project product Cost and Price Structure in US \$

Item	Qty / day	Qty /yr	Unit Cost	Pdn /yr	Unit Price	Total Revenue
Tooth powder	500	156,000	0.55	85,131	2.3	<b>351,000</b>

### Profitably Analysis in US\$

Profitability Item	Per day	Per month	Per Year
Revenue	1,125	29,250	351,000
Less production and operating Costs	273	7,094	85,131
<b>Profit</b>	<b>852</b>	<b>22,156</b>	<b>265,869</b>

### Source of Raw Materials and Equipment

Raw materials and equipments are locally available on market

### Government Facilities and Incentives

Government is encouraging small scale businesses and income generating activities to eradicate poverty and create employment.

## BUSINESS IDEA FOR MAKING UTENSIL CLEANING POWDER



### Introduction

This business idea is for the production and marketing of utensil cleaning powder. Detergent powder is a special formula that imparts pleasant fragrance to the utensils thus masking the stale odors. Unlike other detergents, it contains special detergent actives along with abrasive material.

Gentle scrubbing removes stubborn stains. Detergents are cleaning products that have become an essential part in our daily lives. Cleaning products play an essential role by safely and effectively removing dirt, germs and other contaminants, and thus promote a hygienic lifestyle. The production capacity is estimated at producing 1,000 packets of utensil washing powder per day with a total investment estimated at US\$ **515,273** per year and revenue of US\$ 546,000 per year.

### Production process

The process is called Spray Drying. Dry and liquid ingredients are first combined into a thick suspension, in a tank called crutches. The thick suspension (slurry) is heated and then pumped to the top of a tower where it is sprayed through nozzles under high pressure to produce small droplets. The droplets fall through a current of hot air, forming hollow granules as they dry. The dried granules are collected from the bottom of the spray tower where they are screened to achieve a relatively uniform size. After the granules have been cooled, heat sensitive ingredients that are not compatible with the spray drying temperatures (such as bleach, enzymes and fragrance) are added then the detergent is ready for packaging.

### Market Analysis

The market for powdered detergent is spread all over the country because this is a household item. Mukwano Group of Companies is among the key players in this industry.

### Capital Investment Requirements in US\$

Capital investment item	Units	Qty	Unit cost	Amount
Beaker	No.	1	299	299
Graduated cylinder	No.	1	8	8
Stainless steel	No.	1	293	293
Electric mixer	No.	1	297	297
Mixing bowl	No.	1	45	45
Packing materials	No.	1,000	0.1	100
Weighing scale	No.	1	129	129
Total cost on machinery				<b>1,171</b>

### Production and Operating costs in US\$

Cost Item	Units	Unit cost /day	Qty / day	Pdn cost/ day	Pdn cost /month	Pdn cost/ year
Fillers and perfumes	ltrs	<b>1</b>	30	38	975	11,700
Sodium sulphate	kgs	<b>13</b>	70	875	22,750	273,000
Caustic soda	kgs	<b>1</b>	500	500	13,000	156,000
Fatty acids	ltrs	2.0	90	180	4,680	56,160
<b>Sub-total</b>			<b>690</b>	<b>1,593</b>	<b>40,430</b>	<b>496,860</b>
<b>General costs (overheads)</b>						
Utilities(water and power)				150	1,800	
Labour				750	9,000	

Rent	100	1,200
Miscellaneous costs	250	3,000
Distribution costs	260	3,120
<b>Depreciation (Asset write off)Expenses)</b>	24	293
<b>Sub -total</b>	1,534	18,413
<b>Total Operating Costs</b>	<b>41,964</b>	<b>515,273</b>

Production costs assumed are for 312 days per year with a daily capacity of 1,000 packets of washing utensils.

Depreciation (fixed assets write off) assumes 4 years life of assets written off at 25% per year for all assets

Direct costs include: materials, supplies and other costs that directly go into production of the product.

### Project product Costs and Price Structure in US\$

Item	Qty/day	Qty/yr	Unit Cost	Pdn cost /yr	Unit Price	Total Revenue
Utensil washing powder	1,000	312,000	1.65	515,273	1.8	546,000

### Profitability Analysis in US\$

Profitability Item	Per day	Per month	Per Year
Revenue	1,750	45,500	546,000
<b>Less production and operating Costs</b>	1,652	42,939	515,273
<b>Profit</b>	<b>98</b>	<b>2,561</b>	<b>30,727</b>

### Sources of Rawmaterials and Equipments

Rawmaterials are readily in Uganda markets in the chemicals industry and Equipments are available in the market.

### Government Incentives

The Government is willing to support industrialists in Uganda through capital, tax exemptions, grants and liberalized markets and trade policies. There is a lot of free data and free consultation in government ministries and parastatals like Private Sector Foundation Uganda.

## BUSINESS IDEA FOR REXENE WORKS (BICYCLE CARRIER SEATS)



### Introduction

This business idea is for the production and marketing of Rexene products. Rexene finds a wide application ranging from being used as seat covers to covering material. Rexene works include: bicycle carrier seats that are used in

transportation of people. As Rexene products are cost effective, flexible and long lasting, there is a good demand for Rexene products that is untapped. The production capacity is estimated at 150 seats per day, total investments are estimated at US\$ 99,490 per year and revenue estimates at US\$ 105,300 per year.

### Production Process

After creating patterns, Rexene is put along with a suitable cloth lining stitched along with the needed fittings like, sisal roll plywood sponge and glue etc. The Rexene material can also be used for making two-wheeler seats covers, using the same machines.

### Market Analysis

A relatively low cost process, products made out of rexene have tremendous market potential. There are very many participants in this area spread across the Country.

### Capital Investment Requirements in US\$

Capital investment item	Units	Qty	Unit cost	Amount
Sewing machine with 1/4 horse power	No.	3	2,000	6,000
Other tools	No.		1,000	1,000
Total Costs on Equipments				7,000

### Production and Operating costs in US\$

Cost Item	Units	Unit cost/d ay	Qty/ day	Pdn cost/ day	Pdn cost/ month	Pdn cost/ year
Sponge(21/2 x6)	fts	1	60	30	780	9,360
Sisal	Rolls	2	2	3	78	936
Glue	Ltrs	6	3	18	468	5,616
Threads	sets	2	2	4	104	1,248
Plywood	Mtrs	8	30	240	6,240	74,880
<b>Sub-total</b>			<b>97</b>	<b>295</b>	<b>6,890</b>	<b>92,040</b>
<b>General costs (overheads)</b>						
Utilities (water and power)				50	600	
Labour				250	3,000	
Rent				100	1,200	
Miscellaneous costs				50	600	
Administration costs				25	300	
<b>Depreciation (Asset write off)Expenses)</b>				146	1,750	
<b>Sub -total</b>				621	7,450	
<b>Total Operating Costs</b>				<b>7,511</b>	<b>99,490</b>	

Production costs assumed are for 312 days per year with a daily capacity of 150 bicycle carrier seats

Depreciation (fixed assets write off) assumes 4 years life of assets written off at 25% per year for all assets

Direct costs include: materials, supplies and other costs that directly go into production of the product.

### Project product Costs and Price Structure in US\$

Item	Qty/d ay	Qty/ yr	Unit Cost	Pdn cost /yr	Unit Price	Total Revenue
Bicycle carrier seats	150	46,800	2.13	99,490	2.3	105,300

### Profitability Analysis in US\$

Profitability Item	Per day	Per month	Per Year
Revenue	338	8,775	105,300
Less production and operating Costs	319	8,291	99,490
<b>Profit</b>	<b>19</b>	<b>484</b>	<b>5,810</b>

### Sources of Rawmaterials and Equipments

Equipment and Rawmaterials are available in Uganda.

### Government Incentive

The Government is willing to promote this sector through Tax exemptions, long term Loans at relatively low interest rates and a liberalized market.

## BUSINESS IDEA FOR MANUFACTURING ARTIST'S COLOURS



### Introduction

Artist's colors are widely used in many art paintings and designs. They are produced in many forms using different color material mixtures.

The Business Ideas based on the need to explore the existing market especially with the vocationalisation of education.

An estimated fixed capital of 12,200US\$, and operating costs of 44,030US\$, generating a revenue of 82,992US\$ in the first year of operations.

### Production Capacity, Technology and Process

The production process of artist's colors mostly involves mixing of artists' color raw materials. Molten wax and citric acid is mixed with colors and clay using a mixer. The mixture is poured and cooled in the moulds to cast the wax crayons. The final product is then poured into printed tin boxes or glass bottles or paper cartoons.

### Investment Scale, Capital Requirements and Equipment

The investment scale largely depends on the set goals and objectives of the project. The equipment used is very simple to acquire and relatively cheap.

### Capital Investment Requirements in US\$

Item	Units	Qty	Unit cost	Amount
Mixer	No	2	300	600
Pot mill	No	2	500	1,000
Table press	No	1	500	500
Filling machine	No	1	500	500
Testing equipment	No	1	750	750
Delivery van	No	1	6,000	6,000
Furniture and fittings	No	-	-	2,000
Other tools	No	-	-	850
<b>Total</b>				<b>12,200</b>

### Production and Operating Costs in US\$

#### (a) Direct materials, Supplies and Costs

Cost Item	Units	Unit cost	Qty/d ay	Pdncos t/day	Pdn cost/ mth	Pdn cost/yr
<b>Direct Costs</b>						
Clay	Kgs	2.5	4	10	260	3,120
Citric acid	Kgs	11	2	22	572	6,864
Paraffin wax	Kgs	1.2	2	2	62	749
Colour pigments	Kgs	4	4	16	416	4,992
Water	Ltrs	0.25	16	4	104	1,248
Packaging materials	Pcs	0.06	190	11	296	3,557
Other materials		-	-	-	58	700
<b>Sub-total</b>			218	66	1,769	21,230
<b>General Costs(Overheads)</b>						
Labour costs					625	7,500
Utilities					208	2,500
Administration expenses					188	2,250
Rent					100	1,200
Selling & distribution					150	1,800
Fuel					175	2,100
Miscellaneous expenses					113	1,350
Cleaning and toiletries					88	1,050

Depreciation	254	3,050
<b>Sub-total</b>	1,900	22,800
<b>Total Operating Costs</b>	<b>3,669</b>	<b>44,030</b>

1) Production costs assumed are for 312 days per year with daily capacity of producing 190 tins of artist's colours of 150 Liters each.

2) Depreciation (fixed asset write off) assumes 4-years life of assets written off at 25% per year for all assets.

3) Direct costs include: materials, supplies and other costs that directly go into production of the product.

4) Total monthly days assumed are 26 work days.

5) The valuation currency used is United States Dollars.

### Market Analysis

The market for artist's colors exists especially in schools, vocational institutions, art galleries, universities and in ordinary craft paintings.

### Project Product Costs and Price Structure

Item	Qty/d ay	Qty/yr	Unit Cost	Pdn Cost/yr	Unit price	T/rev
Artists Colours	190	59,280	0.74	44,030	1.4	82,992

### Profitability Analysis Table

Profitability Item	Per Day	Per Month	Per Year
Revenue	266	6,916	82,992
Less: Production & Operating Costs	141	3,669	44,030
<b>Profit</b>	<b>125</b>	<b>3,247</b>	<b>38,962</b>

### Government Facilities and Incentives

There is reduction of 100% on training expenditure cost incurred during the year of income on training citizen employees but not exceeding five years in total.

## BUSINESS IDEA FOR MAKING FERTILIZERS FROM DRY BONES



### Introduction

Uganda's economy is dominated by the agricultural sector and any investment such as production of agricultural fertilizers can be a very viable investment both in the short run and long run period of the investment. This project if implemented can yield a total estimated revenue of 102,960US\$ with operating costs of 67,411US\$ employed in the first year of active production of an estimated 137,280kgs of fertilizers.

### Production Capacity, Technology & Process

The production process involves digging of a 5-ft deep pit with a radius of 1-mtr. Charcoal or wood is put in the pit and on top of it dry bones are piled. The fire wood is ignited and the bones are burnt until they are spongy and brittle. The burnt bones are then removed and pounded by a simple mortar to a fine material which contains calcium and phosphate. It does not matter even if burnt wood ash is mixed with the burnt bones. The fertilizer is then weighed and packed.

### Investment Scale, Capital Requirements & Equipment

The equipment needed is very simple as it may require the following tools tabled below:

#### Capital Investment Requirements

Capital investment item	units	Qty	unit cost	Total(\$)
Axes	No	10	5	50
Pangas	No	20	4	80
wood splitting machine	No	1	1,000	1,000
Mortar	No	2	350	700
Hoes	No	10	4	40
Spades	No	10	4	40
Containers	No	4	250	1,000
Pick Up Van (3tones)	No	1	12,500	12,500
Packaging machine	No	1	200	200
Furniture & Fixture	No	-	-	1,200
Weighing machine	No	1	200	200
Other tools	No	-	-	250
<b>Total</b>				<b>17,260</b>

The machines are available on the local market.

### Production and Operating Costs in US\$

#### (a) Direct Materials, Supplies and Costs

Cost Item	Units	Unit cost	Qty/day	Pdn cost/day	Pdn cost/mth	Pdncost/yr
<b>Direct Costs</b>						
Dry bones	Kgs	0.25	450	113	2,925	35,100
Fire wood	Kgs	0.02	600	12	312	3,744
Fuel	Ltrs	0.73	14	10	266	3,189
Match boxes	Pcs	0.05	1	0.05	1	16
Packaging materials	Pcs	0.5	8	4	104	1,248
<b>Sub-total</b>			1,073	139	3,608	43,296
<b>General Costs (Overheads)</b>						
Labor					567	6,800
Utilities					79	950
Rent					500	6,000
Cleaning & toiletries					121	1,450

Selling & distribution	104	1,250
Fuel	208	2,500
Miscellaneous expenses	71	850
Depreciation	360	4,315
<b>Sub-total</b>	2,010	24,115
<b>Total Operating Costs</b>	<b>5,618</b>	<b>67,411</b>

1) Production costs assumed are for 312 days per year with daily production capacity of 440 kgs of fertilizers.

2) Depreciation (fixed asset write off) assumes 4-years life of assets written off at 25% per year for all assets.

3) Direct costs include: materials, supplies and other costs that directly go into production of the product.

4) Total monthly days assumed are 26-days.

5) The valuation currency used is United States Dollars.

### Market Analysis

The fertilizer industry in Uganda is still very small as key players in the market are Tororo cement industry and Hima cement industry. Therefore, investing in fertilizer manufacturing is a very lucrative project. There are no key players in this industry.

### Project Product Costs and Price Structure

Item	Qty/day	Qty/yr	Unit Cost	Pdn cost/yr	Unit price	T/rev
Dry bone Fertilizers	440	137,280	0.49	67,411	0.75	102,960

### Profitability Analysis Table

Profitability Item	Per Day	Per Month	Per Year
Revenue	330	8,580	102,960
Less: Pdn & Operating Costs	216	5,618	67,411
<b>Profit</b>	<b>114</b>	<b>2,962</b>	<b>35,549</b>

### Government Incentives

Government programs such as: NAADS are aimed at improving agricultural production in the country & therefore such projects are being supported by the government.

## BUSINESS IDEA FOR MANUFACTURING OF NAIL POLISH



### Introduction

Nail polish is a cosmetic product used by the majority of women in Uganda. It has got market both in rural and urban areas of the country.

This project idea was developed on the basis of using the simplest technology in the manufacturing of nail polish with an estimated fixed capital of 3,450US\$, and operating costs of 175,817US\$ used to produce 11,856 liters of nail polish to realize 330,439US\$ of revenue in the first year of operation.

### Production Capacity, Technology and Process

The production technology is very complex and may involve the use of robots, but recently a home made nail polish can be manufactured using a much simpler technology. Here the primary film former called nitrocellulose is mixed with a shimmer or metallic pearl and this may create a good shade if applied but care has to be taken by first applying it on the nails to test its quality.

### Investment Scale, Capital Requirements and Equipment

The investment scale is dependant on the set project objectives.

#### Capital Investment Requirements

Capital investment item	units	Qty	unit cost	Total(\$)
Laboratory testing kit	No	1	500	500
Utensils	No	-	-	400
Portable stirrer with mortar	No	1	1,200	1,200
Bottle filling machine	No	1	450	450
Containers(Drums)	No	2	250	500
Other tools	No	-	-	400
<b>Total</b>				<b>3,450</b>

### Production and Operating Costs

#### (a) Direct materials, Supplies and Costs

Cost Item	Units	Unit cost	Qty/day	Pdn cost/day	Pdn cost/mth	Pdncost/yr
<b>Direct Costs</b>						
Nitrocellulose	Kgs	11.4	25	285	7,410	88,920
A shimmer	Kgs	9	7	63	1,638	19,656
Metallic pearl	Kgs	5.7	3	17	445	5,335
Ethyl alcohol	Ltrs	6.4	3	19	499	5,990
Bottles- 25ml(packaging)	Pcs	0.05	1,513	76	1,967	23,603
Other materials		-	-	-	167	2,000
<b>Sub-total</b>			1,551	460	12,125	145,504
<b>General Costs (Overheads)</b>						
Labour					767	9,200
Utilities					538	6,450
Rent					500	6,000
Administrative expenses					204	2,450
Cleaning & toiletries					100	1,200
Selling & distribution					200	2,400
Miscellaneous expenses					146	1,750
Depreciation					72	863
<b>Sub-total</b>					2,526	30,313
<b>Total Operating Costs</b>					<b>14,651</b>	<b>175,817</b>

1) Production costs assumed are for 312 days per year with daily production capacity of 38 litres of nail polish.

2) Depreciation (fixed asset write off) assumes 4-years life of assets written off at 25% per year for all assets.

3) Direct costs include: materials, supplies and other costs that directly go into production of the product.

4) Total monthly days assumed are 26-work days.

5) The valuation currency used is United States Dollars.

### Market Analysis

The market for cosmetics is readily available country wide and for successful implementation, it is recommended that products are distributed to supermarkets, salons and cosmetic shops that can easily increase sales.

### Project Product Costs and Price Structure

Item	Qty/day	Qty/yr	Unit Cost	Pdn cost/yr	Unit price	T/rev
Nail Polish	1,513	472,056	0.37	175,817	0.7	330,439

### Profitability Analysis Table

Profitability Item	Per Day	Per Month	Per Year
Revenue	1,059	27,537	330,439
Less: Production & Operating Costs	564	14,651	175,817
<b>Profit</b>	<b>496</b>	<b>12,885</b>	<b>154,622</b>

### Government Incentives

The initial allowance on plant and machinery offered can be an incentive as it reduces on income tax components on the investment.



## PROJECT IDEA FOR MOBILE FUEL DISTRIBUTION



### Introduction

Fuel is a commodity that is used by almost every household. The need to take services near to the people especially in rural and semi urban areas by selling fuel especially kerosene can be a good profitable venture as most people in rural areas buy fuel at relatively high prices.

The business idea target is to reduce on the costs incurred by many middle men businesses in the rural and semi urban areas which are reflected in form of price, therefore, it will entail selling at relatively lower price.

A quantity of 312,000ltrs of kerosene are estimated to be sold at a sales margin of 13% fetching a total revenue of 321,360US\$ a year with operating costs of 278,969US\$ annually.

### Investment Scale, Capital Requirements & Equipment

The investment scale depends on the intended objectives of the enterprenour. The capital requirements and equipment needed is as tabled below.

#### Capital Investment Requirements in US\$

Capital investment item	Units	Qty	unit cost	Total(\$)
Delivery Van (2.5-tones)	No	1	14,500	14,500
Fuel tank (1,500 ltrs)	No	1	3,000	3,000
Funnel	No	1	25	25
Furniture & Fixture	No	-	-	350
<b>Total</b>				<b>17,875</b>

#### Production and Operating Costs in US\$

##### (a) Direct materials, Supplies and Costs

Cost Item	Units	Unit cost	Qty/day	Pdn cost/day	Pdn cost/mth	Pdncost/yr
<b>Direct Costs</b>						
Kerosene	Ltr	0.83	1,000	830	21,580	258,960
<b>Sub-total</b>			1,000	830	21,580	258,960
<b>General Costs (Overheads)</b>						
Distribution costs (Fuel)					820	9,840
Salaries & Wages					200	2,400
Repairs & Maintenance					75	900
Miscellaneous					100	1,200
Office rent					100	1,200
Depreciation					372	4,469
<b>Sub-total</b>					1,667	20,009
<b>Total Operating Costs</b>					<b>23,247</b>	<b>278,969</b>

1) Production costs assumed 312 days per year with daily supply of 1,000litres of kerosene.

2) Depreciation (fixed asset write off) assumes 4-years life of assets written off at 25% per year for all assets.

3) Direct costs include: materials, supplies and other costs that directly go into production of the product.

4) Total monthly days assumed are 26 work days.

5) The valuation currency used is United States Dollars.

#### Project Product Costs and Price Structure

Item	Qty/d ay	Qty/yr	Unit Cost	Pdn cost/yr	Unit price	T/rev
Fuel(Kerosene)	1000	312,000	0.89	278,969	1.03	321,360

#### Profitability Analysis Table

Profitability Item	Per Day	Per Month	Per Year
Revenue	1,030	26,780	321,360
Less: Production & Operating Costs	894	23,247	278,969
<b>Profit</b>	<b>136</b>	<b>3,533</b>	<b>42,391</b>

### Government Facilities & Incentives

There is no VAT on fuel and therefore there are no extra costs to be incurred in form of VAT.

### Market Analysis

There exists a wide market in rural and semi urban areas of Uganda.

## BUSINESS IDEA FOR ESTABLISHING AWAY SIDE RESTAURANT



### Introduction

There is high demand for food and beverages in Uganda. Any attempt in establishing a modern restaurant can prove to be a profitable business especially when it's located in a good area.

The establishment of this project requires a total fixed cost of 21,710US\$, and operating costs of 94,428US\$, generating revenue of 126,984US\$ in the first year of operation.

### Production Capacity, Technology & Process

The production process involves preparation of food, beverages and snacks.

### Investment Scale, Capital Requirements & Equipment

The investment scale basically depends on the desired objectives of the entrepreneur. However, the following equipment can be used in the project establishment.

### Capital Investment Requirements in US\$

Capital investment item	units	Qty	unit cost	Total
Fridges	No	3	375	1,125
Cutlery	Sets	60	20	1,200
Furniture	No	-	-	4,500
Cooking Equipments	No	-	500	2,500
Music System, TV & Computer	No	3	500	1,500
Blenders, food warmers, juice mixers & flasks	No	6	150	900
Delivery Van	No	1	7,000	7,000
Bouquet set	Sets	2	350	700
Gas and water tanks	No	-	-	400
Decoration materials empty crates	No	-	-	935
Standby generator	No	1	750	750
Other equipments		-	-	200
<b>Total</b>				<b>21,710</b>

- 1) Production costs assumed 312 days per year with daily capacity of selling 130 plates of food, 150 bottles of beverages & 80 cups of tea.
- 2) Depreciation (fixed asset write off) assumes 4-years life of assets written off at 25% per year for all assets.
- 3) Direct costs include: materials, supplies and other costs that directly go into production of the product.
- 4) Total monthly days assumed are 26-days.
- 5) The valuation currency used is United States Dollars

### Production and Operating Costs

#### (a) Direct Materials, Supplies and Costs in US\$

Cost Item	Units	Unit cost	Qty/d ay	Pdn cost/ day	Pdn cost/ mth	Pdn cost/ yr
Food Items	Bchs	-	-	59	1,546	18,550
Sauce Items	Kgs	-	-	65	1,687	20,240
Beverages	Cts	-	-	28	729	8,750
Spices, Cooking oil, Sugar etc	Kgs	-	-	31	795	9,540
Other materials			-	6	150	1,800
<b>Sub-total</b>			-	189	4,907	58,880
<b>General Costs (Overheads)</b>						
Labour					1,000	12,000
Utilities					600	7,200
Gas & Charcoal					160	1,920
Uniforms					38	450
Cleaning & Toiletries					113	1,350
Rent					500	6,000
Miscellaneous expenses					100	1,200
Depreciation					452	5,428
<b>Sub-total</b>					2,962	35,548
<b>Total Operating Costs</b>					<b>7,869</b>	<b>94,428</b>

### Market Analysis

The market readily exists as food products are consumed by every body & combined with outside catering services, the business can be a viable venture.

### Project Product Costs and Price Structure

Item	Qty/ day	Qty/ yr	Unit Cost	Pdn cost/ yr	Unit price	T/rev
Foods	130	40,560	1.55	62,952	2	81,120
Beverages	150	46,800	0.34	15,738	0.5	23,400
Tea	80	24,960	0.63	15,738	0.9	22,464
<b>Total</b>		<b>112,320</b>		<b>94,428</b>		<b>126,984</b>

### Profitability Analysis Table

Profitability Item	Per Day	Per Month	Per Year
Revenue	407	10,582	126,984
Less: Pdn & Operating Costs	303	7,869	94,428
<b>Profit</b>	<b>104</b>	<b>2,713</b>	<b>32,556</b>

### Government Facilities and Incentives

Generally There Are No Set Government Incentives On Restaurants But Prosperity For All Programs Can Be An Intervention Program.

## BUSINESS IDEA FOR MANUFACTURING POULTRY FEEDS



### Introduction

The poultry industry is one of the fastest growing industries in Uganda. The poultry products especially feeds have a wide market both in urban and rural areas of the country. The Business Idea was developed basing on the need to add value in the agricultural sector with provision of high quality poultry feeds. An estimated fixed capital of 27,050US\$, and operating costs of 65,749US\$ is assumed. When invested into the project, they can yield an estimated revenue of 78,000US\$ from sale of 195,000kgs of poultry feeds, and 17,971US\$, from sale of 39,936kgs of maize flour in the first year of production.

### Production Capacity, Technology and Process

The production process involves mostly milling and mixing animal food ingredients. The animal feed materials such as: wheat, ground nut cake, sunflower cake, fish meal, maize husks and crushed bones are cleaned and mixed vigorously to form compost of poultry feed. The feeds are then weighed and packed ready for distribution.

### Investment Scale, Capital Requirements and Equipment

The investment scale largely depends on the objectives of the project. The required equipment is as tabled below:

#### Capital Investment Requirements in US\$

Capital Investment Item	Units	Qty	Unit cost	Total
Mixers	No	1	1,250	1,250
10-HP Hammer mill	No	1	3,250	3,250
15-HP Corn Cracker	No	1	2,250	2,250
Grain cleaner	No	1	1,350	1,350
Corn Grittier	No	1	1,750	1,750
Weighing Machine	No	1	600	600
Furniture&Fixtures	No	-	-	1,500
Delivery Van(3tones)	No	1	12,500	12,500
Pellet Mills	No	1	1,750	1,750
Packaging Machine	No	1	850	850
<b>Total</b>				<b>27,050</b>

### Production and Operating Costs

#### (a) Direct Materials, Supplies and Costs

Cost Item	Units	Unit cost	Qty/day	Pdncost/day	Pdn cost/mth	Pdn cost/yr
<b>Direct Costs</b>						
Cereals	Kgs	0.2	176	35	915	10,982
Oil seeds	Kgs	0.38	72	27	711	8,536
By-Products	Kgs	0.02	482	10	251	3,008
Di-Calcium Phosphate	Kgs	0.15	32	5	125	1,498
Packaging Materials	Pcs	0.75	8	6	156	1,872
Other materials		-	-	-	95	1,140
<b>Sub-total</b>			770	83	2,253	27,036
<b>General Costs (Overheads)</b>						
Labour costs					750	9,000
Utilities					538	6,450
Administration expenses					138	1,650

Selling & distribution	
Rent	
Fuel	
Miscellaneous expenses	
Depreciation	
<b>Sub-total</b>	3,
<b>Total Operating Costs</b>	5,

- 1) Production costs assumed are for 312 days per year with daily production of 625kgs and 128kgsof poultry feeds and maize flour respectively.
- 2) Depreciation (fixed asset write off) assumes 4-years life of assets written off at 25% per year for all assets.
- 3) Direct costs include: materials, supplies and other costs that directly go into production of the product.
- 4) Total monthly days assumed are 26-days.
- 5) The valuation currency used is United States Dollars.

### Project Product Costs and Price Structure

Item	Qty/day	Qty/yr	Unit Cost	Pdn cost/yr	Unit price	T/rev
Poultry Feeds	625	195,000	0.28	54,567	0.4	78,000
Maize Flour	128	39,936	0.28	11,182	0.45	17,971
<b>Total</b>	<b>753</b>	<b>234,936</b>		<b>65,749</b>		<b>95,971</b>

### Profitability Analysis Table

Profitability Item	Per Day	Per Month	Per Year
Revenue	308	7,998	95,971
Less:Pdn&Operating Costs	211	5,479	65,749
<b>Profit</b>	<b>97</b>	<b>2,519</b>	<b>30,222</b>

### Government Facilities and Incentives

The government is encouraging value addition in the agricultural sector and hence access to the agricultural fund, and European Investment fund can easily be granted.

## BUSINESS IDEA FOR DECORATION OF CERAMIC WARE



### Introduction

Ceramic wares are precious products that have a high demand by many users. Decoration of ceramic wares to add more value can be an eye catching part that can differentiate the products from the rest and thus commanding an increased demand both domestically and across the borders.

This project idea has been developed basing on the need to explore the abundant market that exists in the country as most of the ceramic ware is imported. The estimated fixed capital is 24,650US\$, with operating costs of 94,545US\$, and an estimated revenue of 121,680US\$ in the first year of operation.

### Production Capacity, Technology & Process

The process of decorating ceramic ware takes majorly two processes namely;

Plastic decoration form and painting form.

In plastic form, ceramic decoration is accomplished while the clay is pliable. This form includes the physical shaping of the object itself, incising, impressing, embossing, or ornamentation (ceramic flower application).

The painting form of ceramic decoration pertains to the surface coloring and includes slip painting, underglaze, glaze, and over glaze types. This type of decoration changes the surface of the ware both eye and sense touch. The designs are made by computers and printed out in form of custom ceramic decals. The mixture of metal oxides and salts with powdered glass and suspended in a plastic material before firing can produce rich palette of colors after firing.

### Investment Scale, Capital Requirements and Equipment

#### Capital Investment Requirements in US \$

Capital investment item	units	Qty	unit cost	Total
Land and Buildings	No	-	-	<b>15,700</b>
Powerful Computers	No	1	2,000	2,000
Image Scanners	No	2	1,400	2,800
Multi-colour printing equipment	No	1	2,250	2,250
Furniture & Fittings	No	-	-	2,500
Electric Kiln	No	1	5,850	5,850
Delivery Van	No	1	7,000	7,000
Other Tools	No	-	-	2,250
<b>Total</b>				<b>24,650</b>

### Production and Operating Costs

#### (a) Direct Materials, Supplies and Costs

Cost Item	Units	Unit cost	Qty/ day	Pdn cost/ day	Pdn cost/ mth	Pdn cost/yr
<b>Direct Costs</b>						
Precious metals	Kgs	7.8	2	15.5	404	4,850
Metal Oxides	Kgs	5.8	2	11.5	300	3,600
Powdered Glass	Kgs	2.0	7	14.3	371	4,450
Ceramic ware	Pcs	1.8	60	108.2	2,813	33,750
Painting materials	Pcs	4.0	4	16.0	417	5,000
Printing frames materials	Pcs	1.7	5	8.3	217	2,600
Magazines Other materials	Pcs	2.5	3	7.5	196	2,350
<b>Sub-total</b>			83	181.4	4,717	56,600
<b>General Costs(Overheads)</b>						
Labour costs					1,400	16,800
Utilities					561	6,732
Administration expenses					208	2,500
Selling & distribution					313	3,750
Miscellaneous expenses					167	2,000
Depreciation					514	6,163
<b>Sub-total</b>					3,162	37,945
<b>Total Operating Costs</b>					<b>7,879</b>	<b>94,545</b>

1) Production costs assumed 312 days per year with daily capacity of producing 60 pieces of ceramic ware.

2) Depreciation (fixed asset write off) assumes 4-years life of assets written off at 25% per year for all assets.

3) Direct costs include materials, supplies and other costs that directly go into production of the product.

4) Total monthly days assumed are 26-days.

5) The valuation currency used is United States Dollars.

### Market Analysis

The market for Ceramic wares readily exists in the country since most of the products are household products.

### Project Product Costs and Price Structure

Item	Qty/ day	Qty/yr	Unit Cost	Pdn cost/yr	Unit price	T/rev
Decorated Ceramic Ware	60	18,720	5.05	94,545	6.5	121,680

### Profitability Analysis Table

Profitability Item	Per Day	Per Month	Per Year
Revenue	390	10,140	121,680
Less: Production & Operating Costs	303	7,879	94,545
<b>Profit</b>	<b>87</b>	<b>2,261</b>	<b>27,136</b>

### Government Facilities and Incentives

There can be saving on operation costs especially on computers and related products in form of tax exemptions.

## BUSINESS IDEA FOR ESTABLISHING A GRAIN GROCERY



### Introduction

Grains are agricultural products that have a very high demand in the country. They usually include: simsim, ground nuts, soy beans, maize, popcorns, and cow peas.

The project idea is based on adding value by packaging good quality grains and selling them at relatively low prices. An estimated operating cost of 45,668US\$, if well applied can generate revenue of 65,400US\$ when 72,000 kgms of grain are sold in the first year of commencement of the business.

### Equipments Required For Establishment in US\$

The equipment mostly needed include those that are tabled below.

### Capital Investment Requirements in US\$

Capital investment item	units	Qty	unit cost	Total
Motor truck(4 tones)	No	1	14,000	10,000
Furniture & Fittings	No	0	2,000	1,000
Packing machine	No	1	1,000	300
Grading machine	No	1	1,000	450
Grain cleaning machine	No	1	1,200	950
Dust woofers	No	2	350	700
Weighing scale	No	1	350	350
<b>Total</b>				<b>13,750</b>

### Production and Operating Costs in US\$

#### (a)Direct Materials, Supplies and Costs

Cost Item	Units	Unit cost	Qty/ day	Pdn cost/ day	Pdn cost/ mth	Pdn cost/ yr
G. nuts	Kgs	0.5	71	35	917	11,000
Soy beans	Kgs	0.3	32	10	250	3,000
Pop corn	Kgs	0.3	64	19	500	6,000
Cow peas	Kgs	0.3	64	19	500	6,000
Packaging materials	Pcs	0.05	300	15	390	4,680
<b>Sub-total</b>			531	98	2,557	30,680
<b>General Costs (Overheads)</b>						
Field collection fuel					125	1,500
Rent					400	4,800
Utilities					113	1,350
Selling & distribution					88	1,050
Salaries & wages					200	2,400
Miscellaneous expenses					38	450
Depreciation					286	3,438
<b>Sub-total</b>					1,249	14,988
<b>Total Operating Costs</b>					<b>3,806</b>	<b>45,668</b>

1) Production costs assumed 312 days per year with daily capacity of packing 231kgs of grains.

2) Depreciation (fixed asset write off) assumes 4-years life of assets written off at 25% per year for all assets.

3) Direct costs include: materials, supplies and other costs that directly go into production of the product.

4) Total monthly days assumed are 26-days.

5) The valuation currency used is United States Dollars.

### Market Analysis

The market for grains readily exists and its demand continues to increase even across the borders such as Southern Sudan.

### Project Product Costs and Price Structure in US \$

Item	Qty/ day	Qty/yr	Unit Cost	Pdn cost/yr	Unit price	T/rev
G. Nuts	71	22,000	0.634	13,954	1.2	26,400
Soy Beans	32	10,000	0.634	6,340	0.8	8,000
Pop Corn	64	20,000	0.634	12,680	0.8	16,000
Cow Peas	64	20,000	0.634	12,680	0.75	15,000
<b>Total</b>	<b>231</b>	<b>72,000</b>		<b>45,654</b>		<b>65,400</b>

### Profitability Analysis Table

Profitability Item	Per Day	Per Month	Per Year
Revenue	210	5,450	65,400
Less: Production & Operating Costs	48	1,249	45,654
<b>Profit</b>	<b>162</b>	<b>4,201</b>	<b>19,746</b>

### Government Facilities and Incentives

Generally food products are VAT exempted and hence extra costs to be incurred in form of taxes are minimized.

## BUSINESS IDEA FOR OFFICE AND FLOOR CLEANING SERVICES



### Introduction

Floors of various buildings are always exposed to a lot of dust, chewing gum, graffiti, rubbish and dirt. There is need to keep on cleaning the floor as away of living in a healthy environment. In Kampala, there are many offices which employ people on either temporary or permanent basis as office cleaners but they do lack the right equipment, materials and skills to execute their duties. Therefore, by using modern machines and materials, the project can be a very lucrative one. The project idea has been designed with a good understanding of the service sector especially in cleaning services targeting offices and building floors. An estimated fixed capital of 30,635US\$ when injected into the project together with operating costs of 135,267US\$, can realize an estimated revenue of 218,400US\$ in the first year of operation.

### Process of Executing the Service

The required detergents like chewing gum removal, graffiti removal, scouring powder, omo and soap etc together with water in certain cases are used to clean the floors, and dust blowers can also be used in blowing off the dust in carpets or using a carpet cleaning machine and later spray detergents can be applied.

### Investment Scale, Capital Requirements and Equipment

The investment scale largely depends on the project objectives, and work coverage prospects.

The basic required equipments are as shown in the table below

### Capital Investment Requirements in US\$

Capital investment item	units	Qty	unit cost	Total
Floor scrubber	No	4	600	2,400
Dust blower	No	3	750	2,250
Carpet cleaning machine	No	3	1,200	3,600
Delivery van	No	2	7,000	14,000
Chewing gum removal system	No	2	550	1,100
Steam cleaning equipment	No	4	1,050	4,200
Wipers	No	7	105	735
Furniture and fittings	No	-	-	1,450
Buckets	No	36	25	900
<b>Total</b>				<b>30,635</b>

### Production and Operating Costs

#### (a) Direct Materials, Supplies and Costs in US\$

Cost Item	Units	Unit cost	Qty/day	Pdn cost/day	Pdn cost/mth	Pdncost/yr
<b>Direct Costs</b>						
Chewing gum & graffiti removal detergents	Ltrs	9	7	63	1,638	19,656
Water	Ltrs	0.005	400	2	52	624
Cleaning detergents & spray perfumes	Ltrs	5	16	80	2,080	24,960
Window wood Kiln	Ltrs	6	9	54	1,404	16,848
<b>Sub-total</b>			<b>432</b>	<b>199</b>	<b>5,174</b>	<b>62,088</b>
<b>General Costs(Overheads)</b>						
Gloves&Uniforms					140	1,680
Labor					4,100	49,200
Utilities					87	1,040
Administrative expenses					183	2,200
Rent					500	6,000
Fuel					350	4,200
Miscellaneous expenses					100	1,200
Depreciation					638	7,659
<b>Sub-total</b>					<b>6,098</b>	<b>73,179</b>
<b>Total Operating Costs</b>					<b>11,272</b>	<b>135,267</b>

1) Production costs assumed 312 days per year with daily capacity of cleaning 20 offices.

2) Depreciation (fixed asset write off) assumes 4-years life of assets written off at 25% per year for all assets.

3) Direct costs include materials, supplies and other costs that directly go into production of the product.

4) Total monthly days assumed are 26-days.

5) The valuation currency used is United States Dollars.

### Market Analysis

Cleaning services are needed by many organizations which are employing office cleaners with little skills and equipment to handle complicated materials to clean such as gum materials. Extending services to cleaning hospitals can really increase the project revenue.

### Project Product Costs and Price Structure in US\$

Service	Off'cs-cl/day	Off'cs-cl/yr	Off'ce-cl cost	Total cl-cost/yr	Serv-charge	T/rev
Office Cleaning	20	6,240	21.68	135,267	35	218,400

### Profitability Analysis Table

Profitability Item	Per Day	Per Month	Per Year
Revenue	700	18,200	218,400
Less: Production & Operating Costs	235	6,098	135,267
<b>Profit</b>	<b>465</b>	<b>12,102</b>	<b>83,133</b>

### Government Facilities and Incentives

The income tax Act 1997 provides for 25% granted on starter up costs over the first four years in four equal installments.



## BUSINESS IDEA FOR ROOF CLEANING SERVICES



### Introduction

The algae, dust, decomposed leaves and rust and smoke have made many roofs of houses to look “older than the actual age of the house”. They do accelerate the depreciation process of the buildings.

This project idea is developed after realizing the opportunities that exist in the cleaning service sector. An estimated total operating cost amounting to 64,129US\$, when injected in the project can realize revenue of 99,840US\$ in the first year of operation. The estimated fixed capital is 12,495US\$.

### Process of Offering the Service

The process of offering the service involves mixing cleaning detergents, water, scrubbing tools, dust blowers all combined to wash the roof top. Where painting is needed, spray paint can be sprayed on the top or if it is cleaning, then cleaning oil is applied after washing.

### Investment Scale, Capital Requirements & Equipment

The capital requirements depend on the investment scale portfolio of the project. The equipment tabled below can be used for a good start of the project.

### Capital Investment Requirements in US\$

Capital investment item	units	Qty	unit cost	Total
Spray painting machine	No	2	300	600
Tile cleaning machine	No	2	450	900
Dust blowers	No	2	350	700
Detergent mixer	No	2	300	600
Furniture & Fixtures	No	-	-	1,050
Service Vehicle	No	1	7000	7,000
Hand brushes	No	10	13.5	135
Wipers	No	2	245	490
Sand paper	No	-	-	390
Climbing ladders	No	2	315	630
<b>Total</b>				<b>12,495</b>

### Production and Operating Costs

#### (a) Direct Materials, Supplies and Costs

Cost Item	Units	Unit cost	Qty/ day	Pdn cost/ day	Pdn cost/ mth	Pdn cost/yr
<b>Direct Costs</b>						
Colour paint	Tns	18	2	36	936	11,232
Spray paint	Tns	29	2	58	1,508	18,096
Cleaning oil & detergents	Ltre	-	-	-	438	5,250
Water	Ltrs	-	-	-	125	1,500
<b>Sub-total</b>			-	-	3,007	36,078
<b>General Costs (Overheads)</b>						
Gloves					29	350
Labor					1,480	17,760
Utilities					70	842
Fuel					200	2,400
Administration expenses					196	2,350
Miscellaneous expenses					102	1,225
Depreciation					260	3,124

<b>Sub-total</b>	2,338	28,051
<b>Total Operating Costs</b>	<b>5,344</b>	<b>64,129</b>

- 1) Production costs assumed 312 days per year with daily cleaning of 2 building roofs.
- 2) Depreciation (fixed asset write off) assumes 4-years life of assets written off at 25% per year for all assets.
- 3) Direct costs include materials, supplies and other costs that directly go into production of the product.
- 4) Total monthly days assumed are 26-days.
- 5) The valuation currency used is United States Dollars.

### Market Analysis

The market for cleaning services widely exists as most of the houses these days are made of tiles plus colored iron sheet roofs that need repainting. Getting tenders for cleaning housing estates can be a very profitable venture as most suburbs of city are now turning into estates.

### Project Product Costs and Price Structure

Service	Rfs-cl/ day	Rfss-cl/yr	Rf-cl cost	Total cl-cost/yr	Serv-charge	T/rev
Roof Cleaning	2	624	103	64,129	160	99,840

### Profitability Analysis Table

Profitability Item	Per Day	Per Month	Per Year
Revenue	320	8,320	99,840
Less: Production & Operating Costs	206	5,344	64,129
<b>Profit</b>	<b>114</b>	<b>2,976</b>	<b>35,711</b>

### Government Facilities and Incentives

The government offers 25% on start-up costs spread equally in the first four years of operations.

## BUSINESS IDEA FOR SETTING UP A POULTRY PROCESSING PLANT



### Introduction

This project idea is based on the need to add value by processing chicken to reduce on the rudimentary form that is dangerous to human

consumption. An estimated fixed cost of 32,120US\$ and operating costs of 568,250US\$, when utilized can generate a total revenue of 659,100US\$ from the sale of 101,400 birds of one and a half kilograms and above in weight in the first year of operation.

### Production Capacity, Technology and Process

The production process is very simple only that it has to be automated. The process involves collecting the chicken birds, and then cleans them up, pass them to the automated head remover machine where the head is cut, specialised conveyers then transfer the killed birds to the automated picking machine which picks and plucks the feathers off the birds and this limits also incidences of product bruising. After plucking and picking is done, the birds is passed to the eviscerating equipment where the birds are "gutted" ie the birds body opened and the internal organs removed except for the kidney. The kidney can be manually removed and then the birds are packed and stored in a chilling machine ready for distribution.

### Investment Scale, Capital Requirement and Equipment

The investment scale required is somehow large especially in acquisition of the equipment but some modern automated equipments at relatively small scale production can be acquired and these may include those as tabled bellow

#### Capital Investment Requirements

Item	Units	Qty	Unit cost	Amount
Head Remover	No	7	260	1,820
ZD60-80 Un hair machine	No.	1	5,000	5,000
Claw removing machine	No.	1	1,700	1,700
Eviscerating machine	No.	1	3,600	3,600
Chilling machine	No.	2	2,500	5,000
Convey belts	No.	1	2,750	2,750
Delivery van (Refrigerator)	No.	1	10,000	10,000
Other tools	No.	-	-	2,250
<b>Total</b>				<b>32,120</b>

### Production and Operating Costs

#### (a) Direct materials, Supplies and Costs

Cost Item	Units	Unit cost	Qty /day	Pdn Cost /day	Pdn Cost /mth	Pdn Cost /yr
Chicken birds	Kgs	4.25	325	1,381	35,913	430,950
Water	liters	0.01	3,205	32	833	10,000
Packaging materials	Pieces	0.13	2,000	260	6,760	81,120

<b>Sub-total</b>			5,530	1,673	43,506	522,070
<b>General Costs(Overheads)</b>						
Labour costs				1,200		14,400
Utilities				1,000		12,000
Administration expenses				292		3,500
Selling & distribution				167		2,000
Fuel				200		2,400
Miscellaneous expenses				125		1,500
Cleaning and toiletries				196		2,350
Depreciation				669		8,030
<b>Sub-total</b>				3,848		46,180
<b>Total Operating Costs</b>				<b>47,354</b>		<b>568,250</b>

- 1) Production costs assumed 312 days per year with daily capacity of processing 325 birds.
- 2) Depreciation (fixed asset write off) assumes 4-years life of assets written off at 25% per year for all assets.
- 3) Direct costs include materials, supplies and other costs that directly go into production of the product.
- 4) Total monthly days assumed are 26-days.
- 5) The valuation currency used is United States Dollars.

### Market Analysis

Chicken is widely consumed in many households in the country especially in urban centers where packed chicken is the more consumed than the buying of live birds to be prepared at home locally. Ugachic is the major key player in this industry.

### Project product costs and price Structure

Item	Qty /day	Qty /yr	Unit Cost	Pdn /yr	Unit price	T/rev
Processed Chicken	325	101,400	5.60	568,250	6.5	659,100

### Profitability Analysis Table

Profitability Item	Per Day	Per Month	Per Year
Revenue	2,112.50	54,925	659,100
Less: Production & Operating Costs	1,821	47,354	568,250
<b>Profit</b>	<b>291.19</b>	<b>7,570.87</b>	<b>90,850</b>

### Government Incentives

The Government has put aside an Agricultural fund and there is an European Investment Fund targeting such areas of investment.

## BUSINESS IDEA FOR ESTABLISHING AN OIL SEED EXTRACTION PLANT

### Introduction

Seed oil falls under the category of high value products and the demand for it keeps growing. The market size is big as it is used in almost every household.

The project idea is designed with an aim of producing 39,000 litres of seed cooking oil with an estimated operating costs of 89,150 US\$, generating a revenue of 120,900 US\$ in the first year of active operations.

### Production Capacity, Technology & Process

The production process involves drying and cleaning oil seeds to remove foreign materials like stones, sand and sometimes it is washed to remove dirt. The outer coat is removed through a process called dehulling and then grinded using small motor powered hammer mills. The broken down components are passed through the expeller where they are heated to kill enzymes. The oil collects at the bottom of the expeller and then it is filtered and stored in the storage tank and packaged.

The technology used is very simple as it involves drying, cleaning, crushing, heating and filtering.

### Investment Scale and Capital Requirements Equipment

The investment scale varies according to the intended objectives of the entrepreneur and the production capacity of the equipments used.

### Capital Investment Requirements in US\$

Capital investment item	units	Qty	unit cost	Total
Moisture tester	No.	1	500	500
Huller(Disintegrator)	No	1	900	900
Seed Cleaner	No	1	500	500
Oil expeller	No	1	800	800
Filter press	No	1	3,500	3,500
Oil tank	No	1	300	300
Weighing scale	No	1	200	200
Steam pipeline	No	1	200	200
Delivery Van(2.5 tones)	No	1	10,000	10,000
Other tools	No	-	-	3,500
<b>Total</b>				<b>20,400</b>

### Production and Operating Costs

- 1) Production costs are assumed for 312 days per year with daily capacity of processing 125 litres of seed cooking oil.
- 2) Depreciation (fixed asset write off) assumes 4-years life of assets written off at 25% per year for all assets.
- 3) Direct costs include: materials, supplies and other costs that directly go into production of the product.
- 4) Total monthly workdays assumed are 26-days.
- 5) The valuation currency used is United States Dollar

### (a)Direct materials, Supplies and Costs

Cost Item	Units	Unit cost	Qty/day	Pdn cost/day	Pdn cost/mth	Pdncost/yr
<b>Direct Costs</b>						
Seeds (Sunflower, cotton, ground nuts, Soybeans)	Kgs	0.85	189	161	4,177	50,150
Packaging materials	Pieces	0.05	48	2	62	750
Other materials	Kgs	-	-	-	213	2,550
<b>Sub-total</b>			237	163	4,452	53,450
<b>General Costs(Overheads)</b>						
Rent					600	7,200
Labour					617	7,400
Utilities					833	10,000
Selling & distribution					308	3,700
Cleaning & Toiletries					104	1,250
Miscellaneous expenses					88	1,050
Depreciation					425	5,100
<b>Sub-total</b>					2,975	35,700
<b>Total Operating Costs</b>					<b>7,427</b>	<b>89,150</b>

### Market Analysis

The market is wide as oil is a household item with major consumers such as hotels, restaurants, retail & wholesale shops. The major players in the field include; Mukwano industries Ltd, BIDCO and imported oil from USA.

### Project product costs and price Structure

Item	Qty/day	Qty/yr	Unit Cost	Pdn cost/yr	Unit price	T/rev
Seed Oil	125	39,000	2.29	89,150	3.1	120,900

### Profitability Analysis Table

Profitability Item	Per day	Per Mnth	Per year
Revenue	388	10,075	120,900
Less: Production and Operating Costs	286	7,429	89,150
<b>Profit</b>	<b>102</b>	<b>2,646</b>	<b>31,750</b>

### Government Facilities and Incentives

The office of the Vice president & the Busiro Development Association are financing such projects plus Uganda Investment Authority; incentives include Vat input refunds on starter up costs.

## BUSINESS IDEA FOR MANUFACTURING OF BONE CHINA PORCELAIN PRODUCTS



### Introduction

Bone China porcelain products are decorative products that can be used by many consumers especially hotels, recreation centres, events management enterprises, office and home decoration enterprises etc.

The targeted output for the project is 39,936 pieces of high quality bone china porcelain products produced annually requiring an estimated fixed capital of 40,250US\$, operating costs of 77,890US\$, realizing an estimated revenue of 139,776US\$, in the first year of operation.

### Production Capacity, Technology and Process

The raw materials such as: clay, feldspar, silica, stone dust, vanacurinite etc are first crushed using jaw crushers, hammer mills or ball mills. After that, they are cleaned to remove improperly sized materials, and later passed into a mixer to mix the cleaned materials. Using the soft plastic method of production, here the materials after cleaning and mixing are shaped by manual molding, jiggering or ram pressing, wheel throwing where the mixed material is put on the wheel and shaped while the wheel turns. After shaping the materials, bisque firing takes place and here heating of the products is done at relatively low temperatures to vaporize volatile contaminants and minimize shrinkage during firing. The products are passed to an electric kiln where firing takes place using high temperature ranging between 1,000 to 1,500<sup>0</sup>c. The products are left to cool and later packaged for selling and distribution.

### Investment Scale, Capital Requirements and Equipment

The investment scale and capital requirements depend on the goals and objectives of the project.

The equipment needed for the project may include those as tabled below.

### Capital Investment Requirements in US\$

Capital Investment Item	Units	Qty	Unit cost	Total
Land and Buildings	No	-	-	15,000
Hammer & Ball Mills	No	2	1,250	2,500
Jaw crushers	No	1	1,250	1,250
Electric kiln	No	1	5,850	5,850
Wheel throwing machine	No	2	1,800	3,600
Mixer	No	1	1,200	1,200
Fuel blower	No	1	1,350	1,350
Furniture & Fittings	No	-	2,500	2,500
Delivery van	No	1	7,000	7,000
<b>Total</b>				<b>40,250</b>

### Production and Operating Costs in US\$

#### (a) Direct Materials, Supplies and Costs

Cost Item	Units	Unit cost	Qty/d ay	Pdn cost/day	Pdncos t/mth	Pdn cost/yr
<b>Direct Costs</b>						
Clay & Stone dust	Kgs	0.025	128	3	83	1,125
Felspar Silica, vanaculanite	Kgs	15	7	101	2,625	31,500
Water & Other materials	Kgs	0.003	4,000	10	260	3,120
Packaging materials	Pcs	0.225	128	29	750	9,000
<b>Sub-total</b>			4263	143	3,718	44,745
<b>General costs (Overheads)</b>						
Labour costs					1,217	14,600
Utilities					561	6,732
Administration expenses					375	4,500
Miscellaneous expenses					83	1,000
Depreciation					526	6,313
<b>Sub-total</b>					2,762	33,145
<b>Total Operating Costs</b>					<b>6,480</b>	<b>77,890</b>

1) Production costs assumed are for 312 days per year with daily capacity of producing 128 pieces of bone china porcelain products.

2) Depreciation (fixed asset write off) assumes 4-years life of assets written off at 25% per year for all assets.

3) Direct costs include: materials, supplies and other costs that directly go into production of the product.

4) Total monthly days assumed are 26-days.

5) The valuation currency used is United States Dollars.

### Market Analysis

The market for bone china porcelain exists in the country with major consumers such as: supermarkets, restaurants, wholesale shops and retail shops etc.

### Project Product Costs and Price Structure

Item	Qty/day	Qty/yr	Unit Cost	Pdn cost/yr	Unit price	T/rev
Bone China Porcelain	128	39,936	1.95	77,890	3.5	139,776

### Profitability Analysis Table

Profitability Item	Per Day	Per Month	Per Year
Revenue	448	11,648	139,776
Less: Production & Operating Costs	250	6,491	77,890
<b>Profit</b>	<b>198</b>	<b>5,157</b>	<b>61,887</b>

### Government Incentives

There are no clear set government incentives on pottery products but initial allowance on fixed capital assets can reduce on the income tax value in the first five years of operation.

## BUSINESS IDEA FOR MANUFACTURING OF FISHING HOOKS



### Introduction

Modern fishing hooks are used in fishing of large fish such as Nile perch, fishing in ponds and wells etc.

The investment in this project requires a certain big amount of capital, but the pay back period is short. An estimated fixed capital of 52,900US\$ and operating costs of 114,425US\$, when invested can

generate an estimated revenue of 178,464US\$, in the first year of operation.

### Production Capacity, Technology and Process

The production technology involves heating a hook material to exact temperature that is perfect for that particular style and then molded depending on the size, and design. The hot hook is then cooled in oil. After cooling, then sharpening of the finished hook is done using sharpening fabricating machines.

### Investment Scale, Capital Requirements and Equipment

The investment scale depends on the set goals and objectives of the project.

The capital requirements and equipment needed is as indicated in the table below.

#### Capital Investment Requirements in US\$

Capital Investment Item	Units	Qty	Unit cost	Total
Supermax TCM-V56T	No	1	37,800	37,800
Fabrication tools	No	-	-	3,000
Furniture and Fittings	No	-	-	3,600
Delivery Van	No	1	6,000	6,000
Other Tools	No	-	-	2,500
<b>Total</b>				<b>52,900</b>

#### Production and Operating Costs

- 1) Production costs assumed are for 312 days per year with daily capacity of producing 260 pieces of fishing hooks.
- 2) Depreciation (fixed asset write off) assumes 4-years life of assets written off at 25% per year for all assets.
- 3) Direct costs include: materials, supplies and other costs that directly go into production of the product.
- 4) Total monthly days assumed are 26-days.
- 5) The valuation currency used is United States Dollars

#### (a)Direct Materials, Supplies and Costs in US\$

Cost Item	Units	Unit Cost	Qty/ day	Pdn cost/ day	Pdn cost/ mth	Pdn cost/yr
<b>Direct Costs</b>						
Carbon Steel	Kgs	14	7	96	2,500	30,000
Bronze	Kgs	5	9	45	1,167	14,000
Aluminum	Kgs	4	5	22	583	7,000
Other materials	Kgs	2	4	10	250	3,000
Packaging materials	Pcs	0.05	260	13	350	4,200
<b>Sub-total</b>			285	187	4,850	58,200
<b>General Costs(Overheads)</b>						
Labour costs					1,021	12,250
Utilities					1,113	13,350
Administration expenses					300	3,600
Selling & distribution					125	1,500
Rent					750	9,000
Fuel					150	1,800
Miscellaneous expenses					125	1,500
Depreciation					1,102	13,225
<b>Sub-total</b>					4,685	56,225
<b>Total Operating Costs</b>					<b>9,535</b>	<b>114,425</b>

### Market Analysis

The market for fishing hooks widely exists since the fishing industry in Uganda is a vibrant one contributing to about 10% of the GDP.

#### Project Product Costs and Price Structure in US\$

Item	Qty/ day	Qty/yr	Unit Cost	Pdn cost/ yr	Unit price	T/rev
Modern Fishing Hooks	260	81,120	1.41	114,425	2.2	178,464

#### Profitability Analysis Table

Profitability Item	Per Day	Per Month	Per Year
Revenue	572	14,872	178,464
Less: Production & Operating Costs	367	9,535	114,425
<b>Profit</b>	<b>205</b>	<b>5,337</b>	<b>64,039</b>

### Government Incentives

The government is trying to modernize the fishing industry and any investment targeted towards that direction can be funded using the "Bonna Bagagawale" program and the European Investment Fund.



## BUSINESS IDEA FOR WINDOW CLEANING SERVICES



### Introduction

Many buildings in Kampala and other urban areas are made of glasses occupying about two thirds of the whole building size. These glass walls and windows are exposed to a lot of dirt from blowing winds, gas chemical coatings from vehicle exhaust pipes, salt water coating layers from rainfall, etc. The dirty coatings need to be cleaned to restore the original image of the glassware.

The project idea was designed to explore the existing opportunity of cleaning building windows and walls especially in urban areas. An estimated 624 buildings cleaned in a year requires operating costs of 197,282US\$, generating a revenue of 258,960US\$, in the first years of operation.

### Production Capacity, Technology and Process

The cleaning process involves using the appropriate washing machines and detergents, to clean the glass windows and walls. The intended point to be cleaned is reached by using elevators or cranes. The cleaners have to fasten themselves with safety belts and have to carry a tool kit and detergent buckets. After washing, the glass windows and walls are wiped and dried using wipers and other drying materials.

### Investment Scale, Capital Requirements and Equipment

The investment scale depends on the set objectives and goals of the project. The equipment needed is mostly elevators and cleaning tools as listed in the table below:

#### Capital Investment Requirement in US\$

Capital Investment Item	Units	Qty	Unit cost	Total
Elevators	No	24	156	3,744
Delivery van	No	2	7,000	14,000
Safety equipment	No	24	50	1,200
Detergent buckets	No	48	35	1,680
Tool kit	No	24	40	960
Cleaning wipes	No	-	-	1,075
Furniture and fixtures	No	-	-	2,500
Dust Brower	No	6	750	4,500
Climbing ladders	No	12	315	3,780
Hand brushes	No	72	14	1,008
Other tools	No	-	-	490
<b>Total</b>				<b>34,937</b>

### Production and Operating Costs

- 1) Production costs assumed are for 312 days per year with daily capacity of cleaning 2 buildings.
- 2) Depreciation (fixed asset write off) assumes 4-years life of assets written off at 25% per year for all assets.
- 3) Direct costs include: materials, supplies and other costs that directly go into production of the product.
- 4) Total monthly days assumed are 26-days.
- 5) The valuation currency used is United States Dollars

### (a)Direct Materials, Supplies and Costs

Cost Item	Units	Unit cost	Qty/day	Pdn cost/day	Pdn cost/mth	Pdn cost/yr
<b>Direct Costs</b>						
Crystal clear 550GC detergent	Ltrs	6.5	25	163	4,225	50,700
Window cleaner sprays	Ltrs	2.0	8	16	417	5,000
Water	Ltrs	0.005	2,800	14	363	4,350
Gloves	Pcs	0.3	24	8	200	2,400
Cleaning oils	Ltrs	3.4	10	34	884	10,608
Other materials		1.9	1	2	50	600
<b>Sub-total</b>			2,868	236	6,138	73,658
<b>General Costs (Overheads)</b>						
Uniforms					204	2,450
Labor					6,688	80,250
Administration expenses					592	7,100
Rent					1,000	12,000
Fuel					667	8,000
Utilities					154	1,850
Miscellaneous expenses					270	3,240
Depreciation					728	8,734
<b>Sub-total</b>					10,302	123,624
<b>Total Operating Costs</b>					<b>16,440</b>	<b>197,282</b>

### Market Analysis

Many buildings in the city and other urban areas are made of glass windows and walls at the same time. This provides an avenue to explore the existing market as there seems to be no professional organization offering such services in the city and other urban areas.

### Project Product Costs and Price Structure in US\$

Service	B'gs cl/day	B'gs cl/yr	B'g cl-cost	Annual cl-cost	B'g cl-price	T/rev
Window Cleaning	2	624	316	197,282	415	258,960

### Profitability Analysis Table

Profitability Item	Per Day	Per Month	Per Year
Revenue	830	21,580	258,960
Less: Production & Operating Costs	632	16,440	197,282
<b>Profit</b>	<b>198</b>	<b>5,140</b>	<b>61,678</b>

### Government Incentives

The income tax Act 1997 allows a reduction of 25% on starter-up costs granted in the first four years in four equal installments.



## BUSINESS IDEA FOR PRODUCTION OF FRUIT SQUASH



### Introduction

Fruits are an important source of energy for human beings but their availability is seasonal and they are perishable, therefore the need for preservation which results into value addition.

Squash consists of sweetened juice of fruits containing some pulp. They contain at least 25 % (by volume) of fruit juice and are consumed after dilution. Flavors are also added to make them tastier. The establishment of the project is aimed at producing a capacity of 826,800 litres of squash per year with an estimated fixed capital of 15,794US\$, and operating costs of 396,676US\$ generating revenue of 578,760US\$ in the first year of production.

### Production Capacity, Technology & Process

The production process is very simple as it involves squeezing, filtering, boiling and preservation.

Good quality ripe fruits are washed, peeled and cleaned. Then the juice is extracted from fruits and is filtered to remove seeds and fibres. Then the juice is processed and sterilized and then syrup of sugar preservatives are added and this mixture is stirred till a uniform solution is formed. After, the bottling and packing is done.

### Investment Scale, Capital Requirements & Equipment

The investment scale largely depends on the machines production capacity and the project set objectives.

#### Capital Investment Requirements

Capital investment item	units	Qty	unit cost	Total
Fruit washing tanks	No	3	109	326
Juice extractors (50Ltres)	No	2	924	1,848
Steam jacketed Kettles (30ltres)	No	2	435	870
Stirrer	No	1	326	326
Baby boiler (30kgm capacity)	No	1	1,304	1,304
Bottle washing & filling machine	No	1	1,630	1,630
Testing equipments	No	1	652	652
Furniture	No	-	-	435
SS Utensils	No	-	-	217
Storage racks	No	-	-	260
Delivery Van	No	1	7,500	7,500
Exhaust fans	No	-	-	175
Other tools	No	-	-	250
<b>Total</b>				<b>15,794</b>

### Production and Operating Costs

#### (a) Direct materials, Supplies and Costs

Cost Item	Units	Unit cost	Qty/day	Pdn cost/day	Pdn cost/mth	Pdncost/yr
<b>Direct Costs</b>						
Fruits	Kgs	0.25	3,200	800	20,800	249,600
Sugar	Kgs	1.1	200	220	5,720	68,640
Preservatives	Kgs	2.40	10	24	624	7,488
Packing materials	Pcs	0.05	1,500	75	1,950	23,400
<b>Sub-total</b>			4,910	1,119	29,094	349,128
<b>General Costs(Overheads)</b>						
Labour					1,096	13,150
Utilities					517	6,200
Rent					1,000	12,000
Administration expenses					263	3,150
Cleaning & toiletries					208	2,500
Selling & distribution					375	4,500
Miscellaneous expenses					175	2,100
Depreciation					329	3,948
<b>Sub-total</b>					3,962	47,548
<b>Total Operating Costs</b>					<b>33,056</b>	<b>396,676</b>

1) Production costs assumed are for 312 days per year with daily capacity of producing 2,650 litres of fruit squash.

2) Depreciation (fixed asset write off) assumes 4-years life of assets written off at 25% per year for all assets.

3) Direct costs include: materials, supplies and other costs that directly go into production of the product.

4) Total monthly days assumed are 26-days.

5) The valuation currency used is United States Dollars.

### Market Analysis

The market for squash readily exists with major outlets such as: supermarkets, educational institutions, medical institutions, wholesale & retail shops and individual buying. Britannia and Riham are the major players in this industry.

#### Project Product Costs and Price Structure

Item	Qty/day	Qty/yr	Unit Cost	Pdn cost/yr	Unit price	T/rev
Fruit Squashes	2,650	826,800	0.48	396,676	0.7	578,760

#### Profitability Analysis Table

Profitability Item	Per Day	Per Month	Per Year
Revenue	1,855	48,230	578,760
Less: Production & Operating Costs	1,271	33,056	396,676
<b>Profit</b>	<b>584</b>	<b>15,174</b>	<b>182,084</b>

### Government Incentives

There is a European Investment Fund and an Agricultural Fund which support agro processing industries.

## BUSINESS IDEA FOR MAKING WOODEN FURNITURE PRODUCTS



### Introduction

Wooden furniture products are very highly demanded products especially in the construction sector, and in house furnishing. The project idea is developed on the basis of establishing a small scale modern wooden furniture workshop with an estimated fixed capital of 15,500US\$, and operating costs of 121,053US\$, generating revenue of 184,704US\$ in the first year of active operation.

### Production Capacity, Technology and Process

The process involves application of skills so as to come out with a well designed wooden art product. The process mostly involves cutting wood in the desirable measurements, shaping, bending, and chiseling and vanishing the wooden product. The production capacity greatly depends on the machines designed capacity of output, the skilled level of the manpower employed and availability of the raw materials.

### Investment Scale, Capital Requirements and Equipment

The investment scale is geared towards the set objectives of the project.

### Capital Investment Requirements in US\$

Capital investment item	units	Qty	unit cost	Total
Plainer	Number	1	2,500	2,500
Circular Saw	Number	1	1,250	1,250
Spindle	Number	1	1,500	1,500
Matsar Driller	Number	1	750	750
Bend Saw	Number	1	1,250	1,250
Thunder Saw	Number	1	500	500
Delivery Van	Number	1	7,000	7,000
Other Tools	Number	-	750	750
<b>Total</b>				<b>15,500</b>

### Production and Operating Costs in US\$

- 1) Production costs assumed are for 312 days per year with daily capacity of producing 106 ft of wooden furniture.
- 2) Depreciation (fixed asset write off) assumes 4-years life of assets written off at 25% per year for all assets.
- 3) Direct costs include: materials, supplies and other costs that directly go into production of the product.
- 4) Total monthly days assumed are 26-days.
- 5) The valuation currency used is United States Dollars.

### (a)Direct Materials, Supplies and Costs

Cost Item	Units	Unit cost	Qty/ day	Pdn cost/ day	Pdn cost/ mth	Pdncost/ yr
<b>Direct Costs</b>						
Mivule	Ft	2.5	32	80.00	2,080	24,960
Mahogany	Ft	2.5	32	80.00	2,080	24,960
Musizi	Ft	1.25	23	28.75	748	8,970
Musambya	Ft	1.25	23	28.75	748	8,970
Nails	Kgs	2.25	1	2.25	59	702
Vanish	Ltrs	8.5	1	8.50	221	2,652
Smoothing paper	Rolls	17.5	1	17.50	455	5,460
Wood gum	Kgs	14.5	1	14.50	377	4,524
Other materials		-	-	-	204	2,450
<b>Sub-total</b>			114	260	6,971	83,648
<b>General Costs(Overheads)</b>						
Labour					1,213	14,560
Utilities					688	8,250
Rent					142	1,700
Administrative expenses					217	2,600
Cleaning and Toiletries					100	1,200
Selling and distribution					260	3,120
Miscellaneous expenses					175	2,100
Depreciation					323	3,875
<b>Sub-total</b>					3,117	37,405
<b>Total Operating Costs</b>					<b>10,088</b>	<b>121,053</b>

### Market Analysis

The market for wooden products is wide with major consumers being construction companies, estate developers and individual buying etc

### Project Product Costs and Price Structure in US\$

Item	Qty/ day	Qty/ yr	Unit Cost	Pdn cost/yr	Unit price	T/rev
Musizi & Musabya Products	44	13,728	3.53	48,420	5	68,640
Mahogany & Muvule Products	62	19,344	3.75	72,632	6	116,064
<b>Total</b>	<b>106</b>	<b>33,072</b>		<b>121,052</b>		<b>184,704</b>

### Profitability Analysis Table

Profitability Item	Per Day	Per Month	Per Year
Revenue	592	15,392	184,704
Less: Pdn & Operating Costs	388	10,088	121,053
<b>Profit</b>	<b>204</b>	<b>5,304</b>	<b>63,651</b>

### Government Incentives

There are no clear set government facilities concerning the furniture industry, but initial allowances granted on the base of plant and machinery by the income tax Act 1997 can reduce on the payback period of the investment.

## BUSINESS IDEA FOR MAKING DESIGNER COTTON BAGS



### Introduction

Cotton bags are environmentally friendly products and can be a perfect replacement for polythene and plastic bags. The business profile is targeted towards production of 32,760 bags in the first year of operation with an initial investment fixed capital totaling to 6,100US\$ & estimated revenue of 144,144US\$ and operating costs of

101,431 US\$.

### Production Capacity, Technology & Process

The production process involves cutting different sizes of cotton cloth pieces and then stretching them on a stretching machine. The stretched pieces are tailored into different sizes and designs using a sewing machine. Where it is necessary to include company labels and designs, they can be sewn or just printed to add value to the products.

### Investment Scale, Capital Requirements and Equipment

The investment scale greatly depends on the objectives of the entrepreneur and the machines production capacity. But on a relatively small scale production, the capital requirements and equipment are as tabled below.

#### Capital Investment Requirements in US\$

Capital investment item	units	Qty	unit cost	Total
Stretching Machine	No	2	300	600
Sewing Machine	No	2	1,500	3,000
Furniture	No	-	-	1,400
Art printing Machine	No	1	350	350
Other tools	No	-	-	750
<b>Total</b>				<b>6,100</b>

#### Production and Operating Costs in US\$

##### (a) Direct Materials, Supplies and Costs

Cost Item	Units	Unit cost	Qty/day	Pdn cost/day	Pdn cost/mth	Pdncost/yr
<b>Direct costs</b>						
Cotton Cloth	Mtrs	3.5	45	158	4,095	49,140
Thread	Rolls	0.75	4	3	78	936
Printing Paint	Ltrs	5	7	35	910	10,920
Cotton wool	Rolls	6	10	60	1,560	18,720
<b>Sub-total</b>			66	256	6,643	79,716
<b>General Costs(Overheads)</b>						
Labour					533	6,400
Rent					600	7,200
Utilities					178	2,140
Selling & distribution					225	2,700
Miscellaneous expenses					146	1,750
Depreciation					127	1,525
<b>Sub-total</b>					1,810	21,715
<b>Total Operating Costs</b>					<b>8,453</b>	<b>101,431</b>

1) Production costs assumed are for 312 days per year with daily capacity of

producing 105 pieces of cotton bags.

2) Depreciation (fixed asset write off) assumes 4-years life of assets written off at 25% per year for all assets.

3) Direct costs include: materials, supplies and other costs that directly go into production of the product.

4) Total monthly days assumed are 26-work days.

5) The valuation currency used is United States Dollars

### Market Analysis

The market is very easy to explore as the government is trying to burn the use of polythene bags.

### Project product costs and price Structure

Item	Qty/day	Qty/yr	Unit Cost	Pdn cost/yr	Unit price	T/rev
Designer Cotton Bags	105	32,760	3.10	101,431	4.4	144,144

### Profitability Analysis Table

Profitability Item	Per Day	Per Month	Per Year
Revenue	462	12,012	144,144
Less: Pdn & Operating Costs	325	8,453	101,431
<b>Profit</b>	<b>137</b>	<b>3,559</b>	<b>42,713</b>

### Government Facilities & Incentives

The government is trying to phase out environmentally unfriendly products like polythene & plastic bags and therefore any intervention that will lessen environmental degradation such as use of cotton bags will be welcomed by the government.

## BUSINESS IDEA FOR MANUFACTURING HALF BRICKS

### Introduction

The construction sector is the most vibrant sector in Uganda today registering the highest level of growth and therefore any investment in such sector takes a lucrative path.

The Business Ideas targeted towards investing in a sector that is very vibrant with its products being on rising demand. An estimated output of 499,200 half bricks per year has been done and fixed capital of 19,875 US\$ if injected in the project with operating costs of 42,589 US\$, can yield an estimated revenue of 74,880 US\$ in the first year of operation.

### Production Capacity, Technology & Process

The production capacity depends on the machine used and the skilled manpower employed to operate it.

The production process of bricks is quite simple as it majorly involves mixing of the soil, moulding, drying the bricks but gently in a shade not by direct sunshine to reduce cracks that may develop on the brick. After drying them for about two weeks, they are well built to gather and then burnt. The burnt bricks are left for about four days and thereafter can be sold.

### Production Capacity, Capital Requirements and Equipment

The investment scale depends on the set objectives of the project.

### Capital Investment Requirements in US\$

Capital investment item	units	Qty	unit cost	Total
Furniture & Fittings	No	-	-	450
Double Shaft mixer	No	1	4,000	4,000
Truck (3 Tons)	No	1	12,000	12,000
Shade & glazing room	No	-	1,500	1,500
Water tank	No	3	450	1,350
Spades, hoes, axes	No	-	-	375
Other tools	No	-	-	200
<b>Total</b>				<b>19,875</b>

### Production and Operating Costs

- 1) Production costs assumed 312 days per year with daily capacity of producing 1,600 half bricks.
- 2) Depreciation (fixed asset write off) assumes 4-years life of assets written off at 25% per year for all assets.
- 3) Direct costs include materials, supplies and other costs that directly go into production of the product.
- 4) Total monthly days assumed are 26-days.
- 5) The valuation currency used is United States Dollars

### (a) Direct materials, Supplies and Costs in US \$

Cost Item	Units	Unit cost	Qty/day	Pdn cost/day	Pdn cost/mth	Pdn cost/yr
<b>Direct Costs</b>						
Plastic red Clay	Kgs	0.02	900	18	468	5,616
Water	Ltrs	0.005	1,500	7.5	195	2,340
Carbonized materials	Kgs	0.03	400	12	312	3,744
Rice husk Ash	Kgs	0.02	300	6	156	1,872
<b>Sub-total</b>			3,100	43.5	1,131	13,572
<b>General Costs (Overheads)</b>						
Firewood					420	5,040
Fuel					347	4,158
Labour					708	8,500
Feeding costs					175	2,100
Utilities					21	250
Ground and office rent					288	3,450
Miscellaneous					46	550
Depreciation					414	4,969
<b>Sub-total</b>					2,418	29,017
<b>Total Operating Costs</b>					<b>3,549</b>	<b>42,589</b>

### Project product costs and price Structure

Item	Qty/day	Qty/yr	Unit Cost	Pdn cost/yr	Unit price	T/rev
Half Bricks	1,600	499,200	0.09	42,589	0.15	74,880

### Profitability Analysis Table

Profitability Item	Per Day	Per Month	Per Year
Revenue	240	6,240	74,880
Less: Production & Operating Costs	137	3,549	42,589
<b>Profit</b>	<b>103</b>	<b>2,691</b>	<b>32,291</b>

### Market Analysis

The demand for bricks is very high more especially by housing estate developers, construction companies, and individuals. The key players include; Uganda clays, Lweza Clays and PAN Clay works.

### Government Incentives

There are clear incentives set by the government on such projects but there exists tax exemptions on some raw materials like fuel, soil, and firewood.

## BUSINESS IDEA FOR KNITTING OF WOOLEN KNITWEAR



### Introduction

Woolen knitted products are highly demanded especially by institutions such as: schools, companies and for individual usage. The business idea is aimed at establishing a woolen knitting project with minimum fixed capital of 18,302US dollars, producing an average of sixty woolen knitwear products per day totaling to 18,720 pieces fetching a revenue of 121,680US\$ when sold in the first year of operation. The operating costs are 99,601US\$.

### Production Capacity, Technology & Process

The production process involves winding yarn and then knitted in different fashions as the operator desires. The product is combined together by a sewing machine and then packed. The production capacity largely depends on the nature of the machines used, the efficiency and experience of the workers, and the desired objectives of the project.

### Investment Scale, Capital Requirements and Equipment

The capital requirements largely depend on the investment scale and equipments to be used but the table below shows the knitting equipments that can be used.

### Capital Investment Requirements in US \$

Capital investment item	units	Qty	unit cost	Total
Knitting machine	No	2	7,000	14,000
Sewing machine	No	2	250	500
Furniture	No	-	-	2,500
Scissors	No	10	15	150
Measuring tapes	No	12	6	72
Steam Iron	No	2	40	80
Other Equipment	No	-	-	1,000
<b>Total</b>				<b>18,302</b>

### Production and Operating Costs in US\$

- 1) Production costs assumed are for 312 days per year with daily capacity of knitting 60 pieces of woolen knitwear.
- 2) Depreciation (fixed asset write off) assumes 4-years life of assets written off at 25% per year for all assets.
- 3) Direct costs include: materials, supplies and other costs that directly go into production of the product.
- 4) Total monthly days assumed are 26-work days.
- 5) The valuation currency used is United States Dollars

### (a)Direct Materials, Supplies and Costs

Cost Item	Units	Unit cost	Qty/ day	Pdn cost/day	Pdn cost/mth	Pdn cost/yr
<b>Direct Costs</b>						
Rolls of yarn	Rolls	0.7	254	178	4,623	55,474
Rolls of threads	Rolls	0.45	35	16	410	4,914
Packaging materials	Pcs	0.075	64	5	125	1,498
<b>Sub-total</b>			353	198	5,157	61,885
<b>General Costs(Overheads)</b>						
Labor					954	11,450
Utilities					346	4,150
Selling and distribution					187	2,240
Miscellaneous expenses					88	1,050
Administration expenses					188	2,250
Rent					1,000	12,000
Depreciation					381	4,576
<b>Sub-total</b>					3,143	37,716
<b>Total Operating Costs</b>					<b>8,300</b>	<b>99,601</b>

### Market Analysis

The market for woolen products exists with major consumers such as: education institutions, medical institutions, fashion shops and individuals buying.

### Project Product Costs and Price Structure

Item	Qty/ day	Qty/yr	Unit Cost	Pdn cost/yr	Unit price	T/rev
Woolen Knitwear	60	18,720	5.32	99,601	6.5	121,680

### Profitability Analysis Table

Profitability Item	Per Day	Per Month	Per Year
Revenue	390	10,140	121,680
Less: Pdn & Operating Costs	319	8,300	99,601
<b>Profit</b>	<b>71</b>	<b>1,840</b>	<b>22,079</b>

### Government Incentives

The government policy of tending to ban second hand clothes by taxing them heavily can be a turning point of protecting local manufacturers of textile products from unfair competition from developed nations.

## BUSINESS IDEA FOR MAKING OF GREEN TEA POWDER-MATCHAI



### Introduction

Tea powder is almost used in every household. Green powder tea called matcha is very easy to make and can even be produced at home.

### Production Capacity, Technology & Process

The production process involves fermenting fresh tea leaves and then drying them. After drying the fermented tea leaves, then they are chopped into small pieces and grinded to a fine powder. Flavours can be added to make it tastier. The project is aimed at producing 131,040kgs of green powdered tea annually generating total revenue of 220,147US dollars in the first year of operation. The total operation costs of the project are estimated at 153,216US\$. It is advisable to set up the project near the source of raw material or to grow the tea by yourself.

### Investment Scale, Capital Requirements and Equipment

The equipment needed is as tabled below:

#### Capital Investment Requirements in US\$

Capital investment item	units	Qty	unit cost	Total
Grinder	No	1	500	500
Sealing machine	No	5	150	750
Weighing machine	No	2	100	200
Filling machine	No	2	400	800
Delivery Van	No	1	9,000	9,000
Trays	No	25	175	4,375
Fermenting materials	No	10	60	600
Dark shade	No	1	1,750	1,750
Furniture & Fixture	No	-	-	2,000
Other tools	No	-	-	840
<b>TOTAL</b>				<b>20,815</b>

### Production and Operating Costs in US\$

#### (a) Direct Materials, Supplies and Costs

Cost Item	Units	Unit cost	Qty/day	Pdn cost/day	Pdn cost/mth	Pdncost/yr
<b>Direct Costs</b>						
Raw tea leaves	Kgs	0.75	450	338	8,775	105,300
Flavors	Kgs	0.5	20	10	260	3,120
Packaging materials	Pcs	0.03	1,700	51	1,326	15,912
Other materials		-	-	-	-	850
<b>Sub-total</b>			2,170	399	10,361	125,182
<b>General Costs(Overheads)</b>						
Labour					792	9,500
Utilities					125	1,500
Selling & distribution					292	3,500
Cleaning & toiletries					115	1,380
Rent					500	6,000
Miscellaneous expenses					79	950
Depreciation					434	5,204
<b>Sub-total</b>					2,336	28,034
<b>Total Operating Costs</b>					<b>12,697</b>	<b>153,216</b>

- 1) Production costs assumed are for 312 days per year with daily capacity of producing 1,680-250gms of green tea powder.
- 2) Depreciation (fixed asset write off) assumes 4-years life of assets written off at 25% per year for all assets.
- 3) Direct costs include: materials, supplies and other costs that directly go into production of the product.
- 4) Total monthly days assumed are 26-days.
- 5) The valuation currency used is United States Dollars

### Market Analysis

Green tea powder is not very common on the market therefore when introduced; many people will shift to its consumption. Supplying supermarkets, wholesale and retail shops and selling to individual consumers can be viable though advertisement costs have to be considered as the product is not common on the market so as to increase the sales.

### Project Product Costs and Price Structure

Item	Qty/day	Qty/yr	Unit Cost	Pdn cost/yr	Unit price	T/rev
Green Tea powder	1,680	524,160	0.29	153,216	0.42	220,147

### Profitability Analysis Table

Profitability Item	Per Day	Per Month	Per Year
Revenue	706	18,346	220,147
Less: Pdn & Operating Costs	491	12,768	153,216
<b>Profit</b>	<b>215</b>	<b>5,578</b>	<b>66,931</b>

### Government Facilities & Incentives

Agricultural products value addition is one of the major goals of the government and programs such as "Bonna Bagagawale" can be an intervention program through funding agro processing.



## BUSINESS IDEA FOR MAKING SCOURING POWDER

### Introduction

Scouring powder is a widely used household product. It is used in cleaning of metallic and ceramic products such as: tiles, toilet bowls, bathtubs & rinsing sinks etc.

### Production Capacity Technology & Process

The production process involves the mixing of baking soda, salt, and borax powder in the right quantities and then the mixture is stored in an air tight container. Production capacity of 99,840kgs of scouring powder in the first year of operation and a total revenue of 53,914US\$ can be realized when a total operating cost of 32,319US\$ is injected into the project.

### Investment Scale, Capital Requirements and Equipment

The investment scale largely depends on the production capacity and the ease with which raw materials are acquired. The major equipment required includes the following items as tabled below.

#### Capital Investment Requirements

Capital investment item	units	Qty	unit cost	Total(\$)
Mixer	No	1	400	400
Air tight Container	No	1	500	500
Delivery Van(0.5 -tone)	No	1	4,000	4,000
Furniture & Fixture	No	-	-	1,200
Weighing Scale	No	1	200	200
Other Tools	No	-	-	1,200
<b>Total</b>				<b>7,500</b>

### Production and Operating Costs

#### (a)Direct materials, Supplies and Costs

Cost Item	Units	Unit cost	Qty/ day	Pdn cost/ day	Pdn cost/ mth	Pdn cost/yr
<b>Direct Costs</b>						
Salt	Kgs	0.4	16	6	167	2,000
Borax Powder	Kgs	0.35	32	11	292	3,500
Baking Soda	Kgs	0.4	32	13	333	3,994
Packaging Materials	Pcs	0.08	160	13	333	4,000
Other materials		-	-	-	83	1,000
<b>Sub-total</b>			240	43	1208	14,494
<b>General Costs(Overheads)</b>						
Labour					292	3,500
Rent					267	3,200
Utilities					267	3,200
Selling & distribution					225	2,700
Cleaning & Toiletries					154	1,850
Miscellaneous expenses					125	1,500
Depreciation					156	1,875
<b>Sub-total</b>					1,485	17,825
<b>Total operating Costs</b>					<b>2,693</b>	<b>32,319</b>

1) Production costs assumed are for 312 days per year with daily capacity of producing 320kgs of scouring powder.

2) Depreciation (fixed asset write off) assumes 4-years life of assets written off at 25% per year for all assets.

3) Direct costs include materials, supplies and other costs that directly go into production of the product.

4) Total monthly days assumed are 26-days.

5) The valuation currency used is United States Dollars

### Market Analysis

The market exists widely in urban areas and the product can easily be supplied to supermarkets, wholesale and retail shops. Big producers such as: Mukwano Industries Ltd and Unilever Uganda Ltd may affect production costs and price of new entrants as they produce at relatively low costs since they enjoy the economies of large scale production.

### Project Product Costs and Price Structure

Item	Qty/ day	Qty/yr	Unit Cost	Pdn cost/yr	Unit price	T/rev
Scouring Powder	320	99,840	0.32	32,319	0.54	53,914

### Profitability Analysis Table

Profitability Item	Per Day	Per Month	Per Year
Revenue	173	4,493	53,914
Less: Production& Operating Costs	104	2,693	32,319
<b>Profit</b>	<b>69</b>	<b>1,800</b>	<b>21,595</b>

### Government Incentives

Poverty eradication programs such as “Bonna Bagagawale”are aimed at financing such projects. There is also the European investment fund.

## BUSINESS IDEA FOR MAKING PAPER ENVELOPES



### Introduction

Paper envelopes are stationery products that can easily be marketed as the users and consumers are very many such as government organizations, schools, courier organizations and individual consumers.

The project idea targets a wide market that exists in the paper products industry. An estimated fixed capital of 10,340US\$ and operating costs of 119,884US\$ can generate a revenue of 202,800US\$ in the first year of active operation.

### Production Capacity, Technology & Process

A paper cutting machine is used to cut different paper pieces to sizes as wanted by the operator for the type and size of envelopes to be produced. Binding glue is then applied to the cut sides of the paper and later they are joined together. Labeling can be done there after. The envelopes are then packed ready for distribution.

### Investment Scale, Capital Requirement & Equipment

The investment scale largely depends on the entrepreneur's intended objectives. The table bellow shows some of the key equipment requirements.

#### Capital Investment Requirements in US\$

Capital investment item	units	Qty	unit cost	Total
Paper Cutting machine	No	1	5,400	5,400
Rulers	No	100	2.5	250
Pencils	No	300	0.5	150
Glue Sticks	No	125	2.0	250
Scissors	No	34	10	340
Furniture	No	-	-	3,500
Other tools	No	-	-	450
<b>Total</b>				<b>10,340</b>

#### Production and Operating Costs in US\$

- 1) Production costs assumed are for 312 days per year with daily capacity of producing 5,000pieces of paper envelopes.
- 2) Depreciation (fixed asset write off) assumes 4-years life of assets written off at 25% per year for all assets.
- 3) Direct costs include materials, supplies and other costs that directly go into production of the product.
  - 4) Total monthly days assumed are 26-days.
  - 5) The valuation currency used is United States Dollars.

### (a) Direct Materials, Supplies and Costs

Cost Item	Units	Unit cost	Qty/day	Pdn cost/day	Pdn cost/mth	Pdncost/yr
<b>Direct Costs</b>						
Wall Paper Samples	Mtrs	1.1	40	44	1,144	13,728
Bonded Paper	Mtrs	1	34	34	884	10,608
Decorative Paper	Mtrs	1.3	22	29	744	8,923
Printer Paper	Mtrs	1.2	15	18	468	5,616
Glue	Mtrs	4	25	100	2,600	31,200
Old Calendars Pictures	Mtrs	1	7	7	182	2,184
Other materials		-	-	-	121	1,450
<b>Sub-total</b>			143	232	6,142	73,709
<b>General Costs (Overheads)</b>						
Labour					1,400	16,800
Utilities					700	8,400
Rent					1,000	12,000
Selling & distribution					383	4,600
Cleaning & toiletries					45	540
Miscellaneous expenses					104	1,250
Depreciation					215	2,585
<b>Sub-total</b>					3,848	46,175
<b>Total Operating Costs</b>					<b>9,990</b>	<b>119,884</b>

### Market Analysis

Stationery products have a high demand by many institutions such as: schools, Government bodies, Stationery shops, NGOS and individual buyers.

### Project Product Costs and Price Structure

Item	Qty/day	Qty/yr	Unit Cost	Pdn cost/yr	Unit price	T/rev
Paper Envelopes	5,000	1,560,000	0.08	119,884	0.13	202,800

### Profitability Analysis Table

Profitability Item	Per Day	Per Month	Per Year
Revenue	650	16,900	202,800
Less: Production & Operating Costs	384	9,990	119,884
<b>Profit</b>	<b>266</b>	<b>6,910</b>	<b>82,916</b>

### Government Incentives

Some Stationery products are zero rated products.

## BUSINESS IDEA FOR PROCESSING SUGAR



### Introduction

Sugar is a very vital commodity in every household and its demand has increased both domestically and internationally with the local demand already exceeding supply. The project idea is based on production of sugar using the cheapest technology with an estimated production output of 312,000kgms

annually with fixed capital of 36,100US\$, and operating costs of 134,287US\$ employed to generate a total revenue of 234,000US\$ in the first year of operation.

### Production Capacity, Technology & Process

The harvested cane material is collected and crushed, the juice is collected and filtered and the liquid treated with lime to remove impurities. This is then neutralized with sulfur dioxide and then boiled. The sediment settles to the bottom and can be dredged out while scum rises to the surface and this is skimmed off. The heat is removed and the liquid crystallizes usually while being stirred to produce sugar crystals.

The production capacity greatly depends on the desired objectives of the entrepreneur, but the technology is simple mostly involving crushing, filtering, boiling and cooling.

### Investment Scale, Capital Requirements & Equipment

#### Capital Investment Requirements in US\$

Capital investment item	units	Qty	unit cost	Total
Land & Buildings	No	-	-	15,000
Delivery Van (3-tones)	No	1	12,700	12,700
Sugar cane crusher	No	1	750	750
Filtering machine	No	1	350	350
Collection containers	No	4	100	400
Boiler	No	2	750	1,500
Mixer	No	2	250	500
Dryer	No	1	2,000	2,000
Packaging Machine	No	2	200	400
Weighing machine	No	2	200	400
Furniture & Fixture	No	-	-	1,200
Other tools	No	-	-	900
<b>Total</b>				<b>36,100</b>

### Production and Operating Costs in US\$

#### (a) Direct materials, Supplies and Costs

Cost Item	Units	Unit cost	Qty/day	Pdn cost/day	Pdn cost/mth	Pdncost/yr
<b>Direct Costs</b>						
Sugar Cane	Kgs	0.2	1,500	300	7,800	93,600
Lime	Kgs	0.25	8	2	52	624
Sulfur dioxide	Kgs	0.5	3	2	39	468
Packaging materials	Pcs	0.05	1,000	50	1,300	15,600
<b>Sub-total</b>			2,511	354	9,191	110,292
<b>General Costs (Overheads)</b>						
Fire wood/Fuel					331	3,970
Labor					467	5,600
Utilities					375	4,500
Selling & distribution					271	3,250
Miscellaneous expenses					117	1,400
Depreciation					440	5,275
<b>Sub-total</b>					2,000	23,995
<b>Total Operating Costs</b>					<b>11,191</b>	<b>134,287</b>

1) Production costs assumed are for 312 days per year with daily capacity of processing 1,000kgs of sugar.

2) Depreciation (fixed asset write off) assumes 4-years life of assets written off at 25% per year for all assets.

3) Direct costs include: materials, supplies and other costs that directly go into production of the product.

4) Total monthly days assumed are 26-work days.

5) The valuation currency used is United States Dollars.

### Market Analysis

The market for sugar is already available as most of the sugar consumed is still being imported & there is still a wide market in Southern Sudan.

### Project Product Costs and Price Structure

Item	Qty/day	Qty/yr	Unit Cost	Pdn cost/yr	Unit price	T/rev
Sugar	1,000	312,000	0.43	134,287	0.75	234,000

### Profitability Analysis Table

Profitability Item	Per Day	Per Month	Per Year
Revenue	750	19,500	234,000
Less: Production & Operating Costs	430	11,191	134,287
<b>Profit</b>	<b>320</b>	<b>8,309</b>	<b>99,713</b>

### Government Facilities & Incentives

The government has sourced a fund for both small scale and medium size entrepreneurs to facilitate their investment activities at a low interest rate known as the European Investment Fund.

## BUSINESS IDEA FOR PRODUCTION OF CITRUS PEEL CANDY



### Introduction

Citrus peel candies are processed fruit products that are consumed as packed beverages and have a very high demand due to their fantastic flavor taste.

The Business Ideatarget is to establish a citrus peel candy plant

that can produce an estimated out put of 234,000 litres of peel candy when an investment fixed capital of 19,031US\$and operating costs totaling to 195,310US\$, generating an estimated revenue of 280,800US\$ in the first year of operation.

### Production Capacity, Technology & Process

The production process is simple but takes a number of stages. Fruits such as oranges are collected, washed and rinsed. They are then culled to remove any damaged or unripe oranges and later graded into fruit sizes. The oranges are later passed to the juicing machine where they are squeezed and then passed on to the finisher. Here pulp and seeds are removed using filter sieves strainers. The filtered concentrate now goes through the blending tanks that measure the natural sugar in the concentrate to ensure that the set sugar standard is reached. After blending, the concentrate is pasteurized where it is heated very quickly to kill bacteria so as to make the juice fresher longer. The juice is now passed to the refrigeration room where it's filled into the plastic or cardboard containers through the funnel and packed.

### Investment Scale, Capital Requirements & Equipment

The investment scale required is a bit large, more especially the working capital requirements.

#### Capital Investment Requirements in US\$

Capital investment item	units	Qty	unit cost	Total(\$)
Fruit washing tanks	No	3	107	321
Culling &grading machine	No	1	210	210
Juice extractors(50 Ltrcapacity)	No	2	1,000	2,000
Steam Jacketed Kettles(30Ltrs)	No	2	450	900
Stirrer	No	1	350	350
Baby boiler(30kg capacity)	No	1	1,400	1,400
Bottle washing and filling machine	No	1	1,700	1,700
Testing equipments	No	-	650	650
Delivery Van(Refrigerated)	No	1.00	10,000	10,000
Furniture	No	-	500	500
Storage tanks	No	-	300	300
SS Utensils	No	-	350	350
Exhaust fans	No	-	350	350
<b>Total</b>				<b>19,031</b>

### Production and Operating Costs

#### (a) Direct materials, Supplies and Costs in US\$

Cost Item	Units	Unit cost	Qty/ day	Pdn cost/ day	Pdn cost/ mth	Pdn cost/yr
Fruits (Oranges)	Kgs	0.25	1,000	250	6,500	78,000
Sugar	Kgs	1.10	45	50	1,287	15,444
Preservatives	Kgs	2.40	10	24	624	7,488
Packing materials	Pcs	0.05	3,000	150	3,900	46,800
<b>Sub-total</b>			<b>4,055</b>	<b>474</b>	<b>12,311</b>	<b>147,732</b>
<b>General Costs(Overheads)</b>						
Labour					1,042	12,500
Utilities					471	5,650
Rent					1,000	12,000
Administration expenses					260	3,120
Cleaning & toiletries					308	3,700
Selling & distribution					288	3,450
Miscellaneous expenses					200	2,400
Depreciation					396	4,758
<b>Sub-total</b>					<b>3,965</b>	<b>47,578</b>
<b>Total Operating Costs</b>					<b>16,276</b>	<b>195,310</b>

1) Production costs assumed are for 312 days per year with daily capacity of production of 3,000-250gms of peel candy.

2) Depreciation (fixed asset write off) assumes 4-years life of assets written off at 25% per year for all assets.

3) Direct costs include: materials, supplies and other costs that directly go into production of the product.

4) Total monthly days assumed are 26-days.

5) The valuation currency used is United States Dollars.

### Market Analysis

The market for processed beverages exists in Uganda with major consumers such as: supermarkets, restaurants, hotels, wholesale and retail shops plus individual buying.

### Project Product Costs and Price Structure

Item	Qty/ day	Qty/yr	Unit Cost	Pdn cost/yr	Unit price	T/rev
Citrus peel Candy	3,000	936,000	0.21	195,310	0.3	280,800

### Profitability Analysis Table

Profitability Item	Per Day	Per Month	Per Year
Revenue	900	23,400	280,800
Less: Production & Operating Costs	626	16,276	195,310
<b>Profit</b>	<b>274</b>	<b>7,124</b>	<b>85,490</b>

### Government Facilities and Incentives

There is a European Investment Fund and an Agricultural Fund that can be accessed when investing in such sectors related to agriculture.

## BUSINESS IDEA FOR ACTIVATED CARBON FROM COCONUT SHELL



### Introduction

This project idea is for production and marketing of activated carbon from coconut shell. Activated Carbon is an amorphous form of carbon, which when treated,

produces a highly porous structure with a very large internal surface area. This gives the ability to activated carbon to absorb gases and vapors in gaseous phase and dissolve or disperse substances in liquid phase. It has a wide market and a high demand in all the aspects of industry and agriculture, such as exhaust gas treatment and gas purification in the environment protection industry and filter cigarettes. The business idea is premised on production of 10 tones per month which translates into 120 tones per year. The revenue potential is estimated at US\$15,015 per month, translating into US\$180,180 per year with a sales margin of 20% and total investment is US\$111,520.

### Production Process

Coconut shell activation at about 500°C with an equal amount of zinc chloride yields a satisfactory vapour absorbent activated carbon. The process consists of crushing the coconut shell in a hammer mill to required size and then pulverizing in a ball mill. The shell powder is digested with zinc chloride. The mass is then activated at elevated temperature. The activated pellets are quenched and leached counter-currently by diluted hydrochloric acid and dried in a tray drier.

### Capital Investment Requirements in US\$

Capital Investment Item	Units	Qty	Unit Cost	Amount
Hammer mill	No	1	4000	4000
Pulveriser	No	1	1000	1000
Rotary Digester	No	1	2500	2500
Pelletzer	No	1	1000	1000
Tunnel dryer	No	1	2000	2000
Vibrating screens	No	1	750	750
Platform type weighing machine	No	1	500	500
High pressure steam boilers	No	2	3750	7500
Rotary Activation kiln	No	1	400	400
Activated carbon storage silo	No	2	200	400
Non corrosive materials	set	1	600	600
Tank filters press. Etc	No	1	1500	1500
<b>Total</b>				<b>22150</b>

### Production and Operating Costs

#### a) Direct Materials, Supplies and costs in US\$

Cost Item	Units	Unit cost	Qty/ day	Pdn cost/ day	Pdn cost/ t/mont h	Pdn cost/ year
Direct costs						
Coconut shells	Kgs	0.1	385	38.5	1,001	12,012
Zinc chloride	Liters	1.25	50	62.5	1,625	19,500
Hydrochloric acid	Liters	2	30	60	1,560	18,720
<b>Sub-total</b>			<b>465</b>	<b>161</b>	<b>4,186</b>	<b>50,232</b>

General costs (Overheads)		
Rent	150	1,800
Labour	2,000	24,000
Utilities(power)	150	1,800
Other costs	500	6,000
Depreciation (Asset write off) Exp	461	5,538
Sub-total	3,261	39,138
<b>Total Operating costs</b>	<b>7,447</b>	<b>89,370</b>

1. Production costs assumed 312 days per year with a daily capacity of 385 Kilograms of activated carbon form coconut shells.
2. Depreciation (fixed asset write off) assumes 4 years life of assets written off at 25% per year for all assets.
3. Direct Costs include: materials, supplies and other costs that directly go into production of the product.
4. A production month is assumed to have 26 days.

### Project Product costs and Price Structure in US\$

Item	Qty/ day	Qty/Yr	Unit cost	Pdn/ Yr	Unit price	T/rev
Activated Carbon	385	120,120	0.74	89,370	1.5	180,180

### Profitability Analysis in US\$

Profitability Item	Per day	Per Month	Per Yr
Revenue	578	15,015	180,180
Less: Production and Operating Costs	286.44	7,447	89,370
<b>Profit</b>	<b>291.06</b>	<b>7,568</b>	<b>90,811</b>

### Market Analysis

The activated carbon is widely used for the absorption of toxic gasses and vapors, and for the purification of air and water refining of sugar and production of electrodes etc. Therefore, this product has a good marketability with proper linkages of the manufacturers, especially in the sugar industry, and in the sewerage industry.

### Supply of Raw Materials and Equipments

Raw materials like coconut shells can be procured locally in Kalangala District and from some out growers while equipments can be imported from countries like China and Japan

### Government Incentives Available

Government has put up Organizations like Private Sector Foundation Uganda which serve as a channel through which subsidies and free advisory services are given



## BUSINESS IDEA FOR MAKING COCONUT CREAM



### Introduction

This business idea is for production and marketing of coconut cream. The business idea is based on production of 74,984 kgs per month which translates into 899,809 kg per annum. The revenue potential is estimated at

US\$ 374,920 per month translating into US\$4,499,040 p.a with a sales margin of 20%. And total investment requirement is US\$3,96,926 for the first year of project operation.

### Production Process

The first step is breaking the dehisced nuts into halves. The split nuts are deshelled to separate the kernel. These two operations are usually done manually. Kernel is washed and then blanched by immersing in hot water at 80°C for 10 minutes. The next step is comminution of kernel into small gratings using a hammer mill. The gratings are subjected to pressing using continuous screw press to extract the milk. The coconut milk thus obtained is filtered by passing through a vibratory screen. Food additives such as emulsifiers and stabilizers are to be added to the milk to obtain a stable consistency and texture. For this purpose, permitted emulsifiers and stabilizers are mixed with hot water separately and mixed thoroughly. This is added to the coconut milk and then subjected to emulsification using a mechanical impeller emulsifier. The emulsified milk assumes a creamy consistency. The coconut cream is then pasteurized at 95°C for 10 minutes in a plate heat exchanger. The pasteurized coconut cream is hot filled in cans using a mechanical volumetric filling machine followed by steam exhausting. The cans are sealed using an automatic can seamer. The sealed cans are sterilized in a rotary retort at 15 psi for 20 minutes. The cans are then cooled in running water.

### Market Analysis

Coconut cream has a wide market structure because it can be used in many industries like the bakery/confectionary industry, chocolate industry and sweets. It can also be exported.

### Capital Investment Requirement in US\$

Capital Investment Item	Units	Qty	Unit Cost	Amount
Hammer mill	No	1	1,000	1,000
Elevator	No	1	1,250	1,250
Screw Press	No	1	250	250
Coconut milk storage tanks	No	1	2,500	2,500
Vibrating sieving machine	No	1	400	400
Coconut residue mixer	No	1	2,500	2,500
Additive mixing tank	No	1	1,250	1,250
Emulsifier	No	1	500	500
Homogenizer	No	1	1,250	1,250
Pasteurizer	No	1	400	400
Volumetric filling machine	No	1	1,000	1,000
Exhaust box	No	4	50	200
Can sealing machine	No	1	500	500
Agro waste Vertical boiler	No	4	250	1,000
Sterilization tank	No	1	500	500

Coconut residue storage bins	No	4	500	2,000
Land(1 acre)	Piece	1	2,500	2,500
Delivery van	No	1	6,000	6,000
<b>Total</b>				<b>25,000</b>

### Production and Operating Costs

#### Direct Materials, Supplies and Costs in US\$

Cost Item	Units	Unit cost	Qty/day	Pdn cost/day	Pdncost/month	Pdn cost/year
<b>Direct Costs</b>						
Coconuts	No	1	11,538	11,538	299,988	3,599,856
Flavor	kg	1	200	200	5,200	62,400
Fat	kg	0.5	150	75	1,950	23,400
Protein	kg	0.5	50	25	650	7,800
Sugars	kg	1.25	70	87.5	2,275	27,300
Water	ltrs	0.01	2,000	10	260	3,120
Pack materials	No	0.15	3,000	450	11,700	140,400
<b>Sub-total</b>			<b>17,008</b>	<b>12,386</b>	<b>322,023</b>	<b>3,864,276</b>
<b>General Costs(Overheads)</b>						
Labour					5,750	69,000
Utilities					100	1,200
Preliminary costs					250	3,000
Miscellaneous					100	1,200
Depreciation(Asset write off) Exp					521	6,250
<b>Sub-total</b>					<b>6,721</b>	<b>80,650</b>
<b>Total Operating Costs</b>					<b>328,744</b>	<b>3,944,926</b>

1. Production costs assumed for 312 days per year with a daily capacity of 2,884 Kilograms of Coconut cream.
2. Depreciation (fixed asset write off) assumes \_4\_ years life of assets written off at \_25% per year for all assets.
3. Direct Costs include materials, supplies and other costs that directly go into production of the product.
4. A production month is assumed to have 26 days.

### Project Product Costs and Price Structure in US\$

Item	Qty/d ay	Qty/Yr	Unit cost	Pdn cost/Yr	Unit price	T/rev
Coconut Cream	2,884	899,808	4.4	3,944,926	5	4,499,040

### Profitability Analysis in US\$

Profitability Item	Per day	Per Month	Per Yr
Revenue	14,420	374,920	4,499,040
Less: Production and Operating Costs	12,644	328,744	3,944,926
<b>Profit</b>	<b>1,776</b>	<b>46,176</b>	<b>554,114</b>

### Source of Rawmaterials and Equipments

Raw materials can be procured locally from Kalangala District while equipments can be imported from China and Japan.

### Government Incentives

Government has put up Organisations like PSFU through which subsidies and free advisory services are given to the investors and it is encouraging locals to grow coconuts.



## BUSINESS IDEA FOR FUMIGATION SERVICES



### Introduction:

This business idea is for fumigation services. Fumigation is about applying techniques for killing and controlling pests and rodents in domestic, commercial and industrial areas. Fumigation services can be offered in factories, stores, gardens, hotels/restaurants, households, offices and schools. Fumigation services have a relatively high demand and a wide market structure throughout the year in urban and rural areas. The business idea is premised on fumigating 65 set-ups or sites per month at an average of \$25 per site. The revenue potential is estimated at US\$ 1,625 per month with a discount of 20% depending on the size of the area. The total investment required is 1,818.

### Coverage Capacity:

The coverage capacity depends on the place for fumigating and the number of people offering the service.

### Technology and Process Description:

Fumigation is the process of introducing toxins into the bodies of insects and pests. The toxins come in form of solids, liquids and powder. The most important equipment required is the pump which comes in the form of a powder pump and a liquid pump. The liquid pumps are either manual or mechanized. The one strapped on the back (knapsack sprayers) usually have a capacity of between 5-20 liters while the mechanized one can have a capacity of between 20-100 liters.

### Scale of Investment, Capital Investment, Requirements and Equipments:

The project is on a small scale investment and capital investment depends on the intended level of services an investor targets.

### Capital Investment Requirements in US\$

Capital Investment Item	Units	Qty	Unit Cost	Amount
<b>Equipments</b>				
Powder Pump	No	1	100	100
Liquid Pump Macral	No	1	90	90
Containers	No	1	35	35
Spoons	Set	1	6	6
<b>Protective gears</b>				
Overalls	No	1	25	25
Face mask	No	1	40	40
Gloves	Pairs	2	7.5	56
Gumboots	Pairs	1	15	15
<b>Total</b>				<b>367</b>

### Provision of Service and Operating Costs Direct Materials, Supplies and Costs in US\$

Cost Item	Units	Unit cost	Qty/day	Pdn cost/day	Pdn cost/month	Pdn cost/year
-----------	-------	-----------	---------	--------------	----------------	---------------

Direct costs						
<b>Insecticides and Herbicides</b>						
Solid chemicals	Kgs	2	5	10	260	3,120
Liquid chemicals	Ltrs	2.5	3	7.5	195	2,340
Powder chemicals	Kgs	2.5	5	12.5	325	3,900
Water	Ltrs	0.01	100	0.5	13	156
<b>Sub-total</b>			<b>113</b>	<b>30.5</b>	<b>793</b>	<b>9,516</b>
General Costs (Overheads)						
Labour					250	3,000
Other costs					400	4,800
Depreciation(Asset write off)Exp					7.65	91.81
Sub-total					658	7,892
<b>Total Operating Costs</b>					<b>1,451</b>	<b>17,408</b>

1. Provision costs assumed are: 156 days per year with a daily capacity of fumigating five sites per day.
2. Depreciation (fixed asset write off) assumes a 4 years' life of assets written off at 25% per year for all assets.
3. Direct Costs Include: materials, supplies and other costs that directly go into the provision of a service.

### Project service costs and price Structure in US\$

Item	Qty/day	Qty/Yr	Unit cost	Pdn /Yr	Unit price	T/rev
Fumigation Service	5	780	22.32	17,407.81	25	19,500

### Profitability Analysis in US\$

Profitability Item	Per day	Per Month	Per/ Yr
Revenue	125	1,625	19,500
Less: Production and Operating Costs	112	1,451	17,408
<b>Profit</b>	<b>13</b>	<b>174</b>	<b>2,092</b>

### Market Analysis

The domestic market accounts for about 60% of the total market available. Almost all premises where some work is done need fumigation at one time or another. This makes the market potential inexhaustible.

### Source of Supply of machinery, Equipment and raw materials

The equipments and raw materials are readily available on the market. They can also be imported from Indonesia, China, Israel, Britain or Germany.

### Government Facilities and Incentives Available:

Government subsidizes Agricultural chemicals, inputs and equipments in order to make them readily available to the farmers.

## BUSINESS IDEA FOR REFINING OF USED LUBRICATING OIL



### Introduction

This business idea is for refining of used lubricating oil. Lubricating oil is extracted from crude petroleum by a process of distillation. It falls under the category of high value products and the demand for it keeps on growing. The market size is big as it is used for any machine or instruments to increase their efficiency and longevity; to reduce the wear and tear caused by friction. It can be refined to make it very close to original lubricating oil. The business idea is premised on production of 3,500 liters of refined lubricating oil per month which translates into 42,000 liters per year. The revenue potential is estimated at US\$ 10,530 per month translating into US\$ 126,360 per year with a profit margin of 20%. Total investment requirement is US\$123,175 for the first year of the project.

### Production Process

The used lubricating oil is collected in tanks. The oil is transferred to a dehydration tank through a pump and subsequently heated to separate water from oil. The moisture-free oil is transferred to a settling tank and is treated with concentrated sulfuric acid for impurities to settle down. The mixture is again heated under vacuum for 3-4 hours and the clear liquid is siphoned and additives are mixed to give desired properties.

### Capital Investment Requirements in US\$

Capital Investment Item	Units	Qty	Unit Cost	Amount
Storage Tank	No	2	750	1,500
Settling Tank	No	1	2,500	2,500
Aid Treatment Tank	No	1	1,750	1,750
Vacuum Distillation	No	1	2,000	2,000
Receiver for fuel dilution	No	1	2,500	2,500
Gas Absorber	No	1	1,250	1,250
Horizontal plate	No	2	500	1,000
Condenser made of M.S plate	No	1	1,500	1,500
Laboratory testing Equip	Set	1	1,000	1,000
Oil fired burner	No	1	1,500	1,500
Drums	No	20	10	200
<b>Total</b>				<b>16,700</b>

### Production and Operating Costs in US\$

Cost Item	Units	Unit cost	Qty /day	Pdn cost/day	Pdn cost/month	Pdn cost/year
<b>Direct Cost</b>						
Used lube oil	Ltrs	0.5	80	40	1,040	12,480
Concentrated Sulfuric acid	Ltrs	1.5	30	45	1,170	14,040
Fuller	Ltrs	1.5	20	30	780	9,360
Lime	kgs	1	15	15	390	4,680
Additives	Ltrs	0.5	15	7.5	195	2,340
<b>Sub-total</b>			<b>160</b>	<b>137.5</b>	<b>3,575</b>	<b>42,900</b>
General Costs(Overheads)						
Labour					4,000	48,000

Rent	250	3,000
Utilities(water & power)	200	2,400
Other Costs(Miscellaneous)	500	6,000
Depreciation(Asset write off) Exp	348	4,175
<b>Sub-total</b>	<b>5,298</b>	<b>63,575</b>
<b>Total Operating Costs</b>	<b>8,873</b>	<b>106,475</b>

1. Production costs assumed are 312 days per year with a daily capacity of 135 liters of Refined Lubricating Oil.
2. Depreciation (fixed asset write off) assumes 4 years life of assets written off at 25% per year for all assets.
3. Direct Costs include materials, supplies and other costs that directly go into production of the product.
4. A production month is assumed to have 26 days.

### Project Product costs and Price Structure in US\$

Item	Qty/day	Qty/Yr	Unit cost	Pdn/Yr	Unit price	T/rev
Refined Lubricating Oil	135	42,120	2.5	106,475	3.0	126,360

### Profitability Analysis in US\$

Profitability Item	Per day	Per Month	Per Yr
Revenue	405	10,530	126,360
Less: Production and Operating Costs	341	8,873	106,475
<b>Profit</b>	<b>64</b>	<b>1,657</b>	<b>19,885</b>

### Market Analysis

There is a high demand for lubricating oil compared to its supply both in urban and rural areas and this is because about two thirds of the lube oil is used by industry while the remaining one third goes for automobiles. And it is also used for blending in various types of like spindle oil, transformer oil, axle oil and hydraulic oil, etc.

### Availability of Raw materials and Equipments

Raw materials like used lube oil, lime and additives can be got locally from Kilembe mines and can be imported from Libya while equipments like Absorber and Vacuum pump for distillation can be imported from China and Japan.

### Government Incentives Available

The government has put up training projects to improve on peoples' /investors' skills and there are Non Government Organizations to fund the investors on both small and medium scale investment.

## BUSINESS IDEA FOR MAKING SPECTACLE FRAMES



### Introduction

This Business Ideas for manufacture and marketing of spectacle frames from plastic cellulose acetate sheets. They are mass consumption items and are used by those with eye sight problems and for protection from the sun. The project envisages producing 130 sets of spectacle frames per month on the basis of 8 hours per working day. This translates into 15,600 sets per annum. The revenue potential is estimated at US\$32,500 per month translating into US\$ 390,000 per year with a sales margin of 20% total investment requirement of US\$ 270,578.

### Production Process

Spectacle frames are made in two parts that is; one is the front which holds the two glasses and the other is the two sides which are fitted on each of the front. Generally spectacle frames are specified by Eye size and Bridge size. Eye size is the one which decides the size of the glass which it holds while the bridge size is the distance between the two glasses.

### Capital Investment Requirement in US\$

Capital Investment Item	Units	Qty	Unit Cost	Amount
Sheet cutting machine	No	1	4,000	4,000
Pneumatic wire shooting machine	No	1	4,000	4,000
Front design machine	No	1	300	300
Pneumatic hing fitting machine	No	1	3,250	3,250
Nose bumping fixture	No	1	2,000	2,000
S.P hand press and bending fixture	No	1	500	500
Side grooving machine	No	1	500	500
Drill Machine	No	1	750	750
Fixture and hammer	No	2	250	500
Special purpose fixture with heating box	No	1	250	250
Barrel polishing machine	No	1	1,500	1,500
<b>Total</b>				<b>17,550</b>

### Production and Operating costs

#### a) Direct Materials, Supplies and Costs in US\$

Cost Item	Units	Unit cost	Qty/day	Pdn cost/day	Pdn cost/month	Pdn cost/year
<b>Direct costs</b>						
Cellulose Nitrates	No	50	10	500	13,000	156,000
Cellulose Acetate Sheets of 4mm to 8mm thickness	No	40	5	200	5,200	62,400
<b>Sub-total</b>		<b>90</b>	<b>15</b>	<b>700</b>	<b>18,200</b>	<b>218,400</b>
<b>General Costs(Overheads)</b>						

## BUSINESS IDEAS

Rent	50	600
Labour	2,200	26,400
Utilities(power)	20	240
Other costs	250	3,000
Depreciation (Asset write off) Exp	366	4,388
Sub-total	2,886	34,628
<b>Total Operating costs</b>	<b>21,086</b>	<b>253,028</b>

1. Production costs assumed are for 312 days per year with a daily capacity of 231 Spectacle frames.
2. Depreciation (fixed asset write off) assumes a 4 year life of assets written off at 25% per year for all assets.
3. Direct costs include: materials, Supplies and other costs that directly go into production of the product.
4. A production month is assumed to have 26 days.

### Project Product Costs and Price Structure in US\$

Item	Qty/day	Qty/Yr	Unit cost	Pdn/Yr	Unit price	T/rev
Spectacle frames	50	15,600	16.2	253,028	25	390,000

### Profitability Analysis in US\$

Profitability Item	Per day	Per Month	Per Year
Revenue	1,250	32,500	390,000
Less: Production and Operating Costs	811	21,086	253,028
<b>Profit</b>	<b>439</b>	<b>11,414</b>	<b>136,973</b>

### Government Incentives Available

Government is encouraging small and Medium Enterprises and income generating activities to eradicate poverty through provision of soft loans in the financial institutions.

### Market Analysis

There are more people today wearing spectacles as a creative treasure and many more use sun glasses. Thus plastic frames which are trendy and fashionable have a ready market and their prices are relatively low.

### Availability of Raw Materials and Equipments

Raw materials and equipments are imported from Japan, China and Germany

## BUSINESS IDEA FOR MAKING TOMATO SAUCE & PASTE



### Introduction

This Business Ideas for production and marketing of tomato products. Tomatoes are used for various culinary preparations and are known to improve taste in sauce or salads. They are widely grown in almost all the areas of Uganda and are used to prepare a variety of processed products like sauce, ketchup, paste, Soups, chutneys, pickles etc and are used by almost all people in the country. Therefore, they have a high demand throughout the year. This business idea is premised on production of 30,004 tins per month which translates into 360,048 packed tins per year. The revenue potential is estimated at US\$10,501 per month translating into US\$126,017 per year with a sales margin of 5% and total investment requirement is US\$129,268 for the first year of project operation.

### Production Capacity

Production capacity depends on the availability of raw materials used in production process. The business idea is based on three hundred and twelve working days single shift of 8hr. per day.

### Technology and Process Description:

The process involves selecting ripe tomatoes for preparation of tomato products. The tomatoes are washed, trimmed, stemmed, crushed and then heated in the steam-jacked kettle until they soften. The heated tomatoes are then pressed through a pulping machine to separate the juice from the seeds and skin. The process consists of crushing the tomatoes, de-seeding, extracting the juice, mixing with salt, spices, paper, and heating. Tomato juice is normally bottled or canned. The manufacture of tomato sauce involves concentration of the juice, addition of juice extracts, salt and then boiling to attain 30°C-35°C degrees of concentration. After adding vinegar, which acts as a preservative, the tomato source is bottled for sale.

### Market Analysis

The market for tomato products is high throughout the year. Outlets would include: hotels, restaurants, club houses and supermarket chains. This is a household item in urban areas.

### Scale of Investment, Capital Investment Requirements and Equipments

This is on a small scale investment going by the targeted out put.

### Capital Investment Requirements in US\$

Capital Investment Item	Units	Qty	Unit Cost	Amount
Stain steel vessels	No	2	500	1,000
Hand operated cup-sealing machine	Set	1	500	500
Weighing balance	No	1	250	250
Pulping machine	No	1	1,000	1,000
Bottle washing Machine	No	1	900	900
Crown Corking machine	No	1	750	750

Boilers	No	2	750	1,500
Delivery van	No	1	6,000	6,000
<b>Total</b>				<b>11,900</b>

### Production and Operating Costs

#### Direct Materials, Supplies and Costs in US\$

Cost Item	Units	Unit cost	Qty/day	cost/day	cost/month	cost/year
Direct Costs						
Tomatoes	kg	0.25	231	57.75	1,502	18,018
Salt	kg	0.5	20	10	260	3,120
Chemicals	kg	1	25	25	650	7,800
Packing materials	No	0.075	1,154	86.55	2,250	27,004
Corks	No	0.025	1,154	28.85	750	9,001
Spices	kg	0.75	25	18.75	488	5,850
Vinegar	liter	1.5	25	37.5	975	11,700
<b>Sub-total</b>			<b>2634</b>	<b>264.4</b>	<b>6,874</b>	<b>82,493</b>
<b>General Costs(Overheads)</b>						
Utilities (water & power)					250	3,000
Labour					1,550	18,600
Rent					750	9,000
Preliminary Costs					100	100
Miscellaneous Costs					100	1,200
Depreciation (Asset write off) Exp					248	2,975
<b>Sub-total</b>					<b>2,998</b>	<b>34,875</b>
<b>Total Operating Costs</b>					<b>9,872</b>	<b>117,368</b>

1. Production costs assumed are for 312 days per year with a daily capacity of 1,154 small bottles of tomato sauce; with this business idea, so many different tomato products in different sizes can be produced.
2. Depreciation (fixed asset write off) assumes 4 years life of assets written off at 25% per year for all assets.
3. Direct Costs include: materials, supplies and other costs that directly go into production of the product.
4. A production month is assumed to have 26 days.

### Project Cost and Price Structure in US\$

Item	Qty/day	Qty/Yr	Unit cost	Pdn cost/Yr	Unit price	T/rev
Tomato sauce	1,154	360,048	0.3	117,368	0.35	126,017

### Profitability Analysis in US\$

Profitability Item	Per day	Per Month	Per Yr
Revenue	404	10,501	126,017
Less: Production and Operating Costs	376	9,781	117,368
<b>Profit</b>	<b>28</b>	<b>721</b>	<b>8,649</b>

### Source of Supply of Machinery, Equipment and Raw materials:

Raw materials are from local markets both rural and in urban areas, while Equipments can be procured from industrial area or imported from countries like Japan, China, Germany and India.

### Government Incentives:

The Government is encouraging the Value Addition to Agricultural produce.

## BUSINESS IDEA FOR BRICK MAKING FROM BLACK SOILS



### Introduction

This business idea is for production and marketing of bricks at a small scale investment. This business idea aims at production of 90,000 bricks per month, which translates into 1,080,000 bricks per year. The revenue potential is estimated at US\$ 4,501 per month translating into US\$54,007 per year with a sales margin of 10% and total investment capital is US\$531,615 for the first year.

### Production Capacity

It is analyzed that more than 3,000 bricks can be made per day depending on the equipments being used. The company can have a production capacity of more than 80,000 fired bricks and 10,000 unfired per month (Hoffman kilns can fire 80,000 bricks).

### Technology and Process Description

The clay brick making technology is simple as it requires less skilled manpower and local materials mixture. The production process starts with the raw clay, preferably in a mix with 25-30% siliceous stone dust to reduce shrinkage. The clay is first ground and mixed with water to the desired consistency. The clay is then pressed into wooden moulds and pressed into preferred cube shape. The cubes are left to dry slowly while covered with banana leaves, grass or plastic sheets to avoid cracking which lowers quality. The dried bricks are then fired ("burned") at 900-1000 °C to achieve strength.

### Scale of Investment (Capital Requirements, Equipment & machinery)

The investment scale depends on the production capacity and demand. The following tools and equipments can be used:

#### Capital Investment Requirements in US\$

Capital Investment Item	Units	Qty	Unit Cost	Amount
Wooden moulds	No	3	4	12
Hoes	No	4	3.5	14
Jerry cans	No	5	2	10
Spades	No	3	5	15
Wheel barrow	No	3	25	75
Delivery truck	No	1	9,000	9,000
<b>Total</b>		<b>19</b>	<b>9,040</b>	<b>9,126</b>

### Production and Operating Costs

#### Direct Materials, Supply and Costs in US\$

Cost Item	Units	Unit cost	Qty/ day	Pdn cost/ day	Pdn cost/ month	Pdn cost/ year
Direct Costs						
Clay	trips	25	4	100	2600	31200
Grass	Bundles	0.1	10	1	10	120
Ash and Siliceous stones	trips	12.5	1	12.5	12.5	150
Sub-total			15	113.5	2622.5	31470
General Costs(Overheads)						
Utilities(Firewood & Water)						32
Labour						425
Rent						250
Other Costs						150
Depreciation(Asset write off)Exp						190.13
Sub-Total						1047.1
<b>Total Operating Costs</b>						<b>3,669.6</b>

1. Production costs assumed are for 312 days per year with a daily capacity of 3,462 bricks.
2. Depreciation (fixed asset write off) assumes a 4 years' life of assets written off at 25% per year for all assets.
3. Direct Costs include: materials, supplies and other costs that directly go into production of the product.
4. A production month is assumed to have 26 days.

### Project Product Costs and Price Structures in US\$

Item	Qty/ day	Qty/Yr	Unit cost	Pdn/ Yr	Unit price	T/rev
Bricks	3,462	1,080,144	0.04	43,206	0.05	54,007

### Profitability Analysis in US\$

Profitability Item	Per day	Per Month	Per Yr
Revenue	173	4,501	54,007
Less: Production and Operating Costs	141	3,670	44,036
<b>Profit</b>	<b>32</b>	<b>831</b>	<b>9,972</b>

### Market Analysis

With the growing construction projects in urban and rural areas, the market base for the bricks is wide.

### Sources of supply of raw materials

Raw materials are available locally.

### Government facilities & incentives available

The Government supports or encourages the formation of Associations in different sectors. These can act as pressure groups to smoothen operations and influence government policies. Uganda Investment Authority is also set up to promote and facilitate the potential investors.



## BUSINESS IDEA FOR MAKING FISH PICKLES



### Introduction

This Business Ideas for manufacturing and marketing of fish pickles. This is a ready-to-eat product in form of sauce made out of fish. With the increasing demand for non-vegetarian pickles, making preserved ready-to-eat fish would be a lucrative activity. This business idea is premised on production of 2,600kgs per month which translates into 31,200 kgs per year. The revenue potential is estimated at US\$10,400 per month translating into US\$124,800 per year with a sales margin of 20% and total Investment requirement of US\$119,131 for the first year of project operation. After cleaning, fish is placed in a salt solution or brine to increase the shelf life. Later, the fish is fried, mixed with spice powders, salt, vinegar, and oil and finally packed for the market.

### Capital Investment Requirements in US\$

Capital Investment Item	Units	Qty	Unit Cost	Amount
Grinder	No	2	250	500
Cooking/frying Equipments	Set	2	100	200
Containers	No	5	5	25
Ice boxes	No	2	50	100
Gas stove	No	1	400	400
<b>Total</b>				<b>1225</b>

### Production and Operating Costs

#### Direct Materials, Supplies and Costs in US\$

Cost Item	Units	Unit cost	Qty/ day	Pdn cost/ day	Pdn cost/ month	Pdn cost/ year
Direct Costs						
Fish	kg	2.5	105	262.5	6,825	81,900
Spices	kg	0.75	10	7.5	195	2,340
Salt	kg	0.5	5	2.5	65	780
Vinegar	liter	2	15	30	780	9,360
Cooking Oil	liter	1	25	25	650	7,800
packaging	No	0.1	100	10	260	3,120
<b>Sub-total</b>			<b>260</b>	<b>337.5</b>	<b>8,775</b>	<b>105,300</b>
General Costs(Over heads)						
Rent					100	1,200
Labour					750	9,000
Utilities(water & gas)					75	900
Miscellaneous Costs					50	600
Transport costs					50	600
Depreciation (Asset write off) Exp					26	306
<b>Sub-total</b>					<b>1,051</b>	<b>12,606</b>
<b>Total Operating Costs</b>					<b>9,826</b>	<b>117,906</b>

1. Production costs assumed are for 312 days per year with a daily capacity of 100 Kilograms of fish Pickles.
2. Depreciation (fixed asset write off) assumes \_4\_ years life of assets written off at \_25%\_ per year for all assets.
3. Direct Costs include materials, supplies and other costs that directly go into production of the product.
4. A production month is assumed to have 26 workdays.

### Project Product Cost and Price Structure in US\$

Item	Qty/ day	Qty/Yr	Unit cost	Pdn cost/Yr	Unit price	T/rev
Fish Pickles	100	31,200	3.8	117,906	4	124,800

### Profitability Analysis in US\$

Profitability Item	Per day	Per Month	Per Yr
Revenue	400	10,400	124,800
Less: Production and Operating Costs	378	9,826	117,906
<b>Profit</b>	<b>22</b>	<b>574</b>	<b>6,894</b>

### Market Analysis

The marketability of fish pickles would mostly depend on the quality of the product and the price. Points of supply would be Supermarkets, Hostels, Fast Food Centres, Canteens, Private and Government establishments like railway stations, the military, etc. Therefore, Fish pickles may have a wider market and high demand if the plant is set up.

### Supply of Raw materials and Equipment

Raw materials and Equipments can be procured locally.

### Government Incentives Available

The Government has come out with funds to support development of Aquaculture and small scale investors. This was partly funded by the European Union and funds were at very attractive rates. There are some NGOs that have come out to support the growing of fish because it is very nutritive in terms of proteins and vitamins.



## BUSINESS IDEA FOR MAKING POTTERY PRODUCTS



### Introduction

This business idea is for production and marketing of pottery products on a small scale investment. Pottery is the process of mixing clay with water; and shaping the mixture into pottery products/Pottery ware such as:

pots, cups, plates, bowls, urns and candleholders. The market structure and demand for pottery products is generally wide because they are sold in places like curio shops, Art Kiosks and other places. They are used for various purposes such as: decorations, flower vases in workplaces, schools, lodges and households; while some products can be exported. The business idea aims at production of 104 pottery products per month which translates into 1,248 pottery products per year. The revenue potential is estimated at US\$1,040 per month, translating into US\$12,480 per year with a sales margin of 5% and total investment capital of US\$10,362 for the first year of project operation.

### Production Capacity

The production capacity depends on the intended number of products a manufacturer is willing and able to make, their sizes and the quantity of raw materials used in the production process. In this case, the total cost of this project is US\$ 148.

### Technology and Process Description

The technology used is relatively simple as it involves modeling red clay by use of hands, shaping tools and paint for decorating. Pottery is the process of mixing clay with water; and shaping the mixture into pottery wares. The modeled objects are then exposed to heat to dry then put in a kiln for burning to get the final product.

### Scale Of Investment, Capital Investment Requirements And Equipment

The scale of investment generally depends on the interests of the manufacturer and the demand for the products. **Capital Investment Requirements in US\$**

Capital Investment Item	Units	Qty	Unit Cost	Amount
Basins	No	4	1.5	6
Hoes	No	4	2.5	10
Kiln	No	1	150	150
Medium Working table	No	2	100	200
Jerry cans	No	4	2.5	10
Total				376

### Production and Operating Costs

#### Direct Materials, Supplies and Costs in US\$

Cost Item	Units	Unit cost	Qty/day	cost/day	cost/month	cost/year
Direct Costs						
Red Clay	kg	0.1	40	4	104	1,248
Grass	Bundle	0.25	10	2.5	65	780
Water	Liter	0.0025	5	0.0125	0.33	3.90
Sand particles	kg	0.25	10	2.5	65	780
<b>Sub-total</b>			<b>65</b>	<b>9.0125</b>	<b>234.33</b>	<b>2,811.90</b>
General Costs(Overheads)						
Labour					400	4800
Utility(Firewood, )					50	600
Oil paint					40	480
Transport					50	600
Miscellaneous costs					50	600
Depreciation(Asset write off)Exp					7.8	94
<b>Sub-total</b>					<b>598</b>	<b>7,174</b>
<b>Total Operating Costs</b>					<b>832.16</b>	<b>9,985.90</b>

1. Production costs assumed are for 312 days per year with a daily capacity of 4 big pots but the business unit can also make other pottery products in different sizes and shapes.
2. Depreciation (fixed asset write off) assumes 4 years life of assets written off at 25% per year for all assets.
3. Direct Costs include materials, supplies and other costs that directly go into production of the product.
4. A production month is assumed to have 26 days.

### Product Cost and Price Structure in US\$

Item	Qty/day	Qty/Yr	Unit cost	Pdn cost/ Yr	Unit price	T/rev
pots	4	1,248	8.0	9,986	10	12,480

### Profitability Analysis in US\$

Profitability Item	Per day	Per Month	Per Yr
Revenue	40	1,040	12,480
Less: Production and Operating Costs	32	832	9,986
<b>Profit</b>	<b>8</b>	<b>208</b>	<b>2,494</b>

### Market Analysis

The Market for pottery products is wide since they are multipurpose and the products can be sold for many different users.

### Source of Supply of Machinery, Equipments and Raw Materials

Both the raw materials and machinery are readily available on the local market.

Item	Source of supply
Red clay	Kajjansi
Oil paint	Kisseka market
Water	Water source area

## BUSINESS IDEA FOR MAKING WAX CANDLES



### Introduction

This business idea is for production and marketing of wax candles. Candles are cylindrical structures made of wax and are used for illumination purposes. Their market structure is relatively high since they are used in hotels, households, churches and for decorative purposes. They are available in ordinary, fancy shapes and various sizes. The business idea aims at production of 14,612 wax candles per month which translates into 175,344 wax candles per year. The revenue potential is estimated at US\$ 2,192 per month, translating into US\$ 26,302 per year with a sales margin of 20%. The total investment capital for this project is US\$20,814.

### Production Capacity

The production capacity for the project depends on the size of a mould used. For example, a medium mould can produce 70 wax candles per hour and a single 8-hour working shift per working day produces 562 candles. But in a period of one month the machine can produce 14,612 wax candles and each candle costs at a minimum US\$0.075-0.15)

### Technology and Process Description:

The Equipments used are simple and can be fabricated locally. It Includes: Aluminum mould, charcoal stove, knife, saucepan and firewood. The process involves wax and satiric acid which are melted in a mild steel mould. The wick is inserted in the candle – moulding machine and the molten mass is poured in the cylindrical mould and it is cooled by water and poured on the floor. When completely dry, the wick threads are trimmed and then packed.

### Scale of Investment, Capital Investment requirements and equipment:

The scale of investment depends on the market available, but most especially the manufacturer produces on orders.

### Capital Investment Requirements in US\$

Capital Investment Item	Units	Qty	Unit Cost	Amount
Candle moulds	No	2	75	150
Charcoal Stove	No	2	50	100
Weighing machine	No	1	150	150
Packing Machine	No	1	150	150
<b>Total</b>				<b>550</b>

### Production and Operating Costs

#### Direct Materials, Supplies and Costs

Cost Item	Units	Unit cost	Qty/ day	Pdn cost/ day	Pdn cost/ month	Pdn cost/ year
<b>Direct Costs</b>						
Wax	Kgs	2.5	7	17.5	455	5,460
Satiric acid	Liters	4	2	8	208	2,496
Wick length	Rolls	2.5	1	2.5	65	780
<b>Sub-total</b>			<b>10</b>	<b>28</b>	<b>728</b>	<b>8,736</b>
<b>General Costs (Overheads)</b>						
Rent					50	600
Labour					575	6,900
Utilities (Charcoal)					25	300
Other costs (Transport costs, & others)					300	3,600
Deprecation (Asset write off) Exp					11.46	137.5
<b>Sub-total</b>					<b>961</b>	<b>11,538</b>
<b>Total Operating Costs</b>					<b>1,689</b>	<b>20,274</b>

1. Production costs are assumed for 312 days per year with a daily capacity of 562 wax candles.
2. Depreciation (fixed asset write off) assumes 4 years life of assets written off at 25% per year for all assets.
3. Direct Costs include: materials, supplies and other costs that directly go into production of the product.
4. A production month is assumed to have 26 days.

### Project Product Costs and Price Structure

Item	Qty/day	Qty/Yr	Unit cost	Pdn/Yr	Unit price	T/rev
Wax candles	562	175,344	0.1	17,550	0.15	26,302

### Profitability Analysis in US\$

Profitability Item	Per day	Per Month	Per Yr
Revenue	84	2,192	26,302
Less: Production and Operating Costs	56	1,462	17,550
<b>Profit</b>	<b>28</b>	<b>729</b>	<b>8,752</b>

### Market Analysis

The market for candles is available throughout the year both in rural and as urban areas.

### Source of Supply of Machinery and Equipment and Raw Materials

The supply of machinery and raw materials can be got locally as shown in the table below.

Item	Source of supply
Wax ,satiric acid, charcoal stove and wick length	Kisseka market/shops Kampala
Aluminium mould	Katwe/Kisenyi & Industrial areas

### Government Facilities and Incentives Available:

The government has put up youths training projects to improve on their skills in candle making and there are Non Government Organizations based in Kampala and Padar districts which support people with capital for making wax candles.

## BUSINESS IDEA FOR SETTING UP A BAR



### Introduction

This business idea is for selling juice and alcoholic products. A bar is a place where drinks such as beers, soft drinks and some eats are offered for sale and they can be set up in any place especially trading centers which gather many people. Their market structure is wide because it's throughout the year, but its peak is during public

holidays and festive seasons hence increasing on their demand. The business idea is premised on selling of 5 crates of beers, 5 crates of soft drinks, 4 bottles of spirits and 5 boxes of water per day. The revenue potential is estimated at US\$410 per day translating into US\$127,920 per year with a sales margin of 10% and total investment requirement is US\$122,359 for the first year of project operation.

### Technology and process Description:

A bar has no complicated technology involved because it involves a working table, refrigerator, waiters and waitresses for serving the customers. Its process description involves purchasing crates of beers, crates of soft drinks and boxes of water in large quantities and selling them to customers in small quantities for immediate consumption.

### Scale of Investment, Capital Investment Requirements and Equipments:

The project is operated locally on small scale. Capital Investment and requirement includes buying a counter refrigerator, chairs, tables, glasses and shelves.

### Capital Investment Requirements in US\$

Capital Investment Item	Units	Qty	Unit Cost	Amount
Refrigerators	No	2	250	500
Gas stove	No	2	300	600
Source pans	No	10	15	150
Plates	No	50	1	50
Working table(Counter)	Unit	1	200	200
Chairs	No	50	125	6,250
Serving tables	No	13	40	520
Glasses	No	100	1.5	150
Shelves	Unit	1	400	400
Air Conditioners (Fans)	No	4	35	140
Music System	Set	1	300	300
Total				9,260

### Project Operation and Operating Costs

1. Production costs assumed are for 312 days per year
2. Depreciation (fixed asset write off) assumes 4 years life of assets written off at 25% per year for all assets.
3. Direct Costs include supplies of products (stock)
4. A month for sale is assumed to have 26 days.

### Direct Products (Stock) and Costs in US\$

Cost Item	Units	Unit cost	Qty/day	cost/day	cost/month	cost/year
Direct Costs						
Beers	Crate	18.75	5	93.75	2,438	29,250
Spirits	No	20	4	80	2,080	24,960
Soft drinks	Crate	6	5	30	780	9,360
Water	Box	5	5	25	650	7,800
Eats(snacks)			100	100	2,600	31,200
Serviettes	Packet	0.75	1	1	26	312
Silver pack	No	0.15	15	2.25	59	702
<b>Sub-total</b>			<b>135</b>	<b>329.75</b>	<b>8,632</b>	<b>103,584</b>
<b>General Costs(Overheads)</b>						
Rent					150	1,800
Labour					350	4,200
Utilities(Power & water)					50	600
Miscellaneous Costs					50	600
Depreciation (Asset write off)Exp					193	2,315
<b>Sub-total</b>					<b>793</b>	<b>9,515</b>
<b>Total Operating Costs</b>					<b>9,425</b>	<b>113,099</b>

### Project Product Costs and Price Structure in US\$

Item	Qty/day	Qty/yr	Unit Cost	Cost/yr	Unit price	T/rev
Beers	5	1,560	18.75	39,000	25	125
Spirits	4	1,248	17.5	31,200	25	100
Soda	5	1,560	6	13,104	8.4	42
Water	5	1,560	4.8	9,360	6	30
snacks	50	15,600	1.5	35,100	2.25	113
<b>Total Revenue per day</b>						<b>410</b>

### Profitability Analysis in US\$

Profitability Item	Per day	Per Month	Per Yr
Revenue	410	10,647	127,764
Less: Production and Operating Costs	362	9,425	113,099
<b>Profit</b>	<b>47</b>	<b>1,222</b>	<b>14,665</b>

### Market Analysis

The market for this project is throughout the year mainly in busy trading centers, but its peak is during public holidays and festive seasons.

### Source of Supply of Machinery, Equipment and Stock Materials

The supply of Equipments is done locally.

### Government Facilities and Incentives Available

The government has set up institutions and Associations to train people on how to generate profits from their businesses. For example Private Sector Foundation Uganda.

## BUSINESS IDEA FOR FRUIT SALAD PROCESSING AND VENDING



### Introduction:

This business idea is for making and marketing/vending of fruits. This business involves selling varieties of fruits like mangoes, pineapples, papaws, watermelon, apples and sweet bananas which are bought in large quantities, washed, peeled and cut into pieces to make the fruit salads. Their market structure and demand is relatively high especially in urban areas.

### Production Capacity:

Production capacity depends on the capital invested and capital capability. This business idea targets a sale of 250 fruit salads packed in containers per day which translates into 520 packages per month. The revenue potential is estimated at US\$188 per day, translating into US\$58,500 per annum inclusive of a sales margin of 10%. The estimated total investment capital required to establish this project is estimated at US\$45,363 for the first year of project operation.

### Technology and Process Description:

Fruit vending involves a door to door delivery of service and has no complicated technology involved. Fruit processing is relatively simple because fruits are bought in large quantities, washed, peeled, cut into pieces, mixed and packed into containers in a desired quantities for sale.

### Scale of Investment, Capital Investment Requirements and equipment:

The project will be operated locally on small scale for example; producing at least 250 packed fruit containers per day.

### Capital Investment Requirements in US\$

Capital Investment Item	Units	Qty	Unit Cost	Amount
Refrigerator	No	1	400	400
Wrapping machine	No	1	200	200
Knives	No	4	1	4
Buckets	No	5	5	25
Uniforms	No	5	5	25
<b>Total</b>				<b>654</b>

### Production and Operating Costs

### Direct Materials, Supplies and Costs in US\$

Cost Item	Units	Unit cost	Qty/ day	Pdn cost/ day	Pdn cost/ month	Pdn cost/ year
<b>Direct Costs</b>						
Mangoes	No	0.1	100	10	260	3,120
Sugarcans	No	0.75	10	8	195	2,340
Water mellon	No	1	10	10	260	3,120
Apples	No	0.25	50	13	325	3,900
Pineapples	No	0.5	25	13	325	3,900
Pawpaws	No	0.75	25	19	488	5,850
Sweet bananas	No	0.05	100	5	130	1,560
Peers	No	0.1	50	5	130	1,560
Grapes	Kg	1.5	5	8	195	2,340
Jack fruit.	No	2	1	2	52	624
Packing Materials	No	0.1	250	25	650	7,800
<b>Sub-total</b>			<b>626</b>	<b>116</b>	<b>3,010</b>	<b>36,114</b>
<b>General Costs(Overheads)</b>						
Utilities (water & Power)				2	53	632
Transport				13	325	3,900
Labour				10	260	3,120
Miscellaneous Costs				2.5	65	780
Depreciation (Asset write off) Exp				0.52	13.63	164
<b>Sub-total</b>				<b>28</b>	<b>716</b>	<b>8,595</b>
<b>Total Operating Costs</b>				<b>143</b>	<b>3,726</b>	<b>44,709</b>

1. Production costs assumed are for 312 days per year with a daily capacity of 250 packages of fruit salads.
2. Depreciation (fixed asset write off) assumes \_4\_ years life of assets written off at \_25% per year for all assets.
3. Direct Costs include materials, supplies and other costs that directly go into production of the product.
4. A production month is assumed to have 26 work days.

### Project Product Costs and Price Structure in US\$

Item	Qty/ day	Qty/Yr	Unit cost	Pdn cost/Yr	Unit price	T/rev
Fruit Salads	250	78,000	0.6	44,709	0.75	58,500

### Profitability Analysis in US\$

Profitability Item	Per day	Per Month	Per Yr
Revenue	188	4,875	58,500
Less: Production and Operating Costs	143	3,726	44,709
<b>Profit</b>	<b>44</b>	<b>1,149</b>	<b>13,791</b>

### Market Analysis

There is a high demand in densely populated areas and the Ugandan population is highly sensitized about the use of fruits through FM radios. People eat them more for healthy purposes than as food. Therefore market for fruit salads is high.

### Source of Supply of Machinery and Equipment and Raw Materials:

Raw materials will be supplied locally.

### Government Facilities and Incentives Available:

Uganda is a liberalized economy and people are allowed to trade freely want as long as they keep the law

## BUSINESS IDEA FOR MAKING BATHROOM SANDALS



### Introduction

This business idea is for making and marketing of Bathroom sandals. Bathroom sandals are casual wear used by all sections of the society especially in home setting. They are normally put on when one is going to take a shower or when one is in the confines of their homes and can be made in ordinary fancy sizes and colours. Their market structure is wide because they are used by all people in the society. Their demand prospect is high due to the continuous increase in income of people and improved life styles.

### Production Capacity

The business idea is premised on production of 12,012 pairs of sandals per month which translates into 144,144 pairs per year. The revenue potential is estimated at US\$ 5,006 per month translating into US\$60,067 per year with a sales margin of 20%. This project Investment is US\$67,060 for the first year of operation. This depends on the raw materials and equipment used in the production process.

### Process Description:

The process involves cutting cellular rubber sheets into required shapes & sizes and ready-made straps are fixed to the cut rubber sheets depending on the size and colour.

### Capital Investment Requirements in US\$

Capital Investment Item	Units	Qty	Unit Cost	Amount
Hydraulic cutting machine	No	1	2,500	2,500
Drilling Machine	No	1	750	750
Smoother Machine	No	1	150	150
Drilling bits for straps, cutting tools	No	6	10	60
Delivery van	No	1	9,000	9,000
<b>Total</b>				<b>12,460</b>

### Production and Operating Costs in US\$

1. Production costs assumed are for 312 days per year with a daily capacity of 462 pairs of bathroom sandals.
2. Depreciation (fixed asset write off) assumes 4 years life of assets written off at 25% per year for all assets.
3. Direct Costs include materials, supplies and other costs that directly go into production of the product.
4. A production month is assumed to have 26 days

Cost Item	Units	Unit cost	Qty/day	Pdn cost/day	Pdn cost/month	Pdn cost/year
<b>Direct Costs</b>						
Hawai Rubber Cellules	No	10	8	80	2,080	24,960
Straps	pairs	0.08	462	37	961	11,532
<b>Sub-total</b>			<b>470</b>	<b>117</b>	<b>3,041</b>	<b>36,492</b>
<b>General Costs(Overheads)</b>						
Packing materials					20	240
Rent					75	900
Utilities(power)					30	360
Labour					775	9,300
Preliminary costs					250	3,000
Other costs					100	1,200
Depreciation (Asset write off) Exp					260	3,115
<b>Sub-total</b>					<b>1,510</b>	<b>18,115</b>
<b>Total Operating costs</b>					<b>4,551</b>	<b>54,607</b>

### Project production Costs and Price Structure in US\$

Item	Qty/day	Qty/Yr	Unit cost	Pdn cost/Yr	Unit price	T/rev
Bathroom sandals	462	144,144	0.4	54,607	1.1	60,067

### Profitability Analysis in US\$

Profitability Item	Per day	Per Month	Per Yr
Revenue	193	5,006	60,067
Less: Production and Operating Costs	175	4,551	54,607
<b>Profit</b>	<b>18</b>	<b>455</b>	<b>5,461</b>

### Market Analysis:

Bathroom sandals are a necessity especially to people with good income; secondly their life span is short so there is continuous demand.

### Availability of raw materials and equipments:

Raw materials (hawai rubber sheets) can be imported from countries like Ghana and equipments can be obtained from the local market.

### Government Incentives Available

Government is encouraging small scale businesses and income generating activities to eradicate poverty through Bonna Bagagawale programme.



## BUSINESS IDEA FOR MAKING HORN BUTTONS



### Introduction:

This business is for production and marketing of horn buttons. A button is a small disc, typically round object usually attached to an article of clothing in order to secure an opening, or for ornamentation. Functional buttons work by slipping the button through a fabric or thread loop, or by sliding the button through a reinforced slit called a buttonhole. Horn buttons are made from cow and buffalo hooves and horns. Their market structure is relatively high since most clothes and some bags need horn buttons as fasteners.

### Production Capacity

The business idea is premised on three hundred and twelve working days and single shift of 8 hours per day. The unit is designed to have production of 100 kilograms of horn buttons per day translating into an annual production of 31,200 Kilograms. The revenue potential is estimated at US\$2,600 per month, translating into US\$31,200 per year with a sales margin of 10% and total investment requirement is US\$38,099 for the first year of business Operation.

### Technology and Process Description

Horn button making involves use of plant and machinery like Circular Saw, Band Saw, Boring Machine, Hole Drilling machine, Circular Designing Machine, Buffing Polishing Lathes, Polishing Drums, Belt Sander, Double Ended tool grinder, Metal Turning Lathe and Filter Tools. Production process involves cutting of horns, boring, hole drilling, designing, buffing, polishing and packing.

### Capital Investment Requirements

Capital Investment Item	Units	Qty	Unit Cost	Amount
Circular Steel saw	No	1	150	150
Band saws	No	2	125	250
Boring machine	No	4	100	400
Buffing polishing lathe	No	2	150	300
Hole drilling machine	No	3	250	750
Circular designing machine	No	4	250	1,000
Polishing drums	No	2	150	300
Belt Sanders	No	2	125	250
Double ended tool grinder	No	1	400	400
Metal turning lathe	No	1	357	357
Filter tools	Set	6	25	150
Delivery Van	No	1	7,500	7,500
<b>Total</b>				<b>11,807</b>

### Production and Operating Costs

#### Direct Materials, Supplies and Costs in US\$

Cost Item	Units	Unit cost	Qty/ day	Pdn cost/d ay	Pdn cost/ month	Pdn cost/ year
Direct Costs						
Animal Horns	No	0.5	50	25	650	7,800
Colour/Dye	kg	1.5	5	7.5	195	2,340
Packing materials	No	0.05	100	5	130	1,560
<b>Sub-total</b>			<b>155</b>	<b>37.5</b>	<b>975</b>	<b>11,700</b>
General Costs(Overheads)						
Rent					100	1,200
Labour					500	6,000
Utilities					120	1,440
Preliminary Costs					150	1,800
Miscellaneous Costs					100	1,200
Depreciation(Asset write off)Exp					246	2,952
<b>Sub-total</b>					<b>1,216</b>	<b>14,592</b>
<b>Total Operating Costs</b>					<b>2,191</b>	<b>26,292</b>

1. Production costs assumed are for 312 days per year with a daily capacity of 100 Kilograms of Horn Buttons.
2. Depreciation (fixed asset write off) assumes \_4\_ years life of assets written off at \_25% per year for all assets.
3. Direct Costs include materials, supplies and other costs that directly go into production of the product.
4. A production month is assumed to have 26 work days.
5. Colours/Dyes can be purchased in different colours

### Project Product Costs and Price Structure in US\$

Item	Qty/ day	Qty/Yr	Unit cost	Pdn cost/Yr	Unit price	T/rev
Horn Buttons	100	31,200	0.8	26,292	1	31,200

### Profitability Analysis in US\$

Profitability Item	Per day	Per Month	Per Yr
Revenue	100	2,600	31,200
Less: Production and Operating Costs	84	2,191	26,292
<b>Profit</b>	<b>16</b>	<b>409</b>	<b>4,908</b>

### Market Analysis

The market for horn buttons is readily available with designers, dress makers and tailors etc clothes manufacturing industries.

### Source of supply of Machinery, Equipment and Raw Materials

Machinery and Equipments are bought locally in hardware shops while raw materials are also got locally.

### Government Facilities and Incentives Available:

Government has encouraged Associations like Uganda Manufacturers Association which is the mouth piece for all Industrialists. Other organizations like Uganda Investment Authority and Private Sector Foundation Uganda are in place to give support to those with investment ventures.



## BUSINESS IDEA FOR MAKING WOODEN TOYS



### Introduction

This business idea is for making and marketing of wooden toys. Wooden toys are kids' playing materials which provide them with hours of fun. They are a source of learning for inquisitive children. With the growing toys demand, the market for wooden toys is wide as more sophisticated types of toys attract more and more kids. They also have an export market especially through the numerous tourists. The business idea aims at production of 2,496 wooden toys per month which translates into 29,952 wooden toys per annum. The revenue potential is estimated at US\$12,480 per month translating into US\$149,760 per year with a sales margin of 10% and total investment is US\$113,101 for the first year of Project Operation.

### Production Capacity

The production capacity depends on the size of the plant and materials used in the production process.

### Technology and Process Description

The production process involves cutting the wood to proper size and the pieces are fed to wood lathe and jigsaw machines etc; to give a desired shape and size to the wood. The toy parts are assembled and are painted in attractive colors.

### Scale of Investment, Capital Investment Requirements and Equipments

The Investment scale greatly depends on the objectives of the manufacturer and the market for the products, Capital Investment requirements and equipments involve buying circular saw, jig saw machine, wood lathe machine, carpenter tools kits, spray painting unit, plywood, paints varnish, soft wood and hardware accessories.

### Capital Investment Requirements in US\$

Capital Item	Investment	Units	Qty	Unit Cost	Amount
Circular Saw	No		4	150	600
Jigsaw Machine	No		4	100	400
Spray Painting Unit	No		1	250	250
Carpenter tool Kit	No		2	100	200
Wood Lathe Machine	No		2	125	250
<b>Total</b>					1,700

### Production and Operating Costs

#### Direct Materials, Supplies and Costs in US\$

Cost Item	Units	Unit cost	Qty/ day	cost/ day	cost/ month	cost/ year
Direct Costs						

## BUSINESS IDEAS

Teakwood	Cb feet	3	96	288	7,488	89,856
Plywood	Sq. m	0.5	60	30	780	9,360
Oil Paints	Liter	2.3	5	11.5	299	3,588
Vanishes	Liter	2.5	5	12.5	325	3,900
<b>Sub-total</b>			<b>166</b>	<b>342</b>	<b>8,892</b>	<b>106,704</b>
<b>General Costs(Overheads)</b>						
Labour					306	3,672
Miscellaneous Costs					50	600
Depreciation (Asset write off)Exp					35	425
<b>Sub-total</b>					<b>391</b>	<b>4,697</b>
<b>Total Operating Costs</b>					<b>9,283</b>	<b>111,401</b>

1. Production costs assumed are for 312 days per year with a daily capacity of 96 wooden toys in of the same type and size.
2. This business idea covers making of different products in different sizes depending on raw materials used.
3. Depreciation (fixed asset write off) assumes \_4\_ years life of assets written off at \_25% per year for all assets.
4. Direct Costs include materials, supplies and other costs that directly go into production of the product.
5. A production month is assumed to have 26 days.

### Project Product Cost and Price Structure in US\$

Item	Qty/ day	Qty/Yr	Unit cost	Pdn cost/Yr	Unit price	T/rev
Wooden Toys	96	29,952	4	111,401	5	149,760

### Profitability Analysis in US\$

Profitability Item	Per day	Per Month	Per Yr
Revenue	480	12,480	149,760
Less: Production and Operating Costs	357	9,283	111,401
<b>Profit</b>	123	3,197	38,359

### Market Analysis:

Wooden toys can compete favorably with the other imported ones because their production cost is quite low therefore, with effective advertising there is a promising potential market.

### Source of Supply of Machinery, Equipment and Raw Materials

The machinery and equipment as well as raw materials can be got from the local market.

### Government Facilities and Incentives available

Government exempted investors from sales tax and it has maintained a competitive real exchange rate that supports export growth.

## BUSINESS IDEA FOR MANUFACTURING FRUIT TOFFEE:



### Introduction:

This business idea is for production and marketing of fruit toffee. Toffee is made out of fruit pulps and has ingredients like skimmed milk powder, glucose and sugars in different flavors. Fruit toffees have good demand in cities, urban and semi-urban areas and institutions. As the product is based on real fruit, the essential taste of the original fruit is preserved. They are a delicacy to children. Being relatively free of artificial flavors, they are also a healthier product. The business idea is premised on production of 208,000 fruit toffees per month which translates into 2,496,000 fruit toffees per year. The revenue potential is estimated at US\$83,200 per month, translating into US\$998,400 per year with a sales margin of 15% at a sales price of \$0.012 each, and total investment requirement for the first month of Project operation is US\$535,363.

### Production Capacity:

This depends on the Machinery, Equipments and raw materials used in the production process.

### Technology and process Description:

Fruit toffee manufacturing involves the use of technologies like: Steam Jacketed Toffee Cooker, Cooling Plates, Batch Formers, Toffee cut and Wrap machine, Boiler etc. Production process involves extracting fresh fruits from the fruit pulps, sugar is added and the whole mass is cooked. The cooked mixture is spread to a thin layer of 1cm thickness and then dried. The thin sheet is cut to size by a Toffee Cutter and wrapped in a cellophane film to avoid moisture being absorbed.

### Market Analysis:

Fruit based toffees are not very common in the country though a few brands do exist. There is immense potential in the product as it is a fast moving item popular with children, besides being a relatively chemical free product. Furthermore, there is great demand from overseas markets.

### Scale of Investment, Capital Investment Requirements and Equipment:

This Business Idea is for a medium scale investment, and capital injected depends on the desired production capacity.

#### Capital Investment Requirements in US\$

Capital Investment Item	Units	Qty	Unit Cost	Amount
Steam Kettles	No	2	2,500	5,000
Cooling Plates	No	2	500	1,000
Batch formers	No	2	2,500	5,000
Toffee cut & wrap machine	No	1	3,000	3,000
Stainless steel Vessels	No	2	2,500	5,000
Cabinet drier	No	1	750	750
Pulping Machine	No	1	1,750	1,750
Kneading & cooking table	No	1	1,000	1,000
Weighing Machine	No	1	250	250
Delivery Van	No	1	7,500	7,500

Total	30,250
-------	--------

### Production and Operating Costs

#### Direct Materials, Supplies and Costs in US\$

Cost Item	Units	Unit cost	Qty/ day	Pdn cost/day	Pdn cost/month	Pdn cost/year
<b>Direct Costs</b>						
Blending glucose	kg	1	450	450	11,700	140,400
Sugar	kg	0.85	100	85	2,210	26,520
Milk Solid fats	kg	2	100	200	5,200	62,400
Common salts	kg	0.25	25	6.25	163	1,950
Packing materials	roll	10	5	50	1,300	15,600
Fruit pulp	kg	0.75	500	375	9,750	117,000
Essence and colors	kg	1	100	100	2,600	31,200
<b>Sub-total</b>			<b>1280</b>	<b>1266.25</b>	<b>32,923</b>	<b>395,070</b>
<b>General costs(Overheads)</b>						
Rent					5,000	60,000
Utilities(power & water)					190	2,280
Labour					2,850	34,200
Preliminary costs					250	3,000
Other costs					250	3,000
Depreciation(Asset write off ) Exp					630	7,563
<b>Sub-total</b>					<b>9,170</b>	<b>110,043</b>
<b>Total Operating Costs</b>					<b>42,093</b>	<b>505,113</b>

1. Production costs assumed 312 days per year with a daily capacity of 80 Kilograms of fruit toffee
2. Depreciation (fixed asset write off) assumes \_4\_ years life of assets written off at \_25% per year for all assets.
3. Direct Costs include materials, supplies and other costs that directly go into production of the product.
4. A production month is assumed to have 26 days.

### Project Product Costs and Price Structure in US\$

Item	Qty/ day	Qty/Yr	Unit cost	Pdn cost/Yr	Unit price	T/rev
Fruit Toffee	8,000	2,496,000	0.3	505,113	0.4	998,400

### Profitability Analysis in US\$

Profitability Item	Per day	Per Month	Per Yr
Revenue	3,200	83,200	998,400
Less: Production and Operating Costs	1,619	42,093	505,113
<b>Profit</b>	<b>1,581</b>	<b>41,107</b>	<b>493,288</b>

### Source of Supply of Equipment and Raw Materials:

The raw materials are procured locally and machinery could be imported from countries like Japan, India and China.

### Government Incentives

There are low tax rates and no taxes on most of the industrial equipments and raw materials. Tax policies also favor industrialists for example VAT deferment.

## BUSINESS IDEA FOR MANUFACTURING LEATHER BELTS



### Introduction

This business idea is for production and marketing of leather belts. Real leather belts are one accessory of apparel made of cowhides or other animal skin. It is a flexible band worn around the waist. A belt supports trousers or other articles of apparel and it serves for style and decoration. Their market structure is high since they are of good quality and they are used by almost all people with trousers and others. The business idea is premised on three hundred working days single shift of 8 hours per day the unit is designed to have production of 1,000 belts per day which translates into 312,000 leather belts per year. The revenue potential is estimated at US\$234,000 per month translation into US\$2,808,000 per year with a sales margin of 25% and total investment requirement is US\$2,079,725 for the first year of project Operation.

### Production Capacity

The production capacity depends on the materials and equipments used in the production process.

### Technology and process description

This project involves use of strap cutting machine, stitching machine, Riveting, punching machine and working tools. The production process involves strap cutting, stitching, riveting, coloring/dyeing, pressing designs, fixing fasteners/buckles and punching.

### Scale of Investment, Capital Investment Requirement and Equipment

The project is on a small scale investment and capital investment depends on the intended number of outputs a manufacturer is targeting.

### Capital Investment Requirements in US\$

Capital Investment Item	Units	Qty	Unit Cost	Amount
Strap cutting machine	No	2	6,500	13,000
Stitching machine	No	2	7,500	15,000
Riveting machine	No	2	7,500	15,000
Punching machine	No	2	250	500
Working tools	Set	4	250	1,000
Delivery van	No	1	9,000	9,000
Land	Piece	1	3,000	3,000
<b>Total</b>				<b>56,500</b>

### Production and Operation Costs

Cost Item	Units	Unit cost	Qty/ day	Pdn cost/ day	Pdncost/ month	Pdn cost/year
<b>Direct Costs</b>						
Leather	roll	10	200	2,000	52,000	624,000
Rivets	No	2	1,000	2,000	52,000	624,000
Buckles	No	2	1,000	2,000	52,000	624,000
Dye	kg	2	50	100	2,600	31,200
Packaging materials	roll	10	20	200	5,200	62,400
<b>Sub-total</b>			<b>2,270</b>	<b>6,300</b>	<b>163,800</b>	<b>1,965,600</b>
<b>General Costs(Overheads)</b>						
Construction Costs (Building)					10,000	10,000
Preliminary costs					500	500
Utilities (Power & water)					250	3,000
Labour					2,000	24,000
Miscellaneous Costs					500	6,000
Depreciation(Asset write off) Exp					1,177	14,125
<b>Sub-total</b>					<b>14,427</b>	<b>57,625</b>
<b>Total Operating Costs</b>					<b>178,227</b>	<b>2,023,225</b>

1. Production costs assumed are for 312 days per year with a daily capacity of 1,000 Leather belts.
2. Depreciation (fixed asset write off) assumes \_4\_ years life of assets written off at \_25% per year for all assets.
3. Direct Costs include materials, supplies and other costs that directly go into production of the product.
4. A production month is assumed to have 26 work days.

### Project Product Cost and Price Structure in US\$

Item	Qty/ day	Qty/Yr	Unit cost	Pdn cost/Yr	Unit price	T/rev
Leather Belts	1,000	312,000	6.5	2,023,225	9	2,808,000

### Profitability Analysis in US\$

Profitability Item	Per day	Per Month	Per Yr
Revenue	9,000	234,000	2,808,000
Less: Production and Operating Costs	6,485	178,227	2,023,225
<b>Profit</b>	<b>2,515</b>	<b>55,773</b>	<b>784,775</b>

### Market Analysis

It is projected that leather belts have a wider market both internally and externally because of their good quality.

### Source of supply of Machinery, Equipment and Raw Materials

Supply of raw materials is done locally and equipments can be got from hardware shops.

### Government Facilities and Incentives Available

It Supports Associations like Uganda Leather and Allied Industries Association (ULAIA), which provides soft loans to the small scale leather belt industries' investors and it maintains a liberalized economy.

### Direct Materials, Supplies and Costs in US\$

## BUSINESS IDEA FOR MAKING EXERCISE BOOKS



### Introduction

This business idea is for manufacturing and marketing of exercise books. Exercise books are stationary items required for schools, offices and other purposes. Their market structure and demand is high since they are used by all school pupils from primary to senior four. They are sold in stationary shops, markets, whole sale shops, retail shops and even on the streets.

### Production Capacity

Production capacity depends on the quantity of raw materials used in production process. The business idea is based on three hundred working days, single shift of 8hr.per day. The smallest viable unit can produce 2,000 Exercise books of 96 pages per day, translating into 624,000 Exercise books of 96 pages per annum at a sales price of US\$0.25 each. The revenue potential is estimated at US\$13,000 per month, translating into US\$156,000 per annum with a sales margin of 10% and total investment requirement is US\$93,745

### Technology and process Description

Manufacturing of exercise books involves use of Double Side Disc Ruling Machine size 915 mm Hand Feed with motor and starter, Paper and Board Cutting Machine hand operated, and power driven Cutting width 990 mm with mortar and starter, Wire Stitching Machine power operated with motor and starter capacity 25mm, Press 460\*610mm, Offset Printing Machine complete with accessories & electrical. The production process involves ruling of lines on the paper in red & blue ink, folding of paper, cutting of paper, cutting of outer cover, printing of outer cover, folding of the outer cover & stitching of cover and pages, Inspection and packing.

### Scale of Investment, Capital Investment Requirements

The scale of Investment is relatively big as it involves buying many different machines and equipment.

### Capital Investment Requirements in US\$

Capital Investment Item	Units	Qty	Unit Cost	Amount
Double side disc ruling machine	No	1	10,000	10,000
Paper and board cutting machine	No	1	9,000	9,000
Wire stitching machine	No	1	3,000	3,000
Off set printing Machine with all Electronic accessories	No	1	27,500	27,500
Working tools	Set	2	1,500	3,000
Delivery Van	No	1	9,000	9,000
<b>Total</b>				<b>61,500</b>

### Production and Operating Costs

#### Direct Materials, Supplies and Costs in US\$

Cost Item	Units	Unit cost	Qty/ day	cost/ day	cost/ month	cost/year
Direct Costs						
Reams of Paper (size A3)	No	4	16	64	1664	19968
Craft Paper in different colours (for covers)	No	0.75	400	300	7,800	93,600
Printing Ink	Liter	25	1	25	650	7,800
Stitching Wires	Packet	0.4	2	0.8	21	250
Gum	Liter	0.75	5	3.75	98	1,170
<b>Sub-total</b>			<b>424</b>	<b>393.6</b>	<b>10,232</b>	<b>122,788</b>
<b>General Costs(Overheads)</b>						
Rent					1,000	12,000
Labour					625	7,500
Utilities(power)					120	1,440
Preliminary Costs					250	250
Miscellaneous Costs					150	1,800
Depreciation(Asset write off)Exp					513	6,150
<b>Sub-total</b>					<b>2,658</b>	<b>29,140</b>
<b>Total Operating Costs</b>					<b>12,890</b>	<b>151,928</b>

1. Production costs assumed 312 days per year with a daily capacity of 2,000 exercise books of 96 pages.
2. Depreciation (fixed asset write off) assumes \_4\_ years life of assets written off at \_10% per year for all assets.
3. Direct Costs include materials, supplies and other costs that directly go into production of the product.
4. A production month is assumed to have 26 days.

### Project Product and Price Structure in US\$

Item	Qty/ day	Qty/Yr	Unit cost	Pdn cost/Yr	Unit price	T/rev
Exercise books of 96 pages	2,000	624,000	0.24	151,928	0.25	156,000

### Project Analysis in US\$

Profitability Item	Per day	Per Month	Per Yr
Revenue	500	13,000	156,000
Less: Production and Operating Costs	487	12,661	151,928
<b>Profit</b>	<b>13</b>	<b>339</b>	<b>4,072</b>

### Market Analysis

There is ready market throughout the country as more and more children go to school. The UPE programme has boosted the numbers. Picfare and Musana industries are among the key players in this sector.

### Source of Supply of Machinery, Equipments and Raw Materials

The supply of raw materials, Machinery and Equipments is procured locally although it could also be imported from countries like Japan, South Africa and China.

### Government Facilities and Incentives Available

There are low tax rates and sometimes no taxes at all on most of the industrial equipments and raw materials. Tax policies also favor industrialists for example VAT deferment and tax exemption on scholastic materials.

## BUSINESS IDEA FOR DECORATION OF GLASS WARES



### Introduction

This business idea is for manufacturing and marketing of decorated glassware. In order to upgrade the quality of the daily-use glassware articles like tea sets,

dinner sets, tumblers, lampshades etc, different designs are put on the glassware to make it more attractive to the buyers. The designs may be flowery or they could be of different colors, but the design must be attractive enough to lure customers. They have a wide market structure because they are household items in almost every family in both rural and urban areas. They are used in places like hotels, offices, Restaurants, and homes. The business idea is based on production of 26,000 decorated glasses per month, which translates into 312,000 glasses per annum. The revenue potential is estimated at US\$ 11,700 per month, translating into US\$140,400 per annum with a sales margin of 10%. Total investment requirements are US\$ 136,312 for the first one year of project operation.

### Production process

The glassware is decorated with the help of special glass colours where attractive designs are painted or printed either by hand painting or by silk screen-printing. In making multi-coloured designs, different types of silk screens are prepared after mixing colours with turpentine fat oil or gum. After painting on a cleaned surface, the glassware is allowed to dry for a short duration and put in an electric muffle furnace and heated at a temperature of 500°C-550 °C.

### Capital Investment Requirements in US\$

Capital Investment Item	Units	Qty	Unit Cost	Amount
Silk Screen- Printing machine	No	1	1,000	1,000
Electronic Muffle furnace	No	1	1,250	1,250
Painter's wheels	No	2	250	500
Paint brushes, dishes, basins, buckets etc	No	20	2	40
Office Equipments	No		500	500
Delivery Van	No	1	6,000	6,000
<b>Total</b>				<b>9,290</b>

### Production and Operating Costs in US\$

Production costs assumed are for 312 days per year with a daily capacity of 1,000 decorated glass wares

Depreciation (fixed asset write off) assumes \_4\_ years life of assets written off at \_25% per year for all assets.

Direct Costs include: materials, supplies and other costs that directly go into production of the product.

A production month is assumed to have 26 days.

## BUSINESS IDEAS

Cost Item	Units	Unit cost	Qty/ day	Pdn cost/ day	Pdn cost/ month	Pdn cost/year
Direct costs						
Ceramic ware	No	0.2	1,000	200	5,200	62,400
Ceramic colours	liters	1	50	50	1,300	15,600
Luster	liters	2.5	25	63	1,625	19,500
Screen printing materials	No	2.5	5	13	325	3,900
Packing Materials	No	0.025	1,000	25	650	7,800
<b>Sub-total</b>			<b>2,080</b>	<b>350</b>	<b>9,100</b>	<b>109,200</b>
General Costs (Overheads)						
Rent					250	3,000
Labour					750	9,000
Utilities (Water & power)					100	1,200
Preliminary costs					100	100
Miscellaneous costs					100	1,200
Depreciation (Asset write off)Exp					194	2,323
<b>Sub-total</b>					<b>1,494</b>	<b>16,823</b>
<b>Total Operating Costs</b>					<b>10,594</b>	<b>126,023</b>

### Project Product Costs and Price Structure in US\$

Item	Qty/day	Qty/Yr	Unit cost	Pdn cost/Yr	Unit price	T/rev
Decorated Glass wares	1,000	312,000	0.4	126,023	0.45	140,400

### Profitability Analysis in US\$

Profitability Item	Per day	Per Month	Per Yr
Revenue	450	11,700	140,400
Less: Production and Operating Costs	404	10,594	126,023
<b>Profit</b>	<b>46</b>	<b>1,106</b>	<b>14,378</b>

### Market Analysis

With an increase in the number of glassware in circulation, the need for distinguishing features on these wares has resulted in the increased need for decorated glassware. The use of decorative glassware in lower, middle and rich families, offices, hotels, is increasing day by day. Therefore, the market for this decorative glassware can be explored.

### Availability of Raw Materials and Equipments

Raw materials can be procured locally from House of Ceramics on Kampala Road and Luwum Street Kampala while Equipments can be procured locally from House of ceramics or Imported from China, Japan and England.

### Government Incentives Available

Government is encouraging small and medium enterprises and income generating activities to eradicate poverty through provision of soft loans through the financial institutions.



## BUSINESS IDEA FOR MAKING COTTON KNITTED WEARS



### Introduction

This business idea is for making cotton knitted wears. Cotton knitted would serve a big section of low income communities. Cotton knitted outwears such as pullovers, slipovers and children suits etc are substitutes for woolen garments which are expensive. They have a relatively high demand in middle class and low income people areas. The business idea is premised on production of 2,600 pieces per month which translates into 31,200 pieces per Year. The revenue potential is estimated at US\$ 13,000 per month which translates into US\$ 156,000 per year with a sales margin of 10%. Total Investment requirement is US\$3,588.53.

### Production Capacity

The production capacity depends on the labour, materials and equipments used in the production process. The business idea is premised on three hundred and twelve working days single shift of 8 hours per day; the unit is designed to have a minimum production of 10 pieces per day which translates into 2,600 pieces per month.

### Technology and process Description

Cotton knitted cloth in various designs and colors combination is purchased from the knitting units. The cloth is spread on the cutting table and required size of garments is cut. These cut pieces are first stitched with lock stitching sewing machines and then over locked. The stitched garments are pressed and then packed for marketing.

### Scale of Investment, Capital Investment Requirements and equipments:

This Business Idea is for both small scale and medium scale investment, and capital injected depends on the desired production capacity.

### Capital Investment Requirements in US\$

Capital Investment Item	Units	Qty	Unit Cost	Amount
Over lock stitching machine with motor	No	1	750	750
Sawing machine with motor	No	2	1,500	3,000
Cutting table	No	4	20	80
Electronic flat Iron	No	2	20	40
Steam Pressing table	No	1	250	250
Weighing balance	No	1	150	150
Stools etc	No	4	10	40
Delivery van	No	1	7,500	7,500
<b>Total</b>				<b>11,810</b>

### Production and Operating Costs

#### Direct Materials, Supplies and Costs in US\$

Cost Item	Units	Unit cost	Qty/ day	Pdn cost/ day	Pdn cost/ month	Pdn cost/ year
<b>Direct Costs</b>						
Knitted fabric	meter	1.5	175	262.5	6,825	81,900
Internal lining	meter	0.5	120	60	1,560	18,720
Buttons	kg	1	0.5	0.5	13	156
Zips	No	0.15	58	8.7	226	2,714
Hooks	kg	1	0.5	0.5	13	156

Cardboard boxes	No	0.5	10	5	130	1,560
Packing materials	No	0.005	100	0.5	13	156
<b>Sub-total</b>			<b>464</b>	<b>337.7</b>	<b>8,780</b>	<b>105,362</b>
General Costs(Overheads)						
Labour					1,498	17,976
Rent					250	3,000
Utilities( water & power)					100	1,200
Miscellaneous Costs					100	1,200
Depreciation(Asset write off)Exp					246	2,953
<b>Sub-total</b>					<b>2,194</b>	<b>26,329</b>
<b>Total Operating Costs</b>					<b>10,974</b>	<b>131,691</b>

1. Production costs assumed are for 312 days per year with a daily capacity of 100 Pieces of cotton Knitted wears.
2. Different knitted wears in different sizes and designs can be made.
3. Depreciation (fixed asset write off) assumes 4 years life of assets written off at 25% per year for all assets.
4. Direct Costs include materials, supplies and other costs that directly go into production of the product.
5. A production month is assumed to have 26 workdays.

### Project Product Costs and Price Structure in US\$

Item	Qty/ day	Qty/Yr	Unit cost	Pdn cost/Yr	Unit price	T/rev
Cotton knitted wears	100	31,200	4.2	131,691	5	156,000

### Profitability Analysis in US\$

Profitability Item	Per day	Per Month	Per Yr
Revenue	500	13,000	156,000
Less: Production and Operating Costs	422	10,974	131,691
<b>Profit</b>	<b>78</b>	<b>2,026</b>	<b>24,309</b>

### Market Analysis

Their market potential is high because there is readily available market all over the country and for export to the neighboring countries. Phoenix is the main investor in this sector.

### Source of Supply of Equipments and Raw Materials

The Machinery and equipments are of a particular make and are available in the local market.

### Government Incentives

Government heavily subsidizes cotton growing and equipments in order to make them readily available to the manufacturers of cotton knitted wear. It also discourages importation of second hand clothes and encourages dealers to manufacture garments locally through subsidies.



## BUSINESS IDEA FOR MAKING RUBBER BALLOONS



### Introduction

The proposed Business Ideas is to set up a plant for making and marketing of rubber balloons. Balloons are colourful rubber items produced in different sizes, patterns, designs, and shapes. Rubber balloons are play materials for children of all age groups and are also used for decorative purposes. They can be marketed through retail outlets, Stationary Shops, Fancy Stores and Gift Shops. This business idea is premised on production of 26,000kgs per month which translates into 312,000kgs per annum. The revenue potential is estimated at US\$45,500 per month translating into US\$546,000 per annum with a sales margin of 5% and a total investment requirement is US\$ 487,074 for the first year of project operation.

### Production Process

The latex is prepared, compounded, dipped and the film is dried and beading made with the help of moulds, through dipping and vulcanizing, the latex is stripped off, which gives the finished product; whereby a packet of 100 units of rubber balloons in different colours and sizes is ready for dispatch.

### Capital Investment Requirements in US\$

Capital Investment Item	Units	Qty	Unit Cost	Amount
De-ammoniating Vessel	No	1	250	250
Pot mill	No	1	275	275
Paddle Mixer	No	1	250	250
Dipping ace	No	2	200	400
Packing Machine	No	1	400	400
Weighing Balance	No	1	100	100
Delivery Van	No	1	6000	6,000
<b>Total</b>				<b>7,675</b>

### Production and Operating Costs

#### Direct Materials, Supplies and Costs in US\$

Cost Item	Units	Unit cost	Qty/ day	cost/ day	cost/m onth	cost/year
Direct Costs						
Latex	kg	1.25	1,000	1,250	32,500	390,000
Chemicals and dyes	kg	1	250	250	6,500	78,000
Packing Materials	No	1	10	10	260	3,120
<b>Sub-total</b>			<b>1,260</b>	<b>1,510</b>	<b>39,260</b>	<b>471,120</b>
General Operating Costs (Overheads)						
Rent					50	600
Labour					180	2,160
Utilities(Power)					100	1,200
Preliminary costs					100	1,200
Miscellaneous Costs					100	1,200

Depreciation(Asset write off)Exp	160	1,919
<b>Sub-total</b>	<b>690</b>	<b>8,279</b>
<b>Total Operating Costs</b>	<b>39,950</b>	<b>479,399</b>

1. Production costs assumed are for 312 days per year with a daily capacity of 1,000 Kilograms of Rubber Balloons and it is assumed that each kilogram contains 50 Rubber balloons and each balloon is sold at US\$0.035 on the wholesale market.
2. Depreciation (fixed asset write off) assumes \_4\_ years life of assets written off at \_25%\_ per year for all assets.
3. Direct Costs include: materials, supplies and other costs that directly go into production of the product.
4. A production month is assumed to have 26 days.

### Project Product Cost and Price Structure in US\$

Item	Qty/ day	Qty/ Yr	Unit cost	Pdn cost/Yr	Unit price	T/rev
Balloons	1,000	312,000	1.5	479,399	1.75	546,000

### Profitability Analysis in US\$

Profitability Item	Per day	Per Month	Per Yr
Revenue	1,750	45,500	546,000
Less: Production and Operating Costs	1,537	39,950	479,399
<b>Profit</b>	<b>213</b>	<b>5,550</b>	<b>66,601</b>

### Market Analysis

Rubber balloons have a steady demand in the market since they are used in all occasions especially for decorations.

### Source of Raw Materials and Equipments

Raw materials (Latex Rubber) can be imported from countries like Ghana and Liberia while equipment can be imported from India and China.

### Government Incentives

Government is encouraging small scale businesses and income generating activities to eradicate poverty through financial institutions which provide soft loans to the investors. Organizations like Private Sector Foundation Uganda are channels through which subsidies and free advisory services are given.

## BUSINESS IDEA FOR MAKING EXPANDED PET PRE-FOAMS FOR PACKAGING



### Introduction

This business idea is for manufacturing and marketing of Expanded Pet pre-foams. Expanded Low density polythene (LDP) foam nets are attractive packaging used as protective shield for fruits, glasses, bottles, etc. The business idea is premised on production of 2002 rolls per month which translates into 24,024 rolls per year. The revenue potential is estimated at US\$ 6,006 per month translating into US\$72,072 per year with a sales margin of 10%. Total investment requirement is US\$75,810 for the first year of project operation

### Production Process

LDP along with additives like blowing agent, talcum powder, etc. are mixed in the blender. This mixture is fed into the hopper of the extruder where the molten substance is mixed with Freon gas to provide smooth & glassy surface and strength. The extruded LDPE passes through a multi hole double rotation and expands. LDPE foam nets are pulled out by drawing machine and trimmed by pneumatic device. The nets are dropped into stainless steel container smoothly and continuously, from where they are removed, packed and sent to the market.

### Capital Investment Requirements in US\$

Capital Investment Item	Units	Qty	Unit Cost	Amount
Mixer	No	1	4,000	3,250
Extruder Screw diameter	No	1	3,000	3,000
Multi hole double rotating die	No	1	2,500	2,000
Drawing and cutting unit	No	1	3,000	2,500
Freon gas supply System	No	1	2,000	2,000
Blender	No	1	500	250
<b>Total</b>				<b>13,000</b>

### Production and Operating Costs

1. Production costs assumed 312 days per year with a daily capacity of 77 rolls of Expanded Pet Pre-foams
2. Depreciation (fixed asset write off) assumes 4 years life of assets written off at 25% per year for all assets.
3. Direct Costs include materials, supplies and other costs that directly go into production of the product.
4. A production month is assumed to have 26 days.

### Direct Materials, Supplies and Costs in US\$

Cost Item	Units	Unit cost	Qty/ day	Pdn cost/ day	Pdn cost/ month	Pdn cost/year
Direct Costs						
Low Density Polythene	rolls	0.75	50	37.5	975	11,700
Resin	liter	2	20	40	1,040	12,480
Freon gas	liter	2	10	20	520	6,240
Talcum powder	KG	2	10	20	520	6,240
<b>Sub-total</b>			<b>90</b>	<b>117.5</b>	<b>3,055</b>	<b>36,660</b>
<b>General Costs(Overheads)</b>						
Rent					250	3,000
Labour					1,000	12,000
Utilities					150	1,800
Preliminary costs					100	100
Transport Costs					250	3,000
Miscellaneous costs					250	3,000
Depreciation (Asset write off) Exp					271	3,250
<b>Sub-total</b>					<b>2,271</b>	<b>26,150</b>
<b>Total Operating Costs</b>					<b>5,326</b>	<b>62,810</b>

### Project Product Costs and Price Structure in US\$

Item	Qty/ day	Qty/Yr	Unit cost	Pdn cost/Yr	Unit price	T/rev
Expanded Pet Pre-Foam	77	24,024	2.6	62,810	3.0	72,072

### Profitability Analysis in US\$

Profitability Item	Per day	Per Month	Per Yr
Revenue	231	6,006	72,072
Less: Production and Operating Costs	201	5,326	62,810
<b>Profit</b>	<b>30</b>	<b>680</b>	<b>9,262</b>

### Market Analysis

Low Density Polythene Expanded Foam nets are preferred over conventional packaging materials due to their merits. Besides fruits and glass bottles containing food products, beverages, alcoholic drinks and medicine, LDP foam sets may be used to pack other products such as general electronic instruments,

### Supply of Raw materials and Equipments

Raw materials can be procured locally or imported from Kenya while Equipments may also be imported from China and Japan.

### Government Incentives Available

Government has put up Organizations like Private Sector Foundation Uganda which serve as a channel through which subsidies and free advisory services are provided to serious investors.

## BUSINESS IDEA FOR MAKING NAPHTHALENE BALLS



### Introduction

This business idea is for manufacturing and marketing of Naphthalene Balls. Naphthalene balls are white crystalline balls extensively used as a deodorizer, as moth repellent for protection of clothes, in toilets and bathrooms etc. Soluble in benzene, absolute alcohol and ether, they have a strong coal tar odor. In view of the widespread use in households as well as commercial establishments, Naphthalene balls have a wider market structure and high demand. This business idea is premised on production of 26 tones of naphthalene balls per month which translates into 312 tones of naphthalene balls per annum. The revenue potential is estimated at US\$39,000 per month, translating into US\$ 468,000 per annum with a sales margin of 20% and total investment requirement is US\$ 449,900 for the first year of Project Operation.

### Production Process

Crude Naphthalene is available either in the form of solid mass or liquid. The crude naphthalene is put in a steam jacketed MS kettle and melted by steam or suitable heating arrangements and then treated with sulphuric acid. The acid-treated naphthalene is then neutralized with caustic soda and washed with water several times. After treating with caustic soda, naphthalene is purified by steam distillation of sublimation process. The powdered naphthalene is then converted into balls and packed in polythene bags.

### Capital Investment Requirements in US\$

Capital Investment Item	Units	Qty	Unit Cost	Amount
Steam Jacketed Kettle with motor	No	1	250	250
Steam Distillation kettle	No	1	250	250
Sulphuric acid SS storage tank	No	1	400	400
Naphthalene balls making machine	No	1	2,500	2,500
Aluminium Vats	No	2	125	250
Weighing balance	No	1	150	150
Testing Equipments	Set	2	250	500
Boiler	No	2	250	500
Delivery Van	No	1	4,000	4,000
<b>Total</b>				<b>8,800</b>

### Production and Operating Costs

#### Direct Materials, Supplies and Costs in US\$

Cost Item	Units	Unit cost	Qty/ day	Pdn cost/ day	Pdn cost/ month	Pdn cost/ year
Direct Costs						
Crude Naphthalene	liter	1	500	500	13,000	156,000
Caustic Soda	Kg	1	250	250	6,500	78,000

### BUSINESS IDEAS

Sulphuric acid	liter	1.5	250	375	9,750	117,000
Packing materials	No	0.15	1,000	150	3,900	46,800
<b>Sub-total</b>			<b>2,000</b>	<b>1,275</b>	<b>33,150</b>	<b>397,800</b>
General Costs(Overheads)						
Utilities(Power & water)					100	1,200
Rent					250	3,000
Labour					2,675	32,100
Preliminary costs					250	3,000
Miscellaneous costs					150	1,800
Depreciation (Asset write off)Exp					183	2,200
<b>Sub-total</b>					<b>3,608</b>	<b>43,300</b>
<b>Total Operating Costs</b>					<b>36,758</b>	<b>441,100</b>

1. Production costs assumed 312 days per year with a daily capacity of 1,000 Kilograms of Naphthalene balls
2. Depreciation (fixed asset write off) assumes \_4\_ years life of assets written off at 25% per year for all assets.
3. Direct Costs include materials, supplies and other costs that directly go into production of the product.
4. A production month is assumed to have 26 work days.
5. Naphthalene balls can be sold in a single unit at US\$ 0.1

### Project Product Costs and Price Structure in US\$

Item	Qty/ day	Qty/Yr	Unit cost	Pdn cost/Yr	Unit price	T/rev
Naphthalene Balls	1,000	312,000	1.4	441,100	2	468,000

### Profitability Analysis in US\$

Profitability Item	Per day	Per Month	Per Yr
Revenue	1,500	39,000	468,000
Less: Production and Operating Costs	1,414	36,758	441,100
<b>Profit</b>	<b>86</b>	<b>2,242</b>	<b>26,900</b>

### Market Analysis

The general awareness is improving on cleanliness and as a result, these products are gaining importance in rural as well as urban areas. In view of the widespread use of naphthalene balls in households as well as commercial establishments, the product has covered a niche in the market with a high demand. Supply to the textile sector, especially the garment industry would help in creating a bigger market niche for the product.

### Supply of Raw Materials and Equipments

Raw materials can be procured locally from Despro Company at Sixth Street Industrial Area, Kampala and can also be imported from Kenya; while equipments can be imported from China and Japan.

### Government Incentives Available

Government has put up organizations like Private Sector Foundation Uganda which serve as a channel through which subsidies and free advisory services are given to serious investors.

## BUSINESS IDEA FOR PRAWN/SHRIMP FARMING



### Introduction

This business idea is for farming and marketing of prawns /shrimps. A prawn farm is an aquaculture business for the cultivation of marine shrimp or prawns for human or fish consumption. The most widely available species are: Tiger Prawns and Banana prawns. Commercial Prawn farming began in the 1970s and production grew steeply, particularly to match the market demands of the U.S.A. , Japan and Europe. There is a lot of encouragement to local communities to get involved but it has not yet formed grip as it is in the developed Countries. The demand for Prawns/ Shrimps has shot up with the commercial growth of aquaculture industry. The profiled plant, on the basis of 300 working days has a minimum production capacity of 1,000 kg after 6 months which translates into 12,000kg of shrimps/prawns per annum. The revenue potential is estimated at US\$ 9,880 per harvesting season, translating into US\$118,560 per year with sales margin of 20% and total investment requirement is US\$108,995 for the first year of project operation.

### Production Process

Prawn/Shrimp farming involves growing of seeds into full size prawn. After placing the seeds in a pond, required chemicals are added and left for about five months to get full-grown size of the prawns.

### Capital Investment Requirements in US\$

Capital Investment Item	Units	Qty	Unit Cost	Amount
Diesel water pump sets	No	2	2,500	5,000
Sluice gate	No	1	1,000	1,000
Nets	No	4	10	40
Traps	No	4	20	80
Containers	No	10	5	50
Ice boxes/shipper	No	10	25	250
Eradicator	No	1	400	400
Other tools/Equipments	No			500
Land(666.5 sq.m)	Piece	1	1,500	1,500
Delivery Van	No	1	5,000	5,000
<b>Total</b>				<b>13,820</b>

### Production and Operating Costs

#### Direct Materials, Supplies and Costs

Cost Item	Units	Unit cost	Qty/ day	Pdn cost/ day	Pdn cost/ month	Pdn cost/ year
Direct Costs						
Prawn/shrimp	kg	10	10	100		

seeds					100	200
Feed	kg	0.45	50	22.5	585	7,020
Chemicals	kg	2.5	20	50	1,300	15,600
Urea	liter	2.5	20	50	1,300	15,600
Super Phosphates	liter	5	20	100	2,600	31,200
<b>Sub-total</b>			<b>120</b>	<b>322.5</b>	<b>5,885</b>	<b>69,620</b>
<b>General Costs(Overheads)</b>						
Labour					1,500	18,000
Utilities					250	3,000
Preliminary costs					500	500
Miscellaneous costs					50	600
Depreciation (Asset write off) Exp					288	3,455
<b>Sub-total</b>					<b>2,588</b>	<b>25,555</b>
<b>Total Operating Costs</b>					<b>8,473</b>	<b>95,175</b>

1. Production costs assumed are for 312days per annum with a daily capacity of 38 Kilograms of shrimps in a harvesting season.
2. Depreciation (fixed asset write off) assumes \_4\_ years life of assets written off at \_25% per year for all assets.
3. Direct Costs include materials, supplies and other costs that directly go into production of the product.

### Project Product Costs and Price Structure in US\$

Item	Qty/ day	Qty/Yr	Unit cost	Pdn cost/Yr	Unit price	T/rev
Shrimps	38	11,856	8	95,175	10	118,560

Revenues are earned twice in a year because with shrimp farming there are only two harvesting seasons in a year.

### Profitability Analysis in US\$

Profitability Item	Per day	Per 6 Months	Per Yr
Revenue	380	9,880	118,560
Less: Production and Operating Costs	305	8,473	95,175
<b>Profit</b>	<b>75</b>	<b>1,407</b>	<b>23,385</b>

### Market Analysis

With improving standards of living and changing food habits, the demand for such exotic products like prawn and shrimps, is growing at faster rate than expected. Besides the domestic market, there exists a large export market in Europe, USA, Japan and other developed countries.

### Availability of raw materials and Equipments

Raw materials like Prawn seeds, feed, Eradicator and chemicals can be procured from Uga-chick while equipments can imported from countries like China and Japan.

### Government Incentives Available

The Government has come out with funds to support development of Aquaculture. This was partly funded by the European Union and funds were at very attractive rates. There are some NGOs that have come out to support the growing of fish because they are very nutritious in terms of proteins and vitamins.



## BUSINESS IDEA FOR SCREEN PRINTING UNIT



### Introduction

This project idea is for making and marketing of screen printing units. Screen Printing Unit is a type of printing done by using designs developed on nylon silk cloth by chemical method, which is used for printing items like cards, stickers, file covers and also use for textile printing. Different types of press that may be private or public sector undertakings are buyers of screen printing units therefore there is a high demand in the market. The business idea is premised on production of 10,000 printing units per month which translates into 3,120,000 screen printing units per annum. The revenue potential is estimated at US\$5,005 per month, translating into US\$60,060 per year with a sales margin of 20%; and total investment is US\$55,655 for the first year of project operation

### Production Process

Screen printing units involve developing the design on the nylon screen. After that, the screen is stretched on the wooden frame and the printing work taken up after cleaning the screen. The screen is left to dry through application of a mixture of screen coating solution and a sensitizer along with a chlomolyne film backside. The coated room is left to dry in a darkroom. The dried screen is then exposed to the positive film of the design with the help of sunlight. Later with a jet of water, the screen is washed thoroughly till such a time when the design is clear on the screen. Subsequently, it is left to dry again. Finally printing is done with a squeeze using the desired printing ink.

### Capital Investment Requirements in US\$

Capital Investment Item	Units	Qty	Unit Cost	Amount
Exposed Cabinet fitted with electrical fittings	No	1	1,250	1,250
Exposure frames fitted with glass	No	2	500	1,000
Flat Screen printing machine	No	1	250	250
Screen printing tools	-	-	1,000	1,000
Wooden frames	No	4	20	80
<b>Total</b>				<b>3,580</b>

### Production and Operating Costs

#### Direct Materials, Supplies and Costs in US\$

1. Production costs assumed are for 312 days per year with a daily capacity of 385 printed cards.
2. Apart from printing cards like business cards, Christmas cards, the business Unit can also make other printed items like textiles, file covers etc. therefore, the business project aims at production of more than one item.
3. Depreciation (fixed asset write off) assumes \_4\_ years life of assets written off at \_25% per year for all assets.
4. Direct Costs include materials, supplies and other costs that directly go into production of the product.
5. A production month is assumed to have 26 work days.

Cost Item	Units	Unit cost	Qty/ day	Pdn cost/ day	Pdn cost/ month	Pdn cost/ year
-----------	-------	-----------	----------	---------------	-----------------	----------------

Printing Chemicals	Liter	2.5	5	12.5	325	3,900
Nylon bolting cloth	roll	2.5	5	12.5	325	3,900
Printing Inks	No	35	2	70	140	1,680
Sheets	No	2.5	20	50	1,300	15,600
<b>Sub-total</b>			<b>32</b>	<b>145</b>	<b>2,090</b>	<b>25,080</b>
<b>General Costs (Overheads)</b>						
Rent					150	1,800
Labour					1,225	14,700
Utilities(Power)					400	4,800
Preliminary Costs					250	3,000
Miscellaneous Costs					150	1,800
Depreciation(Asset write off)Exp					75	895
<b>Sub-total</b>					<b>2,250</b>	<b>26,995</b>
<b>Total Operating Costs</b>					<b>4,340</b>	<b>52,075</b>

### Project Product Cost and Price Structure in US\$

Item	Qty/ day	Qty/ Yr	Unit cost	Pdn cost/Yr	Unit price	T/rev
Screen Printing Unit	385	120,120	0.4	52,075	0.5	60,060

### Profitability Analysis in US\$

Profitability Item	Per day	Per Month	Per Yr
Revenue	193	5,005	60,060
Less: Production and Operating Costs	167	4,340	52,075
<b>Profit</b>	<b>26</b>	<b>665</b>	<b>7,985</b>

### Market Analysis

Screen printing is popular and used by almost all people in the printing sector and product manufacturers. There is a high demand for printed materials, in both rural and urban areas.

### Availability of Raw materials and Equipments

Raw materials like screen printing chemicals and screen printing inks can be imported from Dubai or procured locally while Equipments can be imported from China and Japan.

### Government Incentives Available

There are Government institutions such as: Private Sector Foundation Uganda which serves as a channel through which subsidies and free advisory services are given to investors.

## BUSINESS IDEA FOR AQUACULTURE



### Introduction

Aquaculture is the growing of fish and any other water creatures. It is a foreign culture in our society. There has been a lot of encouragement to local communities to get involved but it has not yet formed grip. However, despite the initial capital outlay, this type of farming would generate some good financial earning to the farmers. There is no competition to the produce because the lakes which are the source of fish are almost depleted by big time dealers using unfriendly methods of fishing. The Business Idea estimates fixed capital of US\$ 14,409 and operating costs of US\$ 17,925 generating revenue of US\$ 184,800 in the first year of operation.

### Processes and Capacity

A modest farmer would need a minimum of three ponds of 4,000 square meters each. These are normally shallow to about 1.5 meters deep. When ready they are fertilized using agriculture lime and organic fertilizers like chicken, ducks, or turkey droppings. However, artificial fertilizers like NPK and Urea could be used. This takes two weeks and then stocking is done. Stocking is on a five pieces per square meter basis and at ratio of 3:2 i.e. 3 Tilapias and 2 Catfish. The stocked fries would be 5gms to 10 gms for Tilapia and 3-5cm for the Catfish. Feeding is by applying Aqua Starter for 6 weeks and then after use Grower feeds. After six months the feeds are reduced because the fish would have gained the desired weight and so can reduce on the cost as the farmer is ready to sell.

### Requirements

This business venture requires land with a permanent swamp preferably owned by the promoter. Construction of ponds is better done by hiring experts in that field. Once ponds are stocked, then you need wheelbarrows, spades, slashers and hoes for day today operations and a seing net for harvesting.

### Capital Investment Requirements in US\$

Capital Investment Item	Units	Qty	Unit cost	total
Land	No	-	-	1,500
Pond Construction	No	3	4,000	12,000
Wheelbarrow	No	3	25	75
Spades	No	4	4	14
Slashers	No	10	1	10
Hoes	No	5	2	10
Seing Net	No	1	800	800
<b>Total</b>				<b>14,409</b>

### Production and Operating Costs in US\$

### (a)Direct Materials, Supplies and Costs

Cost Item	Units	Unit Cost	Qty/day	Pdn Cost/day	Pdn Cost/mth	Pdn Cost/yr
<b>Direct Costs</b>						
Fingerlings (tilapia)	Pcs	0.06	72,000	4,320	4,320	4,320
Fries (Catfish)	Pcs	0.10	48,000	4,800	4,800	4,800
Fertilizers	Kgs	-	-	-	83	1,000
Fish feeds	Kgs	0.51	17	9	225	2,705
<b>Sub-total</b>			120,017	9,129	9,429	12,825
<b>General Costs(Overheads)</b>						
Labour					225	2,700
Selling and Distribution					125	1,500
Miscellaneous					75	900
<b>Sub-total</b>					425	5,100
<b>Total Operating Costs</b>					<b>9,854</b>	<b>17,925</b>

1) Production costs assumed 312 days per year with daily capacity of fish farming 60,000fish.

2) Depreciation (fixed asset write off) assumes 4-years life of assets written off at 25% per year for all assets.

3) Direct costs include: materials, supplies and other costs that directly go into production of the product.

4) Total monthly days assumed are 26-days.

5) The valuation currency used is United States Dollars.

### Market Analysis

This business proposal does not yield any profits in the first harvest after six months. This is due to a huge excavation cost for quality Ponds that lasts for 60 years. The fish market is readily available because the lake fish is very expensive and scarce since most of it is processed for export. Secondly, the fish skeletons which were being sold to the public after processing for export are also currently exported. Furthermore, aquaculture would be sustained better if the farmers would indulge in poultry and Piggery because their dropping would be of great use in the ponds.

### Project Product Costs and Price Structure

Item	Period	Out put	Unit Cost	Pdn Cost/yr	Unit Price	Total Rve
Tilapia	6-month	36,000	0.15	5,378	0.9	32,400
	Per year	72,000	0.15	10,800	0.9	64,800
Cat-fish	6-month	24,000	0.15	3,600	2.5	60,000
	Per year	48,000	0.15	7,200	2.5	120,000
<b>Total</b>		<b>120,000</b>		<b>18,000</b>		<b>184,800</b>

### Profitability Analysis Table

Profitability Item	Per day	Per Mnth	Per year
Revenue	592	15,400	184,800
Less: Production and Operating Costs	57	1,494	17,925
<b>Profit</b>	<b>535</b>	<b>13,906</b>	<b>166,875</b>

### Government Incentive

The Government has got funds to support development of Aquaculture. Options available include accessing European Union Funds at very attractive rates. There are also some NGOs that have come out to support the growing of fish because fish is very nutritive in terms of proteins and vitamins therefore very good for feeding children to fight malnutrition. It is well aligned with the policy of poverty eradication programme.



## BUSINESS IDEA FOR MANUFACTURING OF BALL-PEN REFILLS

### Introduction

The proposed plant is for manufacture of refills for the ball pens. The ball pen has almost replaced the conventional fountain pens, with the use-and-throw refills, creating a niche of its own. Thanks to the ease and convenience of the ball pens, they have turned into the most preferred medium of writing, which is not only cost-effective, but also serves the variegated needs of the people who write. These come in different sizes and in various colours made from a very small diameter HDPE tubes filled with a special type of ink. The business idea aims at production of 500 units per day thus 156,000 units per annum. The revenue potential is estimated at US \$ 31,200 annually with a total capital investment of US\$ 2,295.

### Production Process

The HDPE granules are fed into the extruder through hopper to produce extruded plastic tubes, which are cut to fit into various sizes of the ball pens by a cutter unit and the metal tips are fitted, ink filled to make the refills ready for use. These refills, for bulk sales, are packed in a plastic film by a machine and dispatched to the market.

### Market Analysis

Plastic ball pens are now gradually becoming a part of common possession, which turns popular by the year. Refills, an integral part of ball pens, also have good demand both in domestic as well as export market. Supply to educational institutions, public and private offices would help capture the market. The main Key player in this sector is Nice plastics – Uganda limited.

### Scale of Investment in US\$

#### 1. Capital Investment Requirements

Capital Item	Units	Qty	Unit Cost	Amount
Ink filling system	No	1	495	495
Air compressor	No	1	500	500
Water pump	No	1	200	200
Cutter unit	No	2	50	100
Extrusion system	No	1	1,000	1,000
<b>Total</b>				<b>2,295</b>

#### 2. Production and Operating Costs in US\$

Cost Item	Units	Unit cost	Qty /day	Pdn Cost /day	Pdn Cost /month	Pdn Cost/Year <sup>1</sup>
<b>Direct costs<sup>2</sup>:</b>						
HDPE granules	Kgs	0.5	10	5	130	1,560
Tips	No	0.005	550	2.75	71.5	858
Packing materials	No	0.1	10	1	26	312
<b>Subtotal</b>					228	2,730
<b>General costs (Overheads)</b>						
Labour					500	6,000
Utilities					300	3,600
Selling and Distribution					200	2,400
Administrative expenses					200	2,400
Shelter					300	3,600
Depreciation (Asset write off) Expenses					53	636
<b>Sub-total</b>					1,553	18,636
<b>Total Operating Costs</b>					<b>1,781</b>	<b>21,366</b>

Production is assumed for 312 days per year.

Depreciation assumes 4 year life of assets written off at 25% per year for all assets.

A production Month is assumed to have 26 days.

### 3. Project Product Costs and price Structure in US\$

Item	Qty /day	Qty /yr	Unit Cost	Pdn /yr	Unit price	T/rev
Refills	500	156,000	0.1	21,366	0.2	31,200
<b>TOTAL</b>		<b>156,000</b>		<b>21,366</b>		<b>31,200</b>

### 4. Profitability Analysis Table in US\$

Profitability Item	Per day	Per Month	Per Year
Revenue	100	2,600	31,200
Less: Production and Operating Costs	68	1,781	21,366
Profit	32	819	9,834

### Plant Capacity

The envisaged plant would have a minimum capacity of 500 refills per day. This is on the basis of 300 working days in a year and single daily 8-hour work shifts.

### Source of Supply of Raw Materials:

Ink which is the major Input used in the production of Ball –Pewn Refils can be imported from China & Kenya.

### Government Incentives

Land is usually allocated to big investors in the Country directly by the Government and the Uganda Investment Authority.

## BUSINESS IDEA FOR MANUFACTURING METALIC FASTENERS

### Introduction

Belt fasteners are used widely in industries manufacturing suit cases, travel bags, apparel belts, shoes etc. Fasteners could be manufactured in different sizes and designs depending on the demand. The unit would make the buckles for the belts as well as the shoes in different varieties. The variety may include double wire lock buckle, oval shape shoe buckle, square pronged buckle, rectangular buckle among others. There are however no standard set up for these items since the designs, size, and material are constantly changing due to the market demand.

### Production Capacity, Technology and Process

The manufacturing process involves the use of two types of machines which include a power press as well as hand press on one hand and a hook making machine on the other. The mild steel plate of gauge 19/20 is cut into strips of appropriate size using a bench shearing machine. The sheared plate is then punched out using a power press, and finally, fly presses are used to mould and smoothen the article. The produced article goes through the electroplating plant to give it the final desired colouring or look which may be chrome, golden, silver etc. The established setup would produce about 512 pcs of buckles, and 3200 pcs of fasteners of different sizes a day.

### Investment Scale, Capital Requirements and Equipment

The investment scale depends on the project set objectives.

#### Capital Investment Requirements in US\$

Capital Investment Item	Units	Qty	Unit Cost	Amount
Treadle Shearing Machine	No	1	1,500	1,500
Special purpose hook making machine	No	1	500	500
15 tone power press	No	1	3,000	3,000
Fly press No.1	No	3	1,000	3,000
Electroplating Plant	No	1	1,000	1,000
<b>Total</b>				<b>9,000</b>

### Production and Operation Costs

#### Direct Materials, Supplies and Costs in US\$

Cost Item	Units	Unit Cost	Qty/ day	Pdn Cost/ day	Pdn Cost/ mth	Pdn cost/yr
<b>Direct Costs</b>						
Mild Steel Plates (gauge 19/20)	Pcs	63	4	252	6,552	78,624
Steel Wires	Roll	40	0.50	20	520	6,240
Other materials		-	-		167	2,000
<b>Sub-total</b>			5	272	7,239	86,864
<b>General Costs (Overheads)</b>						
Labour					400	4,800
Rent					500	6,000
Utilities					600	7,200
Administrative expenses					150	1,800
Selling and distribution					260	3,120
Miscellaneous expenses					125	1,500
Depreciation					188	2,250
<b>Sub-total</b>					2,223	26,670
<b>Total Operating Costs</b>					<b>9,461</b>	<b>113,534</b>

- 1) Production costs assumed 312 days per year with daily capacity of producing 2,500 belt fasteners.
- 2) Depreciation (fixed asset write off) assumes 4-years life of assets written off at 25% per year for all assets.
- 3) Direct costs include: materials, supplies and other costs that directly go into production of the product.

4) Total monthly days assumed are 26-days.

5) The valuation currency used is United States Dollars.

### Market Analysis

The market for fasteners is readily available as there are many small scale establishments engaged in the production of items that would use these products. Currently these items are imported. Their absence may contribute to failure to manufacture belts locally. Thus, this is a venture likely to stimulate other items to be produced. They could be exported to our neighbours especially Kenya where their use is more pronounced.

### Project Product Costs and Price Structure in US\$

Item	Qty/ day	Qty/yr	unit Cost	Pdn Cost/yr	Unit Price	T/Rev
belt Fasteners	2,500	780,000	0.146	113,534	0.3	234,000

### Profitability Analysis table

Profitability Item	Per day	Per month	Per year
Revenue	750	19,500	234,000
Less: Production & Operating Costs	364	9,461	113,534
Profit	386	10,039	120,466

### Source of Supply of Raw Materials:

Steel which is the basic Raw material used in the production process can be imported from Japan and UK.

### Government Facilities and Incentives

The Income tax Act 1997 allows a 25% charge on start up costs spread over years and the government has set up liberalized trade and commerce policies.

## BUSINESS IDEA FOR ESTABLISHING A BAKERY

### Introduction

Bread and Confectionary products are a lucrative business. These, especially bread, are quite nutritive and easily preserved and shelf life can be prolonged. These are products commonly stocked almost by all provision stores. Bread is one common product on people's dining tables to a sizeable proportion of the urban and semi-urban communities and therefore enjoys a ready market.

This is a project to produce bread, cakes, buns, mandazi, doughnuts etc. This proposal will confine itself to the production of bread, but the same equipment is used to produce all the other products except mandzi which may require some additional machines and cooking oil.

### Production Capacity, Technology and Process

For bread :- Wheat flour mixed with salt, sugar, yeast, cooking fat, water and other ingredients that may be necessary and kept for fermentation. The fermented dough is divided into desired weights and sizes and molded appropriately, and left to rest for panning. This is later put into greased metal pans and kept in a proover at 38 degrees and with 88% relative humidity. The pans are finally placed in an oven and baked at varying temperatures between 205 –230 degrees Celsius.

### Investment Scale, Capital Requirements and equipment

The investment scale depends on the project set objectives.

#### Capital Investment Requirements in US\$

Capital Investment Item	Units	Qty	Unit cost	total
Land & Buildings	No	-	-	25,000
Firewood Oven	No	1	3,500	3,500
Mixer	No	1	2,500	2,500
Proover System	No	1	750	750
Doughnut Stove	No	1	50	50
Trays	No	100	10	1,000
Tins (1kg-size)	No	40	11	440
Tins (1/2kg-size)	No	40	10	400
Furniture & Fittings	No	-	2,000	2,000
Delivery Van	No	2	8,500	17,000
Slicing Machine	No	1	1,250	1,250
Other tools	No	-	450	450
<b>Total</b>				<b>54,340</b>

### Production and Operating Costs

#### (a) Direct Materials, Supplies and Costs in US\$

Cost Item	Units	Unit Cost	Qty/day	Pdn Cost/day	Pdn Cost/mth	Pdn Cost/yr
<b>Direct Costs</b>						
Wheat flour	kgs	0.7	1,000	700	18,200	218,400
Salt	kgs	0.63	20	13	328	3,931
Sugar	kgs	1	250	250	6,500	78,000
Yeast	kgs	5.8	20	116	3,016	36,192
Improver	kgs	3.9	20	78	2,028	24,336
Water	Ltrs	0.005	1,200	6	156	1,872
Vanilla	Btls	0.5	5	3	65	780
Cooking fat	bxs	15	20	300	7,800	93,600
Packaging materials	Pcs	0.03	2,500	75	1,950	23,400
Other materials		-	-	4	100	1,200
<b>Sub-total</b>			<b>5,035</b>	<b>1,544</b>	<b>40,143</b>	<b>481,711</b>
<b>General Costs (Overheads)</b>						
Labour					1,188	14,250
Utilities					679	8,150
Selling & distribution					2,388	28,650
Administration expenses					267	3,200
Cleaning & toiletries					192	2,300
Miscellaneous					175	2,100
Depreciation					611	7,335
<b>Sub-total</b>					<b>5,499</b>	<b>65,985</b>
<b>Total Operating Costs</b>					<b>45,641</b>	<b>547,696</b>

1) Production costs assumed 312 days per year with daily capacity of producing 2,500 loaves of bread.

2) Depreciation (fixed asset write off) assumes 4-years life of assets written off at 25% per year for all assets.

3) Direct costs include materials, supplies and other costs that directly go into production of the product.

4) Total monthly days assumed are 26-days.

5) The valuation currency used is United States Dollars.

### Market Analysis

Bread is a household item therefore has a ready market throughout the year. The market traverses the country. This sector has registered a big number of Investors which includes; Hot Loaf, Ntake, Kiddawalime, Denova, United, among others.

### Project Product Costs and Price Structure

Item	Qty/day	Qty/yr	Unit Cost	Pdn Cost/yr	Unit Price	Total Rve
Bread-1kg	1,250	390,000	0.95	370,772	1.10	429,000
Bread-1/2kg	1,250	390,000	0.45	176,924	0.55	214,500
<b>Total</b>		<b>780,000</b>		<b>547,696</b>		<b>643,500</b>

### Profitability Analysis Table

Profitability Item	Per day	Per Mnth	Per year
Revenue	2,063	53,625	643,500
Less: Production and Operating Costs	1,755	45,641	547,696
<b>Profit</b>	<b>307</b>	<b>7,984</b>	<b>95,804</b>

### Source of Supply of Raw Materials:

Wheat Flour and other Ingredients can be purchased locally in Uganda from the processing Fiirms.

### Government Facilities and Incentives

There exists a liberalized trade policy. Bakery owners are allowed to import wheat tax free and process it into wheat flour and reduce the price of this major input substanciary.

## BUSINESS IDEA FOR ESTABLISHING A DAY CARE

### Introduction

Day Care is taking care of children between the ages of two months to about three to four years. It is an early childhood daycare service to the parents who may be working and may not be able to keep their children with them and, possibly with no person capable of looking after the child at home. Toddlers are taken to the day care center by their parents in the morning who pick them as and when they are returning home.

The project requires an estimated fixed capital of US\$ 3,974, operating costs of US\$ 21,894, generating revenue of US\$ 54,000 in the first year of operation.

### Capacity and Process of Delivering Service

This business idea is premised on keeping a minimum of 30 children for a start. The toddlers are received by the attendant at the Center as prescribed. She/he would confirm the condition of the child at that stage from the parent. The kids may be asleep, may need a bath, a drink or even eat break fast.

At the Center the kids are grouped according to age. Activities which basically comprise of playing are arranged per age group. Some of the older children can play on their own while others need aid. Others may be sleeping. Subsequent feeding depends on age as toddlers are fed at different intervals and according to the information given by the parents. Constant monitoring of the kids health and behavior is done. Sometimes a child may be carefully isolated if found to have a very contagious disease. The feeds are given special attention since children are sensitive. Children may be generally fed twice in the morning session. Children are exposed to social and moral behavior and a lot of playing. There are absolutely no academics at this stage. They learn to open picture books and to recognize different things, especially animals. They listen to soft music and watch appropriate cartoons.

After lunch they go to sleep up to after three o'clock. They bathe on waking up and drink again and continue to play as they wait to be picked.

### Capital Investment Requirements in US\$

Capital Investment Item	Units	Qty	Unit cost	total
TV and Music Systems	No	2	300	600
Merry go round	No	1	200	200
Slide	No	1	200	200
Beds&Beddings	No	2	138	276
Carpet	No	5	50	250
Kitchen	No	1	1,000	1,000
Furniture Fittings	No	-	-	438
Fridge	No	1	750	750
Laundry	No	1	200	200
Potties	No	10	6	60
<b>Total</b>				<b>3,974</b>

### Production and Operating Costs in US\$

#### (a)Direct Materials, Supplies and Costs

Cost Item	Units	Unit Cost	Qty/day	Pdn Cost/day	Pdn Cost/mth	Pdn Cost/yr
<b>Direct Costs</b>						
Toys	pcs	-	-	1.4	38	450
Crayons	pcs	-	-	0.2	4	50
Picture Books	pcs	-	-	0.3	8	100
Cartoon Children	pcs	-	-	0.3	8	100

music tapes						
Cutlery & Utensils	pcs	-	-	0.8	21	250
<b>Sub-total</b>			-	3	79	950
<b>General Costs(Overheads)</b>						
Cleaning and Toiletries					260	3,120
Advertising					33	400
Labour					755	9,060
Utilities					60	720
Rent					400	4,800
Miscellaneous					104	1,250
Medical Facilities medicine					50	600
Depreciation					83	994
<b>Sub-total</b>					1,745	20,944
<b>Total Operating Costs</b>					<b>1,824</b>	<b>21,894</b>

1) Production costs assumed 312 days per year with daily capacity of caring for 30 kids.

2) Depreciation (fixed asset write off) assumes 4-years life of assets written off at 25% per year for all assets.

3) Direct costs include: materials, supplies and other costs that directly go into production of the product.

4) Total monthly days assumed are 26-days.

5) The valuation currency used is United States Dollars.

### Market Analysis

There is plenty of demand for this service particularly if it is offered with professional utmost precision. There are many parents who need this service as they are in the working class and can not afford a professional at home. It is illegal to take children to work places so there is a lot of potential. The establishment of Day Care Centres has become a profitable Venture. The best examples of key players in this sector are; Kampala Day Care Centre, Little Birds Day Care Centre - Kampala, Waterford Day Care Centre Najjanakumbi – Kampala and many others.

### Project Product Costs and Price Structure

Service	Kids/day	Kids/yr	Serv-cost	Rngcosts/yr	Charge/kid	Total R
Day Care	30	30	730	21,894	1,800	54,000

### Profitability Analysis Table in US\$

Profitability Item	Per day	Per Mnth	Per year
Revenue	148	4,500	54,000
Less: Production and Operating Costs	60	1,824	21,894
<b>Profit</b>	<b>88</b>	<b>2,676</b>	<b>32,107</b>

### Source of Supply of Raw Materials:

The necessary reading materials and other children play materials are readily found in Uganda's major Super markets and Book Shops.

### Government Incentives

The Government plays the role of sensitizing about proper management of these institutions and helps in the provision of Basic learning materials such as designing Syllabuses.

## BUSINESS IDEA FOR DEHYDRATED FRUITS AND VEGETABLES



### Introduction

Fruits like grapes, oranges, papaya, mangoes, etc. are largely grown in Uganda. However, they are harvested seasonally resulting in some seasons of relative scarcity. In order to maintain the availability of fruits and vegetables

throughout the year, the activity of dehydration is undertaken. The process of dehydration also helps constitute fruits and vegetables in a hygienic condition. The Cost is US\$25,007 with capacity of 31,200kgs and revenue estimates of US\$40,560 per year.

### Production Process, Capacity and Technology

The process starts with major selection of the fruits and vegetables, and washing them. They are peeled, shelled, sliced, blanched and dehydrated under controlled conditions. The dehydrated fruits and vegetables are finally packed in suitable containers to avoid moisture absorption. Dehydration of fruits & vegetables is done by various processes like Traditional Sun Drying, Solar Dryers, Mechanical Dryers, vacuum freeze drying, vacuum drying, Osmotic dehydration, dehydration through explosion puffing and microwave based technique.

The envisaged project has minimum daily capacity of 100kg per day.

### Market Analysis

The market for fruits and vegetables exists all year round. Supply is bound to increase the returns to investment. Supply is recommended to supermarket chains, Grocery shops, main markets, as they can help a lot in capturing a big portion of the market. With an increased shelf life for the fruits and vegetables, the profit sales ratio is bound to increase; however, there are no key players in this sector apparently in Uganda as most of these products are being imported.

### Capital Investment Requirement US \$

Item	Units	Qty	Price	Total
Slicer	No	1	500	500
Drier cross flow	No	1	650	650
Boilers	No	1	250	250
Tanks (washing and sulphating)	No	2	150	300
Dehydrater	No	1	1,100	1,100
Other tools & equipment	No	1	500	500
<b>Total cost of Machinery &amp; Tools</b>				<b>3,300</b>

1. Production costs assumed are for 312 days per year with daily capacity of 100 Kgs.

2. Depreciation (fixed asset write off) assumes 4 year life of assets written off at 25% per year for all assets.

3. Direct costs include: materials, supplies and all other costs incurred to produce the product..

4. A production month is 26 days

5. Currency used is US Dollars.

### Production and Operation costs in US\$

(a) Direct materials, supplies and costs

Cost Item	Units	Unit Cost	Qty /day	Pdn cost /day	Pdn cost /mth	Pdn cost /yr
<b>Direct Costs</b>						
Fruits	kgs	0.6	25.64	15.38	400.0	4,800
Vegetables	kgs	0.5	3.21	1.60	41.7	500
Potassium meta bisulphate	ltrs	7.5	1.60	12.02	312.5	3,750
Salt	kgs	0.25	1.60	0.40	10.4	125
Packing material	pkts	0.15	0.15	0.02	0.6	7
<b>Sub-total</b>				<b>29</b>	<b>765.17</b>	<b>9,182</b>
<b>General Costs (Overheads)</b>						
Labour					350	4,200
Selling & distribution					300	3,600
Utilities (Water, power)					200	2,400
Administration					150	1,800
Rent					200	2,400
Miscellaneous expenses					50	600
Depreciation					69	825
<b>Sub-total</b>					<b>1,319</b>	<b>15,825</b>
<b>Total Operating Costs</b>					<b>2,083.92</b>	<b>25,007</b>

### Project product costs and Price structure in US\$

Item	Qty /day	Qty /yr	Unit Cost	Pdn cost /yr	Unit price	Total rev
Dehydrated fruits	100.0	31,200	0.80	25,007	1.3	40,560

### Profitability Analysis in US\$

Profitability Item	Per day	Per month	Per year
Revenue	130	3,380	40,560
Less: Production and operating costs	80	2,084	25,007
<b>Profit</b>	<b>50</b>	<b>1,296</b>	<b>15,553</b>

### Source of Equipment and Raw Materials

Basic Equipments can be locally made by Tonet Ltd, Kanyanya, Gayaza Rd or imported. Fruits and vegetables are readily available in the local market throughout the country depending on the season.

### Government incentive

The Government is ready and willing to support potential investors in this sector especially in form of Land and Grants.



## BUSINESS IDEA FOR ESSENTIAL OIL PRODUCTION

### Introduction

This project is for extraction of oil from various oil bearing plants and grasses such as: Eucalyptus, cinnamon ginger, lemons neto etc. Essential oil is highly volatile and is essentially carried away by steam without undergoing decomposition. Essential oils are produced for use in medicine and perfume manufacture, and for other industrial purposes.

The project requires an estimated fixed capital of US\$ 26,500 and operating costs of US\$ 284,507 generating total revenue of US\$ 3,744,000 in the first year of operation.

### Production Process and Capacity

The leaves are stacked in the extractor and the boiler pressure is maintained at 40 pai and distilling may vary from 3hrs to 18 hours depending on the species being distilled. The leaves are subjected to the steam and oil is extracted as it goes up in the steam. Water is separated through fractional distillation. If eucalyptus leaves are used, 80kgs of oil would be expected to be generated from one hectare. Oil yield may vary from plant to plant or from stuff used such as lemons.

### Capital Investment Requirements in US\$

Capital Investment Item	Units	Qty	Unit cost	total
Fractional Distillation with Condenser	No	1	5,000	5,000
Steam generating tank	No	1	10,000	10,000
Truck (3-tone)	No	1	8,000	8,000
Laboratory equipment	No	1	2,000	2,000
Other tools	No	-	-	500
Furniture & Fittings	No	-	-	1,000
<b>Total</b>				<b>26,500</b>

### Production and Operating Costs in US\$

#### (a) Direct materials, Supplies and Costs

Cost Item	Units	Unit Cost	Qty/day	Pdn Cost /day	Pdn Cost/mth	Pdn Cost/yr
<b>Direct Costs</b>						
Fresh Leaves and twigs	Tones	625	1	625	16,250	195,000
Water	Ltrs	0.003	3,000	9	234	2,808
Packaging materials	Pcs	1.75	64	112	2,912	34,944
<b>Sub-total</b>			3,065	746	19,396	232,752
<b>General Costs (Overheads)</b>						
Rent					500	6,000
Labour					2,050	24,600
Selling and Distribution					369	4,430
Cleaning and Toiletries					63	750
Utilities					529	6,350
Miscellaneous					250	3,000
Depreciation					552	6,625
<b>Sub-total</b>					4,313	51,755
<b>Total Operating Costs</b>					<b>23,709</b>	<b>284,507</b>

- 1) Production costs assumed 312 days per year with daily capacity of producing 600 litres of essential oil.
- 2) Depreciation (fixed asset write off) assumes 4-years life of assets written off at 25% per year for all assets.
- 3) Direct costs include: materials, supplies and other costs that directly go into production of the product.
- 4) Total monthly days assumed are 26-days.
- 5) The valuation currency used is United States Dollars.

### Market Analysis

Essential oil is a vital item in pharmaceutical and perfume manufacture; as well as other industrial uses. The industrial development in the country is a healthy atmosphere for this project as it guarantees the market. There is great potential for export to the highly industrialized world. The major investors in this sector include; Mukwano Group of industries, RAFIK, and BIDCO Uganda limited

### Project Product Costs and Price Structure

Item	Qty/day	Qty/yr	Unit Cost	Pdn Cost/yr	Unit Price	Total Rve
Essential Oil	600	187,200	1.52	284,507	20	3,744,000

### Profitability Analysis Table in US\$

Profitability Item	Per day	Per Mnth	Per year
Revenue	12,000	312,000	3,744,000
Less: Production and Operating Costs	912	23,709	284,507
<b>Profit</b>	<b>11,088</b>	<b>288,291</b>	<b>3,459,493</b>

### Sources of Supply of Raw Materials:

Rawmaterials can be sourced from Palm Oil and Cotton growing Regions in the West Nile.

### Government Facilities and Incentives

The Government has taken the initiative of promoting Agriculture which is the backbone of the Country. Taxes on Agro-processing Industries were scrapped by the Tax body.



## BUSINESS IDEA FOR LEATHER TANNING



### Introduction

Hides and skins are given shape and form after processing in tanneries, where a specially designed drum is used. A leg operated mobile unit can be used in tanning leather. With the massive presence of cattle, especially the Ankole long horned and the Zebu breed, there is

a substantial supply of hides and skins. With the increasing demand for both raw leather and leather products, setting up a leather tanning industry is indeed a viable project. This can cost US\$ 16,650, production capacity of 62,400kgs per year and estimated revenue of US\$ 21,840 annually

### Production Process, Capacity and Technology

The tannery process is divided into sorting, trimming the skins, soaking, liming, removing the hair/fur, fleshing, bating and picking. The drum made out of fibre reinforced plastic is used to soak the hides and skin. It is a simple and cost effective way of tanning the leather, which improves productivity, quality and mitigates drudgery. The profiled plant has a minimum capacity of 200 hides and skins per day.

### Market Analysis

There is an ever-increasing demand for leather products processed from skins and hides. As traditional tanning methods do not ensure good quality leather, tanning for quality leather has become an important activity. The best examples of Investors in this field Include; Uganda Leather Tanning Industry located in Jinja and other submerging small scale Industries.

### Capital Investment Requirement in US \$

Item	Unit	Qty	Price	Total
Tanning machine	No	1	1,750	1,750
Tanning drum	No	1	1,500	1,500
Cleaning Tools & Equipment	No	1	1,000	1,000
Cutting Tools	No	1	150	150
<b>Total cost of Machinery &amp; Tools</b>				<b>4,400</b>

1. Production costs assume 312 days per year with daily capacity of 2000 rubbers.
2. Depreciation (fixed asset write off) assumes 4 year life of assets written off at 25% per year for all assets.
3. Direct costs include materials, supplies and all other costs incurred to produce the product.
4. A production month is 26 days
5. Currency used is US Dollars.

### Production and Operating cost in US\$

(a) Direct materials, supplies and costs.

Cost Item	Units	Unit Cost	Qty /day	Pdn cost /day	Pdn cost /mth	Pdn cost /yr
<b>Direct Costs</b>						
Skins & Hides	kgs	0.25	16.03	4.01	104.2	1,250
Tanning chemicals	kgs	15	0.32	4.81	125.0	1,500

Lime	ltrs	2.5	0.16	0.40	10.4	125
Salt	kgs	0.25	0.96	0.24	6.3	75
<b>Sub-total</b>				<b>9</b>	<b>245.83</b>	<b>2,950</b>
<b>General Costs (Overheads)</b>						
Labour				400	4,800	
Selling & distribution				100	1,200	
Utilities (Water, power)				300	3,600	
Administration				100	1,200	
Rent				100	1,200	
Miscellaneous expenses				50	600	
Depreciation				92	1,100	
<b>Sub-total</b>				<b>1,142</b>	<b>13,700</b>	
<b>Total Operating Costs</b>				<b>1,387</b>	<b>16,650</b>	

### Project product costs and Price structure in US\$

Item	Qty /day	Qty /yr	Unit Cost	Pdn cost /yr	Unit price	Total rev
Dehydrated fruits	200.0	62,400	0.27	16,650	0.35	21,840

### Profitability Analysis in US\$

Profitability Item	Per day	Per month	Per year
Revenue	70	1,820	21,840
Less: Production and operating costs	53	1,388	16,650
<b>Profit</b>	<b>17</b>	<b>433</b>	<b>5,190</b>

### Source of Supply of Machinery and Raw Materials

Equipments can be locally made by Tonet Ltd, Kanyanya Gayaza Rd or John lugendo and Co Ltd, Ndeeba Masaka Rd email [lugendojohn07@yahoo.com](mailto:lugendojohn07@yahoo.com). Skin and hides can be got locally and cheaply although they can also be imported.

#### Government Incentive

Startup costs 25% granted on actual cost over the first four years in four equal installments. Initial allowance granted in the first year of production 75% granted on the cost base of plant and machinery for industries located elsewhere in the country.

#### Government Incentives

Leather Tanning Industries are Tax free as they add value to Agric products.

## BUSINESS IDEA FOR MANUFACTURING MOSQUITO REPELLANT CREAM

### Introduction

This business proposal is for producing creams that drives mosquitoes away from whoever would apply the cream on his/her body. Mosquitoes are a menace to human race as they transmit malaria parasites through their bite. They must therefore be kept at bay. This can be successfully done by applying a repellent cream which keeps them at bay. The cream is applied on the exposed parts of the body e.g. the face and neck, the legs, the hands, and it remains effective for about 10 hours. The project requires an estimated fixed capital of US\$ 992 and operating costs of US\$46,248 generating revenue of US\$126,000 in the first year of operation.

### Production Capacity, Technology and Process

Snow white petroleum jerry is heated and melted in stainless steel air-tight vessel and when it reaches a boiling point mosquito repellent essential oil is added and allowed to mix thoroughly. Colour may be added if desired. Afterwards, the solution is filled in plastic containers and placed on trays to cool. These are later cleaned, labeled and packed in dozens and sealed for dispatch to the market.

### Capital Investment Requirements in US\$

Capital Investment Item	Units	Qty	Unit cost	total
Production Utensils (assorted)	No	-	-	125
Tables	No	3	100	300
Basins	No	5	2.5	12.5
Jerrycans	No	5	2.5	12.5
Charcoal Stove	No	2	40	80
Total				992

### Production and Operating Costs in US\$

#### (a) Direct materials, Supplies and Costs

Cost Item	Units	Unit Cost	Qty/d ay	Pdn Cost/day	Pdn Cost/mt h	Pdn Cost/yr
<b>Direct Costs</b>						
Essential Oil	Ltr	50	1	1.9	50	600
White Mineral Oil	Jerrycans	28	3	8.6	224	2,688
Petroleum Jerry	Drums	400	4	61.5	1,600	19,200
Labels	Pcs	0.03	256	7.7	200	2,400
Plastic Containers	Pcs	80	3.5	280.0	1,120	13,440
<b>Sub-total</b>			268	360	3,194	38,328
<b>General Costs (Overheads)</b>						
Labour					175	2,100
Rent					125	1,500
Selling and Distribution					50	600
Utilities					160	1,920
Miscellaneous					150	1,800
<b>Sub-total</b>					660	7,920
<b>Total Operating Costs</b>					<b>3,854</b>	<b>46,248</b>

1) Production costs assumed 312 days per year with daily capacity of producing 3,500-150mgs of repellent cream.

2) Depreciation (fixed asset write off) assumes 4-years life of assets written off at 25% per year for all assets.

3) Direct costs include: materials, supplies and other costs that directly go into production of the product.

4) Total monthly days assumed are 26-days.

5) The valuation currency used is United States Dollars.

### Market Analysis

The market for mosquito repellent cream is wide since malaria is one of the biggest killer diseases in Uganda. The people who feel uncomfortable by sleeping under mosquito nets can easily switch to repellent creams.

### Project Product Costs and Price Structure

Item	Qty/day	Qty/yr	Unit Cost	Pdn Cost/yr	Unit Price	Total Rve
Mosquito Repellent Cream	3,500	168,000	0.28	46,248	0.75	126,000

### Profitability Analysis Table in US\$

Profitability Item	Per day	Per Mnth	Per year
Revenue	404	10,500	126,000
Less: Production and Operating Costs	148	3,854	46,248
<b>Profit</b>	<b>256</b>	<b>6,646</b>	<b>79,752</b>

### Sources of Supply of Equipment & Rawmaterials:

The basic Chemicals used in the production of Mosquito Repellent Cream can be purchased from Chemical shops in Uganda and may also be imported.

### Government Incentives

There is zero Tax on both the raw materials and finished products in a Government's initiative to promote good Health of her Citizens.

## BUSINESS IDEA FOR PAINT MANUFACTURING

### Introduction

Paint manufacture involves the mixing of different chemicals at different sequences and at specified durations for them to set and form a thick and, or sticky solution that is used to coat structure surfaces when applied to give them a decorated look of the desired colours. The mixing is done by a trained person with acumen in that field. This industry product is on high demand since the Construction sector is growing very fast and booming. The capital outlay is a bit stretched but the return on investment justifies it. The project requires an estimated fixed capital of US\$ 14,454 and operating costs of US\$ 283,820 generating revenue of US\$ 449,280 in the first year of operation.

### Production Capacity, Technology and Process

Paint manufacture machinery and equipment can be located in a moderate space of about 15ft \*20ft, and a store of about 15ft\* 10ft plus an office space of about 120 square feet. The factory production capacity depends on the size of the machinery the shifts operated and the capital invested. If materials are available, the factory can operate up to three shifts. Costing is based on a capacity of 2,000 jerry cans of emulsion paint a month.

The process involves paint formulations designed in the laboratory and raw materials to suit a particular batch are specified. The specified materials are placed in a high speed mixer for a specified time. Afterwards, the paint base or concentrate is transferred to an agitate tank where tints and more chemicals are added. Once a proper consistency is achieved, the paint is filtered to remove any non-dispersed pigment and any foreign properties. This process may take a minimum of one hour. The paint is then filled in tins or jerrycans or drums depending on the demand.

### Market Analysis

Construction Sector is one of the fastest growing sectors in the country. There is therefore, a ready market for the paint and paint products once quality is taken into account during production. Construction Companies, Estate Developers, Hardware shops, Institutions as well as individuals are the potential customers. The basic key players in this sector include; Sadolin paints, Basco paints, Peacock paints among others.

### Capital Investment Requirements in US\$

Capital Investment Item	Units	Qty	Unit cost	total
Mixer	No	1	2,150	2,150
Electrical Installation	No	-	-	750
Weighing Scale (Digital)	No	1	250	200
Laboratory Equipment	No	1	250	250
600 Liter drums	No	3	150	450
Jerry cans	No	1,600	2	2,960
Pickup	No	1	7,500	7,500
Viscometer	No	1	100	100
Carrier Trolley	No	1	50	50
Time Watch	No	1	4	4
Tool Kit	No	1	40	40
<b>Total</b>				<b>14,454</b>

### Production and Operating Costs

#### (a) Direct Materials, Supplies and Costs

Cost Item	Units	Unit Cost	Qty/d ay	Pdn Cost/ day	Pdn Cost/m th	Pdn Cost/ yr
<b>Direct Costs</b>						

TT	Kgs	3	96	288	7,488	89,856
PVA	Kgs	2	80	160	4,160	49,920
Whiting	Kgs	0.15	1,600	240	6,240	74,880
Foam line	Mlg m	1.5	11.2	17	437	5,242
Ammonia	Mlg m	0.02	400	8	208	2,496
Nitrosal	Kgs	11	24	264	6,864	82,368
Water	Ltrs	0.03	1,920	58	1,498	17,971
Packaging Materials	Pcs	2	160	320	8,320	99,840
<b>Sub-total</b>			4,291	688	17,888	214,656
<b>General costs (Overheads)</b>						
Rent					750	9,000
Labour					1,454	17,450
Protective ware					83	1,000
Power					1,950	23,400
Selling and Distribution					688	8,250
Cleaning and Toiletries					271	3,250
Miscellaneous					267	3,200
Depreciation					301	3,614
<b>Sub-total</b>					5,764	69,164
<b>Total Operating Costs</b>					<b>23,652</b>	<b>283,820</b>

1) Production costs assumed 312 days per year with daily capacity of producing 160-20ltr jerry cans of emulsion paint.

2) Depreciation (fixed asset write off) assumes 4-years life of assets written off at 25% per year for all assets.

3) Direct costs include: materials, supplies and other costs that directly go into production of the product.

4) Total monthly days assumed are 26-days.

5) The valuation currency used is United States Dollars.

### Project product costs and price Structure

Item	Qty/ day	Qty/yr	Unit Cost	Pdn Cost/yr	Unit Price	Total Rve
Emulsion Paint	160	49,920	5.69	283,820	9	449,280

### Profitability Analysis Table

Profitability Item	Per day	Per Mnth	Per year
Revenue	1,440	37,440	449,280
Less: Production and Operating Costs	910	23,652	283,820
<b>Profit</b>	<b>530</b>	<b>13,788</b>	<b>165,461</b>

### Sources of Supply of Raw Materials and Equipments

The basic Chemicals used in the production of Paints can be purchased from Chemical shops in Uganda and may also be imported.

### Government Incentives

The government has maintained a liberalized policy on trade. However, the local paint industries are protected by surcharge imposed on imported paints. Furthermore, there are several programmes like Private Sector Foundation where half the costs on the approved charges on their programmes are reimbursed to the applicant on various consultancies, training and travel etc.

## BUSINESS IDEA FOR MAKING BUCKETS

### Introduction

Buckets are a household item in many homes mainly used to draw and store water and to wash clothes. They are however used to carry other items as well. They are popular because of their durability and multipurpose use. They are quite common in rural areas, although urban dwellers use them too. The project idea has been developed to tap into the existing market for metallic buckets. The project estimates fixed capital of US\$ 2,800, operating costs of US\$ 168,066, generating revenue of US\$235,872 in the first year of operation.

### Production Process

Buckets are manufactured out of galvanized iron sheets. The GI sheet is cut into required sizes within conical shapes. These are then assembled and swaging as a main production process is done. A handle is made out of cut to size steel rod and fitted on to the body. Utmost precision is focused on the fixing of the bottom to the body to ensure it does not leak.

### Capital Investment Requirements in US\$

Capital Investment Item	Units	Qty	Unit cost	total
Shearing machine	No	1	750	750
Bending Machine	No	1	500	500
Hand operated circle cutting machine	No	1	500	500
Press Hand operated	No	1	400	400
Office furniture Fittings	No	-	-	150
Tool Kit & other tools	No	-	-	500
<b>Total</b>				<b>2,800</b>

### Production and Operating Costs

#### (a)Direct Materials, Supplies and Costs

Cost Item	Units	Unit Cost	Qty/day	Pdn Cost/day	Pdn Cost/mth	Pdn Cost/yr
<b>Direct Costs</b>						
Galvanized Iron sheet	Pcs	40	12	480	12,480	149,760
Steel Rods	Pcs	45	0.5	23	585	7,020
Rivets	Pcs	0.1	22	2	57	686
<b>Sub-total</b>			35	505	13,122	157,466
<b>General Costs (Overheads)</b>						
Rent					200	2,400
Labour					300	3,600
Utilities					175	2,100
Cleaning and Toiletries					50	600
Miscellaneous					100	1,200
Depreciation					58	700
<b>Sub-total</b>					883	10,600
<b>Total Operating Costs</b>					<b>14,006</b>	<b>168,066</b>

- 1) Production costs assumed 312 days per year with daily capacity of producing 36 buckets.
- 2) Depreciation (fixed asset write off) assumes 4-years life of assets written off at 25% per year for all assets.
- 3) Direct costs include: materials, supplies and other costs that directly go into production of the product.
- 4) Total monthly days assumed are 26-days.
- 5) The valuation currency used is United States Dollars.

### Market Analysis

Buckets and drums are common in schools and training institutions and places of communal gatherings like community centers. The

major key players in this field include; Mukwano Group of Industries, Nice Plastics and others are imported.

### Project Product Costs and Price Structure

Item	Qty/day	Qty/yr	Unit Cost	Pdn Cost/yr	Unit Price	Total Rve
Buckets	36	11,232	14.96	168,066	21	235,872

### Profitability Analysis Table

Profitability Item	Per day	Per Mnth	Per year
Revenue	756	19,656	235,872
Less: Production and Operating Costs	539	14,006	168,066
<b>Profit</b>	<b>217</b>	<b>5,650</b>	<b>67,806</b>

### Sources of Supply of Equipment and Rawmaterials:

Equipments and Rawmaterial is being imported from Kenya and India and also through recycling of used plastics.

### Government Incentives

The government has come out clean on the liberalization of the economy. There are a lot of incentives for those entrepreneurs who venture into manufacturing. They enjoy VAT deferment facilities and other tax benefits. Through organisations like Private Sector Foundation Uganda there are plenty of opportunities that accrue to the users of these available facilities including financial Subsidies.

## BUSINESS IDEA FOR DEHULLING OF SESAME SEEDS

### Introduction

Sesame is commonly called simsim and it is widely grown in Uganda, but it is dominantly grown in the North, West Nile, Teso, and Kapchorwa sub regions. Sesame is used to produce oil used for cooking. This project is for setting up a plant to de-hull the sesame seeds. Some of the varieties are black and that black coating gives it a bitter taste and therefore the seeds must be rid of that covering to render them edible. This black covering has high oxalates content and by dehulling sesame you turn it white coloured which can be used in various preparation such as sweets, groundnut butter, sweets, powders, chutneys etc. The project requires an estimated fixed capital of US\$ 3,900, operating costs of US\$ 142,793, generating total revenue of US\$202,800U in the first year of operation.

### Production Process

The dark seeds are cleaned by subjecting them to an alkali treatment for a few minutes. The seeds are then washed with cold water to free the product from traces of alkali. The processed seeds are then dried and are white and rid of bitterness and of good nutritive qualities. The removed outer coat has the bitter oxalic acid and the seed is now bereft of fungal infections.

### Market Analysis

The demand for whiter sesame oil is on the increase on the market. Being plant oil it is healthier as it gives less cholesterol. Sesame oil is used as a cooking medium and in pickles. Restaurants, hotels, fast foods chops grocery shops, and supermarkets chains are the main outlets. Sesame oil has exportable potential especially in the Arab world. In Uganda, this industry is not yet well developed.

### Capital Investment Requirements in US\$

Capital Investment Item	Units	Qty	Unit cost	Total
Soaking Tank	No	2	100	200
Pulper	No	1	1,000	1,000
Drier	No	1	1,250	1,250
Trays	No	10	35	350
Weighing scale	No	1	250	250
Furniture & Fittings	No	-	-	850
<b>Total</b>				<b>3,900</b>

### Production and Operating Costs

#### (a) Direct Materials, Supplies and Costs

Cost Item	Units	Unit Cost	Qty/ day	Pdn Cost/ day	Pdn Cost/ mth	Pdn Cost/yr
<b>Direct Costs</b>						
Black Coloured Sesame	Kgs	0.4	1,000	400	10,400	124,800
Sodium Hydroxide	Kgs	0.8	25	20	520	6,240
Packaging materials	Pcs	0.4	10	4	104	1,248
<b>Sub-total</b>			1,035	424	11,024	132,288
<b>General Costs (Overheads)</b>						
Rent					200	2,400
Labour					208	2,500
Cleaning and Toiletries					91	1,090
Utilities					250	3,000
Miscellaneous					45	540
Depreciation					81	975

<b>Sub-total</b>	875	10,505
<b>Total Operating Costs</b>	<b>11,899</b>	<b>142,793</b>

- 1) Production costs assumed 312 days per year with daily capacity of producing 1,000kgs of sesame Seeds.
- 2) Depreciation (fixed asset write off) assumes 4-years life of assets written off at 25% per year for all assets.
- 3) Direct costs include: materials, supplies and other costs that directly go into production of the product.
- 4) Total monthly days assumed are 26-days.
- 5) The valuation currency used is United States Dollars.

### Project Product Costs and Price Structure

Item	Qty/ day	Qty/yr	Unit Cost	Pdn Cost/yr	Unit Price	Total Rve
Sesame seeds	1,000	312,000	0.46	142,793	0.65	202,800

### Profitability Analysis Table in US\$

Profitability Item	Per day	Per Mnth	Per year
Revenue	650	16,900	202,800
Less: Production and Operating Costs	458	11,899	142,793
<b>Profit</b>	<b>192</b>	<b>5,001</b>	<b>60,007</b>

### Sources of Supply of Equipments and Raw Materials:

Sesame seeds are grown in the Northeastern part of Uganda hence forming a major source of Raw materials.

### Government Incentive

The government has come out to encourage any value addition to agricultural produce, therefore this project falls within the government policy. Through Private Sector Foundation Uganda, the government comes out to support enterprises using donor funds for capacity building and consultancies on strategic planning etc.

The equipment needed for this project can be procured locally from Ms Tree Shade 2000, Mwanga two Rd Kisenyi, Kampala



## BUSINESS IDEA FOR MAKING INSTANT COFFEE POWDER

### Introduction

Coffee is a household crop in Uganda being one of the major foreign exchange earners. It is widely produced and many Ugandans take it as a beverage, and world over, it is a cherished drink. The demand for coffee as a beverage is on the increase locally and any venture in its production and distribution is a viable venture as it involves adding value to the coffee beans. This project is a new venture as coffee powder is milled and sold over the counter to the waiting customer or mixed there and then for them to consume immediately. This coffee is fresh and richer in taste and flavor than the packaged and stored stuff.

The project requires an estimated fixed capital of US\$

5, 675, operating costs of US\$ 64,935 generating revenue of US\$ 99,840, in the first year of operation

### Production Process

The process envisaged is simple. Coffee beans are roasted first using a coffee roaster and then blended

### Market Analysis

There is a developing trend in life style where the demand for coffee and this type in particular is on the increase especially with the affluent people in society. This is therefore urban based and urban trend involves mainly the middle class. The potential is promising. The demand extends offices private and government, supermarkets and foreign markets especially the Arab world where this kind of coffee is very popular. The revival of coffee shops of the seventies would go a long way to tap the market and popularize the product. The major key players in this sector are; Kyagalanyi Coffee Industry, Uganda Coffee Co-operative, SESACO among others

### Capital Investment Requirements

Capital Investment Item	Units	Qty	Unit cost	total
Coffee Grinder(20kgs-2HP&starter)	No	1	2,500	2,500
Coffee Roaster(1.5HP&starter)	No	1	1,500	1,500
Sealing machine	No	1	150	150
Sieves	No	5	25	125
Utensils	No	-	-	400
Furniture & Fittings	No	-	-	1,000
<b>Total</b>				<b>5,675</b>

### Production and Operating Costs

#### (a)Direct materials, Supplies and Costs

Cost Item	Units	Unit Cost	Qty/day	Pdn Cost/day	Pdn Cost/mth	Pdn Cost/yr
<b>Direct Costs</b>						
Fresh Coffee Nuts	Kgs	1.1	15	17	429	5,148
Chicory Nuts	Kgs	2	7	14	364	4,368
Packaging materials	Pcs	0.25	350	88	2,275	27,300
<b>Sub-total</b>			372	118	3,068	36,816
<b>General costs(Overheads)</b>						
Rent					325	3,900
Labour					1,050	12,600
Selling and Distribution					150	1,800

Cleaning and Toiletries	104	1,250
Utilities	475	5,700
Miscellaneous	121	1,450
Depreciation	118	1,419
<b>Sub-total</b>	<b>2,343</b>	<b>28,119</b>
<b>Total Operating Costs</b>	<b>5,411</b>	<b>64,935</b>

- 1) Production costs assumed 312 days per year with daily capacity of producing 25kgs of instant coffee powder.
- 2) Depreciation (fixed asset write off) assumes 4-years life of assets written off at 25% per year for all assets.
- 3) Direct costs include: materials, supplies and other costs that directly go into production of the product.
- 4) Total monthly days assumed are 26-days.
- 5) The valuation currency used is United States Dollars.

### Project Product Costs and Price Structure

Item	Qty/day	Qty/yr	Unit Cost	Pdn Cost/yr	Unit Price	Total Rve
Instant Coffee	400	124,800	0.52	64,935	0.8	99,840

### Profitability Analysis Table

Profitability Item	Per day	Per Mnth	Per year
Revenue	320	8,320	99,840
Less: Production and Operating Costs	208	5,411	64,935
<b>Profit</b>	<b>112</b>	<b>2,909</b>	<b>34,905</b>

### Sources of Supply of Raw Materials:

Coffee can be supplied from Eastern (Bugisu region) and Central (Buganda region) parts of Uganda.

### Government Incentive

The Government has revived the Agric sector through provision of improved seeds/varieties such as the introduction of Arabic Coffee which matures in a very short time and of better quality. Also, taxes on Agro-processing industries were waved off by the Government.



## BUSINESS IDEA FOR A TENT HOUSE

### Introduction

This business idea is a service provider activity. It entails the hiring out of tents, utensils, plastic chairs and tables, tarpaulins mobile toilets stage mounting equipment etc. These items are stocked and hired to people organizing various functions such as weddings, birthday parties and public ceremonies. This is a business that is easy to run.

The project requires estimated fixed capital of US\$ 168,250 and operating costs of US\$ 62,843 generating revenue of US\$ 113,620 in the first year of operation.

### Process and Capacity

The items are hired out and arrangements are such that they are delivered and tents are fixed for the functions and are picked after the functions. For success of this business cleanliness and time consciousness are taken very seriously. High ethical standards must be maintained to build a strong clientele and confidence.

### Market Analysis

There is a rapid market for Tents especially from Function Hire Companies, Tourists and Funeral service Companies. The best example of Tent dealing firms are; Uganda Canvas Ltd, and other small scale firms.

### Capital Investment Requirements in USS

Capital Investment Item	Units	Qty	Unit cost	total
Tents(50-seater)	No	20	1,150	23,000
Tents(100-Seater)	No	20	1,850	37,000
Tents(150-Seater)	No	15	2,000	30,000
Tents(200-Seater)	No	10	3,400	34,000
Utensils	No	-	-	1,450
Plastic Chairs	No	1,000	25	25,000
Plastic Tables	No	20	40	800
Service Vehicle	No	2	-	16,500
Office Furniture	No	-	-	500
<b>Total</b>				<b>168,250</b>

### Production and Operating Costs

#### (a)Direct Materials, Supplies and Costs

Operating Costs		
Rent	150	1,800
Labour	800	9,600
Selling and Distribution	600	7,200
Cleaning and Toiletries	100	1,200
Utilities	40	480
Miscellaneous	42	500
Depreciation	3,505	42,063
<b>Total Operating Costs</b>	<b>5,237</b>	<b>62,843</b>

1) Production costs assumed 365 days per year with daily capacity of hiring out 4 –times.

2) Depreciation (fixed asset write off) assumes 4-years life of assets written off at 25% per year for all assets.

3) Direct costs include materials, supplies and other costs that directly go into production of the product.

4) Total monthly days assumed are 26-days.

5) The valuation currency used is United States Dollars.

### Project Product Costs and Price Structure

Service	Fcms/ wk	Fcms/ yr	Fcn hngco st	Optg cost/yr	Hiring-Chge	Total Rve
Tent Hiring						
Tents 50-Seater)	7	364	42	15,169	50	18,200
Tents (100-Seater)	6	312	35	10,920	60	18,720
Tents (150-Seater)	5	260	35	9,100	75	19,500
Tents (200-Seater)	4	208	35	7,280	100	20,800
Chairs	7	364	35	12,740	100	36,400
<b>Total</b>		<b>1,508</b>		<b>62,843</b>		<b>113,620</b>

### Profitability Analysis Table

Profitability Item	Per day	Per Mnth	Per year
Revenue	364	9,468	113,620
Less: Production and Operating Costs	201	5,237	62,843
<b>Profit</b>	<b>163</b>	<b>4,231</b>	<b>50,778</b>

### Sources of Supply of Rawmaterials and Equipment

Tents are imported from China and India

### Government Incentive

The government maintains a liberalized trade and commerce policy which reduces encumbrances to the trading community. It encourages any entrepreneur who creates some form of employment.

## BUSINESS IDEA FOR ESTABLISHING A CAMP SITE

### Introduction

This business idea is for establishment of a **Camp Site**. This is setting up a site with facilities where Travelers and, or Tourists can camp and stay over night or for some days. This involves acquiring land of more than an acre and secures it. Avail facilities like lavatories or washrooms, tents, laundry faculties, kitchen, a canteen or bar. There could be some dormitory facilities with some bedding provided. There must be mattresses and blankets for use when you hire the tents. A business center could be established or at least an Internet connection with a computer and possibly photo copying and Fax facilities. There could be some reliable transport that could be hired if need arise. The travelers or tourists come and stay and use the facilities while enroute to their next destination. All facilities are paid for at modest fees and thus the guest chooses what to use depending on his financial ability.

### Process:

This is a Service business that is handling Travellers and Tourists. They come to stay overnight or for some days or just stop over for a rest or refreshment or both.

The process would involve opening the Site and advertise it to the prospective customers such Tour Operator and Travelling Agents Companies or Houses both Domestic and International. The Guests book and the workers attend to them and they pay the prescribed rates.

### Requirements

The Campsite is registered as the law prescribes and the facilities put in place. These include:

Tents, Laundry facilities, Washrooms, Catering equipment, furnished dormitory or accommodation facilities, an internet connection or Café and all that will cater for guest. A van for hiring out would be an added advantage to the camp.

### Market Analysis:

Tourism is one of the fast growing sectors of the economy and the number of foreign guests is increasing steadily. There is demand for Camping facilities in different parts of the country. Places like Lake Mburo Sanctuary Reserve, Budadiri, Murchison Falls National Park, Queen Elizabeth National Park, and Kidepo National park are potential areas where this proposal can profitably start. Some of the existing facilities are very inadequate. A very aggressive marketing is required especially in the Tourist sector to cause awareness of the presence of these types of facilities at modest prices.

### Capital Investment Requirements

Capital Investment Item	Units	Qty	Unit cost	total
Land	Acre	1	25000	25,000
Premises	No			60,000
Kitchen Facility	No			1,500
Tents	No	50	150	7,500
Beddings	No			2,500
Dinning Equipments	No			500
Furniture	No			1,000
Games Equipment	No			500
TV and Music Systems				1,750
Business Center Establishment	No			3,000

<b>Total</b>	<b>103,250</b>
--------------	----------------

### Production and Operating Costs

#### (a) Direct Materials, Supplies and Costs

Cost Item	Units	Unit Cost	Qty/day	Pdn Cost/day	Pdn Cost/mth	Pdn Cost/yr
<b>Direct Costs</b>						
Restaurant materials Costs	-	-	-	194	5,046	60,550
Bar materials Costs	-	-	-	81	2,117	25,400
<b>Sub-total</b>					7,163	85,950
<b>Cleaning and Toiletries</b>						
Advertising					200	2,400
Labour					755	9,060
Utilities					150	1,800
Internet&DSTV Subscription					159	1,902
Cleaning and Toiletries					313	3,750
Miscellaneous					163	1,950
Depreciation					380	4,563
<b>Sub-total</b>					2,119	25,425
<b>Total Operating Costs</b>					9,281	111,375

- 1) Production costs assumed 365 days per year with daily capacity of serving 20 guests.
- 2) Depreciation (fixed asset write off) assumes 4-years life of assets written off at 25% per year for all assets.
- 3) Direct costs include materials, supplies and other costs that directly go into production of the product.
- 4) Total monthly days assumed are 30-days.
- 5) The valuation currency used is United States Dollars.

### Project Product Costs and Price Structure

Service	gst/day	Gsts/yr	Serv-cost	Rngcosts/yr	Charg e/gst	Total Rve
Hospitality	20	7,300	15.26	111,375	35	255,500

### Profitability Analysis Table

Profitability Item	Per day	Per Mnth	Per year
Revenue	700	21,292	255,500
Less: Production and Operating Costs	305	9,281	111,375
<b>Profit</b>	<b>395</b>	<b>12,010</b>	<b>144,126</b>

### Government Incentives:

The government through Uganda Tourist Board took the initiative to advertise Uganda on the International scene which has partly boosted the said growth in the sector. Furthermore there are some facilitations accruing to the developers in Tourism sector, like access to tax free importation of some of the items to facilitate the services. There is campaign to develop and boost domestic tourism.

## BUSINESS IDEA FOR MANUFACTURING HAIR AND SAFETY PINS

### Introduction

Hair and Safety pins are commonly used items by various members of the society. The hair pins are particularly popular with women who use them at all levels. These products are produced in different sizes and designs. Some are produced for decorative purposes and both items are consumed in big numbers. As for Safety pins, their use varies from office to workshops and homes. These items are currently imported from China and Malaysia. The project requires an estimated fixed capital of US\$ 13,050 and operating costs of US\$ 95,701 generating revenue of US\$ 141,960 in the first year of operation.

### Production Capacity, Technology and Process

Hair Pins production process is done through an Automatic Hair pin making machine in different stages. A wire of appropriate diameter is fed into the machine through a wire stand, then a straightening roller for straightening, then another machine for curving and then cut to size with the help of a guide plate and a cutter. These pins are put through dies that make the final shape. They are then sprayed and baked.

As regards Safety pins, the wire of required diameter is fed into an automatic wire straightening roller where it is straightened, cut to size and grinded. The cut pieces are transferred by a conveyor for rough and final grinding of its edges. Meanwhile the strips of required gauge and size are fed into the machine where the blank is made then shaped in the form of a head. The two, wires and the blanks are assembled into safety pin by the assembling machine.

### Market Analysis

Hair pins are popular among women of all ages especially in the urban areas where they are heavily stocked in the saloons. However, these items trickle down to the country side. Safety pins have a multiplicity of uses and Decorators, Designers, Schools, Hospitals and Clinics are major users. However, this industry is not well developed in Uganda.

### Capital Investment Requirements in US\$

Capital Investment Item	Units	Qty	Unit cost	total
Automatic hair pin making machine	No	1	3,000	3,000
Wire straighting, cutting & grinding machine	No	1	1,500	1,500
Blanking & Forming machine	No	1	1,000	1,000
Assembling machine	No	1	2,000	2,000
Electroplating Plant	No	1	2,500	2,500
Tumbling Barrel	No	1	750	750
Motor Cycle	No	1	1,000	1,000
Painting Equipment	No	1	300	300
Furniture & Fittings & office equipment	No	-	-	1,000
<b>Total</b>				<b>13,050</b>

### Production and Operating Costs in US\$

#### (a) Direct Materials, Supplies and Costs

Cost Item	Units	Unit Cost	Qty/day	Pdn Cost/day	Pdn Cost/mth	Pdn Cost/yr
<b>Direct Costs</b>						
HB wires	Rolls	45	4.00	180	4,680	56,160

### BUSINESS IDEAS

Mild Steel Plates	Pcs	40	1.00	40	1,040	12,480
Packaging materials	Pcs	0.03	1,300	39	1,014	12,168
<b>Sub-total</b>			1,305	259	6,734	80,808
<b>General Costs (Overheads)</b>						
Rent					200	2,400
Labour					425	5,100
Selling and Distribution					75	900
Cleaning and Toiletries					50	600
Utilities					165	1,980
Miscellaneous					54	650
Depreciation					272	3,263
<b>Sub-total</b>					1,241	14,893
<b>Total Operating Costs</b>					<b>7,975</b>	<b>95,701</b>

1) Production costs assumed 312 days per year with daily capacity of producing 400dzns & 900dzns of safety pins & hair pins respectively.

2) Depreciation (fixed asset write off) assumes 4-years life of assets written off at 25% per year for all assets.

3) Direct costs include materials, supplies and other costs that directly go into production of the product.

4) Total monthly days assumed are 26-days.

5) The valuation currency used is United States Dollars.

### Project Product Costs and Price Structure

Item	Qty/day	Qty/yr	Unit Cost	Pdn Cost/yr	Unit Price	Total Rve
Safety Pins	400	124,800	0.24	29,446	0.35	43,680
Hair Pins	900	280,800	0.24	66,255	0.35	98,280
<b>Total</b>	<b>1,300</b>	<b>405,600</b>		<b>95,701</b>		<b>141,960</b>

### Profitability Analysis Table

Profitability Item	Per day	Per Mnth	Per year
Revenue	455	11,830	141,960
Less: Production and Operating Costs	307	7,975	95,701
<b>Profit</b>	<b>148</b>	<b>3,855</b>	<b>46,260</b>

### Sources of Supply of Rawmaterials and Equipment

Equipments and Rawmaterials can be imported from China and India

### Government Incentives

The government has secured funding from the European Investment Fund that can be accessed for investment purposes.

## BUSINESS IDEA FOR MANUFACTURING KEROSENE WICK STOVE



### Introduction

This business idea is for manufacturing and marketing of kerosene wick stoves. Kerosene Wick stove is a structure made of metal and is used for cooking purposes. Their market structure is relatively high since they are a viable alternative to other cooking means and are used in households

and hotels mainly in urban areas. The business idea is premised on production of 3,328 medium kerosene wick stoves per month which translates into 40,000 wick stoves per year based on three hundred and twelve working days single shift of 8 hours per day. The revenue potential is estimated at US\$ 22,464 per month translating into US\$ 269,568 per year with a sales margin of 20% and total investment requirement is US \$265,458.

### Production Process and Technology

The manufacturing of wick stoves involves mainly the pressing of various sheet metal parts and assembling them.

### Market Analysis

Kerosene Wick Stoves have a wide market and high demand in urban areas because they are a viable alternative to the other cooking means. Most of these items are imported from Kenya and China

### Capital Investment Requirements in US\$

Capital Investment Item	Units	Qty	Unit Cost	Amount
Sheet cutting	No	1	6,000	6,000
Power Operated Guillotine	No	1	2,500	2,500
Circle Cutting Machine	No	1	5,000	5,000
Deep drawing Double Action Press	No	1	7,500	7,500
Electronic welding set	No	1	2,500	2,500
Oven for baking the paint	No	1	1,000	1,000
Trolleys and trays	dozen	2	180	360
Steel table	No	1	250	250
Delivery Van	No	1	5,000	5,000
<b>Total Operating Costs</b>				<b>30,110</b>

### Production and Operating Costs in US\$

#### Direct Materials, Supplies and Costs in US\$

Cost Item	Units	Unit cost	Qty/ day	pdn cost/ day	Pdn cost /month	Pdn cost/ year
Direct Costs						
Galvanized Sheets(4*8 fit)	No	12.5	32	400	10,400	124,800
Wicks	Roll	2.5	3	7.5	195	2,340
Oil Paint	liter	1	40	40	1,040	12,480
<b>Sub-total</b>			<b>75</b>	<b>447.5</b>	<b>11,635</b>	<b>139,620</b>
<b>General Costs (Overheads)</b>						
Rent					250	3,000
Labour (37)					6,500	78,000
Utilities (power & water)					250	3,000

Preliminary costs	250	3,000
Miscellaneous costs	100	1,200
Depreciation (Asset write off)Exp	627	7,528
<b>Sub-total</b>	<b>7,977</b>	<b>95,728</b>
<b>Total Operating Costs</b>	<b>19,612</b>	<b>235,348</b>

Production costs assumed 312 days per year with a daily capacity of 128 medium Kerosene Wick Stoves. But other sizes can also be manufactured using the appropriate materials.

Depreciation (fixed asset write off) assumes \_4\_ years life of assets written off at \_25% per year for all assets.

Direct Costs include: materials, supplies and other costs that directly go into production of the product.

A production month is assumed to have 26 days.

### Project Product Costs and Price Structure in US\$

Item	Qty/ day	Qty/ Yr	Unit cost	Pdn cost/Yr	Unit price	T/rev
Kerosene Wick Stoves	128	39,936	5.9	235,348	8	319,488

### Profitability Analysis in US\$

Profitability Item	Per day	Per Month	Per Yr
Revenue	1,024	26,624	319,488
Less: Production and Operating Costs	754	19,612	235,348
<b>Profit</b>	<b>270</b>	<b>7,012</b>	<b>84,140</b>

### Source of Supply of Raw Materials and Equipments

Raw materials can be procured locally from Roofings Uganda Limited while equipments can be imported from China or Japan.

### Government Incentives

The Income tax Act 1997 allows a 25% charge on start up costs spread over years and the government has set up liberalized trade policies.

## BUSINESS IDEA FOR HAND MADE PAPER

### Introduction

This Business Idea is about the manufacturing of paper from agro-waste and cotton waste. It is popularly known as hand paper because the production process is labour oriented. Paper and paper products are of great value to mankind in modern times. Paper is a basic means or medium of communication, and of great use in dissemination, capture, and storage of information. This is an ideal project because the demand is immense and all paper used in this country is imported. Secondly, the paper produced is cheap and the raw materials are readily available locally. Thirdly it could be located in rural areas where the raw materials are in plenty, and where the end users are found instead of transporting it long distances. The project requires estimated fixed capital of US\$ 12,300 and operating costs of US\$ 325,635 generating revenue of US\$ 499,200 in the first year of operation.

### Production Process and Capacity

This process produces paper between 150 to 600 grams and about one to two tons could be produced every day. Waste paper as well as grass, jute, rice straw and other agro-wastes are made into pulp by cutting them into small pieces that easily dissolve in water and turn into a paste form which is the pulp. This is then refined and colour and chemicals are added. A wet sheet is formed on the mould and is transferred to felt. The cylinder moulded paper is dried and polished over a roller and the paper produced is taken in form of sheets.

### Market Analysis

As far as paper is concerned, any amount or tonnage that is produced would find market. Currently all sorts of paper in this country are imported. Thus, the potential is inexhaustible. Secondly, this is a project which would easily be located where the consumers are since the major input raw materials are everywhere. The major investors in this sector include; Pickfare, Musana, Kalungu, Nile ply among others.

### Capital Investment Requirements in US\$

Capital Investment Item	Units	Qty	Unit cost	total
Rug Chopper	No	1	1,250	1,250
Digester	No	1	100	100
Hollander Beater	No	1	300	300
Agitator/Shaker	No	1	350	350
Cylinder Mould	No	1	300	300
Hydraulic Press	No	1	500	500
Drying Chamber equipment	No	1	1,000	1,000
Calendaring machine	No	1	1,000	1,000
Paper cutting machine	No	1	1,500	1,500
Knife Grinder	No	1	1,500	1,500
Delivery Van	No	1	4,000	4,000
Furniture & Fittings	No	-	-	500
<b>Total</b>				<b>12,300</b>

### Production and Operating Costs in US\$

#### (a) Direct Materials, Supplies and Costs

Cost Item	Units	Unit Cost	Qty/ day	Pdn Cost/ day	Pdn Cost/ mth	Pdn Cost/ yr
<b>Direct Costs</b>						
Agro waste & waste paper	Tns	25	3	75	1,950	23,400
Rosin	kgs	3.5	50	175	4,550	54,600

Whitening agent	kgs	4.4	50	220	5,720	68,640
Starches	kgs	1.2	150	180	4,680	56,160
Caustic Soda	kgs	1.3	50	65	1,690	20,280
Bleaching powder	kgs	4	50	200	5,200	62,400
Dyes & other chemicals	kgs	0	-	-	500	6,000
<b>Sub-total</b>			353	915	24,290	291,480
<b>General Costs(Overheads)</b>						
Rent					400	4,800
Labour					1,000	12,000
Utilities					640	7,680
Cleaning and Toiletries					100	1,200
Selling & distribution					325	3,900
Miscellaneous					125	1,500
Depreciation					256	3,075
<b>Sub-total</b>					2,846	34,155
<b>Total Operating Costs</b>					<b>27,136</b>	<b>325,635</b>

1) Production costs assumed 312 days per year with daily capacity of producing 800 reams of paper.

2) Depreciation (fixed asset write off) assumes 4-years life of assets written off at 25% per year for all assets.

3) Direct costs include materials, supplies and other costs that directly go into production of the product.

4) Total monthly days assumed are 26-days.

5) The valuation currency used is United States Dollars.

### Project Product Costs and Price Structure in US\$

Item	Qty/ day	Qty/yr	Unit Cost	Pdn Cost/yr	Unit Price	Total Rve
Handmade Paper	800	249,600	1.30	325,635	2	499,200

### Profitability Analysis Table

Profitability Item	Per day	Per Mnth	Per year
Revenue	1,600	41,600	499,200
Less: Production and Operating Costs	1,044	27,136	325,635
<b>Profit</b>	<b>556</b>	<b>14,464</b>	<b>173,565</b>

### Source of Supply of Equipment and Raw Materials

Rawmaterials can be locally purchased from Nile Ply and Equipment may be imported.

### Government Incentives

The government has tried to liberalize the economy. There are a lot of incentives for entrepreneurs who venture into manufacturing. They enjoy VAT deferment facilities and other tax benefits. Through organisations like Private Sector Foundation Uganda there are plenty of opportunities that accrue to the users of the available facilities including financial Subsidies.

## BUSINESS IDEA FOR UREA-MOLASSES MULTI -NUTRIENT BLOCK

### Introduction

This project is about manufacturing cattle licks containing Urea, Molasses, Vitamins, minerals and other nutrients that may be included in the recipe. These blocks are quite convenient to package, transport, and store. This is an easy feeding method and it is quite nutritive because the lick combines a variety of nutrients. At the manufacturing level, a lot more can be added as may be desired.

### Process and Production Capacity

Preparation of the ingredients is done before the whole process starts. The mixing is done in a clear sequence –Molasses are put first, then Urea is added, followed by Salt and Minerals, Cement follows and finally Bran is added. The addition of water should follow a ratio of 3-4 litres per 10kgs of cement. The paste formed can then be put into moulds that may be the size of 25x15x10 cm and the moulded blocks are put in a well ventilated shade where they may be kept between 24-72 hrs. The mixing may be manual where production does not exceed 150 blocks a day.

### Marketing Analysis

The Urea-Molasses cattle licks are very popular with farmers because of their nutritive value. They contain many ingredients that can hardly be found in any one other feed, however, this industry is not well developed in Uganda.

#### 1. Capital Investment Requirements in US\$

Capital Investment Item	Units	Qty	Unit cost	total
Delivery Van(1.5stone)	No	1	6,500	6,500
Mould	No	4	30	120
Wheelbarrow, Spades	No	-	-	44
Weighing Scale	No	1	90	90
Furniture & Fittings	No	-	-	100
Total				6,854

#### 2. Operating Costs in US\$

Cost Item	Units	Unit Cost	Qty/day	Pdn Cost/day	Pdn Cost/mth	Pdn Cost/yr
Direct Costs						
Molasses	kgs	0.25	98	25	637	7,644
Urea	kgs	2.5	25	63	1,625	9,500
Bran	kgs	0.08	63	5	131	1,572
Soybeans	kgs	0.3	33	10	257	3,089
Cement	kgs	0.25	25	6	163	1,950
Salt	kgs	0.3	8	2	62	749
Sub-total			252	111	2,875	34,504
General costs(Overheads)						
Rent					200	2,400
Labour					225	2,700
Utilities					23	270
Selling & distribution					87	1,040
Miscellaneous					33	400
Depreciation					143	1,714
Sub-total					710	8,524
Total Operating Costs					3,586	43,028

#### 3. Project Product Costs & Price Structure

Item	Qty/day	Qty/yr	Unit Cost	Pdn Cost/yr	Unit Price	Total Rve
Urea						
Molasses	50	15,600	2.76	43,028	4.5	70,200

#### 4. Profitability Analysis Table

Profitability Item	Per day	Per Month	Per year
Revenue	225	5,850	70,200
Less: Production and Operating Costs	138	3,586	43,028
<b>Profit</b>	<b>87</b>	<b>2,264</b>	<b>27,172</b>

#### Source of Supply of Equipment and Raw Materials

Equipments and Rawmaterials can be imported especially from China.

#### Government Incentive

The government maintains liberalized policies on trade and commerce that allow free marketing and non-taxing of exports etc. Government bureaucrats offer free advisory consultancy services to those who care to use them.



## BUSINESS IDEA FOR PRODUCING SIMSIM AND GROUND NUT PASTE

### Introduction

Groundnuts paste is made from grounding fried groundnuts into a paste. The paste is used as a source stew to accompany food. It is many times mixed with other sources or mixed directly into food. It makes soup heavy, and tastes nice. It may also be used or pasted on bread and be used instead of butter. This proposal will produce a safe product using stainless steel machinery unlike the present products produced using cast-iron equipment which end up laced with materials likely to cause cancer to those eating it. About 200 to 300 kgs of groundnuts can be processed daily. An investment capital of US\$1500 would sufficiently start up this project.

### Production Capacity, Technology and Process

The process begins with the cleaning and sorting of the sun- dried shelled groundnuts. Thereafter, the nuts are fried briefly so that they can make a paste and to give a good taste. It is then put into the grinding machine for processing into a paste and packed in plastic containers. The process is quite simple and fast and a substantial amount can be processed in a day with modest equipment within a small space.

### Market Analysis

There is a ready market for the paste and outlets are spread all over because this is a house hold item consumed throughout the year. It is stocked in markets, provisional shops and supermarkets etc. This activity is carried out on small scale especially in major markets and trading centres.

### Capital Investment Requirements in US\$

Capital Investment Item	Units	Qty	Unit cost	total
Stainless Grinding Machine	No	1	750	750
Sealing Machine	No	1	100	100
Furniture	No	0	200	200
Weighing Scale	No	1	100	100
Bicycle	No	1	50	50
Plastic drum	No	2	15	30
Ladels	No	4	3	12
<b>Total</b>				<b>1,242</b>

### Production and Operating Costs

#### (a) Direct materials, Supplies and Costs in US\$

Cost Item	Units	Unit Cost	Qty /day	Pdn Cost/day	Pdn Cost/mt h	Pdn Cost/yr
<b>Direct Costs</b>						
Groundnuts	Kgs	1.65	200	330	8,580	102,960
Simsim	Kgs	1.7	100	170	4,420	53,040
Packaging materials	Pcs	0.43	300	129	3,354	40,248
<b>Sub-total</b>			600	629	16,354	196,248
<b>General Costs (Overheads)</b>						
Rent					75	900
Labour					200	2,400
Selling and Distribution					90	1,080
Cleaning and Toiletries					65	780
Miscellaneous					50	600
Depreciation					26	311
<b>Sub-total</b>					506	6,071
<b>Total Operating Costs</b>					<b>16,860</b>	<b>202,319</b>

1) Production costs assumed 312 days per year with daily capacity of producing 300kgs of paste.

- 2) Depreciation (fixed asset write off) assumes 4-years life of assets written off at 25% per year for all assets.
- 3) Direct costs include materials, supplies and other costs that directly go into production of the product.
- 4) Total monthly days assumed are 26-days.
- 5) The valuation currency used is United States Dollars.

### Project Product Costs and Price Structure

Item	Qty/day	Qty/yr	Unit Cost	Pdn Cost/yr	Unit Price	Total Rve
G/nut and Simsim Paste	300	93,600	2.16	202,319	3	280,800

### Profitability Analysis Table

Profitability Item	Per day	Per Mnth	Per year
Revenue	900	23,400	280,800
Less: Production and Operating Costs	648	16,860	202,319
<b>Profit</b>	<b>252</b>	<b>6,540</b>	<b>78,482</b>

### Source of Supply of Equipment and Rawmaterials

Equipment and Rawmaterials (Simsim and G.nuts) are locally grown in Uganda especially in the South and Eastern regions.

### Government Incentives

The government has supported the development of Agro-processing Industries through Tax exemptions.

## BUSINESS IDEA FOR ESTABLISHING A METAL WORKSHOP

### Introduction

This is a business idea premised on setting up a metal workshop to fabricate different items for stocking for any buyer to pick at will and also to fabricate on order. The establishment of a modern workshop would require an estimated fixed capital of US\$ 7,430 and operating costs of US\$ 130,396 generating revenue of US\$ 204,223 in the first year of operation. The workshop would be able to fabricate a variety of items as demand dictates and among others doors, windows, beds, chairs, and gates would be produced and stocked.

### Production Capacity, Technology and Process

The process involves the cutting of the plates, tube pipes, angle lines, hollow sections and bars for a particular item, assemble them into an article, weld and grind them. Then, filler paste is applied where necessary and thereafter the article is sprayed.

### Market Analysis

The market potential is great because the construction industry is among the fastest growing sectors of our economy. There is a lot of demand for doors, gates, windows and burglar proofing etc. This sector is still informal as there are very many small scale firms spread in major towns and trading centres in the country.

### Capital Investment Requirements in US\$

Capital Investment Item	Units	Qty	Unit cost	total
Welding Machine	No	1	500	500
Vice	No	2	100	200
Welding Machine	No	1	750	750
Grinding Machine	No	2	450	900
Hack Saw blade	No	2	10	20
Drilling Machine	No	2	225	450
Compressor/Spraying	No	1	500	500
Welding Torch	No	2	25	50
Welding Guards	No	2	15	30
Cutters	No	2	1,000	2,000
Bending Kit	No	1	1,000	1,000
Rivet Gun	No	1	30	30
Tool Kit	No	1	1,000	1,000
<b>Total</b>				<b>7,430</b>

### Production and Operating Costs in US\$

#### (a) Direct Materials, Supplies and Costs

Cost Item	Units	Unit Cost	Qty/day	Pdn Cost/day	Pdn Cost/mth	Pdn Cost/yr
<b>Direct Costs</b>						
Angle Lines	Pcs	22.5	0.3	7	169	2,028
Hollow Sections	Pcs	20	7.0	139	3,625	43,500
Tube Pipes	Pcs	7	3.6	25	653	7,836
Mild Steel Plates	Pcs	52.5	0.2	10	263	3,156
Welding Rods	Pkts	2.5	2.8	7	180	2,160
Grilling Discs	Pcs	3	5.6	17	440	5,280
Locks	Pcs	40	0.4	15	400	4,800
Filler Paste	Pkts	5	0.4	2	50	600
Hinges	Pairs	1	16.3	16	425	5,100
U-Channel	Pcs	42.5	0.1	6	157	1,884
Other materials		-	-	104	2,701	32,412
<b>Sub-total</b>			37	349	9,063	108,756
<b>General Costs (Overheads)</b>						
Rent					250	3,000
Labour					1,013	12,156

Protective ware	73	876
Power	200	2,400
Miscellaneous	113	1,350
Depreciation	155	1,858
<b>Sub-total</b>	1,803	21,640
<b>Total Operating Costs</b>	<b>10,866</b>	<b>130,396</b>

- 1) Production costs assumed 312 days per year with daily capacity of producing 5 pieces of metal products.
- 2) Depreciation (fixed asset write off) assumes 4-years life of assets written off at 25% per year for all assets.
- 3) Direct costs include materials, supplies and other costs that directly go into production of the product.
- 4) Total monthly days assumed are 26-days.
- 5) The valuation currency used is United States Dollars.

### Project Product Costs and Price Structure

Item	Qty/day	Qty/yr	Unit Cost	Pdn Cost/yr	Unit Price	Total Rve
Gates	0.19	59	600.00	35,568	1,000	59,280
Front doors	0.38	119	205.00	24,305	300	35,568
Rear Doors	0.38	119	51.33	6,086	100	11,856
Windows	1.92	599	74.00	44,329	125	74,880
Chairs	1.92	599	21.00	12,580	18	10,783
Beds	0.19	59	127.00	7,529	200	11,856
<b>Total</b>		<b>1,554</b>		<b>130,396</b>		<b>204,223</b>

### Profitability Analysis Table

Profitability Item	Per day	Per Mnth	Per year
Revenue	655	17,019	204,223
Less: Production and Operating Costs	418	10,866	130,396
<b>Profit</b>	<b>237</b>	<b>6,152</b>	<b>73,827</b>

### Source of Supply of Equipment and Rawmaterials

Equipments and Rawmaterials can be bought from Uganda especially Roofings Uganda Ltd, Tembo steel and Uganda Baati.

### Government Incentives

There is a lot of encouragement by the government to whoever is setting up any production unit more so if it is to create some form of employment. The Trade and Commerce policies are all attuned to support any form of investment.

## BUSINESS IDEA FOR MAKING RUBBER ERASERS



### Introduction

An eraser or rubber is an article of stationery that is used for removing pencil and sometimes pen writings. Erasers have a rubbery

consistency and are often white or pink, although modern materials allow them to be made in any color. Many pencils are equipped with an eraser on one end. Typical erasers are made from synthetic rubber, but more expensive or specialized erasers can also contain vinyl, plastic, or gum-like materials. Other cheaper erasers can be made out of synthetic soy-based gum.

Used by school and college going students, erasers are used in addition to the common pencil erasers and some special type of erasers such as typewriter print erasers, ink erasers, etc., which are used in offices and other establishments. The project cost is US\$139,300 producing 624,000 units annually giving estimated revenue of US \$ 156,000 per year.

### Production process

The process essentially consists of the following steps:

- Mixing of various ingredients of the rubber compound namely pale crepe, sulphur, white factice, whiting, zinc oxide and other chemicals and colours.
- Moulding the same, in the form of desired shapes and sizes. The profiled plant has a minimum capacity of 2,000 rubber erasers per day.

### Market Analysis

The demand for rubber erasers is closely linked with the growth of education and industrial establishments. With the increasing number of schools, colleges, educational institutions and offices, the market for erasers is poised for growth. The major key players in this industry includes; Pickfare.

### Capital Investment Requirement in US \$

Item	Units	Qty	Price	Total
Mixing mill	No	1	500	500
Hydraulic	No	1	150	150
Grinder machine	No	1	750	750
other tools & equipment	No	1	1,500	1,500
Total costs for equipment				2,900

1. Production costs assumed are for 312 days per year with daily capacity of 2,000 rubbers.
2. Depreciation (fixed asset write off) assumes 4 year life of assets written off at 25% per year for all assets.
3. Direct costs include: e materials, supplies and all other costs incurred to produce the product.
4. A production month is 26 days
5. Currency used is US Dollars.

### Production and Operating costs in US\$

(a) Direct material, supplies and costs

Cost Item	Units	Unit Cost	Qty /day	Pdn cost	Pdn cost	Pdn cost
-----------	-------	-----------	----------	----------	----------	----------

				/day	/mth	/yr
<b>Direct Costs</b>						
Rubber sheets	kgs	25	16.03	400.64	10416.7	125,000
Sulphur	kgs	15	0.32	4.81	125.0	1,500
other chemicals	ltrs	7.5	0.16	1.20	31.3	375
Packing material	pkts	0.5	9.62	4.81	125.0	1,500
<b>Sub-total</b>				<b>411</b>	<b>10,697.92</b>	<b>128,375</b>
<b>General Costs (Overheads)</b>						
Labour					250	3,000
Selling & distribution					100	1,200
Utilities (Water, power)					300	3,600
Administration					50	600
Rent					100	1,200
Miscellaneous expenses					50	600
Depreciation					60	725
<b>Sub-total</b>					<b>910</b>	<b>10,925</b>
<b>Total Operating Costs</b>					<b>11,608.32</b>	<b>139,300</b>

### Project product costs and Price structure in US\$

Item	Qty /day	Qty /yr	Unit Cost	Pdn cost/y r	Unit price	Total rev
Dehydrated fruits	2,000.0	624,000	0.22	139,300	0.25	156,000

### Profitability Analysis in US\$

Profitability Item	Per day	Per month	Per year
Revenue	500	13,000	156,000
Less: Production and operating costs	446	11,608	139,300
<b>Profit</b>	<b>54</b>	<b>1,392</b>	<b>16,700</b>

### Source of Raw Materials

Rubber can be imported from Liberia.

### Government Incentive

Startup costs 25% granted on actual cost over the first four years in four equal installments.

## BUSINESS IDEA FOR MANUFACTURING SCENTED PHENYL

### Introduction

This business idea is for manufacturing and marketing of Scented phenyl. Scented phenyl is used as a disinfectant to clean wash basins, toilets, and kitchen sinks etc. It is used in residential houses and commercial establishments such as: hospitals, offices and shops etc., as a disinfectant and also for some pleasant smell. It is used in most households and other institution like hotels and thus has a good market potential. The business idea is premised on production of 2,600 liters of scented phenyl per month which translates into 31,200 liters per annum. The revenue potential is estimated at US\$5,200 per month translating into US\$62,400 per annum with a sales margin of 20% and total investment requirement is US\$42,850 for the first year of project operation

### Production Capacity

The production capacity depends on the quantity of raw materials and technology used in the production process. But for this case, the plant has a minimum capacity of 31,200 liters of scented phenyl per annum and this is on the basis of 312 working days in a year and 8-hour single work shifts in the working days.

### Production Process

The raw materials are weighed and put separately. After preparing the caustic soda solution, required quantities of resin, castor oil, light creosote oil and caustic soda solution, are mixed together in a reactor. After obtaining the final product from the storage tanks, the final product can be packed into bottles and ready for market.

### Scale of Investment, Capital Investment Requirement and Equipment in US\$

The Scale of investment depends on the target goals of an investor.

### Market Analysis

Market for scented phenyl is growing due to good fragrance and also because of almost the same cost as that of ordinary phenyl. The wide application in commercial establishments, hospitals, hotels, nursing homes and restaurants, etc., has carved a good market niche for this product. In Uganda, this industry is not yet developed.

### Capital Investment Requirements in US\$

Capital Investment Item	Units	Qty	Unit Cost	Amount
Reaction vessel	No	1	500	500
Medium sealing machine	No	1	250	250
Bottle filling machine	No	1	500	500
Storage vessels	No	3	250	750
Weighing scale.	No	1	250	250
<b>Total</b>				<b>2,250</b>

### Production and Operating Costs in US\$

#### Direct Materials, Supplies and Costs

Cost Item	Units	Unit cost	Qty/day	Pdn cost/day	Pdn cost/month	Pdn cost/year
<b>Direct Costs</b>						
Rosin	liter	0.75	30	22.5	585	7,020
Caster oil	liter	0.5	15	7.5	195	2,340

Caustic soda	liter	0.5	15	7.5	195	2,340
Light creosote oil	liter	0.5	50	25	650	7,800
<b>Sub-total</b>			<b>110</b>	<b>62.5</b>	<b>1,625</b>	<b>19,500</b>
<b>General Costs (Overheads)</b>						
Rent					250	3,000
Labour					500	6,000
Utilities					100	1,200
Transport					100	100
Preliminary Costs					100	1,200
Miscellaneous Costs					50	600
Depreciation					750	9,000
<b>Sub-total</b>					<b>1,850</b>	<b>21,100</b>
<b>Total Operating Costs</b>					<b>3,475</b>	<b>40,600</b>

1. Production costs assumed 312 days per year with a daily capacity of 100 liters of Scented Phenyl
2. Depreciation (fixed asset write off) assumes \_4\_ years life of assets written off at \_25% per year for all assets.
3. Direct Costs include: materials, supplies and other costs that directly go into production of the product.
4. A production month is assumed to have 26 days.

### Project Product Costs and Price Structure in US\$

Item	Qty/day	Qty/Yr	Unit cost	Pdn cost/Yr	Unit price	T/rev
Scented Phenyl	100	31,200	1.3	40,600	2	62,400

### Profitability Analysis in US\$

Profitability Item	Per day	Per Month	Per Yr
Revenue	200	5,200	62,400
Less: Production and Operating Costs	130	3,383	40,600
<b>Profit</b>	<b>70</b>	<b>1,817</b>	<b>21,800</b>

### Source of Supply of Rawmaterials and Equipments

Raw materials and machines can be imported from India

### Government Incentives

There are low tax rates and no taxes on most of the industrial equipments and raw materials. Tax policies also favor industrialists for example VAT deferment.

## BUSINESS IDEA FOR MAKING WOODEN PACKING CASES



### Introduction

Demand for packing cases is on the increase due to speedy industrial development. There is scope for the manufacture of packing cases made from seasoned and treated wood. Wooden crates are widely used at shipping yards, railway yards and

airport packaging and thus have a good market.

### Production Process

The wooden planks are cut into required sizes and the reapers are fixed. Subsequently, they are cut into required sizes and are bundled and supplied to units. This unit can also undertake manufacturing of wooden furniture.

### Market Analysis

There is an ever-increasing demand for packing cases in the country, especially in the transport and service sectors. Hence, this project provides profitable market avenues.

### Capital Investment Requirements in US\$

Capital investment item	Units	Qty	Unit cost	Amount
Universal thickness planner	No.	1	1,250	1,250
Bench type drilling machine	No.	1	100	100
Portable drilling machine	No.	1	75	75
Bench grinder	No.	1	200	200
Others	No.	1	500	500
Total cost on machinery				<b>2,125</b>

### Production and Operating Costs

Cost Item	Units	Unit cost /day	Qty/ day	Pdn cost/ day	Pdncost/ month	Pdn cost/yr
Nails	Kg	1.1	20	22	572	6,864
Glue	Ltrs	6	10	60	1,560	18,720
Steel strips	bundle s	1.5	20	30	780	9,360
Timber	Pieces	3.5	200	700	18,200	218,400
<b>Sub-totals</b>				<b>812</b>	<b>21,112</b>	<b>253,344</b>
<b>General costs (overheads)</b>						
Utilities (water and power)					175	2100
Labour					781	9375
Rent					200	2400
Miscellaneous costs					250	3,000
Distribution costs					260	3,120
<b>Depreciation (Asset write off) Expenses)</b>					44	531
<b>Sub -total</b>					1,711	20526
<b>Total Operating Costs</b>					<b>22,823</b>	<b>273,870</b>

1 Production costs assumed 312 days per year with a daily capacity of 70 wooden packing cases.

2 Depreciation (fixed assets write off) assumes 4 years life of assets written

off at 25% per year for all assets

3 Direct costs include materials, supplies and other costs that directly go into production of the product.

### Project product Costs and Price Structure in (\$)

Item	Qty/day	Qty/yr	Unit Cost	Pdn cost /yr	Unit Price	Total revenue
Wooden packing cases	70	21,840	12.54	273,870	15.0	327600

### Profitability Analysis in US\$

Profitability Item	Per day	Per month	Per Year
Revenue	1,050	27,300	327,600
Less production and operating Costs	878	22,823	273,870
<b>Profit</b>	<b>172</b>	<b>4,477</b>	<b>53,730</b>

### Source of Supply of Rawmaterials and Equipments

Rawmaterials and equipments are locally available in the local market.

### Government Facilities and Incentives

Government through National Forestry Authority has embarked on Conservation of Forests and planting of various species of trees.

## BUSINESS IDEA FOR MAKING RUBBER CEMENT



### Introduction

This profile envisages the establishment of a plant that will make Rubber Cement. **Rubber cement** is an adhesive made from elastic polymers (typically latex) mixed in a solvent such as acetone, hexane, heptane or benzene to keep them fluid enough to be used. This makes it part of the class of *drying adhesives*: as the solvents quickly evaporate, the "rubber" portion remains

behind, forming a strong yet flexible bond. Often a small percentage of alcohol is added to the mix.

### Production Process

The process to make rubber cement is relatively simple. After the rubber is broken down into smaller pieces, it is mixed with the hexane-or heptane-based solvent and then various sizes of containers are filled with the liquid. Most equipment is automated.

### Raw Materials

Rubber cement is an opaque liquid that contains pulverized natural or synthetic rubber and a solvent based on hexane or heptanes. Grades of rubber cement may contain 70-90% heptanes or hexane and 1-15% isopropyl alcohol (isopropanol) or ethyl alcohol (ethanol). The rubber is received in the form of large blocks or slabs, typically 100 lb (45 kg) in size.

### Scale of Investment, Capital Investment Requirements

The total Capital Investment cost to start this project is estimated at **USD70**.

### Market Analysis

The demand for Rubber cement is favored in art applications where easy and damage-free removal of adhesive is desired. For example, rubber cement is used as the marking fluid in erasable pens. The rubber cement can be removed via the eraser up to 10 hours after application. However, there are no established firms in this industry in Uganda.

### Project Costs

#### 1. Capital Investment Requirements in US\$

Capital Investment Item	Units	Qty	Unit Cost\$	Amount \$
Truck	No.	1	8,000	8,000
Grinder	No.	1	2,500	2,500
Mixer	No.	1	500	500
Tanks	No.	5	100	500
Furniture	No.	2	30	60
Weighing Scale	No.	1	100	100
Packaging Machine	No.	1	1,000	1,000
<b>Total Amount</b>				<b>12,660</b>

#### 2. Operating Costs in US\$

Item	Units	Unit Cost \$	Qty/day	Prod. Cost/day\$	Prod. Cost/month\$	Prod. Cost/Year [1]\$
<b>Direct Costs</b>						
Rubber	Kgs	0.75	500	375	9,750	117,000
Heptanes	Ltrs	50	25	1250	32,500	390,000
Ethanol	Ltrs	0.44	75	33	858	10,296
<b>Sub total</b>				<b>1,658</b>	<b>43,108</b>	<b>517,296</b>

<b>General Costs (Over heads)</b>		
Rent	500	6,000
Labour	500	6,000
Utilities (Power & Water)	800	9,600
Repair & Maintenance	300	3,600
Packaging Materials	200	2,400
Fuel	500	6,000
Depreciation(Asset write off) Expenses	263.8	3,165
<b>Sub - total</b>	<b>3,064</b>	<b>36,765</b>
<b>Total Operating Costs</b>	<b>46,172</b>	<b>554,061</b>

### 3. Project Product Costs & Price Structure

Item	Qty/dayLtrs	Qty/yr	Unit Cost \$	Pdn Cost/yr\$	Unit price	T/rev
Rubber Cement	600	187,200	2.95	554,061	3.5	655,200

### 4. Profitability Analysis

Profitability Item	Per day	Per Month	Per Year
Revenue	2,100	54,600	655,200
Less: Production & Operating Costs	1,658	46,172	554,061
Profit	442	8,428	101,139

### Sources of Supply of Equipment and Rawmaterials

Raw materials may be imported from Liberia/West African Countries.

### Government Incentives

The Government is willing to support industrialization through; Tax exemptions, Basic infrastructure, Grants, long term Loans and liberalized market.



## BUSINESS IDEA FOR MAKING FIBRE BRUSHES



### Introduction

This profile envisages the establishment of a plant that will make Fibre Brushes based on the capacity of **1000 brushes** per day.

### Production Process

Fibre Brushes are made by sticking/fastening together Fibres on to a wooden handle.

### Raw materials

- Fibre
- Fasteners / Glue
- Wood for handles

### Tools & Equipments

- Brush Fibre cutting machine
- Pliers

*N.B: These equipments are readily available in Uganda.*

### Scale of Investment, Capital Investment Requirements

The total Capital Investment cost to start this project is estimated at **USD70**.

### Market Analysis

The demand for Fibre brushes is very high in Schools, Offices, Industries and Craft works among others. This sector is still informal as there are very many small scale industries dealing in the products.

### Project Costs

#### Capital Investment Requirements in US\$

Capital Investment Item	Units	Qty	Unit Cost\$	Amount \$
Fibre cutter	No.	1	50	50
Pliers	No.	2	10	20
<b>Total Amount</b>				<b>70</b>

#### Operating Costs in US\$

Item	Units	Unit Cost \$	Qty/d ay	Prod. Cost/d ay\$	Prod. Cost/m onth\$	Prod. Cost/Yea r[1]\$
<b>Direct Costs</b>						
Fibre	Bdls	10	20	200	5200	62400
Handles	No.	0.25	1000	250	6500	78000
Glue	Ltrs	2	50	100	2600	31200
<b>Sub total</b>				<b>550</b>	<b>14,300</b>	<b>171,600</b>
<b>General Costs (Over heads)</b>						
Rent					300	3,600
Labour					500	6,000
Utilities (Power & Water)					100	1,200
<b>Sub - total</b>					<b>900</b>	<b>10,800</b>
<b>Total Operating Costs</b>					<b>15,200</b>	<b>182,400</b>

### 5. Project Product Costs & Price Structure in US\$

Item	Qty/ day	Qty/yr	Unit Cost	Pdn Cost/yr	Unit price	T/rev
Brushes	1000	312,000	0.6	182,400	0.75	234,000

### 6. Profitability Analysis in US\$

Profitability Item	Per day	Per Month	Per Year
Revenue	750	19,500	234,000
Less: Production & Operating Costs	550	15,200	182,400
<b>Profit</b>	<b>200</b>	<b>4,300</b>	<b>51,600</b>

### Sources of Supply of Rawmaterials and Equipment

Equipments and Raw materials are readily available in Uganda.

### Government Facilities and Incentives Available:

The Government is willing to support industrialization through; Tax exemptions, Basic infrastructure, Grants, long term Loans and liberalized market.

## BUSINESS IDEA FOR JUICE EXTRACTION - APPLES



### Introduction:

This profile envisages the establishment of a plant for the production of apple juice with a capacity of **1,500** ltrs per day. Apple juice is the unfermented juice obtained from sound, ripe apples, with or without parts.

### Production Capacity:

Based on the demand projection indicated in the introduction, capital requirement and minimum economy of scale, the proposed plant will have production capacity of **1,500 ltrs** of apple juice per annum.

### Production Process:

Apple juice production begins with fruit harvesting, transport and washing facilities, then Extraction of juice and packaging. However, all fruit must be sound and free from gross damage or contamination. The fruit should be picked at the proper stage of maturity for the preparation of juice. The flavour, sugar content and pectin levels of the juice will vary with the maturity of the fruit.

### Raw Materials:

According to UNBS Standard, Apple fruits used for Juice extraction shall be sufficiently ripe, fresh, wholesome and sound, free from traces of spoilage, insects, parts of insects and foreign matters. However, other ingredients may be added such as Flavours and Sugar.

### Equipment:

The Equipment used to press or extract juice from fruit include: Juice Extractor, Juice filters, Filling and Packaging machine, Refrigerator/Cooling Machine, Labeler and Boiler.

### Scale of Investment, Capital Investment Requirements

The Scale of investment for this project capital is estimated at USD19,265.

### Market Analysis

Apple juice may be sold in Super markets, Schools, Hospitals, Hotels, Retail shops and Exported. The best example of the key players are; Mukwano Group and Britania Allied Industries.

### Project Costs:

#### 1. Capital Requirements:

Capital Investment Item	Units	Qty	Unit Cost\$	Amount \$
Delivery Van	No.	1	8,000	8,000
Juice Extractor	No.	1	3,000	3,000
Jar Lifter	No.	1	1,000	1,000
Timer	No.	1	25	25
Juice Tanks	No.	3	50	150
Boiler	No.	1	1,000	1,000
Furniture	No.	3	30	90
Labeler	No.	1	2,000	2,000

Packaging Machine	No.	1	4,000	4,000
<b>Total Amount</b>				<b>19,265</b>

### 2. Operating Costs

Item	Units	Unit Cost	Qty/day	Prod. Cost/day\$	Prod. Cost/month\$	Prod. Cost/Year[1]\$
<b>Direct Costs</b>						
Apples	Kgs	1.5	1000	1500	39000	468000
Flavours	Kgs	1	100	100	2600	31200
Food Colours	Kgs	0.5	100	50	1300	15600
Preservatives	Kgs	5	100	500	13000	156000
Sugar	Kgs	2.1	200	420	10920	131040
Water	Litres	0.05	500	25	650	7800
<b>Sub total</b>				<b>2,595</b>	<b>67,470</b>	<b>809,640</b>
<b>General Costs (Over heads)</b>						
Rent					500	6,000
Packaging Material					500	6,000
Labour					800	9,600
Utilities (Power)					800	9,600
Repair & Servicing					500	6,000
Fuel					500	6,000
Depreciation(Asset write off) Expenses					401.3	4,816
<b>Sub - total</b>					<b>4,001.3</b>	<b>48,016</b>
<b>Total Operating Costs</b>					<b>71,471.3</b>	<b>857,656</b>

### 3. Project Product Costs & Price Structure

Item	Qty/day	Qty/yr	Unit Cost\$	Pdn Cost/yr\$	Unit price	T/rev
Apple Juice	1500	468,000	1.94	910,635	2.5	1,170,000

### 4. Profitability Analysis

Profitability Item	Per day	Per Month	Per Year
Revenue	3,750	97,500	1,170,000
Less: Production & Operating Costs	2,595	71,471.3	857,656
<b>Profit</b>	<b>1,155</b>	<b>26,028.7</b>	<b>312,344</b>

### Sources of Supply of Equipment and Rawmaterials

The major Rawmaterial, apple fruit can be grown in the region, in areas like Kanungu & Kabaale or sourced from neighboring regions like Kenya. Equipments can be imported from China and India

### Government Incentives

The Government is willing to support Agro – processing industries by providing Capital/Input, Tax exemptions, Land, Basic infrastructure, Grants and long term Loans at relatively low interest rates and a liberalized market.

## BUSINESS IDEA FOR MAKING LIQUID DETERGENTS



### Introduction

This profile envisages the establishment of a plant for the production of Liquid Detergent based on the capacity of **500Ltrs** per day. A detergent is a kind of soap used for cleaning utensils. Detergent soaps are effective for cleaning utensils made of metal such as spoons, forks and pans. Detergents can be in powder form (powdered detergent). When dissolved, powdered detergents become liquid detergents.

### Production Process

#### Procedure:

1. Using a graduated cylinder, measure 80-130g SLES. Measure also 772-830g water.
2. Transfer the SLES to a beaker and add a little water. Stir the SLES very well.
3. Add 50g CDEA to the SLES. Mix well with a stirrer.
4. Continue stirring the mixture until it becomes creamy. Add water once in a while to prevent the mixture from foaming while stirring.
5. Meanwhile, dissolve 30g of STPP in a little amount of water. Mix well and set aside.
6. If the CDEA-SLES mixture is already creamy, transfer it to a small pail or a stainless steel container. Add a little amount of water while stirring continuously.
7. Transfer the mixture to the mixer then switch on. When the mixture is already foamy, add the dissolved STPP slowly while mixing continuously.
8. Dissolve the salt in a little amount of water. Add this mixture, which is being mixed continuously.
9. Next, add 5-8ml lemon drops as fragrance.
10. Continue mixing until the mixture thickens. Set aside.
11. Once thickened, pour the mixture into a clean container and set aside for about 2 hours.
12. When there are no more suds, pour the liquid detergent into clean bottles.
13. The liquid detergent can be used after 24 hours.

#### Raw Materials/Ingredients

- SLES (Sodium Luareth Sulfate)
- CDEA (Coconut Diethanolamide) - Foam stabilizer
- STPP
- Table salt or sodium chloride
- Lemon fragrance
- Water

#### Equipment & Materials

- beaker
- graduated cylinder
- stainless steel container and electric mixer
- stirrer
- mixing bowl or small pail
- Packaging Machine
- Weighing scale

#### Scale of Investment, Capital Investment Requirements

The total Capital investment cost to start this project is estimated at

**USD 500.**

#### Market Analysis

The market for Liquid detergent is spread all over the country especially in Super markets, Schools, Hospitals, Hotels & Hostels, Retail shops, and Exported. The major key player in this sector is Mukwano Group of Industries.

#### Project Costs

##### 1. Capital Investment Requirements in US\$

Capital Investment Item	Units	Qty	Unit Cost\$	Amount \$
Delivery Van	No.	1	7,000	7,000
Mixer	No.	1	1,000	1,000
Beaker	No.	1	500	500
Cylinder	No.	1	500	500
Stirrer	No.	1	50	50
Bowls	No.	4	25	100
Weighing Scale	No.	1	100	100
Furniture	No.	3	30	90
Packaging Machine	No.	1	2,000	2,000
<b>Total Amount</b>				<b>11,340</b>

##### 2. Operating Costs in US\$

Item	Units	Unit Cost	Qty/day	Prod. Cost/d ay	Prod. Cost/month	Prod. Cost/Year
<b>Direct Costs</b>						
SLES	Kgs	6	10	60	1560	18720
CDEA	Kgs	8	10	80	2080	24960
STPP	Kgs	4	10	40	1040	12480
Sodium	Kgs	1	5	5	130	1560
Fragrance	Ltrs	5	50	250	6500	78000
Water	Ltrs	0.05	500	25	650	7800
<b>Sub total</b>				<b>460</b>	<b>11,960</b>	<b>143,520</b>
<b>General Costs (Over heads)</b>						
Rent					400	4,800
Packaging Material					500	6,000
Labour					800	9,600
Utilities (Power)					500	6,000
Repair & Servicing					500	6,000
Fuel					500	6,000
Depreciation(Asset write off) Expenses					236.25	28,35
<b>Sub - total</b>					<b>3,436.25</b>	<b>72,420</b>
<b>Total Operating Costs</b>					<b>15,396.25</b>	<b>215,940</b>

##### 3. Project Product Costs & Price Structure in US\$

Item	Qty/day	Qty/yr	Unit Cost	Pdn Cost/yr	Unit price	T/rev
Detergent	500	156,000	1.4	215,940	2	312,000

##### 4. Profitability Analysis in US\$

Profitability Item	Per day	Per Month	Per Year
Revenue	1,000	26,000	312,000
Less: Production & Operating Costs	460	15,396.25	215,940
<b>Profit</b>	<b>540</b>	<b>8,005</b>	<b>96,060</b>

#### Sources of Supply of Equipment and Raw materials

Equipments and Rawmaterials are readily available in Uganda, i.e. purchased from Chemical shops.

#### Government Incentives

The Government is willing to support industrialization in Uganda through; Capital/Input, Tax exemptions, Land, Basic infrastructure, Grants, long term Loans and liberalized market.

## BUSINESS IDEA FOR BUTTER MAKING



### Introduction

This profile envisages the establishment of a plant that produces Butter. Butter is a spread made from solidified cream. Cream is taken from milk and then churned. Eventually Butter globules form, and start to clump together. Two products result at the end: Butter, and the liquid left over, which is called Butter milk.

### Production Capacity

This plant will be capable of producing **200 kgs** of Butter every day which will tantamount to **6,000 kgs** per month.

### Production Process & Technology

Butter is made through the process of churning milk cream. The churning process breaks down a membrane around the Butterfat molecules, allowing them to adhere to each other, thus coagulating to form Butter. Butter forms in the final two minutes of the churning process. Salt used to be added to Butter as a preservative, slowing down the growth of bacteria in the Butter; today, it is added mostly as flavouring for those who are used to or prefer the taste of salted Butter.

### Raw Materials

The major raw materials used to make Butter includes: Milk cream, and salt.

### Equipment

The major Equipment needed in the making of yoghurt includes:

- Cream separators
- Churning / Butter machine
- Butter cutter
- Refrigerators
- Milk Tanks

### Scale of Investment, Capital Investment Requirements

The total fixed capital investment cost of the project is estimated at **USD 18,340**.

### Market Analysis

The demand for Butter is very high in urban centres where there are super markets, five star hotels and a high income class of people as well as on the world market. The main key players in this sector include; Sameer Agric & Livestock Industry, Fresh Dairy, among others.

### Project Costs

The Initial Capital Investment requirements are estimated at US\$ **58,290**.

#### 1. Capital Investment Requirements in US\$

Capital Investment Item	Units	Qty	Unit Cost\$	Amount \$
Delivery Van	No.	1	8,000	8,000
Milk Truck	No.	1	15,000	15,000
Cream Separator	No.	1	1,500	1,500
Butter Cutter	No.	1	2,000	2,000

Churning Machine	No.	1	3,000	3,000
Refrigerators	No.	2	500	1,000
Milk Tanks	No.	2	250	500
<b>Total Amount</b>				<b>31,000</b>

#### 2. Operating Costs in US \$

Item	Units	Unit Cost	Qty/day	Prod. Cost/day	Prod. Cost/month	Prod. Cost/Year
<b>Direct Costs</b>						
Milk	Ltrs	0.3	5,000	1,500	39,000	468,000
Salt	Kgs	0.8	20	20	520	6,240
<b>Sub total</b>				1,520	39,520	474,240
<b>General Costs (Over heads)</b>						
Rent					600	7,200
Packaging					200	2,400
Labour					1,000	12,000
Utilities (Power & Water)					1,000	12,000
Repair & Maintenance					500	6,000
Fuel					1,500	18,000
Depreciation (Asset write off) Expenses					645.3	7,750
<b>Sub - total</b>					<b>5,445.3</b>	<b>65,350</b>
<b>Total Operating Costs</b>					<b>44,965.3</b>	<b>539,590</b>

#### 3. Product Product Costs & Price Structure in US\$

Item	Qty/day	Qty/yr	Unit Cost	Pdn Cost/yr	Unit price	T/rev
Butter	500	156,000	3.45	539,590	5	780,000

#### 4. Profitability Analysis

Profitability Item	Per day	Per Month	Per Year
Revenue	2,500	65,000	780,000
Less: Production & Operating Costs	1,520	44,966	539,590
<b>Profit</b>	<b>980</b>	<b>20,034</b>	<b>240,410</b>

#### Sources of Supply of Equipment and Rawmaterials

Milk which is the prime Raw material for Butter making will be supplied locally from milk collecting centres especially in western and central parts of Uganda. Equipments can be imported from China and India

#### Government Incentives

The Government has tried to improve on the Transport and Communication Network, removed tax levy on agricultural products in a bid to promote Agro-processing industry in Uganda.

## BUSINESS IDEA FOR MAKING HERBAL BATH SOAP



### Introduction

This profile envisages the setting up of a plant for the production of Herbal bath soap with a

capacity of 200kg per day. The herbal bath soap is a kind of soap that contains natural ingredients like the essential oils from aloe vera, patchouli, citronella, rose and sampaguita.

### Production Procedure/Process

1. Measure and weigh the ingredients as specified.
2. To make 36Å°Be lye solution, mix well 2 1/2 liters of water with 1 kg of caustic soda.
3. Measure 360 ml lye solution and mix with 590 ml of the oil using an electric mixer. Blend the oil-lye mixture very well until creamy.
4. While mixing continuously, prepare the coloring for the soap. In separate containers, dissolve a few drops of oil with a little of the blue and yellow coloring powder. Use separate sticks for stirring each color.
5. Mix together the dissolved blue and yellow coloring powder in one container. Estimate the amount of each color to produce an olive green color. Set aside.
6. Go back to the oil-lye mixture in the mixer and test its consistency by using a chopstick or bamboo stick.
7. When the oil-lye mixture is already creamy, add the aloe vera essence and spring fragrance. Next, add the remaining additives – CDEA, sodium silicate and sodium benzoate.
8. While mixing continuously, add the prepared olive green color.
9. When the olive green color is already even, remove the mixture from the mixer.
10. Transfer the mixture to the molds. Distribute the soap mixture evenly
11. Allow the soap to harden for 2-4 hours. When the soap hardens, slice it by using a piece of string.

### Equipment & Materials:

Electric mixer, Blender, Pail, Bamboo sticks or chopsticks as stirrer, Soap molds, piece of string for slicing the soap into desired sizes. *(These tools are found in Uganda's fabricating industry)*

### Scale of Investment, Capital Investment Requirements

The total Capital Investment cost to start this project including year one's operating costs is estimated at **USD 367,556**.

### Market Analysis

The demand for herbal soap is widely spread all over the Country although it may also be exported. This sector is booming in Uganda where it has registered players like Samona, Skin Doctor, Movit, among others.

### Project Costs:

#### 1. Capital Investment Requirements in US\$

Capital Investment Item	Units	Qty	Unit Cost\$	Amount \$
Electric Mixer	No.	1	400	400
Pails	No.	2	20	40
Bamboo Stick	No.	1	20	20

Soap molds	No.	5	50	250
Strings	Meters	20	1	20
Measuring Cups	No.	2	5	10
Blender	No.	1	10	10
Weighing Scale	No.	1	70	70
Delivery Van	No.	1	7,000	7,000
<b>Total Amount</b>				<b>7,820</b>

### 2. Production and Operating Costs in US\$

#### (a) Direct Materials, Supplies & Costs

Item	Units	Unit Cost	Qty/day	Prod. Cost/day	Prod. Cost/month	Prod. Cost/Year
<b>Direct Costs</b>						
Caustic Soda	Kgs	0.18	50	9	234	2,808
Coloring Powder	Kgs	4	5	20	520	6,240
Essential oil	Litres	6	10	60	1,560	18,720
Spring Fragrance	Litres	10	5	50	1,300	15,600
Lanolin	Litres	26	5	130	3,380	40,560
CDEA	Kgs	4.25	5	21	553	6,630
Aloe vera	Litres	9	50	450	11,700	140,400
Silicate	Litres	20	5	100	2,600	31,200
Sodium	Kgs	0.43	5	2	56	671
<b>Sub total</b>				<b>842</b>	<b>21,902</b>	<b>262,829</b>
<b>General Costs (Over heads)</b>						
Rent					200	2,400
Labour					600	7,200
Utilities (Power & Water)					500	6,000
Repair & Maintenance					300	3,600
Fuel					1,000	12,000
Depreciation(Asset write off) Expenses					929	11,152
<b>Sub - total</b>					<b>3,529</b>	<b>42,352</b>
<b>Total Operating Costs</b>					<b>25,431</b>	<b>305,181</b>

### 3. Project Product Costs and Price Structure

Item	Qty/day	Qty/yr	Unit Cost\$	Pdn Cost/yr\$	Unit price	T/rev
H. Soap	200	62,400	4.9	305,181	5.2	324,480

### 4. Profitability Analysis

Profitability Item	Per day	Per Month	Per Year
Revenue	1,040	27,040	324,480
Less: Production & Operating Costs	842	25,431	305,181
Profit	198	1,609	19,299

### Sources of Supply of Equipment and Rawmaterials:

Equipments and Rawmaterials are readily available in Ugandan markets in the Chemicals Shops and Aloe vera farmers.

### Government Incentives

The Government has encouraged her citizensto improve on their Health and has encouraged Investors to invest in this sector through provision of Land, Tax exemptions and liberalized market.



## BUSINESS IDEA FOR MAKING MANHOLE COVERS



### Introduction:

A **manhole cover** is a removable plate forming the lid over the opening of a manhole, to prevent anyone from falling in and to keep unauthorized persons out. They usually feature "pick holes," in which a hook handle is inserted to lift them.

### Production Capacity

This project will produce **100** Manhole covers per day.

### Production Process

Manhole covers are generally made using sand casting techniques.

### Equipment

The Essential tools and equipments required include:

1. Mortar Mixer & Moulds
2. Spades & Wheel barrows
3. Water tanks
4. Cutters
5. Finishers

**NB:** These tools & equipments can be purchased from "Shauriyako" shopping centre-Kampala, Uganda.

### Scale of Investment, Capital Investment Requirements and Equipment

The scale of Investment is estimated at US\$ **33,659**.

### Market Analysis

Construction is a booming sector; therefore, Manhole covers are on high demand especially in Drainage construction, Hotel sites, Road construction- side walk ways, Telecommunication, Tunnels, Residential and Commercial buildings. This sector has grown tremendously which has included players such as; Master Industries, Uganda Clays, Lweza Clays, and so many small scale projects.

### Project Costs

The Projected costs of production both fixed and working capital are summarized in the Tables below:

#### 1. Fixed Capital Requirements in US\$

Capital Investment Item	Units	Qty	Unit Cost\$	Amount \$
Truck	No.	1	10,000	10,000
Mortar Mixer	No.	1	2,000	2,000
Moulds	No.	4	5	20
Spades	No.	2	2	4
W.barrows	No.	2	30	60
Water tank	No.	1	100	100
Cutters	No.	2	15	30
Finishers	No.	2	5	10
Sieve tray	No.	1	50	50
<b>Total Amount</b>				<b>12,274</b>

#### 2. Production & Operating Costs in US\$

a. Direct Materials, Supplies and Costs						
Item	Units	Unit Cost	Qty/day	Prod. Cost/day	Prod. Cost/month	Prod. Cost/Year
<b>Direct Costs</b>						
Lake Sand	Trps	150	0.2	30	780	9,360
Swampy Sand	Trps	100	0.08	20	520	6,240
Sand Stones	Trps	200	0.04	8	208	2,496
Wire Mesh	Roll	250	0.04	10	260	3,120
B. Wire	Roll	100	0.04	4	104	1,248
Cement	Kgs	0.3	865.4	260	6,750	81,001
<b>Sub total</b>				<b>332</b>	<b>8,622</b>	<b>103,465</b>
<b>b. General Costs (Over heads)</b>						
Rent					300	3,600
Labour					800	9,600
Utilities (Power & Water)					500	6,000
Repair & Maintenance					300	3,600
Fuel					1,000	12,000
Depreciation (Asset write off) Expenses					256	3,069
<b>Sub - total</b>					<b>3,156</b>	<b>37,869</b>
<b>Total Operating Costs</b>					<b>11,778</b>	<b>141,334</b>

#### 3. Project Product Costs and Price Structure:

Item	Qty/day	Qty/yr	Unit Cost\$	Pdn Cost/yr\$	Unit price	T/rev
Manhole covers	100	31,200	4.52	141,334	6	187,200

#### 5. Profitability Analysis

Profitability Item	Per day	Per Month	Per Year
Revenue	600	15,600	187,200
Less: Production & Operating Costs	332	11,778	141,334
Profit	268	3,822	45,866

#### Sources of Supply of Equipment and Rawmaterials

Equipments and Rawmaterials are locally available in Uganda especially Lake sand from lake shores and fine sand from wet lands.

#### Government Incentives

The Government has subsidized the Building & Construction sector through tax exemptions.



## BUSINESS IDEA FOR MAKING OF CANE FURNITURE - CHAIRS



### Introduction

This profile envisages the establishment of a plant that produces Cane Furniture with a capacity of **46 sets** of Cane Chairs per annum. Cane chairs can be a beautiful addition to almost any home decor, Hotels, Recreation

centres and on foreign market. Cane furniture has a simple elegance that seems to fit well almost anywhere.

### Production Capacity

Given the complicated process in the making of Cane chairs, it is projected that at least **4 Sets (16 chairs)** may be produced in a month giving a total of **46 sets** of Cane Chairs per annum.

### Production Process

Cane chairs are made from Canes being cut to the required size and design which are fixed in the chair frames using nails. These will intertwine to make comfortable and sturdy cane furniture. The chairs' frames will be created from larger specimens of cane or timber, and the smaller are used for the features that will be added to the frame later in the construction process.

### Raw Materials

Cane, Hard timber and Nails are the major Raw materials used in the making of Cane chairs.

### Equipment

The major Equipment needed in the process of making cane chairs includes: Carpentry Kit & Sea saws.

### Scale of Investment, Capital Investment Requirements

The total investment cost to start this project is estimated at **USD 5, 525.6**.

### Market Analysis

Given the fact that Cane chairs are durable and Comfortable, there is a high demand and use in Residences, Hotels and Recreation Centres. They can also be exported too. The best example of participating parties in this Industry includes; ORCA, Hwangung, Nina Interiors, plus so many small scale projects spread all over Uganda.

### Project Costs

#### 1. Capital Investment Requirements in US\$

Capital Investment Item	Units	Qty	Unit Cost \$	Amount \$
Carpentry Kit	No.	1	500	500
Sea saws	No.	2	25	50
<b>Total Amount</b>				<b>550</b>

#### 2. Operating Costs in US \$

Item	Units	Unit Cost	Qty/ day	Prod. Cost/day	Prod. Cost/month	Prod. Cost/ Year
<b>Direct Costs</b>						
Timber	Pcs	5	8	40	1,040	12,480

## BUSINESS IDEAS

Cane	Bdls	20	4	80	2,080	24,960
Nails	Kgs	2	2	4	104	1,248
Vanish	Ltrs	4	4	16	416	4,992
Cushions	Pcs	3	8	24	624	7,488
<b>Sub total</b>				<b>164</b>	<b>4,264</b>	<b>51,168</b>
<b>General Costs (Over heads)</b>						
Rent					200	2,400
Labour					400	4,800
Utilities (Power & Water)					100	1,200
Depreciation (Asset write off) Expenses					11.5	138
<b>Sub - total</b>					<b>711</b>	<b>8,538</b>
<b>Total Operating Costs</b>					<b>4,975</b>	<b>59,706</b>

### 3. Project Product Costs & Price Structure

Item	Qty/ day	Qty/yr	Unit Cost	Pdn Cost/yr	Unit price	T/rev \$
Cane Chairs	4	1,248	47.8	59,706	56	69,888

### 4. Profitability Analysis

Profitability Item	Per day	Per Month	Per Year
Revenue	224	5,824	69,888
Less: Production & Operating Costs	164	4,975	59,706
<b>Profit</b>	<b>60</b>	<b>849</b>	<b>10,182</b>

### Sources of Supply of Equipment and Rawmaterials

Quality cane is imported from Democratic Republic of Congo.

### Government Incentives

The following incentives are available from government: Tax exemptions, Land & Grants in a bid to promote the informal sector.

## BUSINESS IDEA FOR MAKING OF READY MADE GARMENTS - JEANS



### Introduction

The business of ready made garments is increasing day by day due to changes of fashions in human life. In the RMg sector Jean pants are showing good growth in local and export market. There are a number of branded Ready made garments manufacturing Units in Uganda. These days several companies are into the business of making jeans pants and also supplementary items like buttons and zips.

### Production Capacity

The production Capacity projects at least at 312,000 Garments per annum will be produced.

### Production Process

The manufacturing process depends on skills of the workers. Required cloth to be cut into required sizes and design as per the measurements of the latest designs. Then the required lining, button stitching and zip are added to the semi finished fabric and finished garments are ready for packing and marketing.

### Scale of Investment, Capital Investment Requirements

The total project investment cost of the project is estimated at USD **348,931**.

### Market Analysis

The demand for RMg is increasing at around 18-20 % annually in the country. The popularity of jean pants is good among youths and fashion conscious public. The domestic market and the export market are growing rapidly and the unit for manufacturing can be run quite successfully if they can tap the market. However, this sector is not yet developed in Uganda as most of these items are being imported.

### Project Costs

#### Capital Investment Requirements in US\$

Capital Investment Item	Units	Qty	Unit Cost\$	Amount \$
Zig-zag Machine	No.	1	175	175
Iron Boxes	No.	2	50	100
Wooden racks	No.	2	73	146
Furniture	No.	3	30	90
Sewing machine	No.	1	190	190
Embroidery machine	No.	1	130	130
<b>Total Amount</b>				<b>831</b>

#### 1. Operating Costs in US\$

Item	Units	Unit Cost	Qty/ day	Prod. Cost/ day	Prod. Cost/ month	Prod. Cost/ Year
<b>Direct Costs</b>						
Fabric	Mtrs	3.2	4,000	12,800	332,800	3,993,600
Threads	No.	1	200	200	5,200	62,400
Zips	No.	0.25	1,000	250	6,500	78,000
Buttons	No.	0.05	1,000	50	1,300	15,600
<b>Sub total</b>				<b>13,300</b>	<b>345,800</b>	<b>4,149,600</b>
<b>General Costs (Over heads)</b>						

Rent	500	6,000
Labour	800	9,600
Utilities (Power & Water)	1,000	12,000
<b>Sub - total</b>	<b>2,300</b>	<b>27,600</b>
<b>Total Operating Costs</b>	<b>348,100</b>	<b>4,177,200</b>

### 2. Project Product Costs & Price Structure

Item	Qty/ day	Qty/yr	Unit Cost	Pdn Cost/yr\$	Unit price	T/rev
Garments	1000	312,000	13.4	4,177,200	15	4,680,000

### 3. Profitability Analysis

Profitability Item	Per day	Per Month	Per Year
Revenue	15,000	390,000	4,680,000
Less: Production & Operating Costs	13,300	348,100	4,177,200
Profit	1,700	41,900	502,800

### Sources of Supply of Equipment and Raw Materials

The Raw materials can be sourced locally from Knitting Industries such as: Picfare, Phoenix. Equipments could be imported from Italy and German.

### Government Incentives

The Government is willing to support Industrialisation as its initiative for Development. There are incentives to industrialists in form of: Tax exemptions, Land, Basic infrastructure, Protectionism, Grants and long term Loans at relatively low interest rates and liberalized market.

## BUSINESS IDEA FOR MAKING YOGHURT

### Introduction



This profile envisages the establishment of a plant that produces Yoghurt generically known as cultured milk as they all derive from the action of bacteria on all or part of the Lactose to produce Lactic acid, carbon dioxide acetic

acid, diacetyl, acetaldehyde and several other components that give the products the characteristic of fresh taste and smell.

### Production Capacity

This plant will be established on the premise that at least **1,000litres** of yoghurt will be produced per day leading to **30,000litres** per month.

### Production Process:

Yoghurt is made through the process of fermenting milk by the addition of bacteria, stabilizers, flavours and colour. The milk may be whole full fat, semi skimmed or low fat skimmed milk depending on the type of yoghurt you intend to make. It is normal in commercial yoghurt production to homogenise the milk prior to its fermentation.

### Raw Materials:

The major raw materials used to make yoghurt include: Milk, Milk powder, Stabilisers, Sugar, Flavour, Colour and lactic cultured.

### Equipment:

The major Equipment needed in the making of yoghurt includes: Packaging machine, Milk tanks, & Refrigerators.

**Scale of Investment, Capital Investment Requirements:** The total investment cost of the project including working capital for the first Year of operation is estimated at **USD 694,565**.

### Market Analysis & Projected Demand:

There is a ready market for Yoghurt among the Youths and Children who cherish the product. The major key players in this industry includes; Fresh Dairy, Jesa Farm Supplies, Fidodido, among others.

### Project Costs in US\$

#### 1. Capital Investment Requirements:

Capital Investment Item	Units	Qty	Unit Cost\$	Amount \$
Delivery Van	No.	1	10,000	10,000
Milk Truck	No.	1	15,000	15,000
Refrigerators	No.	2	500	1,000
Packaging Machine	No.	1	10,000	10,000
Milk Tanks	No.	2	250	500
<b>Total Amount</b>				<b>36,500</b>

#### 2. Operating Costs in US\$

Item	Units	Unit Cost	Qty/day	Prod. Cost/day	Prod. Cost/month	Prod. Cost/Year
<b>Direct Costs</b>						
Milk	Litres	0.3	1,000	300	7,800	93,600
Starter	Litres	50	10	20	520	6,240
Flavour	Kgs	25	50	1,250	32,500	390,000
Food Colour	Kgs	20	10	200	5,200	62,400
<b>Sub total</b>				1,770	46,020	52,240
<b>General Costs (Over heads)</b>						
Rent					600	7,200
Packaging					6,500	78,000
Labour					1,000	12,000
Utilities (Power & Water					1,000	12,000
Repair & Maintenance					500	6,000
Fuel					1,500	18,000
Depreciation (Asset write off) Expenses					760	9,125
Sub - total					11,860	142,325
<b>Total Operating Costs</b>					<b>57,880</b>	<b>94,565</b>

### 3. Project Product Costs and Price Structure in US\$

Item	Qty/day	Qty/yr	Unit Cost\$	Pdn Cost/yr\$	U. price	T/rev
Yoghurt	1000	312,000	2.23	694,565	3	936,000

### 4. Profitability Analysis in US\$

Profitability Item	Per day	Per Month	Per Year
Revenue	3,000	78,000	936,000
Less: Production & Operating Costs	1,770	57,880	694,565
<b>Profit</b>	<b>1,230</b>	<b>20,120</b>	<b>241,435</b>

### Sources of Supply of Equipment and Rawmaterials

Milk which is the prime raw material for Yoghurt making will be supplied locally from milk collecting centres especially in Western and Central parts of Uganda. Equipments may also be sourced locally.

### Government Incentives

The Government has tried to improve on the Transport and Communication Network, it has also removed tax levy on agricultural products in a bid to promote Agro-processing industry in Uganda.

## BUSINESS IDEA FOR MAKING NATURAL RUBBER ADHESIVES



### Introduction

This profile envisages the establishment of a plant that will manufacture Adhesives from Natural Rubber based on the capacity of **500 liters** per day. An **adhesive**, or **glue**, is a mixture in a liquid or semi-liquid state that

adheres or bonds items together.

Production Process: Adhesives cure (harden) by evaporating a solvent (Most adhesives cure at room temperature) or by exposing them to an elevated temperature. The rubber compositions are packed together by molding them into thin coatings between a release film and a porous substrate to allow curing. The resultant product has highly desirable bonding and release.

### Scale of Investment, Capital Investment Requirements

The total Capital Investment cost to start this project is estimated at **USD 8,400**.

### Market Analysis

The demand for Adhesives is very high in the Paper products industry, Schools, Offices and Craft projects. The major key player in this Industry is NOBLE Synthetics (U) Limited.

### Project Costs

#### 1. Capital Investment Requirements in US\$

Capital Investment Item	Units	Qty	Unit Cost\$	Amount \$
Delivery Van	No.	1	7,000	7,000
Mixer	No.	1	500	500
Boiler	No.	1	500	500
Rollers	No.	2	200	400
<b>Total Amount</b>				<b>8,400</b>

#### 2. Operating Costs in US\$

Item	Units	Unit Cost \$	Qty/day	Prod. Cost/day\$	Prod. Cost/month\$	Prod. Cost/Year [1]\$
<b>Direct Costs</b>						
Rubber	Kgs	3.77	500	1885	49010	588120
<b>Sub total</b>				<b>1,885</b>	<b>49,010</b>	<b>588,120</b>
<b>General Costs (Over heads)</b>						
Rent					500	6,000
Packaging Material					300	3,600
Labour					800	9,600
Utilities (Power & Water)					600	7,200
Repair & Servicing					500	6,000
Fuel					500	6,000
Depreciation(Asset write off) Expenses					175	2,100
<b>Sub - total</b>					<b>3,375</b>	<b>40,500</b>
<b>Total Operating Costs</b>					<b>52,385</b>	<b>628,620</b>

#### 3. Project Product Costs & Price Structure in US\$

Item	Qty/day	Qty/yr	Unit Cost\$	Pdn Cost/yr	Unit price	T/rev
Adhesive	500	156,000	4.03	628,620	5	780,000

#### 4. Profitability Analysis in US\$

Profitability Item	Per day	Per Month	Per Year
Revenue	25,00	65,000	780,000
Less: Production & Operating Costs	1,885	52,385	628,620
<b>Profit</b>	<b>615</b>	<b>12,615</b>	<b>151,380</b>

#### Sources of Supply of Equipment and Raw Materials

Equipments and Raw materials are readily available in Uganda.

#### Government Incentives

The Government is willing to support industrialization through; Tax exemptions, Basic infrastructure, Grants, long term Loans and a liberalized market.

## BUSINESS IDEA FOR MAKING CHILLI SAUCE



### Introduction

Chilli sauce is hot in taste and eaten either as raw or cooked for its hot flavor. Chilli or Pepper is used to make a variety of sauces and chilli pickles.

### Production Capacity

The Rated Plant capacity is 500ltrs/day

### Production Process

Chilli sauce is made following the steps outlined below:

1. Cut chillies roughly;
2. Peel & chop garlic;
3. Measure the capacity of your bottle with the jug & water;
4. Add chillies garlic to the jug & enough vinegar to make the volume you need;
5. Transfer these to a pan;
6. Add 5 teaspoons of salt, and a teaspoon of sugar;
7. Heat to boil;
8. Blend this mixture until smooth;
9. Re-heat in the pan; &
10. Pour into your bottle using the jug.

### Raw Materials/Ingredients

Hot Paper, Salt, Mustard oil, Vinegar, Chillies and Garlic

### Equipment

The Essential tools and equipments required for Chill Manufacturing includes: Food-blender, a sauce pan, graduated jug & a clean bottles.

### Scale of Investment, Capital Investment Requirements and Equipment

The project will be operated locally on small scale, i.e. producing at least **500ltrs** of processed Chilli per day (15,000ltr/month). The total Fixed and Working Capital Investment required to start this project is estimated at **USD 25,639**.

### Market Analysis:

Chilli may be sold locally in Super markets, Whole sale shops, Groceries and Hotels. It can also be exported. The major player in this sector is Britania Allied Industries in Uganda.

### Project Costs

The Projected costs of production both fixed and working capital and are summarized in the Table below:

### 1. Capital Investment in US\$

Capital Investment Item	Units	Qty	Unit Cost	Amount
Delivery Van	No.	1	6,000	6,000
Food Blender	No.	1	250	250
Sauce Pan	No.	2	100	200
Gas Cooker	No.	1	500	500
Jug	No.	1	5	5
<b>Total Amount</b>				<b>6,955</b>

### 2. Operating Costs in US\$

Item	Units	Unit Cost	Qty/ day	Prod. Cost/ day	Prod. Cost/ month	Prod. Cost/ Year
<b>Direct Costs</b>						
Hot pepper	Kgs	1	500	500	13,000	156,000
Vinegar	Litrs	3	50	150	3,900	46,800
Garlic	Kgs	2	50	100	2,600	31,200
Packaging	Bottls	0.4	500	200	5,200	62,400
Salt	Kgs	0.5	20	10	260	3,120
<b>Sub total</b>				<b>960</b>	<b>24,960</b>	<b>299,520</b>
<b>General Costs (Over heads)</b>						
Rent					600	7,200
Labour					1,000	12,000
Utilities (Power & Water)					300	3,600
Repair & Maintenance					500	6,000
Gas					500	6,000
Fuel					500	6,000
Depreciation (Asset write off) Expenses					145	1,739
<b>Sub - total</b>					<b>3,545</b>	<b>42,539</b>
<b>Total Operating Costs</b>					<b>28,505</b>	<b>361,185</b>

### 3. Project Product Costs & Price Estimate in US\$

Item	Qty/ day	Qty/yr	Unit Cost	Pdn Cost/yr	Unit price	T/rev
Chill Sauce	500	156,000	2.2	342,059	3	468,000

### 3. Profitability Analysis:

Profitability Item	Per day	Per Month	Per Year
Revenue	1,500	39,000	468,000
Less: Production & Operating Costs	960	28,505	342,059
<b>Profit</b>	<b>540</b>	<b>10,495</b>	<b>125,941</b>

### Sources of Supply of Equipment and Raw Materials

Raw materials will be supplied from Hot pepper growing areas of Uganda especially in the North and Central regions. Equipments are also readily available on Ugandan market.

### Government Incentives

The following incentives are available from Government in her bid to promote Agriculture and prosperity for all programs. These include: Capital/Input, Tax exemptions, Land, Basic infrastructure, Grants and long term Loans at relatively low interest rates and liberalized market. Private Sector Foundation of Uganda has finances to support this type of venture.

## BUSINESS IDEA FOR ESTABLISHING A CUPCAKE MANUFACTURING PLANT



### Introduction

Cupcakes are small sweet individual sized sponge cakes which are often decorated with icing, frosting and other decorations. The demand for cupcakes is very high all over the country especially in Bakeries and Confectionaries as well as Ice cream producers. It is estimated that the initial investment requirements for the first month of operation is USD 5,187.5.

### Production Capacity

The production capacity is estimated at 1,000 Cupcakes per day.

### Process

Cupcakes can be baked directly in a patty tin which is similar but smaller than a muffin tin. They are most often baked in paper cases - either plain white cases or coloured decorated cases. Basic Cupcake Mix

The basic mixture for a cupcake recipe is the same as for many other large sponge cake recipes with the basic mixture consisting of:

50g/2oz self raising flour

50g/2oz Caster sugar (superfine)

50g/2oz Butter or margarine (shortening)

1 Egg

N.B: These quantities are enough to make about 10 very small cupcakes, about 5cm/2-inches in diameter and can be doubled or trebled as required

### Tools & Equipments

The Essential tools and equipments required include: Measuring Cups, Measuring Spoons, Electric Mixer or Hand Mixer, Spatula, Sheet Pans or Cupcake Pans and Oven Thermometer.

### Market Analysis

The demand for cupcakes is spread all over the country especially in urban centres, Schools, Hospitals and Hotels. This sector has registered a huge number of investors almost in all Bakeries and Confectionaries.

### Project Costs

The Project Costs are summarized in the Tables below:

#### 1. Capital Investment

Capital Investment Item	Units	Qty	Unit Cost\$	Amount \$
Delivery Cycles	No.	2	1,000	2,000
Mixer	No.	1	250	250
Cup cake Pans	No.	10	25	250
Gas Cooker	No.	1	500	500
Spatula	No.	1	20	20
Thermometer	No.	1	15	15
Measuring Spoon	No.	1	5	5
Measuring Cup	No.	1	5	5
<b>Total Amount</b>				<b>3,045</b>

#### 2. Operating Costs

Item	Units	Unit Cost \$	Qty/day	Prod. Cost/day\$	Prod. Cost/month\$	Prod. Cost/Year [1]\$
------	-------	--------------	---------	------------------	--------------------	-----------------------

Direct Costs						
Flour	Kgs	0.75	500	375	9,750	117,000
Margarine	Kgs	3.5	5	18	455	5,460
Baking Powder	Kgs	1.2	2	2.4	62	749
Eggs	Trays	2.5	4	10	260	3,120
Sugar	Kgs	1.1	40	44	1,144	13,728
<b>Sub total</b>				<b>449</b>	<b>11,671</b>	<b>40,057</b>
General Costs (Over heads)						
Rent					200	2,400
Packaging					260	3,120
Labour					300	3,600
Utilities (Power & Water)					200	2,400
Repair & Maintenance					500	6,000
Gas					500	6,000
Fuel					200	2,400
Depreciation (Asset write off) Expenses					63.44	761
<b>Sub - total</b>					<b>2,223</b>	<b>26,681</b>
<b>Total Operating Costs</b>					<b>13,895</b>	<b>166,738</b>

#### 3. Project Product Costs & Price Structure

Item	Qty/day	Qty/yr	Unit Cost\$	Pdn Cost/yr\$	Unit price	T/rev
Cup cakes	1000	312,000	0.53	166,738	0.6	187,200

#### 4. Profitability Analysis:

Profitability Item	Per day	Per Month	Per Year
Revenue	600	15,600	187,200
Less: Production & Operating Costs	449	13,895	166,738
<b>Profit</b>	<b>151</b>	<b>1,705</b>	<b>20,462</b>

#### Sources of Supply of Equipments and Rawmaterials

Raw materials are readily available from Uganda Flour Mills and Shops. These tools & equipments can locally be fabricated in Uganda.

#### Government Incentives

The following incentives are available from Government in her bid to encourage Industrialization. These include: low tax rates on some industrial inputs, a liberalized Market, gazetting industrial plots e.t.c.

This project will be run on a small scale basis where at least 500 Cupcakes will be manufactured in a day. The Fixed Capital Investment Costs required to start this project are estimated at USD 3,045.



## BUSINESS IDEA FOR DRY CLEANER SERVICES



### Introduction

Dry cleaning uses non-water-based solvents to remove soil and stains from clothes. It involves cleaning of clothing and textiles using an organic solvent rather than water. The solvent used is typically tetrachloroethylene (perchloroethylene), in the industry and "dry-cleaning fluid" by the public. Dry cleaning is necessary for cleaning items that would otherwise be damaged by water and soap or detergents. It is often used instead of hand washing delicate fabrics, which can be excessively laborious.

### Production Capacity

It is estimated that 100 garments will be cleaned per day.

### Raw Materials

The Raw materials required is Solvents, i.e.: Tetrachloroethylene

### Process

A dry-cleaning machine is similar to a combination of a domestic washing machine, and clothes dryer. Garments are placed into a washing/extraction chamber (referred to as the basket, or drum), which is the core of the machine. The washing chamber contains a horizontal, perforated drum that rotates within an outer shell. The shell holds the solvent while the rotating drum holds the garment load. The basket capacity is between about 10 and 40 kg (20 to 80 lb). A typical wash cycle lasts for 8–15 minutes depending on the type of garments and degree of soiling

### Equipment

The Essential tools and equipments required are;

Dry cleaning machine

Flat Iron

Garment bags

Ironing board

Clothes' hangers and;

Chairs

All the above equipments are readily available in Uganda.

### Scale of Investment & Capital Investment Requirements

From this scale of investment, it is estimated at least 100 garments will be cleansed in a day. The Fixed & Working Capital Investment Costs for the first month of operation is estimated at USD 8,807

### Market Analysis

The demand for dry cleaning services is very high in the City and busy Urban & Trading Centres. In Uganda, there are a big number of Investors in this sector ranging from Formal to Informal, among them will include; Real Dry Cleaning Services, Fine Dry Cleaners, Spot Dry Cleaners, among others.

### Project Costs

#### 1. Capital Investment Requirements in US\$

Capital Investment Item	Units	Qty	Unit Cost\$	Amount \$
Delivery Van	No.	1	5,000	5,000
Dry Cleaning Machine	No.	1	250	250
Flat Iron	No.	1	50	50

Garment Bags	No.	20	5	100
Ironing Board	No.	1	50	50
Cloth Hangers	No.	50	0.25	13
Office Chair	No.	1	30	30
<b>Total Amount</b>				<b>5,493</b>

#### 2. Operating Costs in US\$

Item	Units	Unit Cost	Qty/day	Prod. Cost/day	Prod. Cost/month	Prod. Cost/Year
<b>Direct Costs</b>						
Water	Ltrs	0.013	800	10	300	3,600
Detergents	Ltrs	5	10	50	1,500	18,000
<b>Sub total</b>				<b>60</b>	<b>1,800</b>	<b>21,600</b>
<b>General Costs (Over heads)</b>						
Rent					300	3,600
Labour					300	3,600
Utilities (Power)					200	2,400
Repair & Maintenance					300	3,600
Fuel					300	3,600
Depreciation (Asset write off) Expenses					114.4	1,373
<b>Sub - total</b>					<b>1,514</b>	<b>18,173</b>
<b>Total Operating Costs</b>					<b>3,314</b>	<b>39,773</b>

#### 3. Project Product Costs & Price Structure

Item	Qty/day	Qty/yr	Unit Cost\$	Pdn Cost/yr\$	Unit price	T/rev
Clods	100	36,500	1.09	39,773	2	73,000

#### 4. Profitability Analysis

Profitability Item	Per day	Per Month	Per Year
Revenue	200	5,200	62,400
Less: Production & Operating Costs	60	3,314	39,773
<b>Profit</b>	<b>140</b>	<b>1,886</b>	<b>22,627</b>

#### Source of Supply of Equipment and Rawmaterials:

Equipments and Rawmaterials can be sourced locally in Super markets and Chemical Shops in Uganda.

#### Government Incentives

The Government is ready and willing to provide subsidized facilities to the service Industry in form of Tax exemptions among others.

## BUSINESS IDEA FOR ESTABLISHING A DAIRY FARM



### Introduction

Dairy farm is a class of agricultural, or an animal husbandry enterprise, for long-term production of milk, usually from dairy cows but also from goats and sheep, which may be either processed on-site or transported to a dairy factory for processing and eventual retail sale. It is a lucrative Business which can fetch big profits due to the increasing and ready market for Dairy products.

### Production Capacity

The production capacity is based on the quality and number of animals raised on the farm. However, for 5 Friesian Cows, 100ltrs of milk will be produced as each Dairy Animal is capable of producing 20 Litres of milk per day.

### Scale of Investment, Capital Investment Requirements and Equipment

This project will be operated locally on small scale, i.e. 5 Friesian Cows operated on 5 acres of land. The Fixed Capital Investment required to start this project is approximately US\$ 5,646.

### Market Analysis

There is a high demand for dairy products in urban Centres of Uganda especially in schools, hospitals, households, and Dairy processing industry. However, they may also be exported. The best example of a well established Dairy Farm is Sameer Agric and Livestock Farm, and other farmers spread across the country.

### Project Costs

#### Fixed Capital Requirements

##### 1. Capital Investment in US\$

Capital Investment Item	Units	Qty	Unit Cost\$	Amount \$
Land	Acres	5	10,000	50,000
Cows	No.	5	600	3,000
Field Van	No.	1	6,000	6,000
Milk Cans	No.	5	50	250
Milk Filters	No.	2	10	20
Clamps	No.	2	20	40
Barns & Shelters	No.	2	500	1,000
Spraying Pump	No.	1	25	25
Injectors	No.	2	8	15
Spades & Pangas	No.	4	2	6
Weighing Scale	No.	1	100	100
Water Basins	No.	5	10	50
Harmer	No.	1	4	4
Wheel Barrows	No.	2	30	60
Hand Hoe & Rake	No.	2	2	4
Thermometer	No.	1	10	10
Milk Cups	No.	5	5	25
Water Tanks	No.	2	100	200
Feeding Troughs	No.	5	10	50
<b>Total Amount</b>				<b>60,859</b>

##### 2. Operating Costs in US\$

Item	Units	Unit Cost	Qty/day	Prod. Cost/d	Prod. Cost/	Prod. Cost/
------	-------	-----------	---------	--------------	-------------	-------------

				ay	month	Year
<b>Direct Costs</b>						
Feeds	Kgs	0.75	500	375	11,250	135,000
Drugs	M/gs	20	5	100	3,000	36,000
Calcium/ Salt	Kgs	0.5	10	5	150	1,800
Water	Litres	0.0025	600	1.5	45	540
<b>Sub total</b>				<b>482</b>	<b>14,445</b>	<b>173,340</b>
<b>General Costs (Over heads)</b>						
Labour					300	3,600
Repair & Maintenance					200	2,400
Ropes					10	120
Fuel					400	4,800
Depreciation(Asset write off) Expenses					163.73	1,965
<b>Sub - total</b>					<b>1,074</b>	<b>12,885</b>
<b>Total Operating Costs</b>					<b>15,519</b>	<b>186,225</b>

### 3. Project Product Costs & Price Structure in US\$

Item	Qty/day	Qty/yr	Unit Cost\$	Pdn Cost/yr\$	Unit price	T/rev
Milk	3000	936,000	0.2	186,225	0.4	374,400

### 4. Profitability Analysis in US\$

Profitability Item	Per day	Per Month	Per Year
Revenue	1,200	31,200	374,400
Less: Production & Operating Costs	482	15,519	186,225
<b>Profit</b>	<b>719</b>	<b>15,681</b>	<b>188,175</b>

### Sources of Supply of Raw Materials:

Raw materials will be locally sourced from farmers who have already invested in the sector and from Animal Husbandry Research Organisations & Centres in Uganda.

### Government Facilities and Incentives Available:

The following incentives are available from Government in her bid to promote Agriculture and prosperity for all programs. These include: Capital/Input in form of Friesian calves, Tax exemptions, Land, Basic infrastructure, Grants and long term Loans at relatively low interest rates and liberalized market.

## BUSINESS IDEA FOR MAKING LEATHER TOYS



### Introduction:

Leather toys are increasingly becoming popular in the recreation centers and Educational Institutions. There are various sizes of toys being manufactured. The leather toys are used for decorative purpose.

### Tools Needed:

These include: a cutting-mat big enough for the work you plan to do, a hammer or hammers, hole punches, Thonging chisel, Edge bevelers, Bone folder, Strap cutter, Gougers, Groovers, Creasers, Lacing Pony and Needles and thread.

**Raw materials:** These include: Leather, Fabrics and Pigments & Dyes.

### Production Capacity, Technology and Process

The manufacturing of leather toy products does not require complicated technology provided that one has the necessary art & craft skills to make them. The production capacity is based on the size and type of the toys made. With medium size, it is projected that at least 5 toys can be made every day.

### Production Process:

The process of making leather toys is simple and involves cutting, and moulding them according to the required size and design or shape.

### Scale of Investment, Capital Investment Requirements and Equipment:

This project will be operated on a small scale, where at least 150 leather toys will be manufactured per month. The Fixed Capital Investment required to start this project is approximately **436USD**.

### Market Analysis:

The demand for leather toys is very high both by households and institutions visa viz recreational and educational institutions. There is also an export market potential. The key players in this industry are spread all over Tourist Camps, Recreation Centres, and Educational Centres.

### Project Costs

#### 1. Capital Investment Requirements in US\$

Capital Investment Item	Units	Qty	Unit Cost	Amount
Cutting Mat	No.	1	50	50
Hammers	No.	2	3	6
Hole Punches	No.	1	10	10
Thonging Chisel	No.	1	20	20
Strap Cutters	No.	2	40	80
Gougers	No.	2	20	40
Needles	No.	2	5	10
Groovers	No.	2	10	20
Creasers	No.	2	60	120
Edge Bevelers	No.	2	15.00	30
Bone Folder	No.	1	50	50

<b>Total Amount</b>	<b>436</b>
---------------------	------------

#### 1. Operating Costs in US\$

Item	Units	Unit Cost	Qty/day	Prod. Cost/day	Prod. Cost/month	Prod. Cost/Year
<b>Direct Costs</b>						
Leather	Metres	20	10	200	5200	62400
Fabrics	Metres	2	10	20	520	6240
Lacing Pony	Roll	5	5	25	650	7,800
Threads	Roll	4	5	20	520	6,240
Pigments & Dyes	Litres	9	10	90	2,340	28,080
<b>Sub total</b>				<b>135</b>	<b>3,510</b>	<b>42,120</b>
<b>General Costs (Over heads)</b>						
Rent					200	2,400
Labour					300	3,600
Utilities (Power & Water)					200	2,400
Depreciation (Asset write off) Expenses					109	1,308
<b>Sub - total</b>					<b>809</b>	<b>9,708</b>
<b>Total Operating Costs</b>					<b>4,319</b>	<b>51,828</b>

#### 2. Project Product Costs and Price Structure in US\$

Item	Qty/day	Qty/yr	Unit Cost\$	Pdn Cost/yr\$	Unit price	T/rev
Leather Toys	5	1,825	28.398904	51,828	60	109,500

#### 3. Profitability Analysis in US\$

Profitability Item	Per day	Per Month	Per Year
Revenue	300	7,800	93,600
Less: Production & Operating Costs	135	4,319	51,828
<b>Profit</b>	<b>165</b>	<b>3,481</b>	<b>41,772</b>

#### Sources of Supply of Equipment and Raw materials

Raw materials will be locally sourced from the Hides & Skins Industry. Equipments are available in Uganda especially in the Art and craft industry suppliers.

#### Government Incentives

Uganda is blessed with a good natural habitat for animals of different species which are the major source of raw materials in the manufacturing process.

## BUSINESS IDEA FOR MAKING PAPER BAGS



### Introduction

Paper bags can be made in any size from craft paper, which is mainly used as packaging material for various items like food, pharmaceuticals, flour, cereals and grains among others.

### Production Capacity

This plant will be able to produce 2,250 paper bags of half a kilo per day amounting to 67,500 paper bags per month.

### Process Description

Paper bag making process is very simple and the following steps are taken: (i) cutting of paper by a paper cutting machine, (ii) Drawing label lines for folding by a Die – cutter, (iii) folding using a piece of wood, and finally (iv) glueing.

### The Scale of Investment

This plant will be operated on a small scale due to high capital requirements to purchase heavy duty machinery. It is estimated that this plant will need an initial capital investment of US\$ 1,398 inclusive of the working capital for the first month of operation.

### Market Analysis

The demand for paper bags is widely spread in all sectors in the Ugandan economy due to government's policy of abolishing use of polythene bags. This has stimulated the growth of paper bag making industries in the country. Paper bags are mainly used in factories, hospitals, clinics, hotels, retail shops, super markets, schools & markets. The production of paper bags is done on small scale especially from paper works centre spread along Nkrumah and Nasser Roads, Kampala – Uganda.

### Project Costs

#### 1. Capital Investment Requirements in US\$

Capital Investment Item	Units	Qty	Unit Cost\$	Amount \$
Delivery Motor Cycle	No.	1	2,000	2,000
Glue Board	No.	1	50	50
Folding Wood	No.	1	5	5
Paper Cutter	No.	1	4,000	4,000
Die Cutter	No.	1	2,000	2,000
Furniture	No.	2	30	60
<b>Total Amount</b>				<b>8,115</b>

#### 2. Operating Costs in US\$

Item	Units	Unit Cost	Qty/ day	Prod. Cost/ day	Prod. Cost/ month	Prod. Cost/ Year
<b>Direct Costs</b>						
Craft paper	Rms	23	4	92	2,392	28,704
Glue	Ltrs	2.5	10	25.0	650	7,800
<b>Sub total</b>				<b>117</b>	<b>3,042</b>	<b>36,504</b>
<b>General Costs (Over heads)</b>						
Rent					200	2,400
Labour					300	3,600
Glue Brush					5	60
Utilities (Power)					300	3,600
Repair & Maintenance					300	3,600
Fuel					200	2,400
Depreciation (Asset write off) Expenses					169.4	2,029

Sub - total	1,474.4	17,689
Total Operating Costs	4,516.4	54,193

### 3. Project Product Costs & Price Structure

Item	Qty/day	Qty/yr	Unit Cost\$	Pdn Cost/yr\$	Unit price	T/rev\$
Paper Bags	2000	624,000	0.12	76,509	0.15	93,600

### 4. Profitability Analysis

Profitability Item	Per day	Per Month	Per Year
Revenue	300	7,800	93,600
Less: Production & Operating Costs	117	4,516.4	54,193
<b>Profit</b>	<b>183</b>	<b>3,283.6</b>	<b>39,407</b>

### Sources of Supply of Raw Materials

Paper bags are made from graft paper which is available in local stationery shops in Uganda.

### Government Incentives

The Government policy is to get rid of plastic polythene bags. This establishment of a paper bag plant as an alternative will be a welcomed intervention as they are environmentally friendly. Basic infrastructure, grants and long term loans at relatively low interest rates and liberalized market are some of Government initiatives in place to assist investors.

## BUSINESS IDEA FOR MAKING ARTIFICIAL SILK FLOWER



### Introduction

There are many types of artificial flowers including those made from glass, paper, porcelain and plastic, just to name but a few. The most popular artificial flowers are made from silk. All petals are made from white silk cotton and rayon fabric, regardless of the finished colour. The demand for silk flowers arises from the fact that they last much longer than natural flowers.

### Production Capacity

The capacity of the firm depends on the type/design and size, however, it is estimated that at least 20 silk flowers can be produced per day.

#### Production Technology

The process of making artificial flowers requires simple technology with a little artistic knowledge especially in flower designs.

### Process

The fabric is die-cut into many petal shapes and sizes for one single type of flower. In the first process the petals are dyed using cotton balls and paint brushes to touch colour onto the petals beginning from the edge of the petal working towards the center. The dyeing of one petal can take up to an hour of concentrated work.

### Raw Materials:

The basic raw materials include: fabrics of silk, wires, corn starch, and clear fast-drying glue.

### Equipment & Tools:

The essential tools and equipments include: Scissors, wire cutter, paint brush, sewing thread and needles, foam rubber mat, and cardboard.

### Scale of Investment & Capital Investment Requirements:

This project will be run on a small scale basis where at least 520 silk flowers will be made in a month. The fixed capital investment costs required to start this project are estimated at 86USD.

### Market Analysis:

The demand for artificial silk flowers arises from the fact that they are durable; they last longer compared to natural flowers. The market for silk flowers is very high in residential houses, factories, hotels, offices, and even overseas. Natural flowers wither in a few days and they are quite expensive. Artificial Silk flowers are mainly from Recreation centres, Tourist Camps, and Vocational Learning centres spread across the country.

### Project Costs

#### 1. Capital Investment Requirements in US\$

Capital Investment Item	Units	Qty	Unit Cost\$	Amount \$
Scissors	No.	2	8	16
Mat	No.	1	20	20
Card Board	No.	1	40	40
Needles	No.	2	5	10
<b>Total Amount</b>				<b>86</b>

#### 2. Operating Costs in US\$

Item	Units	Unit Cost \$	Qty/d ay	Prod. Cost/ day	Prod. Cost/ month	Prod. Cost/Yr
<b>Direct Costs</b>						
Fabrics	Mtrs	4	20	80	2080	24960
Corn Starch	Ltrs	5	5	25	650	7,800
Threads	Roll	5	1	5	130	1,560
Glue	Ltrs	7	1	7	182	2,184
Pigments & Dyes	Ltrs	9	10	90	2,340	28,080
<b>Sub total</b>				<b>127</b>	<b>3,302</b>	<b>39,624</b>
<b>General Costs (Over heads)</b>						
Rent					200	2,400
Labour					300	3,600
Utilities (Power & Water)					100	1,200
<b>Sub - total</b>					<b>600</b>	<b>7,200</b>
<b>Total Operating Costs</b>					<b>3,902</b>	<b>46,824</b>

#### 3. Project Product Costs & Price Structure in US\$

Item	Qty/d ay	Qty/yr	Unit Cost\$	Pdn Cost/yr	Unit price	T/rev
Silk Flowers	20	7,300	6.4	46,824	10	73,000

#### 4. Profitability Analysis in US\$

Profitability Item	Per day	Per Month	Per Year
Revenue	200	5,200	62,400
Less: Production & Operating Costs	127	3,902	46,824
<b>Profit</b>	<b>73</b>	<b>1,298</b>	<b>15,576</b>

### Sources of Supply of Equipment and Raw Materials

The supply of inputs especially fabrics is readily available in Uganda, i.e. Phoenix International. Equipments and supplies are available in "Shauriako" market – Kampala Uganda.

### Government Incentives

The Government is willing to promote this sector through provision of; tax exemptions, land, basic infrastructure, grants and long term loans at relatively low interest rates and liberalized market and good trade policies.



## BUSINESS IDEA FOR MAKING ICE CREAM-BALLS

### Introduction

The proposed project envisions setting up of an Ice cream balls manufacturing unit. This is an innovative concept for Ice cream product in Uganda. Ice cream is consumed more in cities. However, it is gaining popularity up-country. The consumption of ice cream is likely to increase in future.

### Technology and Process Description

Ice cream is defined as a frozen dairy product, made by suitable blending and processing of milk cream sugar, flavors, stabilizer and a creamy texture is formed by incorporation of air by agitating during the freezing process. Ice cream, which was considered a luxury food earlier on, is now a regular frozen dessert food and its popularity is increasing rapidly. Ice Cream ball is manufactured using cryogenic techniques. Cryogenics process uses liquid Nitrogen (which is totally inert and tasteless) to instantaneously freeze Ice Cream balls, to a temperature of - 187 °C (-304° F.). This rapid freezing process enables to "lock in" the flavor. Special storage freezers are required to guarantee the highest flavor quality.

### Plant and Machinery Required

- Ice cream mix preparation tanks
- Ice cream mixer
- Boiler
- Butter melting Vat
- Liquid nitrogen storage tank double wall
- Ice cream balls packing machine
- Quality control equipments
- Molding machine
- Blender

### Suggested Plant Capacity and Project Cost

The indicative project cost for manufacturing unit of Ice cream balls; with suggested capacity of **2,000 balls** per day is US \$ **23,250**.

### Market Analysis:

The demand for Ice cream is all round the year and is consumed by all classes of people. There is a steady demand for the product among youths who constitute 70% of the population. The main Investor in this field is FidoDido and others are imported.

### 1. Capital Investment Requirement in US\$

Capital Investment Item	Units	Qty	Unit Cost	Amount
Delivery Van	No.	1	8,000	8,000
Mixer	No.	1	3,000	3,000
Storage Tanks	No.	3	500	1,500
Preparation Tanks	No.	4	500	2,000
Molding Machine	No.	1	1,500	1,500
Q.C Equipments	Set	1	500	500
Blender	No.	1	250	250
Freezers	No.	4	1,000	4,000
Electric Boiler	No.	1	1,000	1,000
Packaging Machine	No.	1	1,500	1,500
<b>Total Amount</b>				<b>23,250</b>

### 2. Operating Cost in US \$

Item	Units	Unit Cost	Qty/ day	Prod. Cost/ day	Prod. Cost/ month	Prod. Cost/ Year
<b>Direct Costs</b>						
Milk	Litres	0.25	1000	250	6500	78000
Food Color	Kgs	0.5	50	25	650	7,800
Stabilizers	Kgs	1.5	10	15	390	4,680
Sugar	Kgs	1	200	200	5,200	62,400
<b>Sub total</b>				<b>490</b>	<b>12,740</b>	<b>152,880</b>
<b>General Costs (Over heads)</b>						
Rent					300	3,600
Packaging Material					500	6,000
Labour					600	7,200
Utilities (Power & Water)					500	6,000
Repair & Servicing					500	6,000
Fuel					500	6,000
Depreciation (Asset write off) Expenses					484.4	5,813
<b>Sub - total</b>					<b>3,384</b>	<b>40,613</b>
<b>Total Operating Costs</b>					<b>16,124</b>	<b>193,493</b>

### 3. Project Product Costs & Price Structure in US\$

Item	Qty /day	Qty/ yr	Unit Cost	Pdn Cost/ yr	Unit price	T/rev
Ice Cream Balls	2000	624,000	0.31	193,493	0.5	312,000

### 4. Profitability Analysis in US\$

Profitability Item	Per day	Per Month	Per Year
Revenue	1,000	26,000	312,000
Less: Production & Operating Costs	490	16,124	193,493
Profit	510	9,876	118,508

### Sources of Supply of Equipment and Raw Materials

Dairy products will be locally supplied from farming areas of Uganda especially Western & Central Uganda. All the necessary Equipments can be locally purchased from Uganda's Electrical & Machinery shops.

### Government Incentives

The following incentives are available from Government in her bid to promote Agro and Food Processing Industry: tax exemptions, land, basic infrastructure, grants and long term loans at relatively low interest rates and liberalized market and favourable trade policies.



## BUSINESS IDEA FOR MAKING DISPOSABLE SYRINGES



### Introduction

A syringe is a simple piston pump consisting of a plunger that fits tightly in a tube. The plunger can be pulled and pushed along inside a cylindrical tube (the barrel), allowing the syringe to take in and expel a liquid or gas through an orifice at the open end of the tube. The open end of the syringe may be fitted with a hypodermic needle, a nozzle, or tubing to help direct the flow into and out of the barrel. This project, therefore, proposes to install entire equipments needed for an integrated disposable syringe plant.

### Production Capacity:

It is estimated that this project will manufacture 1tonne of syringes per day giving rise to about 30 tons per month.

Technology: A disposable syringe may be simple and straight forward to look at, but it is an uneconomical and risky business to manufacture them without the necessary expertise. Hypodermic syringe production is strictly controlled by the United States government, specifically the Food and Drug Administration (FDA). They have compiled a list of specifications to which every manufacturer must comply. They perform inspections of each of these companies to ensure that they are following good manufacturing practices, handling complaints appropriately, and keeping adequate records related to design and production.

### Process:

One method of production is extrusion molding. The plastic or glass is supplied as granules or powder and is fed into a large hopper. The extrusion process involves a large spiral screw, which forces the material through a heated chamber and makes it a thick, flowing mass. It is then forced through a die, producing a continuous tube that is cooled and cut.

### Equipment:

The essential machinery required includes: (i) Disposable syringe moulding machine (ii) Syringe packaging machine and (iii) Fixed data flexographic printer.

### Raw Materials:

Compounded formulation plastic is used as a raw material in a syringe moulding machine to form a barrel, piston/plunger cover of a disposable plastic syringe.

### Market Analysis:

Disposable syringes are widely used by Doctors and it is the way to go world over. With the increase in population in our country, requirement for these items is a must to curb transmission of diseases. However, this sector is not yet developed in Uganda.

### 1. Capital Investment Requirements in US\$

Capital Investment Item	Units	Qty	Unit Cost	Amount
Delivery Van	No.	1	8,000	8,000
Flexographic Printer	No.	1	3,000	3,000
Molding Machine	No.	1	5,000	5,000
Plastic Melting Machine	No.	1	1,000	1,000
Weighing Scale	No.	1	100	100
Furniture	No.	5	30	150
Packaging Machine	No.	1	2,000	2,000
<b>Total Amount</b>				<b>19,250</b>

### 2. Operating Costs in US\$

Item	Units	Unit Cost	Qty/day	Prod. Cost/day	Prod. Cost/month	Prod. Cost/Year
<b>Direct Costs</b>						
Sterilisable Paper	Metre	5	10	50	1300	15600
Ethylene Oxide	Litres	5	50	250	6,500	78,000
Compounded Plastics	Kgs	0.5	500	250	6,500	78,000
<b>Sub total</b>				<b>550</b>	<b>14,300</b>	<b>171,600</b>
<b>General Costs (Over heads)</b>						
Rent					400	4,800
Packaging Material					100	1,200
Labour					600	7,200
Utilities (Power & Water)					500	6,000
Repair & Servicing					500	6,000
Fuel					500	6,000
Depreciation(Asset write off) Expenses					401	4,813
<b>Sub - total</b>					<b>3,001</b>	<b>36,013</b>
<b>Total Operating Costs</b>					<b>17,301</b>	<b>207,613</b>

### 3. Project Product Costs & Price Structure in US\$

Item	Qty/day	Qty/yr	Unit Cost\$	Pdn Cost/yr	Unit price	T/rev
Syringes	2000	624,000	0.33	207,613	0.5	312,000

### 4. Profitability Analysis in US\$

Profitability Item	Per day	Per Month	Per Year
Revenue	1,000	26,000	312,000
Less: Production & Operating Costs	550	17,301	207,613
<b>Profit</b>	<b>450</b>	<b>8,699</b>	<b>104,388</b>

### Sources of Supply of Raw Materials and Equipments

Production facilities for manufacturing Disposable syringes are supplied to Developing Countries – together with the essential know-how – by a number of German and other European companies. The required Equipments can be imported from India.

### Government Incentives

The following incentives are available from Government in her bid to promote Health and wellbeing of the people and they include: Capital incentives, tax exemptions, land, basic infrastructure, and grants.

## BUSINESS IDEA FOR FRUIT JUICE CANNING



### Introduction

**Fruit Juice Canning** is a method of preserving fruit juice sealed in an airtight container which prevents microorganisms from entering and proliferating inside. The products may include:

Canned fruit cocktail consisting of a mixture of fruits, such as; mangoes, tangerine lemons, apples, and passion fruits. There is an increasing demand for canned Fruits as they can be sold in both local and foreign markets.

### Production Capacity

It is projected that at least **100 Dozens of 300m litres (1,400 ltrs)** of canned juice can be produced a day.

### Tools & Equipment

The essential tools and equipment required include: Juicers & Sprouters, Gas Cooker, Cutting board, Jar lifter, clean cloths, Can Sealer, Canning jars, Lids and bands, Custom Canning Labels and Timer or Clock.

### Production Technology & Process

The canning process involves placing fruit Juice in jars or similar containers and heating them to a temperature that destroys micro-organisms that cause food to spoil. During this heating process air is driven out of the jar and as it cools a vacuum seal is formed. This vacuum seal prevents air from getting back into the product bringing with it contaminating micro-organisms.

**Scale of Investment, Capital Investment Requirements and Equipment:** This project may be operated on both small and large scale depending on the size and nature of the market. The fixed capital investment required to start this project is approximately **10,454USD** as shown in the table below:

**Raw Materials Requirements for 12 Months:** It is projected that in a month, at least **42,000 kgs** of fruits, **36,000** jar cans & labels are required to meet the projected production capacity. Summary is given in the table below:

### Market Analysis

The demand for canned juice is very high in Super markets and hotels; and may also be exported to neighboring countries. Foreign markets will constitute about 80% of the total market size. Britania Allied Industries, Delight Supplies among others are examples of the key players in this Industry.

### Project Costs:

#### 1. Capital Investment Requirements in US\$

Capital Investment Item	Units	Qty	Unit Cost	Amount
Delivery Van	No.	1	8,000	8,000
Juicer	No.	1	3,000	3,000
Gas Cooker	No.	1	5,000	5,000
Jar Lifter	No.	1	1,000	1,000
Cutting Board	No.	1	50	50
Timer	No.	1	25	25
Juice Tanks	No.	3	50	150
Boiler	No.	1	500	500
Furniture	No.	5	30	150
Packaging Machine	No.	1	4,000	4,000
<b>Total Amount</b>				<b>21,875</b>

#### 2. Operating Costs in US\$

Item	Units	Unit Cost	Qty/day	Prod. Cost/day	Prod. Cost/month	Prod. Cost/Year
<b>Direct Costs</b>						
Fruits	Kgs	0.5	1000	500	13000	156000
Flavours	Kgs	1	100	100	2600	31200
Food Colour	Kgs	0.5	100	50	1300	15600
Preservatives	Kgs	5	100	500	13000	156000
Sugar	Kgs	2.1	200	420	10920	131040
Water	Litre	0.05	500	25	650	7800
<b>Sub total</b>				<b>1,595</b>	<b>41,470</b>	<b>497,640</b>
<b>General Costs (Over heads)</b>						
Rent					400	4,800
Packaging Material					500	6,000
Labour					800	9,600
Utilities (Power & Gas)					1,000	12,000
Repair & Servicing					500	6,000
Fuel					500	6,000
Depreciation(Asset write off) Expenses					456	5,469
<b>Sub - total</b>					<b>4,156</b>	<b>49,868</b>
<b>Total Operating Costs</b>					<b>45,626</b>	<b>547,509</b>

#### 3. Project Product Costs & Price Structure in US\$

Item	Qty/day	Qty/yr	Unit Cost\$	Pdn Cost/yr\$	Unit price	T/rev
Canned Juice	1200	374,400	1.46	547,509	2	748,800

#### 4. Profitability Analysis in US\$

Profitability Item	Per day	Per Month	Per Year
Revenue	2,400	62,400	748,800
Less: Production & Operating Costs	1,595	45,626	547,509
<b>Profit</b>	<b>805</b>	<b>16,774</b>	<b>201,291</b>

#### Sources of Supply of Equipment and Raw Materials:

Raw materials will be locally supplied from Eastern, Western – Kasese, North Eastern, and Central parts of Uganda which are the leading and major fruit producing regions. Equipments may be purchased from the local Machinery dealers in Uganda.

#### Government Incentives

The following incentives are available from the Government in her bid to promote Industrialization and Agro-Processing as one of its initiatives: they include: tax exemptions, land, transport and communication facilities, grants and long term loans at relatively low interest rates

## BUSINESS IDEA FOR MAKING OFFICE GLUE



### Introduction

This profile envisages the establishment of a plant that will manufacture office glue based on the capacity of **500 liters** per day. The simplest glue is that made from a paste of flour and water.

### Production Process

1. **Put plain white flour and water into a bowl** depending on how much glue you need.
2. **Mix the flour and water together until a smooth paste is achieved.** It should not be too thick or too drippy
3. **Use it soon after creating it.** It can be used to stick paper together.

### Scale of Investment, Capital Investment Requirements

The total capital investment cost to start this project is estimated at **USD 8,300.**

### Market Analysis

The demand for office glue is very high in the paper products industry, schools, offices, and craft projects. The major key player in this Industry is NOBLE Synthetics (U) Limited.

### Project Costs

#### 1. Capital Investment Requirements in US\$

Capital Investment Item	Units	Qty	Unit Cost\$	Amount \$
Delivery Van	No.	1	7,000	7,000
Mixer	No.	1	500	500
Gas Cooker	No.	1	500	500
Boiler	No.	1	100	100
Bowls	No.	2	100	200
<b>Total Amount</b>				<b>8,300</b>

#### 2. Operating Costs in US\$

Item	Units	Unit Cost	Qty/day	Prod Cost/day	Prod. Cost/month	Prod. Cost/Year
<b>Direct Costs</b>						
Manioc Powder	Kgs	0.5	250	125	3250	39000
Vinegar	Litres	2.5	100	250	6500	78000
Water	Litres	0.05	200	10	260	3120
<b>Sub total</b>				<b>385</b>	<b>10,010</b>	<b>120,120</b>
<b>General Costs (Over heads)</b>						
Rent					400	4,800
Packaging Material					500	6,000
Labour					800	,600
Utilities (Power & Gas)					1,000	12,000
Repair & Servicing					500	6,000
Fuel					500	6,000
Depreciation (Asset write off) Expenses					173	2,075
<b>Sub - total</b>					<b>3,873</b>	<b>46,475</b>
<b>Total Operating Costs</b>					<b>13,883</b>	<b>166,595</b>

#### 3. Project Product Costs & Price Structure in US\$

Item	Qty/day	Qty/yr	Unit Cost\$	Pdn Cost/yr\$	Unit price	T/rev
Glue	500	156,000	1.06	166,595	1.5	234,000

#### 4. Profitability Analysis in US\$

Profitability Item	Per day	Per Month	Per Year
Revenue	750	19,500	234,000
Less: Production & Operating Costs	385	13,883	166,595
<b>Profit</b>	<b>365</b>	<b>5,617</b>	<b>67,405</b>

### Sources of Supply of Equipment and Raw Materials

Raw materials are readily available in Uganda.

### Government Facilities and Incentives Available:

The Government is willing to support industrialization through; tax exemptions, basic infrastructure, grants, long term loans and liberalized market.

## BUSINESS IDEA FOR MAKING PENCILS



### Introduction

A **pencil** is a writing implement or art medium constructed of a narrow, solid pigment core inside a protective casing. The case provides an external scaffold to protect the structural integrity of the core, and also prevents the pigment from accidentally staining the hand during use. Pencils are widely used in the country in fields like education, carpentry, and artillery work among others, hence creating a big demand for them.

### Production Capacity

The production capacity is estimated at 6,000 dozens of pencils per day.

### Raw Materials

The most important ingredient in a pencil is the graphite, which most people continue to call lead, which is a method of combining graphite with clay and wax or other chemicals. The cedar usually arrives at the factory already dried, stained, and waxed to prevent warping.

### Process & Technology

Modern pencils are made industrially by mixing finely ground graphite and clay powders, adding water, forming long spaghetti-like strings, and firing them in a kiln. The resulting strings are dipped in oil or molten wax, which seeps into the tiny holes of the material, resulting in smoother writing. A juniper or incense-cedar plank with several long parallel grooves is cut to fashion a "slat," and the graphite/clay strings are inserted into the grooves. Another grooved plank is glued on top, and the whole assembly is then cut into individual pencils, which are then varnished or painted. Afterwards people can then add personal things like pencil grips and eraser toppers & Labels.

### Equipment

The Essential tools and equipments required are; Circular Saw, Grover, Eraser Tipping machine, Ferrule, Painting machine & Shaper. These equipments may be imported from China & India.

### Scale of Investment & Capital Investment Requirements

The scale of investment is estimated at **US\$12,650** where at least 6,000 dozens of pencils will be manufactured in a day.

### Market Analysis

Pencils are widely used in the country in almost all fields such as Education, Carpentry and Artillery among others; hence creating a big demand for them. Picfare – Uganda Ltd is the major key player in this Industry.

### Project Costs

The Project fixed capital requirements are summarized in the Table below:

#### Capital Investment Requirements in US\$

Capital Investment Item	Units	Qty	Unit Cost	Amount
Delivery Van	No.	1	6,000	6,000
Power Saw	No.	1	500	500
Grover	No.	1	200	200
Eraser Tipping Machine	No.	1	800	800
Ferrule	No.	1	1,000	1,000
Painting Machine	No.	1	1,000	1,000
Shaping Machine	No.	3	1,000	3,000
Furniture	No.	5	30	150
<b>Total Amount</b>				<b>12,650</b>

### 1. Operating Costs in US\$

Item	Units	Unit Cost	Qty/day	Prod. Cost/day	Prod. Cost/month	Prod. Cost/Year
<b>Direct Costs</b>						
Cedar	Ft	2	500	1000	26000	312000
Graphite	Kgs	1	60	60	1560	18720
<b>Sub total</b>				<b>1,060</b>	<b>27,560</b>	<b>330,720</b>
<b>General Costs (Over heads)</b>						
Rent					400	4,800
Packaging Material					200	2,400
Labour					400	4,800
Utilities (Power & Water)					400	4,800
Repair & Servicing					400	4,800
Fuel					400	4,800
Depreciation (Asset write off) Expenses					264	3,163
<b>Sub - total</b>					<b>2,464</b>	<b>29,563</b>
<b>Total Operating Costs</b>					<b>30,024</b>	<b>360,283</b>

### 2. Project Product Costs & Price Structure in US\$

Item	Qty/day	Qty/yr	Unit Cost	Pdn Cost/yr	Unit price	T/rev
Pencils (Dzns)	6000	1,872,000	0.19	360,283	0.25	468,000

### 3. Profitability Analysis in US\$

Profitability Item	Per day	Per Month	Per Year
Revenue	1,500	39,000	468,000
Less: Production & Operating Costs	1,060	30,024	360,283
<b>Profit</b>	<b>440</b>	<b>8,976</b>	<b>107,718</b>

### Source of Supply of Equipments and Raw Materials

Equipments and Raw materials will be imported from India which has good quality materials.

### Government Incentives

The government is ready and willing to provide incentives to investors in form of land and tax exemptions among others.

## BUSINESS IDEA FOR CHEESE MAKING

### Introduction



Cheese is a product made from the curd obtained from whole or skimmed milk, with or without added cream, by coagulating the casein and further treatment, of the separated curd by ripening ferments, special molds or

seasoning.

### Production Capacity

The rated Plant capacity is **1,000kgs** per day.

### Production Process Description

Cheese is made by curdling the milk. The homogeneous fluid changes into a mixture of solid particles and a pale yellow liquid. These are separated and the solid elements make up the curd. The curd is pressed into moulds, after which the cheese goes into a brine bath for several days. Subsequently it is stored and thus gradually matures into the delicious product we can buy in the shops.

### Production Steps

Selection of milk and cream separator, setting of milk, cutting or breaking of curd, cooking curds, draining or dipping, Curd knitting, Salting & Pressing

**Raw Materials:** Milk, Disodium Phosphate, & Rennet Enzymes

### Equipment:

The Essential tools and equipments required for Cheese Manufacturing include:

Cream Separator, Molding Machine, Cheese Knives, Milk Cans (Aluminium alloy), Cheese Scoops, Weighing balance, Deep freezer, Centrifuge for fat test, Boiler, Cheese filling and packaging Machine.

### Scale of Investment, Capital Investment Requirements and Equipment:

The project will be operated locally on small scale, i.e. producing at least 350kg of processed Cheese per day (105,000.00 KGS/annum). The total Fixed Capital Investment required to establish this project is estimated at **USD 20,825**.

### Market Analysis:

The demand for Cheese is widely spread across all factions of people in Uganda as one of the essential items of daily life in the diet of the population, thus an indispensable necessity both locally and internationally. Fresh Dairy, Paramount Industries are the main Investors in this Industry in Uganda.

### Project Costs:

The project costs are summarized in the tables below:

#### 1. Capital Investment Requirements in US\$

Capital Investment Item	Units	Qty	Unit Cost	Amount
Milk Van	No.	1	8,000	8,000
Cream Separator	No.	1	1,950	1,950
Molding Machine	No.	1	2,000	2,000
Cheese Vat	No.	1	325	325
C.Scoops	No.	2	100	200
Freezers	No.	2	1,000	2,000
Boiler	No.	1	1,000	1,000
Centrifuge	No.	1	500	500
Cheese Knives	No.	2	10	20
Packaging Machine	No.	1	3,000	3,000
Milk Cans	No.	20	80	1,600
Weighing Balance	No.	1	80	80
Furniture	No.	5	30	150
<b>Total Amount</b>				<b>20,825</b>

#### 2. Operating Costs in US\$

Item	Units	Unit Cost	Qty/day	Prod. Cost/day	Prod. Cost/month	Prod. Cost/Year
<b>Direct Costs</b>						
Milk	Litres	0.3	2,000	600	15,600	187,200
Enzymes	Litres	5	100	500	13,000	156,000
Salt	Kgs	0.3	50	15	390	4,680
Phosphate	Kgs	2	100	200	5,200	62,400
<b>Sub total</b>				<b>1,315</b>	<b>34,190</b>	<b>410,280</b>
<b>General Costs (Over heads)</b>						
Rent					500	6,000
Packaging Material					500	6,000
Labour					800	9,600
Utilities (Power & Water)					1,000	12,000
Repair & Servicing					800	9,600
Fuel					500	6,000
Depreciation(Asset write off) Expenses					434	5,206
<b>Sub - total</b>					<b>4,534</b>	<b>54,406</b>
<b>Total Operating Costs</b>					<b>38,724</b>	<b>464,686</b>

#### 3. Project Product Costs & Price Structure in US\$

Item	Qty/day (Kg)	Qty/yr (Kg)	Unit Cost	Pdn Cost/ yr	Unit price	T/rev
Cheese	1000	312,000	1.48	521,955	3	936,000

#### 4. Profitability Analysis in US\$

Profitability Item	Per day	Per Month	Per Year
Revenue	3,000	78,000	936,000
Less: Production & Operating Costs	1,315	38,724	464,686
<b>Profit</b>	<b>1,685</b>	<b>39,276</b>	<b>471,314</b>

#### Sources of Supply of Equipment and Raw Materials

Raw materials will be locally sourced from Dairy farmers especially from Western Uganda. The necessary Equipments can be imported from China and India,

#### Government Incentives

The following incentives are available from Government in her bid to promote Agriculture and prosperity for all programs. These include: capital/Input, tax exemptions, land, basic infrastructure, grants and long term loans at relatively low interest rates and liberalized market.



## BUSINESS IDEA FOR MAKING PLASTIC ROPES



### Introduction

This business profile suggests setting up a plant that manufactures plastic Ropes. A rope is a bundle of flexible fibers twisted or braided together to increase its overall length and tensile strength. Ropes may be used for hunting, carrying, lifting, and climbing dates back to prehistoric times.

### Production technology

Fibers and filaments are first formed into yarn. The yarn is then twisted, braided, or plaited according to the type of rope being made. The diameter of the rope is determined by the diameter of the yarn, the number of yarns per strand, and the number of strands or braids in the finished rope.

### Production Process

To make plastic ropes, chemists and chemical engineers must do the following on an industrial scale:

1. Prepare raw materials and monomers
2. Carry out polymerization reactions
3. Process the polymers into final polymer resins.
4. Produce finished products.

### Production Capacity

Basing on the demand for plastic ropes, this plant will produce **1,000 ropes** per day totaling to **26,000 ropes** per month.

### Raw Materials

Ropes will be made from plastics and a combination of chemicals to give them strength, which have been processed to allow them to be easily formed and extruded into long filaments.

### Market Analysis

The demand for plastic ropes is very high especially in the fishing, building and construction, & farming industry. Plastic ropes may also be exported to neighboring countries. However, plastic ropes are imported from Kenya.

### Project Costs

The project costs to establish this plant are shown in tables below:

#### 1. Capital Investment Requirements in US\$

Capital Investment Item	Units	Qty	Unit Cost	Amount
Delivery Van	No.	1	8,000	8,000
Molding Machine	No.	1	3,000	3,000
Crushing Machine	No.	1	1,000	1,000
Injection Machine	No.	1	1,000	1,000
Boiler	No.	1	1,000	1,000
Furniture	No.	3	30	90
Weighing Scale	No.	1	100	100
<b>Total Amount</b>				<b>14,190</b>

#### 2. Operating Costs in US\$

Item	Units	Unit Cost	Qty/day	Prod. Cost/day	Prod. Cost/month	Prod. Cost/Year
<b>Direct Costs</b>						
Compounded						

### BUSINESS IDEAS

Plastics	Kgs	0.2	3000	600	15,600	187,200
Chemicals	Litres	1.5	300	450	11,700	140,400
<b>Sub total</b>				<b>1,050</b>	<b>27,300</b>	<b>327,600</b>
<b>General Costs (Over heads)</b>						
Rent					500	6,000
Labour					600	7,200
Utilities (Power)					800	9,600
Repair & Servicing					500	6,000
Fuel					500	6,000
Depreciation(Asset write off) Expenses					295.6	3,548
<b>Sub - total</b>					<b>3,195.6</b>	<b>38,348</b>
<b>Total Operating Costs</b>					<b>30,495.6</b>	<b>365,948</b>

### 3. Project Product & Price Structure in US\$

Item	Qty/day	Qty/yr	Unit Cost\$	Pdn Cost/yr\$	Unit price	T/rev
Ropes	1000	312,000	1.3	404,970	1.5	468,000

### 4. Profitability Analysis in US\$

Profitability Item	Per day	Per Month	Per Year
Revenue	1,500	39,000	468,000
Less: Production & Operating Costs	1,050	30,495.6	365,948
<b>Profit</b>	<b>450</b>	<b>8,504.4</b>	<b>102,052</b>

### Sources of Supply of Equipment and Raw Materials

The major raw material is Plastics which are purchased from local individuals at a relatively cheaper price all over the country and chemicals used are readily available in chemical dealing industries & shops. Equipments can be locally fabricated in Uganda.

### Government Facilities and Incentives Available:

Government is encouraging the recycling of plastics in a bid to minimize environmental degradation in Uganda hence availability of raw materials.



## BUSINESS IDEA FOR MAKING WOODEN OFFICE CHAIRS



### Introduction

This profile envisages the establishment of a furniture plant that manufactures wooden office chairs. This plant is very profitable due to the big demand for the products especially in public and private offices.

### Production Capacity

This project will be established on the assumption that **120 chairs** will be produced per month giving an average of 4 chairs per day.

### Production Process

Office chairs are made from hard wood timber, which is cut to the required size and design, then fixed together using nails. The chair seats are made of modern seat covers.

### Raw Materials

Hard timber and nails are the major raw materials used in the making of office chairs.

### Tools and Equipment

The major tools and equipment needed in the process of making office chairs include:

1. Carpentry Equipment Kit;
2. Power Saw;
3. Molding machine; &
4. Power Drill.

### Scale of Investment, Capital Investment Requirements

The total investment cost of the project including working capital for the first month of operation is estimated at **USD 2,903**.

### Market Analysis & Projected Demand

The demand for office chairs is widespread across all sectors in the country, i.e. Education, Health, Trade, Government, Corporate, NGOs, among others. The best example of Investors in this Industry includes; ORCA, Hwangsung, Nina Interiors, plus other small scale projects spread all over Uganda.

### Project Costs

The initial investment capital requirements for one month are estimated at **US\$ 3,744**.

#### 1. Capital Investment Requirements in US\$

Capital Investment Item	Units	Qty	Unit Cost	Amount
Carpentry Kit	No.	1	400	400
Power Saw	No.	1	200	200
Molding Machine	No.	1	100	100
Power Drill	No.	1	50	50
<b>Total Amount</b>				<b>750</b>

#### 2. Operating Costs

Item	Units	Unit Cost	Qty/day	Prod. Cost/day	Prod. Cost/month	Prod. Cost/Year
<b>Direct Costs</b>						
Timber	Pieces	8	20	160	4,160	49,920
Nails	Kgs	2	5	10	260	3,120
Vanish	Litres	4	10	40	1,040	12,480
Top seat covers	Pieces	7	10	70	1,820	21,840
<b>Sub total</b>				<b>280</b>	<b>7,280</b>	<b>87,360</b>
<b>General Costs (Over heads)</b>						
Rent					200	2,400

## BUSINESS IDEAS

Labour	400	4,800
Utilities (Power & Water)	300	3,600
<b>Sub - total</b>	<b>900</b>	<b>10,800</b>
<b>Total Operating Costs</b>	<b>8,180</b>	<b>98,160</b>

### 3. Project Product Costs & Price Structure in US\$

	Qty/day	Qty/yr	Unit Cost	Pdn Cost/yr	Unit price	T/rev
Chairs	10	3,120	31.5	98,160	35	109,200

### 4. Profitability Analysis in US\$

Profitability Item	Per day	Per Month	Per Year
Revenue	350	9,100	109,200
Less: Production & Operating Costs	280	8,180	98,160
<b>Profit</b>	<b>70</b>	<b>920</b>	<b>11,040</b>

### Sources of Supply of Raw Materials

Quality hard wood timber is readily available in Uganda especially from Eastern and Northern Uganda.

### Government Facilities and Incentives Available

The Government subsidies in form of tax exemptions & grants are available for the informal sector.

## BUSINESS IDEA FOR MAKING PLASTIC BOTTLE CAPS

### Introduction



This business profile aims at setting up a plant that manufactures plastic bottle caps. **Bottle caps**, or **closures**, are used to seal the openings of bottles of many types. They can be small circular pieces of metal, usually steel, with plastic backings, and for plastic bottles a plastic cap is used instead. A bottle cap is typically colorfully decorated with the logo of the brand of beverage.

### Production Technology

The production of plastic bottle caps is done through rotational molding whereby the resin pellets are heated and cooled in a mold that can be rotated in three dimensions. The rotation evenly distributes the plastic along the walls of the mold. This technique may also be used to make large, hollow plastic items (toys, furniture, sporting equipment, septic tanks, garbage cans and kayaks).

### Production Process

To make plastic bottle caps, chemists and chemical engineers must do the following on an industrial scale:

5. Prepare raw materials and monomers
6. Carry out polymerization reactions
7. Process the polymers into final **polymer resins**
8. Produce finished products.

### Production Capacity

Basing on the demand for bottle caps, this plant will be capable of producing 1tonn of bottle caps per day totaling to 26 tones per month.

### Tools and Equipment in US \$

1. Heater/Melting Machine
2. Molding machine
3. Plastics crushing machine
4. Injection machine
5. Weighing balance

### Raw Materials

- Recycled plastics
- Ethylene and propylene come from crude oil
- Plasticizers, dyes and flame-retardant chemicals

### Scale of Investment, Capital Investment Requirements

#### Market Analysis & Projected Demand

The demand for plastic bottle caps is very high in Drinks and Beverage Company & Health and pharmaceuticals industry. Plastic bottles may also be exported to neighboring countries such as: Rwanda, Burundi and Congo. However, plastic Bottle Caps are imported from Kenya.

### Project Costs

The project cost to establish this plant is shown below:

#### 1. Capital Investment Requirements in US\$

Capital Investment Item	Units	Qty	Unit Cost\$	Amount \$
Truck	No.	1	10,000	10,000
Injection Machine	No.	1	3,000	3,000
Molding Machine	No.	1	5,000	5,000
Plastic Melting Machine	No.	1	1,000	1,000
Weighing Scale	No.	1	100	100
Furniture	No.	3	30	90
<b>Total Amount</b>				<b>19,190</b>

#### 2. Operating Costs in US\$

Item	Units	Unit Cost \$	Qty/d ay	Prod. Cost/d ay\$	Prod. Cost/m onth\$	Prod. Cost/Yea r[1]\$
<b>Direct Costs</b>						
Ethylene Oxide	Litres	5	100	500	13,000	156,000
Compounded Plastics	Kgs	0.5	1,000	500	13,000	156,000
<b>Sub total</b>				<b>1,000</b>	<b>26,000</b>	<b>312,000</b>
<b>General Costs (Over heads)</b>						
Rent					400	4,800
Packaging Material					100	1,200
Labour					600	7,200
Utilities (Power & Water)					1,000	12,000
Repair & Servicing					500	6,000
Fuel					500	6,000
Depreciation (Asset write off) Expenses					400	4,798
<b>Sub - total</b>					<b>3,500</b>	<b>41,998</b>
<b>Total Operating Costs</b>					<b>29,500</b>	<b>353,998</b>

#### 3. Project Product Costs & Price Structure in US\$

Item	Qty/d ay-ton	Qty/y r	Unit Cost\$	Pdn Cost/yr\$	Unit price	T/rev
Caps	1	312	1,134.6	353,998	1,500	468,000

#### 4. Profitability Analysis in US\$

Profitability Item	Per day	Per Month	Per Year
Revenue	1,500	39,000	468,000
Less: Production & Operating Costs	1,000	29,500	353,998
<b>Profit</b>	<b>500</b>	<b>9,500</b>	<b>114,003</b>

#### Sources of Supply of Raw Materials

The major raw material, plastics are purchased from local individuals at a relatively cheaper price all over the country and chemicals used are readily available from chemical dealing industries & shops.

#### Government Facilities and Incentives Available:

Government is encouraging the recycling of plastics in a bid to minimize environmental degradation in Uganda hence availability of raw materials cheaply.

## BUSINESS IDEA FOR PROCESSING SOYA FLOUR



### Introduction

Soya Bean is emerging as an important crop in Pallisa, Soroti, and Kumi districts of Uganda. Apart from being a source of edible oil, Soya is rich in proteins. Defatted or whole Soya is used to make innumerable products like: Soya milk, Soya flour, Soya coffee and Nugget. These products have gained consumer acceptance and a steady growth of market is expected.

### Production Capacity

It is projected that this plant will produce 1 ton (1,000kgs) of Soya flour per day.

### Production Process

Whole soya flour is made by cooking pre-soaked beans, drying, dehulling, and powdering. Soya Nuggets and Soya meal are made from Soya flour by extrusion.

### Technology

The processing of soya flour requires the use of modern technology which involves the employment of some skills especially in machinery operation.

### Plant & Machinery:

Plant and Machinery consists of cleaning equipment, SS Tanks, Grinders, Boiler, weighing scale and packaging machine.

Note: Machinery can be locally purchased in Uganda especially from Agro-Sokon – Uganda limited.

### Market Analysis:

The potential markets for soya flour are in the school feeding programme, Social welfare feeding programme, confectionery industries, Baking Industries for Nuggets and Chunks manufacturing as a supplement for wheat flour. Maganjo Industry Uganda Ltd and SESACO (U) have already invested in this Industry.

### Project Costs

Capital Investment Requirements in US\$

Capital Investment Item	Units	Qty	Unit Cost\$	Amount \$
Truck	No.	1	8,000	8,000
Grinder	No.	1	2,500	2,500
Boiler	No.	1	100	100
Gas Cooker	No.	1	500	500
SS Tank	No.	1	50	50
Cleaning Machine	No.	1	500	500
Furniture	No.	5	30	150
Weighing Scale	No.	1	100	100
Packaging Machine	No.	1	1,000	1,000
<b>Total Amount</b>				<b>12,900</b>

### 1. Operating Costs in US\$

Item	Units	Unit Cost	Qty/day	Prod. Cost/day	Prod. Cost/month	Prod. Cost/Year
<b>Direct Costs</b>						
Soya	Kgs	0.5	1,000	500	13,000	156,000
<b>Sub total</b>				<b>500</b>	<b>13,000</b>	<b>156,000</b>
<b>General Costs (Over heads)</b>						
Rent					500	6,000
Gas					500	6,000
Labour					500	6,000
Utilities (Power & Water)					800	9,600
Repair & Maintenance					500	6,000
Packers					130	1,560
Fuel					500	6,000
Depreciation(Asset write off) Expense					268.7	3,224
<b>Sub - total</b>					<b>3,699</b>	<b>44,384</b>
<b>Total Operating Costs</b>					<b>16,699</b>	<b>200,384</b>

### 3. Project Product Costs & Price Structure in US\$

Item	Qty/day	Qty/yr	Unit Cost	Pdn Cost/yr	Unit price	T/rev
Flour	1000	312,000	0.64	200,384	1	312,000

### 4. Profitability Analysis in US\$

Profitability Item	Per day	Per Month	Per Year
Revenue	1,000	26,000	312,000
Less: Production & Operating Costs	500	16,699	200,384
<b>Profit</b>	<b>500</b>	<b>9,301</b>	<b>111,616</b>

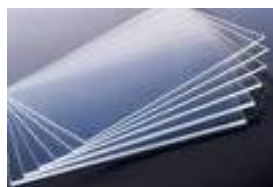
### Source of Supply of Rawmaterials

For the proposed product mix 1 ton per day (30 tons per month) of Soya Beans are required. This will be locally sourced from local Markets.

### Government Facilities and Incentives Available

Government is willing to finance Agro-Processing Industries and provide technical support to them in her bid to promote industrialization.

## BUSINESS IDEA FOR MAKING ACRYLIC SHEETS



### Introduction

Acrylic sheet are used in manufacturing of scales, set square stencils, transparent covers of instruments, neon and fancy lighting signboards, fancy tables, storage boxes, floppy diskette, shelves for audio cassettes and other novelty

items. They have good weather resistance with highly durable optical clarity, high strength-to-weight ratio, good dimensional stability, good thermo-formability, etc. it costs US\$ 103,984 with a capacity 30,000kg annually and estimated revenues are US\$ 111,999 per annum

### Production process

In manufacturing process, a mixture of regenerated and virgin methyl methacrylate monomer is used to effect economy of operation. To obtain the regenerated polymer, the acrylic scrap is heated with certain chemicals to about 400<sup>0</sup>- 450<sup>0</sup> C in a mild steel distillation still placed on a open fire or a furnace and fitted with a condenser and collecting flask. The heating operation results in cracking polymethyl methacrylate into crude methyl methacrylate monomer, which, after vaporizing, gets condensed and is collected in a tank, is redistilled to obtain the pure regenerated monomer. A mixture of the virgin monomer and regenerated monomer is mixed with the desired catalyst of benzyl peroxide and heated. After a desired degree of polymerization, the viscous mass is cooled, mixed with pearl essence colours and poured into moulds. The moulds are filled with pre-polymerization mass and heated; finally they are dipped in a hot water bath to complete the polymerization. On complete polymerization, the sheets are cut into required sizes and covered with paper sheets.

### Market Analysis

The market is flooded with products made of acrylic sheets. With some value addition, the acrylic manufacturing units can generate a lot of demand in urban and rural areas. Some sub-sectors where demand could be tapped are the entertainment industry, information communication technology and outside advertising. This Industry is not yet established in Uganda.

### Capital Investment Requirement in US \$

Item	Units	Qty	Price	Total
Acrylic scrap depolmerization unit	No	1	1,750	1,750
SS distillation still	No	2	1,250	2,500
Coal fired boiler	No	2	2,500	5,000
Water storage tanks	No	2	350	700
Glass sheet moulds	No	1	1,500	1,500
Acrylic sheet cutter machine	No	1	750	750
Water circulation pumps	No	4	500	2,000
<b>Total cost of Machinery &amp; Tools</b>				<b>14,200</b>

1. Production costs assume 312 days per year with daily capacity of 96.2 Sheets.

2. Depreciation (fixed asset write off) assumes 4 year life of assets written off at 25% per year for all assets.

3. Direct costs include materials, supplies and all other costs incurred to produce the product.

4. A production month is 26 days

5. Currency used is US Dollars.

### Production and Operating costs in US \$

### (a) Direct materials, supplies and costs

Cost Item	Units	Unit Cost	Qty /day	Pdn cost /day	Pdn cost /mth	Pdn cost /yr
<b>Direct Costs</b>						
Acrylic scrap	kgs	50	3.21	160.26	4166.7	50,000
Methyl methacrylate monomer	ltrs	50	0.16	8.01	208.3	2,500
Benzyl peroxide	ltrs	30	0.10	2.88	75.0	900
calcium chloride	kgs	25	0.96	24.04	625.0	7,500
Pearl essence & Colour	ltrs	6	0.22	1.3	35	420
Caustic soda	ltrs	11.5	0.13	1.5	38	460
Stearic acid	ltrs	75	0.31	23.3	605	7,254
Packaging material	pkts	2	3.21	6.4	167	2,000
<b>Sub-total</b>				<b>228</b>	<b>5,919.5</b>	<b>71,034</b>
<b>General Costs (Overheads)</b>						
Labour					1,200	14,400
Selling & distribution					100	1,200
Utilities (Water, power)					500	6,000
Administration					100	1,200
Rent					400	4,800
Miscellaneous expenses					150	1,800
Depreciation					296	3,550
<b>Sub-total</b>					<b>2,746</b>	<b>32,950</b>
<b>Total Operating Costs</b>					<b>8,665.3</b>	<b>103,984</b>

### Project product costs and Price Structure in US \$

Item	Qty/day	Qty/yr	Unit Cost	Pdn cost/yr	Unit price	Total rev
Acrylic Sheets	96.2	30,000	3.47	103,984	4	111,999

### Profitability Analysis in US \$

Profitability Item	Per day	Per month	Per year
Revenue	385	10,000	111,999
Less: Production and operating costs	333	8,665	103,984
<b>Profit</b>	<b>51</b>	<b>1,335</b>	<b>16,015</b>

### Source of Supply of Rawmaterials

Rawmaterials can be imported from China and India.

### Government incentive:

Startup costs 25% granted on actual cost over the first four years in four equal installments. Initial allowance granted in the first year of production 75% granted on the cost base of plant and machinery for industries located elsewhere in the country.

## BUSINESS IDEA FOR MAKING ALUMINIUM POWDER



### Introduction

Aluminium powder is a fine granular powder made from aluminium which has several applications and is used in the manufacturing of slurry explosives, detonators for specialized applications such as rails, crackers, sparkles and other pyrotechnic products. The envisaged project is for setting up

of a plant to make this powder. The project cost is US \$ 29,563 with production capacity of 300,000 kgs per annum collecting estimated revenues US \$ 44,998 per year.

### Production Process

Aluminium metal is melted in a furnace with the temperature maintained around 720<sup>0</sup>-760<sup>0</sup>C. By inducing an air jet in the molten aluminium, small particles of atomized aluminium are produced. A jet of hot air under pressure is passed through annular opening, near the top, drawn by suction through orifice. This leads to the formation of small particles of aluminium. These particles are drawn by suction, through a collecting duct placed above the nozzle, and finally get into a cyclone collecting system. The process of sieving segregates different sizes of aluminium powder. The envisaged plant would have a minimum plant capacity of 300 tonnes per annum. This is on the basis of 300 working days and single 8-hour daily work shifts.

### Market Analysis

Production of aluminium powders of various grades and products, such as aluminium paste is not well established in the country. The aluminium powder industry is still of a relatively small size. With the introduction of a plant to make military hardware, the market for aluminium powder is bound to increase. The major key players include; Roofings Uganda Limited, TEMBO (U) Ltd, Deals Uganda Ltd, Alcoh (U) Ltd, among others.

### Capital Investment Requirement in US \$

Item	Units	Qty	Price	Total cost
oil fired furnace	No	1	1,750	1,750
Ball mill	No	1	500	500
Thermo compressor	No	1	600	600
Hot air chamber	No	1	700	700
Powder collecting duct complete section	No	1	1,250	1,250
Water cooling pump	No	1	750	750
<b>Total cost of tools &amp; Equipment</b>				<b>5550</b>

### Production and Operating costs in US \$

#### (a) Direct material, supplies and cost

Cost Item	Units	Unit Cost	Qty/day	Pdn cost/day	Pdn cost/mth	Pdn cost/yr
<b>Direct Costs</b>						
Aluminium metal	kgs	0.125	32.05	4.0	104	1,250
Mineral spirit	ltrs	52.5	0.10	5.0	131	1,575
Coating material	kgs	7	1.60	11.2	292	3,500
Packaging material	ltrs	0.5	1.60	0.8	21	250
<b>Sub-total</b>				<b>21</b>	<b>547.92</b>	<b>6,575</b>
<b>General Costs (Overheads)</b>						
Labour					350	4,200
Selling & distribution					200	2,400
Utilities (Water, power)					500	6,000
Administration					250	3,000

Rent	
Miscellaneous expenses	
Depreciation	
<b>Sub-total</b>	
<b>Total Operating Costs</b>	

1. Production costs assumed are for 312 days per year with daily capacity of 961 kgs
2. Depreciation (fixed asset write off) assumes 4 year life of assets written off at 25% per year for all assets.
3. Direct costs include: materials, supplies and other costs directly incurred to produce the product.
4. Currency used is US Dollars.

### Project product cost and Price Structure in US \$

Item	Qty /day	Qty /yr	Unit Cost	Pdn cost/yr	Unit price	Total rev
Aluminum Powder	961.500	299,988	0.10	29,563	0.15	<b>44,998</b>

### Profitability Analysis in US \$

Profitability Item	Per day	Per month	Per year
Revenue	144	3,750	44,998
Less: Production and operating costs	95	2,464	29,563
<b>Profit</b>	<b>49</b>	<b>1,286</b>	<b>15,436</b>

### Source of Supply of Rawmaterials

Aluminium is imported from Japan and Dubai which is further processed in Powder form.

### Government incentive:

Startup costs 25% granted on actual cost over the first four years in four equal installments. Initial allowance granted in the first year of production while 75% granted on the cost base of plant and machinery for industries located elsewhere in the country.

## BUSINESS IDEA FOR MAKING BANANA FABRIC POLYMER

### Introduction

A cost-effective substitute for glass fibre, banana fibre polymer composite can be a very good fibre-reinforced plastic to make a variety of products. Products such as trays, mirror-casings, voltage stabilizer covers and electrical panels are now made from this material. The envisaged project is therefore to set up a plant for making banana fabric polymer. The project cost is US\$ 56,972 with a capacity of 10,000kg per annum yielding estimated revenue of US\$ 61,998 per year.

### Production Process, capacity and technology

The process starts with preparing moulds of metal, wood or plaster of Paris, followed by mixing of resin with dye in requisite proportion, shaping the banana fabric by placing it on the mould and reinforcing the polymer over banana fabric. Later these are cured, de-moulded and cut. Finally these are trimmed and polished for market. The proposed plant would have a minimum capacity of 10 tonnes per annum on the basis of 312 working days.

### Market Analysis

The cost effective nature of this product has made it a perfect substitute for glass fibre. Today, the demand for banana fabric polymer is gaining ground as a variety of products can be made from this, with a potential market growth. Therefore most of the manufacturing industries should be targeted so as to tap forward and backward linkages as the fibre is normally used in the manufacture of other products. In Uganda, this Industry is not yet established.

### Capital Investment Requirement in US \$

Item	Units	Qty	Price	Total
Moulds	No	5	500	2,500
Weighing balance	No	2	25	50
Other tools & equipment	No	1	750	750
Mixing Machine	No	1	500	500
<b>Total cost of Machinery &amp; Tools</b>				<b>3,800</b>

### Production and Operation costs in US \$

#### (a) Direct materials, supplies and costs

Cost Item	Unit s	Unit Cost	Qty /day	Pdn cost/day	Pdn cost /mth	Pdn cost /yr
<b>Direct Costs</b>						
Banana Fibre	kgs	2	32.5	64.10	1,666.7	20,000

## BUSINESS IDEAS

Cotton fabric	mtrs	3	16.03	48.08	1,250.0	15,000
Polyester resin	mtrs	1.5	9.62	14.42	375.0	4,500
Catalyst,dyes, pigments	ltrs	6	0.22	1.3	35	420
Mould release agent	ltrs	1.5	1.50	2.3	59	702
Packaging material	pkts	2	6.41	12.8	333	4,000
<b>Sub-total</b>				<b>143</b>	<b>3,718.5</b>	<b>44,622</b>
<b>General Costs (Overheads)</b>						
Labour					300	3,600
Selling & distribution					100	1,200
Utilities (Water, power)					200	2,400
Administration					100	1,200
Rent					150	1,800
Miscellaneous expenses					100	1,200
Depreciation					79	950
<b>Sub-total</b>				<b>1,029</b>	<b>12,350</b>	
<b>Total Operating Costs</b>				<b>4,747.5</b>	<b>56,972</b>	

1. Production costs assume 312 days per year with daily capacity of 32.1 Kgs.
2. Depreciation (fixed asset write off) assumes 4 year life of assets written off at 25% per year for all assets.
3. Direct costs include: materials, supplies and all other costs incurred to produce the product.
4. A production month is 26 work days
5. Currency used is US Dollars.

### Project product costs and Price structure in US \$

Item	Qty /day	Qty /yr	Unit Cost	Pdn cost/yr	Unit price	Total rev
Banana Fabric Polymer	32.1	10,000	5.70	56,972	6.20	61,998

### Profitability Analysis in US\$

Profitability Item	Per day	Per month	Per year
Revenue	199	5,166	61,998
Less: Production and operating costs	183	4,748	56,972
<b>Profit</b>	<b>16</b>	<b>419</b>	<b>5,026</b>

### Source of Supply of Rawmaterials

Banana Fibres are readily available in Uganda.

### Government Incentives:

The Government supports Potential Investors in form of grants such as; Startup costs 25% granted on actual cost over the first four years in four equal installments. Initial allowance granted in the first year of production 75% granted on the cost base of plant and machinery for industries located elsewhere in the country



## BUSINESS IDEA FOR MAKING BANANA FIBER PRODUCTS



### Introduction

The banana fiber is a widely used product in making coarse woven fabrics e.g. sacks, ropes, twigs, sand bags, tents, webbings, canvas and screens, kit bags, tool bags, luggage, gunny bags and covers. The fiber is extracted from the pseudo-stem of banana. Banana fiber can also be blended with wool and cotton for making blankets, carpets etc. The proposed project is for setting up a banana fiber making plant to utilize the products of the variety of banana plantations in Uganda. The project cost is US\$ 34,312 with capacity of 46,800kgs per year, revenue estimates stand at US\$ 93,600 annually.

### Production Process

The production process starts with the extraction of the fiber from banana pseudo-stem. The process involves splitting of the banana pseudo-stem into strips, injection in open vats followed by washing and drying. By using traditional techniques, the fiber can be converted into various utility items. Production capacity is projected at 150kgs per day.

### Market Analysis

A wide range of products can be produced which enjoy good market in both rural and urban areas. It's a potential boost to the tourism sector and economy as a whole since many tourists like these products. These products are mainly made from Art and Craft Centres, Recreation Centres and Tourist Camps.

### Capital Investment Requirement in US \$:

Item	Units	Quantity	Cost	Total
Two roll crusher	Numbers	1	3,500	3,500
Drying chambers	Numbers	1	2,500	2,500
Weighing balance	Numbers	1	25	25
Cutting and splitting equipment	Numbers	2	30	60
Open vat		1	1,750	1,750
<b>Total cost of Machinery &amp; Tools</b>				<b>7,835</b>

1. Production costs assume 312 days per year with daily capacity of 150 Kgs.
2. Depreciation (fixed asset write off) assumes 4 year life of assets written off at 25% per year for all assets.
3. Direct costs include: materials, supplies and all other costs incurred to produce the product.
4. A production month is 26 work days
5. Currency used is US Dollars.

### Production and Operating costs in US \$

#### (a) Direct material, supplies and costs

Cost Item	Units	Unit Cost	Qty /day	Pdn cost/ day	Pdn cost /mth	Pdn cost /yr
<b>Direct Cost</b>						
Banana pseudo stem	Kgms	0.0250	321	8.01	208.33	2,499.90

Chemical	Litres	5	0.64	3.20	83.20	998.40
Paper / Plastic roll stems	Rolls	2	3	4.50	117.00	1,404.00
Polythene bags/ sacks	packets	0.4	3.20	1.33	34.65	415.83
Other materials		-	-	-	10.00	120.00
<b>Sub-total</b>	-	-	-	<b>17</b>	<b>453.18</b>	<b>5,438.13</b>
<b>General Costs (Overheads)</b>						
Labour					625	7,500
Selling & distribution					150	1,800
Utilities					250	3,000
Rent					350	4,200
Administration expenses					65	780
Miscellaneous expenses					150	1,800
Depreciation					163	1,959
<b>Sub-total</b>					<b>1,753</b>	<b>21,039</b>
<b>Total Operating Costs</b>					<b>2,206.18</b>	<b>26,476.83</b>

### Project product costs and Price structure in US \$

Item	Qty/day	Qty/yr	Unit Cost	Pdn cost/yr	Unit price	Total rev
Banana Fiber	150	46,800	0.6	26,477	2	<b>93,600</b>

### Profitability Analysis in US\$

Profitability Item	Per day	Per month	Per year
Revenue	300	7,800	93,600
Less: Production and operating costs	39	1,018	26,477
<b>Profit</b>	<b>261</b>	<b>6,782</b>	<b>67,123</b>

### Sources of Supply of Rawmaterials

Banana Fibres are readily available in Uganda.

### Government Incentives

The Government of Uganda has promoted the development of the tourist sector through tax exemptions.

## BUSINESS IDEA FOR MAKING BANANA WAFERS



### Introduction:

Banana Wafers are a popular snack eaten world over. Banana wafers are made by cutting bananas into thin slices. This project uses the bananas commonly known as Matooke in Uganda and is readily available. Wafers can simply be eaten directly or as desserts and puddings so can capture a wide market. It's a cross cutting venture as it can be undertaken in both rural and urban settings. The project cost is US\$ 18,484 producing 46,800kgs per annum bringing estimated revenue of US\$ 35,100 per year.

### Production process, Capacity and Technology:

The Bananas can be peeled manually or using a peeling machine. They are then sliced and rapidly dehydrated to reduce the moisture content and then deep fried in the cooking oil. Excess oil is extracted and the fried banana wafers are seasoned with salt and other spices as may be deemed necessary. The plant capacity is 150kg per 8 hours but there are equipments with bigger capacity. The technology involved can be locally accessed within Uganda and therefore this makes it affordable.

### Equipment and Machinery:

The machinery and equipment to be used in this project can be procured locally or imported.

### Market Analysis

Banana wafers are common among the urban population. With an increased shelf life, the wafers can be supplied to supermarkets, schools, hotels, hospitals, and with aggressive marketing can capture a lot of consumer attention. They can also be produced in different styles or designs like macaroons. They can also be exported. However, this industry is not well established as production is mainly operated on small scale.

### Capital Investment Requirement in US \$:

Item	Units	Qty	Price	Total
Peeling machine	No	1	500	500
Slicing machine	No	1	250	250
Deep fat frying pans.	No	1	150	150
Impulse sealer	No	2	30	60
Salt mixing drum	No	1	125	125
Weighing balance	No	1	25	25
Oil extraction machine	No	1	125	125
<b>Total cost of Machinery &amp; Tools</b>				<b>1,235</b>

1. Production costs assume 312 days per year with daily capacity of 150 Kgs.
2. Depreciation (fixed asset write off) assumes 4 year life of assets written off at 25% per year for all assets.
3. Direct costs include: materials, supplies and all other costs incurred to produce the product.
4. A production month is 26 work days
5. Currency used is US Dollars.

### Production and Operating Costs in US \$

### (a) Direct materials supplies and costs

Cost Item	Units	Unit Cost	Qty /day	Pdn cost /day	Pdn Cost /mth	Pdn Cost /yr
<b>Direct Costs</b>						
Bananas	Kgms	0.003	150	0.40	10.34	124.02
Cooking oil	Ltres	2	10	20.	520.	6,240.
Spices & Flavour	Kgms	4	1	4.00	104.00	1,248.
Polythene bags	packet s	1	0.01	0.01	0.26	3.12
<b>Sub-total</b>				<b>24</b>	<b>634.60</b>	<b>7,615.14</b>
<b>General Costs (Overheads)</b>						
Labour					260	3,120
Selling & distribution					100	1,200
Utilities					250	3,000
Rent					120	1,440
Miscellaneous expenses					150	1,800
Depreciation					1	309
<b>Sub-total</b>					<b>881</b>	<b>10,869</b>
<b>Total Operating Costs</b>					<b>1,515.5</b>	<b>18,483.8</b>

### Project Product cost and Price Structure in US \$

Item	Qty/ day	Qty/ yr	Unit Cost	Pdn cost/yr	Unit price	Total rev
Wafers	150	46,800	0.4	18,484	0.75	35,100

### Profitability Analysis in US\$

Profitability Item	Per day	Per month	Per year
Revenue	113	2,925	35,100
Less: Production and operating costs	59	1,540	18,484
<b>Profit</b>	<b>54</b>	<b>1,385</b>	<b>16,616</b>

### Source of Supply of Raw Materials:

Bananas are readily available in the local markets spread all over the Country.

### Government Incentives available:

The Government has taken the initiative to support the development of Agro-processing Industry through Tax Holidays, Exemptions and Land allocation to potential Investors.

## BUSINESS IDEA FOR MAKING BLEACHED DRY GINGER



### Introduction

Ginger is a commonly grown culinary item. The envisaged project is to set up a plant to plant & to preserve ginger by bleach-drying. The ginger is bleached, left to dry and dehydrated for preservation. Preserved ginger

has a big market over an extended period. Used in instant masalas, dried ginger is a sort of a ready mix for all food preparations. In the pharmaceutical industry, ginger is used for extracting oleoresins. Ginger is widely grown in Uganda and thus this project need not be put in the urban areas alone. The project can be put up in the rural areas where most of the ginger is grown. It costs US\$ 52,806 capacity of 62,400kg per year and revenue estimate US \$62,400 annually.

### Production process, capacity and Technology

Fresh ginger is cleaned thoroughly to remove soil and dirt. The outer skin is peeled with the help of a stainless steel knife. The ginger is then washed and soaked in limewater for 12 hours after which it is dried. This process is repeated two or three times to get dried moisture level of 10-12 %. The product is then packed in polythene lined gunny bags. The envisaged plant has a minimum capacity of 200kg per day. The output can later on be increased but the only issue is the sustainability of the supply of the ginger.

### Market Analysis

Dried ginger has a market as a culinary item in almost all over the world. The market for instant masalas has been growing for some time and supply to restaurants, supermarket chains, etc. Aggressive advertising is needed though there is competition comes from imported products. This industry is not well developed in Uganda as there are very few players, such as; SESACO.

### Capital Investment Requirement in US\$

Item	Unit	Qty	Price	Total
Ginger peeling machine	No	1	1125	1125
Electrically operated tray drier	No	1	1500	1500
Weighing Scale, sealing machine	No	1	55	55
Washing tank	No	2	75	150
Racks, Knives, cutters,	No	1	27.5	27.5
Packing tables/ plastic tubes	No	1	125	125
Total cost of tools & Equipment				<b>2982.5</b>

1. Production costs assumed are for 312 days per year with daily capacity of 200 Kgs.
2. Depreciation (fixed asset write off) assumes 4 year life of assets written off at 25% per year for all assets.
3. Direct costs include materials, supplies and other costs directly incurred to produce the product.
4. Currency used is US Dollars

### Production and Operation costs in US \$

(a) Direct materials, supplies and costs

Cost Item	Units	Unit Cost	Qty/day	Pdn cost/day	Pdn cost/mth	Pdn cost/yr
<b>Direct Costs</b>						
Fresh Ginger	kgs	1.25	64.10	80.13	2083.3	25,000
Lime / salty water	ltrs	6	0.32	1.9	50	600
Polythene lined bags	pkts	7.5	6.41	48.1	1250	15,000
<b>Sub-total</b>				<b>130</b>	<b>3,383.33</b>	<b>40,600</b>
<b>General Costs (Overheads)</b>						
Labour					455	5,460
Selling & distribution					200	2,400
Utilities (Water, power)					50	600
Administration					50	600
Rent					100	1,200
Miscellaneous expenses					100	1,200
Depreciation					62	746
<b>Sub-total</b>					<b>1,017</b>	<b>12,206</b>
<b>Total Operating Costs</b>					<b>4,400.46</b>	<b>52,806</b>

### Project product costs and Price Structure in US \$

Item	Qty /day	Qty /yr	Unit Cost	Pdn cost/yr	Unit price	Total rev
Bleached dry ginger	200.0	62,400	0.85	52,806	1	62,400

### Profitability Analysis in US\$

Profitability Item	Per day	Per month	Per year
Revenue	200	5,200	62,400
Less: Production and operating costs	169	4,400	52,806
<b>Profit</b>	<b>31</b>	<b>800</b>	<b>9,594</b>

### Sources of machinery and materials

While the equipment can be sourced from China and India, they can be fabricated in Uganda by Tree Shade Ltd, Mwanga II Rd-Kisenyi Kampala, and John Lugendo &Co Ltd, Ndeeba Masaka Rd, email [lugendojohn07@yahoo.com](mailto:lugendojohn07@yahoo.com). Ginger is locally grown in central Uganda mainly and all over the country.

### Government Incentive

In a bid to promote Agric Modernisation and Agro-processing, the Government of Uganda has waved off taxes on Agro-processing Industries.

## BUSINESS IDEA FOR MAKING BRASS & BRONZE ITEMS CASTINGS



### Introduction

Brass is an alloy of copper and zinc and the proportion of copper and zinc vary in this alloy depending upon requirements of the end product. Copper alloy with tin is known as gun metal or tin bronze. This has wide application in engineering, marine and automobile industry. Copper alloy with aluminium is known as aluminium bronze. It is also extensively used in manufacturing of decorative items for our daily use. It costs US\$ 36,035 with a capacity of 15,000kg yielding estimated revenue of US \$ 44,994 per year.

### Production Process, capacity and technology

The process of casting involves melting of the desired composition, preparation of mould cavity of sand, pouring the molten metal into mould cavity, knocking the mould after solidification and cooling of the castings, fitting and cleaning. The envisaged plant has a minimum m plant capacity of 15,000kg per annum but output can be increased tremendously when a grip on the market has been made.

### Market Analysis

Brass and bronze items have very good market potential. The demand for use of brass and bronze art ware for decoration purposes in houses and offices has increased considerably. With increased industrialization in Uganda and an improvement in the quality of living, demand for the castings is bound to go up. Roofings (U) Ltd, Steel Rolling Mill (U) Ltd are the major key players in this sector.

### Capital investment Requirement in US \$

Item	Units	Qty	Price	Total
Oil fired tilting furnace	No	1	1,750	1,750
Weighing balance	No	2	25	50
ladle & tongs	No	2	15	30
Hand moulding equipment	No	1	1,500	1,500
Bench grinder	No	1	750	750
Mixing Machine	No	1	500	500
<b>Total cost of Machinery &amp; Tools</b>				<b>4,580</b>

1. Production costs assume 312 days per year with daily capacity of 48.1 Kgs.

2. Depreciation (fixed asset write off) assumes 4 year life of assets written off at 25% per year for all assets.

3. Direct costs include materials, supplies and all other costs incurred to produce the product.

4. A production month is 26 days

5. Currency used is US Dollars.

### Production and Operation costs in US \$

(a) Direct materials, supplies and costs

Cost Item	Units	Unit Cost	Qty /day	Pdn cost /day	Pdn cost /mth	Pdn cost /yr
<b>Direct Costs</b>						
Copper & Zinc	kgs	1	32.1	32.1	833.3	10,000
Mould release agent	ltrs	6	0.16	1.0	25	300
Other reagents	ltrs	1.25	1.00	1.3	33	390

Packaging material	pkts	2	3.21	6.4	167	2,000
<b>Sub-total</b>				<b>41</b>	<b>1,057.5</b>	<b>12,690</b>
<b>General Costs (Overheads)</b>						
Labour					1,200	14,400
Selling & distribution					200	2,400
Utilities (Water, power)					200	2,400
Administration					50	600
Rent					100	1,200
Miscellaneous expenses					100	1,200
Depreciation					95	1,145
<b>Sub-total</b>					<b>1,945</b>	<b>23,345</b>
<b>Total Operating Costs</b>					<b>3002.9</b>	<b>36,035</b>

### Project product costs and Price structure in US \$

Item	Qty /day	Qty /yr	Unit Cost	Pdn cost/yr	Unit price	Total rev
Brass & Bronze casting	48.1	14,998	2.40	36,035	3	44,994

### Profitability Analysis in US \$

Profitability Item	Per day	Per month	Per year
Revenue	144	3,749	44,994
Less: Production and operating costs	115	3,003	36,035
<b>Profit</b>	<b>29</b>	<b>747</b>	<b>8,959</b>

### Source of Equipment and Raw materials

Can be locally fabricated in Uganda by Tonet Ltd kanyanya Gayaza Rd or imported and raw materials can easily be mobilized locally or even imported.

### Government Incentive

The Government of Uganda through Uganda Investment Authority grants a 25% on the actual cost over the first four years in four equal installments.

## BUSINESS IDEA FOR MAKING CLAY PIPES



### Introduction:

Clay has been used as a sewer pipe material for the last 4,000 years. The clay pipe industry was one of the earliest industry and today

verified clay pipe is the most durable sewer product available, with long life, environmentally friendly, inert resistant to chemicals. Clay pipe is enjoying renewed interest among Civil Engineers and in municipalities that have an environmentally preferable purchasing policy and desire to incorporate sustainable practice. Clay pipes are used in laying drainage lines. These pipes have the special advantage of water absorption over other pipes and are produced in different shapes and sizes. The pipes are used in almost every building and construction, especially with the increased efficiency needs about sewerage disposal. The Revenue potential is estimated at US \$43,290 per annum and production capacity of 23,400 from total investment of US\$ 16,530.

### Production Process, Capacity and technology

A manually operated clay pipe-making machine has been developed to enable easy use by semi- skilled potters in both urban and rural areas. These pipes are extruded from a mixture of lean and plastic clay of varying composition and fired at optimum firing temperature of 900- 950 degrees centigrade. The pipes are cooled and packed for the market. The proposed plant would have a minimum capacity of 75 pieces of pipes per day. This is on the basis of single daily 8-hour work shifts.

### Market Analysis

Clay pipes are extensively used in the construction of drainage systems and have good market potential both in rural and urban areas. With the increase in the rate of constructions/buildings being put up, these pipes would find a ready market although they would face competition from some other local producers. In this Industry, Uganda Clays, Master Industries, Lweza Clays are the major investors in this sector.

### Capital Investment Requirement in US \$

Item	Units	Qty	Price	Total
Vertical clay pipe making machine	No	1	500	500
Firing Kiln	No	1	2500	2500
<b>Total cost of tools</b>				<b>3000</b>

1. Production costs assume 312 days per year with daily capacity of 75 Pieces.
2. Depreciation (fixed asset write off) assumes 4 year life of assets written off at 25% per year for all assets.
3. Direct costs include: materials, supplies and all other costs incurred to produce the product.
4. A production month is 26 work days
5. Currency used is US Dollars.

### Production and Operation Costs in US\$

(a) Direct materials, supplies and costs

Cost Item	Units	Unit Cost	Qty /day	Pdn cost/ day	Pdn cost /mth	Pdn cost /yr
<b>Direct Costs</b>						
Plastic clay	Kgms	0.13	75	9.62	249.99	2,999.88
Fuel	Litres	1	20	23	598.	7,176.
<b>Sub-total</b>	<b>-</b>			<b>33</b>	<b>847.99</b>	<b>10,175.88</b>
<b>General Costs (Overheads)</b>						
Labour					640	7,680
Selling & distribution					100	1,200

Utilities (Water, power)	500	6,000
Rent	50	600
Miscellaneous expenses	25	300
Depreciation	2	750
<b>Sub Total</b>	<b>1,317</b>	<b>16,530</b>
<b>Total Operation</b>	<b>2,165.</b>	<b>26,706</b>

### Project Product costs and Price structures in US \$

Item	Qty/day	Qty/yr	Unit Cost	Pdn cost/yr(\$)	Unit price	Total rev(\$)
Clay pipes	75	23,400	1.1	26,706	1.85	43,290

### Profitability Analysis in US \$

Profitability Item	Per day	Per month	Per year
Revenue	139	3,608	43,290
Less: Production and operating costs	24	636	16,530
<b>Profit</b>	<b>114</b>	<b>2,972</b>	<b>26,760</b>

### Source of Supply of Rawmaterials

Clay can be got from all over the country from Clay Mining Areas/Sites.

### Government Incentive

The Government has subsidized the Building and Construction Industry through Tax exemptions and Allowances. Also, a Start up costs 25% granted on actual cost over the first four years in four equal installments.



## BUSINESS IDEA FOR MAKING COLOURED WAX CRAYONS



### Introduction

Used as educational aid for drawings and sketches, coloured wax crayons are in great demand now, especially with current policy reforms in

the education sector. They are normally used by children and artists, although they can be used by professionals, especially in business presentations, etc. A plant for making coloured wax crayons can be set up anywhere and does not require much in terms of expertise. This makes the project suitable for both rural and urban folks and will cost US\$28,866 with capacity of 60,000 boxes annually, estimated revenues US\$ 60,001 per year.

### Production Process, capacity and Technology

The process consists of melting wax with the appropriate dye/pigment. Filler is added to the melted wax and cast in required shapes and sizes. Finally, the crayons are wrapped and packed in cardboard boxes. The envisaged plant would have a minimum capacity of 192.3 boxes (1 gross per box) per day. This is on the basis of 312 working days in a year and single 8-hour daily work shifts.

### Market Analysis

With the growing education base both in urban and rural areas, the use of coloured wax crayons have shot up in the last few years. Therefore, there is ready market and for this, educational institutions including nurseries, vocational colleges like Art academies, should be targeted. Supply should also be made to bookshops and other stationery shops. Picfare and Oscar Industries are the major players in this sector.

### Capital Investment Requirement in US \$

Item	Units	Qty	Price	Total
Mixer	No	1	1,000	1,000
Packing & Sealing machine	No	2	3.75	7.5
Mould	No	2	75	150
Boilers/ Melting machine	No	2	500	1,000
Compressor /cooler	No	1	275	275
<b>Total cost of tools &amp; Equipment</b>				<b>2432.5</b>

1. Production costs assumed are for 312 days per year with daily capacity of 192.3 boxes.
2. Depreciation (fixed asset write off) assumes 4 year life of assets written off at 25% per year for all assets.
3. Direct costs include: materials, supplies and other costs directly incurred to produce the product.
4. Currency used is US Dollars

### Production and Operating costs in US\$

#### (a) Direct materials, supplies and costs

Cost Item	Units	Unit Cost	Qty /day	Pdn cost /day	Pdn cost /mth	Pdn cost /yr
<b>Direct Costs</b>						
Paraffin,	ltrs	1.25	0.48	0.60	15.6	187.5
Wax	kgs	2.5	16.03	40.1	1042	12,500
Dyes	pkts/kgs	3	0.10	0.3	8	90
Packaging material	pkts/kgs	1	9.62	9.6	250	3,000

<b>Sub-total</b>	<b>51</b>	<b>1,314.79</b>	<b>15,778</b>
<b>General Costs (Overheads)</b>			
Labour	390	4,680	
Selling & distribution	200	2,400	
Utilities (Water, power)	150	1,800	
Administration	50	600	
Rent	150	1,800	
Miscellaneous expenses	100	1,200	
Depreciation	51	608	
<b>Sub-total</b>	<b>1,091</b>	<b>13,088</b>	
<b>Total Operating Costs</b>	<b>2,405.46</b>	<b>28,866</b>	

### Project product cost and Price Structure in US\$

Item	Qty /day	Qty /yr	Unit Cost	Pdn cost/yr	Unit price	Total rev
Crayons	192.3	60,001	0.48	28,866	1	<b>60,001</b>

### Profitability Analysis in US\$

Profitability Item	Per day	Per month	Per year
Revenue	192	5,000	60,001
Less: Production and operating costs	93	2,405	28,866
<b>Profit</b>	<b>100</b>	<b>2,595</b>	<b>31,135</b>

### Source of machinery and raw materials:

Wax can be imported from Thailand, Liberia and China.

### Government Incentive:

The Government has subsidized this Industry through Duty Draw-back on Inputs Imported.



## BUSINESS IDEA FOR COMPOUND DESIGNING



### Introduction

Compound designing is an upcoming lucrative business in this era. Many developers are now interested in having well designed compounds that are be- fitting to their modern homesteads. This can be done for Universities, homes, Schools recreation centers, hospitals, camping sites, estates, hotels etc. and it is on very big demand and is highly marketable. Project cost is US\$ **17,826** collecting revenue of US\$25,584 annually from 312 compounds done per year.

### Processes, Capacity and Technologies

The process starts as the premises near completion or when civil works are in the final stages. Leveling of the compound commences, black soil is mixed with composite and planting of grass, flower, trees, hedges etc. follows. Pavements, pavers and any arches are all put in place. Constant irrigation or watering is done to speed up growth. The placing of lights are identified and if procured are fixed.

### Market Analysis

Compound designing is a new development that has come up with modernization that is sweeping society. The market potential includes: the affluent, Institutions and recreation centers among others. This is a lucrative business venture. There are numerous compound designers spread across the country.

### Capital Investment Requirement in US \$

Item	Units	Qty	Cost	Total
Cutters/ mowers	No	5	1,125	5,625
slashers	No	5	3	13
Hoes ,level, dustbin, rake Spade	No	1	126	126
Motor bikes	No	2	1,000	2,000
scissor	No	5	13	63
Horse pipes	No	5	38	188
carrier basin	No	5	2	8
tape measures	No	5	8	38
watering cans	No	5	18	88
wheelbarrow	No	5	90	450
<b>Total cost of Machinery &amp; Tools</b>				<b>8,596</b>

1. Production costs assumed are for 312 days per year with daily capacity of 1 compound.
2. Depreciation (fixed asset write off) assumes 4 year life of assets written off at 25% per year for all assets.
3. Direct costs include materials, supplies and all other costs that directly go into production of a product.
4. A production month is assumed to have 26 work days.
5. Currency used is US Dollars.

### Production and Operating costs in US\$

(a) Direct materials, supplies and costs

Cost Item	Units	Unit Cost	Qty /day	Pdn cost /day	Pdn cost /mth	Pdn cost /yr
<b>Direct Costs</b>						
String (blade)	Meter	1.429	3	4.29	111.42	1,337.08
Fuel	Litres	1	20	25	650.00	7,800.00
<b>Sub-total</b>				<b>29</b>	<b>761.42</b>	<b>9,137.08</b>
<b>General Costs (Overheads)</b>						
Labour					325	3,900
Selling & distribution					150	1,800
Utilities (Water, power)					10	120
Rent					35	420
Miscellaneous expenses					25	300
Depreciation					179	2,149
<b>Sub-total</b>					<b>724</b>	<b>8,689</b>
<b>Total Operating Costs</b>					<b>1,485</b>	<b>17,826</b>

### Project service costs and Price structure in US \$

Service	Comps Design /day	Design comp /yr	Comp design cost	Comp Design cost/yr	Comp design price	Total /rev
Compound designing	1	312	57.1	17,826	82	25,584

### Profitability Analysis in US\$

Profitability Item	Per day	Per month	Per year
Revenue	82	2,132	25,584
Less: Production and operating costs	26	686	17,826
<b>Profit</b>	<b>56</b>	<b>1,446</b>	<b>7,758</b>

### Source of Supply of Rawmaterials & Equipment

The equipment and materials can all be sourced locally and at relatively cheaper rates. Tonet Ltd, Kanyanya Gayaza Rd, John lugendo & co Ltd

### Government Incentives

The Government of Uganda has encouraged and Initiated Compound Designing Course in the Educational Curriculum.

## BUSINESS IDEA FOR MAKING DETERGENT – LAUNDRY SOAP

### Introduction

Soaps are salts of the fatty acid or mixtures of such salts. There are two kinds of soaps, water-soluble and water insoluble. Soaps are prepared both by neutralizing the preformed fatty acids with alkali or by a direct mixture of fats and treating with an alkali. Laundry soap is the most popular surfactant that finds application in the household sector as well as in the industrial sector. Project costs are US\$103,703 with capacity of 100,000 boxes of soap per annum. This yields estimated revenue of US\$ 150,000 per annum. Setting up a plant to start making laundry soap is a viable project and can be put up in both rural and urban areas since it has a substantial market in both areas.

### Production Process

Reacting natural oils or animal fats with sodium hydroxide or other strong alkali are used in making detergent soap. After melting, the natural fats are pumped into kettles and are heated with an open steam coil. Later, 10%-15% caustic solution is added. The mixture is further heated by steam until 95% saponification takes place. Salt mass is added and boiled with water or steam to make sodium silicate carbonate (not more than 0.5%) colouring matter. After thorough mixing, the soap is run through the cooling frames. The cooled soap in the form of blocks is cut by machine into slabs and then bars and stamped. The profiled plant has a minimum capacity of 100 tonnes per annum.

### Market Analysis

The marketability of laundry soap does not pose any problem, provided it is a quality product and is not hazardous to the human skin. It's a widely used product in households and industrial sector. However, due to the varieties on the market, aggressive advertising has to be done. The major key players in this sector includes; Mukwano Group of Industries, BIDCO, RAFIK, among others.

### Capital Investment Requirement in US\$

Item	Units	Qty	Price	Total cost
Soap Kettle	No	1	750	750
Storage tank	No	2	500	1000
Crutcher	No	2	600	1200
C.I Frame &Frame trolley	No	2	700	1400
Baby trolley	No	1	650	650
Circular cutting machine	No	1	750	750
Chipping machine with motor	No	1	1000	1000
Drying racks and trays	No	2	750	1500
Miscellaneous Equipment	No	1	750	750
<b>Total cost of tools &amp; Equipment</b>				<b>4000</b>

1. Production costs assumed are for 312 days per year with daily capacity of 321boxes.
2. Depreciation (fixed asset write off) assumes 4 year life of assets written off at 25% per year for all assets.
3. Direct costs include: materials, supplies and all other costs that directly go into production of a product.
4. A production month is assumed to have 26 work days.
5. Currency used is US Dollars.

### Production and Operation costs in US\$

#### (a) Direct materials, supplies and costs

Cost Item	Units	Unit Cost	Qty /day	Pdn cost /day	Pdn cost/ mth	Pdn cost/ yr
<b>Direct Costs</b>						
Fatty acids	Kgms	0.128	75	9.62	249.99	2,999.88
Caustic soda	Ltres	1	20	23.00	598.00	7,176.00
Packing materials	pkts	0.4	16	6.40	166.40	1,996.80
Sodium silicate	litres	15	16	240.4	6250	75000
<b>Sub-total</b>				<b>279</b>	<b>72,64.4</b>	<b>87,173</b>
<b>General Costs (Overheads)</b>						
Labour					640	7,680
Selling & distribution					100	1,200
Utilities (Water, power)					500	6,000
Rent					50	600
Miscellaneous expenses					25	300
Depreciation					2	750
<b>Sub-total</b>					<b>1,317</b>	<b>16,530</b>
<b>Total Operating Costs</b>					<b>8,582</b>	<b>103,703</b>

### Project product costs and Price structure in US\$

Item	Qty /day	Qty /yr	Unit Cost	Pdn cost/yr	Unit price	Total rev
Soap	321	100,000	1.0	103,703	1.5	150,000

### Profitability Analysis in US\$

Profitability Item	Per day	Per month	Per year
Revenue	483	12,500	150,000
Less: Production and operating costs	153	3,989	103,703
<b>Profit</b>	<b>327</b>	<b>8,511</b>	<b>46,297</b>

### Source of Supply of Equipment and Rawmaterials

Rawmaterials are readily available in the Chemical shops spread across the Country. However, the major Equipments are imported from China and India.

### Government Intervention

Government grants startup costs of 25% on actual Investment Costs over the first four years in four equal installments. Initial allowance granted in the first year of production 75% granted on the cost base of plant and machinery for industries located elsewhere in the country.

## BUSINESS IDEA FOR MAKING DISINFECTANT FLUIDS



### Introduction

A disinfectant is basically an agent, which destroys pathogenic organisms. A good disinfectant should also be a deodorant possessing good shelf qualities and it should be effective against a host of microorganisms. The project cost is US\$223,144, with production capacity of 50,000kgs per year with

estimated revenue of US\$249,999 annually.

### Production process, capacity and technology

The manufacture of black fluid disinfectants involves saponification of fatty oils. Soft soap is prepared by adding a boiling solution of caustic soda (33 %) to a mixture of fatty oils and molten rosin. The soft soap thus obtained is dissolved in hot water and the creosote and cresol are added. The fluid thus obtained is dark brown or black in colour. To manufacture white fluid disinfectants, casein is dissolved in water and a homogenous solution is made. Borax is added to this casein solution and stirred properly, which is then filtered and the requisite amounts of HBTA and cresol and creosote are added. Subsequently, homogenization is done in shearing colloid mill. The profiled plant has a minimum capacity of 50 tonnes per annum. It is assumed that there are 312 working days in a year.

### Market Analysis

The product has a good market both in rural and urban areas. Thanks to the growing awareness, the people are using disinfectants as a preventive measure. Supply to Hotels, Restaurants, Public and Private Offices, Supermarket Chains, Stores, etc would help in capturing a portion of the market. However, this Industry is not yet developed in Uganda.

### Capital Investment Requirement in US\$

Item	Units	Qty	Price	Total
Cast iron pan	No	1	500	500
Soft soap dissolving vessel	No	1	650	650
Colloid mill	No	1	750	750
Hot water still direct fired	No	1	150	150
Casein solution tank	No	1	1,000	1,000
HBTA creosote mixing tank	No	1	500	500
Other tools & equipment	No	1	1,500	1,500
<b>Total cost of Machinery &amp; Tools</b>				<b>5,050</b>

1. Production costs assume 312 days per year with daily capacity of 160.3Ltrs.
2. Depreciation (fixed asset write off) assumes 4 year life of assets written off at 25% per year for all assets.
3. Direct costs include materials, supplies and all other costs incurred to produce the product.
4. A production month is 26 days
5. Currency used is US Dollars.

### Production and Operating costs in US\$

(a) Direct materials, supplies and costs.

Cost Item	Units	Unit Cost	Qty /day	Pdn cost/ day	Pdn cost /mth	Pdn cost /yr
<b>Direct Costs</b>						
High boiling tar acid	ltrs/kgs	22	25.64	564.10	14666.7	176,000
Cresol, creosote	ltrs	6	3.21	19.23	500.0	6,000
Casein & Borax	ltrs	7.5	1.60	12.02	312.5	3,750
Sodium benzene	ltrs	12.5	1.60	20.03	520.8	6,250
W.W. Rosin	ltrs	7.5	0.15	1.13	29.3	351
Castor oil & soya bean oil	ltrs/kgs	10	0.25	2.50	65.0	780
Caustic soda	ltrs	11.5	0.32	3.69	95.8	1,150
Packing material	kgs/pkts	0.15	64.10	9.62	250.0	3,000
<b>Sub-total</b>				<b>632</b>	<b>16,440.08</b>	<b>197,281</b>
<b>General Costs (Overheads)</b>						
Labour					350	4,200
Selling & distribution					300	3,600
Utilities (Water, power)					600	7,200
Administration					150	1,800
Rent					500	6,000
Miscellaneous expenses					150	1,800
Depreciation					105	1,263
<b>Sub-total</b>					<b>2,155</b>	<b>25,863</b>
<b>Total Operating Costs</b>					<b>18,595.28</b>	<b>223,144</b>

### Project product costs and Price structure in US\$

Item	Qty /day	Qty /yr	Unit Cost	Pdn cost/yr	Unit price	Total rev
Disinfectant Fluids	160.3	50,000	4.46	223,144	5	249,999

### Profitability Analysis in US

Profitability Item	Per day	Per month	Per year
Revenue	801	20,833	249,999
Less: Production and operating costs	715	18,595	223,144
<b>Profit</b>	<b>86</b>	<b>2,238</b>	<b>26,856</b>

### Source of Supply of Equipment and Rawmaterials

The Rawmaterials and Equipment used in the production process will mainly be imported from India & China.

### Government Incentives

The Government of Uganda has promoted the growth of the Health sector through tax exemptions on Health promoting Industry in a bid to promote good Health of the People.

# BUSINESS IDEA FOR DRYING FRUITS BY OSMO-AIR DEHYDRATION



## Introduction

There is a wide variety of fruits in Uganda. The problem is that fruits like mangoes, pineapples, jackfruit, etc., are very perishable. To retain the freshness, colour, flavor and texture of fruits, the fruits are Osmo-air dried. Osmo-air

dried fruits are widely used in ready-to-eat foods, ice creams, fruit salad, cakes and bakery. This activity can be set up in rural areas to benefit the rural people. The plant has a capacity of 31,200kgs per year allowing revenue estimates of US\$31,200 per year having invested US\$ 24,740.

## Production Process, Capacity and Technology

Fruits are selected, cleaned, washed, peeled, cured and sliced. The prepared fruits are then soaked in a sugar solution to remove water by osmotic pressure. The slices of fruits are then drained and dried in hot air. The fruits are then packed up in flexible pouches. The plant can have a minimum output of 100kg daily with output to be increased as demand does increase. This is on the basis of 8-hour work shifts in a day.

## Market Analysis

Osmo-air dried fruits are similar to fresh fruits so they are easy to market. Supply to Ice cream makers, Bakeries, Restaurants, Fast food places, etc. This Industry is not yet developed in Uganda.

## Capital Investment Requirement in US\$

Item	Unit	Qty	Price	Total
Syrup tank	No	1	500	500
Heating vessels	No	1	650	650
Nylon net	No	1	250	250
Plastic vats	No	1	150	150
Cross flow drier	No	1	1,100	1,100
Impulse sealer	No	1	150	150
Other tools & equipment	No	1	500	500
<b>Total cost of Machinery &amp; Tools</b>				<b>3,300</b>

1. Production costs assumed are for 312 days per year with daily capacity of 100 kgs.
2. Depreciation (fixed asset write off) assumes 4 year life of assets written off at 25% per year for all assets.
3. Direct costs include: materials, supplies and all other costs incurred to produce the product.
4. A production month is 26 days
5. Currency used is US Dollars.

## Production and Operation costs in US\$

### (a) Direct materials, supplies and costs

Cost Item	Units	Unit Cost	Qty /day	Pdn cost /day	Pdn cost /mth	Pdn cost /yr
<b>Direct Costs</b>						
Fruits	kgs	0.3	16.03	4.81	125.0	1,500
Sugar syrup	ltrs/kgs	1.1	0.80	0.88	22.9	275
Citric acid	ltrs	36	0.32	11.54	300.0	3,600
Packing material	kgs	0.5	48.08	24.04	625.0	7,500
<b>Sub-total</b>			<b>41</b>	<b>1,072.92</b>	<b>12,875</b>	
<b>General Costs (Overheads)</b>						
Labour					400	4,800
Selling & distribution					120	1,440
Utilities (Water, power)					150	1,800
Administration					50	600
Rent					100	1,200
Miscellaneous expenses					100	1,200

Depreciation	69	825
<b>Sub-total</b>	<b>989</b>	<b>11,865</b>
<b>Total Operating Costs</b>	<b>2,061.62</b>	<b>24,740</b>

## Project Product Costs and Price Structure in US \$

Item	Qty /day	Qty /yr	Unit Cost	Pdn cost/yr	Unit price	Total rev
Dried Fruits	100.0	31,200	0.79	24,740	1	31,200

## Profitability Analysis in US\$

Profitability Item	Per day	Per month	Per year
Revenue	100	2,600	31,200
Less: Production and operating costs	79	2,062	24,740
<b>Profit</b>	<b>21</b>	<b>538</b>	<b>6,460</b>

## Source of Supply of Equipment and Raw Materials

Machinery can be imported from Japan, China and India. Fruits are locally grown in Uganda which makes them available in local markets all over the country.

## Government Incentives available

Uganda Investment Authority provides guidelines on investment and government incentives, policies and security matters.

## BUSINESS IDEA FOR EUCALYPTUS OIL EXTRACTION



### Introduction

The extraction of eucalyptus oil is an agro-based technology. The eucalyptus botanical name is *eucalyptus citriodora*. It is grown in almost all the districts of Uganda. It is propagated through seeds and transplanted after 40-45 days. The harvest is in every 3-4 months and economic life of the plant is more than 10 years. The yield is 80kg of oil/ha and it is a fast growing tree that reaches a height of about 25 to 40 meters. The revenue estimate is US \$ 35,568 per annum from production capacity of 6,240kg and an investment of US \$ 24,075. Eucalyptus oil is used in a variety of industries including making toothpastes, pharmaceuticals, cosmetics and pesticides. It's lucrative and almost inexhaustible so; worth investing.

### Production process, Capacity

The chopped off leaves are subjected to steam distillation for extraction of oil. The mixture of oil and water is separated and then purified by fractional distillation. The extracted oil is stored in big containers and is sealed and packed for the market. The profiled plant has a minimum capacity of 20kg of oil per quarter, translating into 6,240 kg of oil per annum.

### Market Analysis

Eucalyptus oil is used in the manufacture of soaps, perfumes, pharmaceuticals, cosmetics, etc. These are fast growing industries. Therefore, there is a wide market in Uganda considering the fact that most of the eucalyptus oil used in Uganda is imported. The export potential of this product is also overwhelming. Oil extraction from Eucalyptus is not yet introduced in Uganda.

### Capital Investment Requirement in US \$

Item	Units	Qty	Cost	Total
Distillation unit	Numbers	1	3,500	3,500
Other tools and equipment	Numbers	4	75	300
Fractional distillation unit & condenser	Numbers	1	5,000	5,000
<b>Total cost of Machinery &amp; Tools</b>				<b>8,800</b>

1. Production costs assume 312 days per year with daily capacity of 20Kgs.
2. Depreciation (fixed asset write off) assumes 4 year life of assets written off at 25% per year for all assets.
3. Direct costs include: materials, supplies and all other costs incurred to produce the product.
4. A production month is 26 work days
5. Currency used is US Dollars.

### Production and Operating Costs in US \$

#### (a) Direct materials, supplies and costs

Cost Item	Unit s	Unit Cost	Qty /day	Pdn cost/ day	Pdn cost/ mth	Pdn cost/yr
<b>Direct Costs</b>						
Eucalyptus leaves & twigs	Kgs	0.10	154	15	400	4,798.5
Fuel	Ltrs	1	20	23	598.	7,176.00
<b>Sub-total</b>				<b>38</b>	<b>997.8</b>	<b>11,974.5</b>
<b>General Costs (Overheads)</b>						
Labour					550	6,600
Selling & distribution					100	1,200
Utilities (Water, power)					100	1,200
Rent					50	600
Miscellaneous expenses					25	300
Depreciation					183	2,200
<b>Sub-total</b>					<b>1,008</b>	<b>12,100</b>
<b>Total Operating Costs</b>					<b>2,006</b>	<b>24,075</b>

### Project product costs and Price Structure in US \$

Item	Qty/day	Qty/yr	Unit Cost	Pdn cost/yr	Unit price	Total rev
Eucalyptus oil	20	6,240	3.9	24,075	5.7	35,568

### Profitability analysis in US\$

Profitability Item	Per day	Per month	Per year
Revenue	114	2,964	35,568
Less: Production and operating costs	77	2,006	24,075
<b>Profit</b>	<b>37</b>	<b>958</b>	<b>11,493</b>

### Source of Supply of Equipment and Raw Materials

The machinery for this kind of project can be imported from India.

### Government Intervention

The Government of Uganda through Uganda Investment Authority allocates Land to potential Investors in the Manufacturing Industry.



## BUSINESS IDEA FOR MAKING FRUIT



### CHEESE

#### Introduction:

Fruit cheese is a delicious nutritious fruit based confectionery containing fruit pulp, sugar, butter, or hydrogenated fat, salt, colour, etc. which is heated to high sugar content and wrapped in films to protect from moisture. Fruit cheese is a product with a high shelf life. The investment can cost US\$ 10,869 yielding estimated revenue of US\$ 18,720 annually with production capacity of 31, 200kgs per year.

#### Production process, Capacity and Technology

Any ripe fruit such as: mango, guava, jackfruit, banana, etc. is peeled, cored and pulped. Sugar along with butter, salt, colour is added and cooked into a thick mass, which is poured on greased trays and spread to half-an –inch layer. The mixture is cooled and cut into suitable sizes and wrapped in polythene films and released to the market.

#### Market Analysis

Because of its taste, flavour and nutritional values, fruit cheese is cherished by both the rural and urban population. There would be need for massive advertisement since fruit cheese would be a relatively new product. Supermarket chains, restaurants, fast food shops, educational institutes etc would form a good supply chain for the product. However, this Industry is not yet developed in Uganda; most of these Items are imported.

#### Capital investment Requirement in US \$

Item	Units	Qty	Cost	Total
Pulper	No	2	600	1,200
LPG pressure & gas cylinder	No	1	500	500
Refractometer	No	1	150	150
Weighing balance	No	2	25	50
Cutters & knives	No	1	75	75
Packing machine	No	1	150	150
Trays	No	10	15	150
<b>Total cost of Machinery &amp; Tools</b>				<b>2,275</b>

1. Production costs assume 312 days per year with daily capacity of 100 Kgs.
2. Depreciation (fixed asset write off) assumes 4 year life of assets written off at 25% per year for all assets.
3. Direct costs include: materials, supplies and all other costs incurred to produce the product.
4. A production month is 26 work days
5. Currency used is US Dollars.

#### Production and Operating costs in US\$

(a) Direct materials, supplies and costs

Cost Item	Units	Unit Cost	Qty /day	Pdn cost /day	Pdn cost /mth	Pdn cost /yr
<b>Direct Costs</b>						
Fruits	Kgms	0.20	32	6	167	2,000.00
Sugar	Kgms	1	3	3.53	91.67	1,100.00
Butter hydrogenated fat	Kgms	3	10	24.04	625.00	7,500.00
Salt	Kgms	0.3	0.3	0.10	2.50	30.00
Colour flavour	Kgms	2	0.16	0.24	6.25	75.00
Packaging film	Pkts	2	3	4.81	125.00	1,500.00
<b>Sub-total</b>				<b>10</b>	<b>258.33</b>	<b>3,100.00</b>
<b>General Costs (Overheads)</b>						
Labour					350	4,200
Selling & distribution					100	1,200
Utilities (Water, power)					75	900
Rent					50	600
Miscellaneous expenses					25	300
Depreciation					47	569
<b>Sub-total</b>					<b>647</b>	<b>7,769</b>
<b>Total Operating Costs</b>					<b>905.72</b>	<b>10,868.7</b>

#### Project product cost and Price Structure in US \$

Item	Qty /day	Qty /yr	Unit Cost	Pdn cost/ yr (\$)	Unit price	Total rev(\$)
Fruit Cheese	100	31,200	0.3	10,869	0.6	<b>18,720</b>

#### Profitability Analysis in US \$

Profitability Item	Per day	Per month	Per year
Revenue	60	1,560	18,720
Less: Production and operating costs	10	906	10,869
<b>Profit</b>	<b>50</b>	<b>654</b>	<b>7,851</b>

#### Source of Supply of Equipment and Rawmaterials:

Fruits which constitute the major inputs requirements are readily available in Uganda especially Eastern, Northern & Western Regions. Equipment may be imported from China and India.

#### Government Incentives available:

Uganda Investment Authority on behalf of the Government supports Agro-processing Industries in Form of Tax exemptions, Free Land, among others in a bid to promote Agro-processing.



## BUSINESS IDEA ON ICE CREAM MAKING



### Introduction:

Ice cream is a frozen dessert usually made from dairy products such as: milk and often combined with other ingredients and flavours. Most varieties contain sugar although some are made with other sweeteners. Alternatively it can be made from soya milk, rice milk and goat milk for those who are lactose intolerant or allergic to dairy products and soya and rice for those who avoid dairy products. The production capacity is 38,398kg per year yielding revenue of US \$95,995 per annum from an investment of US \$57,832.

### Production Process, Capacity and Technology

The basic steps in manufacturing ice cream are generally as follows: Blending of the mix ingredients, pasteurization, homogenization, ageing the mixture, freezing, packaging and hardening. Ice-cream represents a congealed dairy product produced by freezing a pasteurized mixture of milk, cream, and milk solids other than fat, sugars, emulsifier and stabilizers.

### Market Analysis

There are two types of ice-cream, soft and hard available on the market. Ice cream is readily marketable as it is consumed by all sections of society. What is needed is strategic location of the business. The major key players in this sector include; Snowman, FidoDido, BIMBO, among others.

### Capital Investment Requirement in US \$

Item	Units	Qty	Cost	Total
Mixing / blending machine	No	1	3,000	3,000
Homogenization machine	No	1	3,000	3,000
Ageing % storage vat	No	1	3,000	3,000
Batch Freezers	No	2	1,500	3,000
Pasteurization machine	No	1	3,000	3,000
Hardening machine	No	1	3,000	3,000
Storage (Refrigerated)	No	1	3,000	3,000
Distribution Van	No	1	7,000	7,000
<b>Total cost of Machinery &amp; Tools</b>				<b>28,000</b>

1. Production costs assume 312 days per year with daily capacity of 123Kgs.
2. Depreciation (fixed asset write off) assumes 4 year life of assets written off at 25% per year for all assets.
3. Direct costs include: materials, supplies and all other costs incurred to produce the product.
4. A production month is 26 work days
5. Currency used is US Dollars.

### Production and Operating cost in US\$

(a) Direct materials, supplies and costs

Cost Item	Units	Unit Cost	Qty/day	Pdn cost/day	Pdn cost/mth	Pdn cost/yr
<b>Direct Costs</b>						
milk (solid/ fat)	Kgms	2.25	38	87	2,250	27,000.
sugar,	Kgms	1	10	11.00	286.	3,432
Flavourings, Candies & fruits	Kgms	3	2	5.00	130	1,560
Stabilizers / emulsifiers	Kgms	2	0.16	0.24	6.25	75.00
Eggs	Trays	2	2	4.50	117.	1,404.
<b>Sub-total</b>				<b>98</b>	<b>2,536.</b>	<b>30,432</b>
<b>General Costs (Overheads)</b>						
Labour					800	9,600
Selling & distribution					100	1,200
Utilities (Water, power)					500	6,000
Rent					200	2,400
Miscellaneous expenses					100	1,200
Depreciation					583	7,000
<b>Sub-total</b>					<b>2,283</b>	<b>27,400</b>
<b>Total Operating Costs</b>					<b>4,819.</b>	<b>57,832</b>

### Project product cost and Price Structure in US\$

Item	Qty /day	Qty /yr	Unit Cost	Pdn cost/yr	Unit price	Total rev
Ice Cream	123	38,398	1.5	57,832	2.5	95,995

### Profitability analysis in US\$

Profitability Item	Per day	Per month	Per year
Revenue	308	8,000	95,995
Less: Production and operating costs	86	2,224	57,832
<b>Profit</b>	<b>222</b>	<b>5,775</b>	<b>38,163</b>

### Source of Supply of Equipment and Rawmaterials

This can be source from India or China and raw materials from local dairies like: Fresh dairy, GBK and other dairy suppliers.

### Government Incentives

The Government of has supported the growth of Agro-processing Industry through liberalised market.

# BUSINESS IDEA ON MAKING LEATHER LUGGAGE BAGS



## Introduction

Leather luggage bags are popular items because of their durability. An important item to luggage, leather bags are made from a combination of materials, varied fashion designs and colours, etc. The leather luggage bags are made from a variety of finished leather. Most industries use printed leather, soft leather, etc., as these are indigenous and locally available. This is a skilled labour oriented industry which can be started in any place and it can as well be a domestic industry. The project cost is US\$ 20,315 with a capacity of 18,720 bags annually and revenue estimates of US\$ 33,696 per year.

## Production Process & Capacity

After creating a pattern, leather is cut and then skived, adhesive is applied and lining done with the edges beaded and the zip fixed. With the help of a sewing machine, the components are stitched. Later, the excess lining is trimmed and the stitched bag is reversed inside out. Handles are fitted; colour is applied, followed by polishing and finishing. The product is ready to be released to the market.

The profiled plant has a capacity of 1,560 bags per month on the basis of 26 working days.

## Market Analysis

There has been a steady growth in terms of demand for leather goods giving this industry potential to export. Synthetic bags have a short life span and are very unreliable. The domestic market is open where quality products are produced. This Industry is not yet developed in Uganda.

## Capital Investment Requirements in US \$

Item	Units	Qty	Price	Total
flat bed sowing machine	Numbers	1	1,750	1,750
Industrial stitching machine	Numbers	1	2,500	2,500
Leather skiving machine	Numbers	1	1,750	1,750
Name endossing machine	Numbers	1	500	500
Other tools		4	125	500
<b>Total cost of Machinery &amp; Tools</b>				<b>7,000</b>

1. Production costs assume 312 days per year with daily capacity of 60 Bags.
2. Depreciation (fixed asset write off) assumes 4 year life of assets written off at 25% per year for all assets.
3. Direct costs include: materials, supplies and all other costs incurred to produce the product.
4. A production month is 26 work days
5. Currency used is US Dollars.

## Production and Operating Costs

### (a) Direct Materials ,Supplies and Repairs

Cost Item	Units	Unit Cost	Qty /day	Pdn cost /day	Pdn cost /mth	Pdn Cost /yr
<b>Direct Costs</b>						
Lather	mtrs	2	4	8.00	208.00	2,496.00
Fabric	mtrs	2	1	2.00	52.00	624.00
Synthetic fabric	mtrs	4	2	8.00	208.00	2,496
Nails	Kgms	1	0.01	0.01	0.26	3.12
Glue	Ltres	5	0.13	0.65	16.90	202.80
Zips/buttons	pkts	8	0.12	0.96	24.96	299.52
Threads	Rolls	1	2	2.00	52.00	624.00
Other materials	-	-	-	-	20.00	240.00
<b>Sub-total</b>				<b>22</b>	<b>582.12</b>	<b>6,985</b>
<b>General Costs (Overheads)</b>						
Labour					420	5,040
Selling & distribution					150	1,800
Utilities					80	960
Rent					100	1,200
Administration expense					65	780
Miscellaneous expenses					150	1,800
Depreciation					146	1,750
<b>Sub-total</b>					<b>1,111</b>	<b>13,330</b>
<b>Total Operating Costs</b>					<b>1,692.92</b>	<b>20,315</b>

## Project product cost and Price Structure in US \$

Item	Qty /day	Qty /yr	Unit Cost	Pdn cost /yr	Unit price	Total rev
Luggage bags	60	18,720	1.1	20,315	1.8	33,696

## Profitability Analysis in US \$

Profitability Item	Per day	Per month	Per year
Revenue	108	2,808	33,696
Less: Production and operating costs	65	1,693	20,315
<b>Profit</b>	<b>43</b>	<b>1,115</b>	<b>13,381</b>

## Source of Supply of Equipment and Rawmaterials

India or China could be a good source, but you need to be careful about the quality of the equipment. Switzerland, Belgium, Germany would provide sophisticated but durable equipment. Leather can be locally obtained or imported from Kenya.

## Government Incentives

The government is encouraging the use of local raw materials and value addition to the exports.

## BUSINESS IDEA FOR MAKING LLDPE MAILING COVER / ENVELOPES



### Introduction

Linear low-density polyethylene (LLDPE) is a linear polymer, with short number of branches; it has a narrower molecular weight. LLDPE mailing covers and envelopes are a good substitute for the conventional paper covers. Aesthetically designed and lightweight, these envelopes also save on postage charges and can be recycled, have excellent wear and tear resistance and are durable. A plant to make such products can be put up anywhere in Uganda, and it can cost US\$78,055 with a production capacity of 50,000Kgs per year and estimated revenue of US\$109,996 annually.

### Production Process, Capacity and Technology

The LLDPE granules along with fillers and pacifiers are charged into the blown film extruder, to melt and are homogenized and blown vertically upwards through a die and taken up by rollers. The air bubble controls the width of the film. The bubble is cooled by a jet of air. The film is treated for better printability and wound over paper tubes. These rolls are printed and converted in the form of envelope by cutting and side sealing. The profiled plant has a minimum capacity of 50 tonnes per annum on the basis of 312 working days in a year.

### Market Analysis

LLDPE mailing covers are used for sending documents, brochures, annual reports, magazines, shareholder certificates, etc., through post or couriers. Other features are that they are lightweight, high tear resistant, printable and economic as they can be easily protected from dust & rain, etc which makes this product easily marketable. The major key players include; Riley packaging, among others.

### Capital Investment Requirement in US \$

ITEM	Units	Qty	Price	Total
Blown film extruder	No.	1	4500	4500
Bag making machine	No.	1	3750	3750
printing machine	No.	1	2000	2000
Weighing balance	No.	2	25	50
<b>Total cost of tools &amp; Equipment</b>				<b>10,300</b>

1. Production costs assume 312 days per year with daily capacity of 160 Kgs.
2. Depreciation (fixed asset write off) assumes 4 year life of assets written off at 25% per year for all assets.
3. Direct costs include: materials, supplies and all other costs incurred to produce the product.
4. A production month is 26 work days
5. Currency used is US Dollars.

### Production and Operation in US \$

(a) Direct materials, supplies and costs

Cost Item	Units	Unit Cost	Qty/day	Pdn cost/day	Pdn cost/mth	Pdn cost/yr
<b>Direct Costs</b>						
LLDPE	Kgms	7.00	13	88	2,275	27,300.00
Filter & pacifiers	Kgms	100	1	50.00	1,300.00	15,600.00
Terpene	Ltrs	30	1	29.50	767.00	9,204.00
Other materials / chemicals	Ltrs	75	1.00	75.00	1,950.00	23,400.00
<b>Sub-tot</b>				<b>138</b>	<b>3,575.00</b>	<b>42,900.00</b>
<b>General Costs (Overheads)</b>						
Labour					1,115	13,380
Selling & distribution					100	1,200
Utilities (Water, power)					1,000	12,000
Rent					400	4,800
Miscellaneous expenses					100	1,200
Depreciation					215	2,575
<b>Sub-total</b>					<b>2,930</b>	<b>35,155</b>
<b>Total Operating Costs</b>					<b>6,504.5</b>	<b>78,055</b>

### Project product and Price Structure in US \$

Item	Qty/day	Qty/yr	Unit Cost	Pdn cost/yr	Unit price	Total rev
LLDPE Envelopes	160	49,998	1.6	78,055	2.2	109,996

### Profitability Analysis in US \$

Profitability Item	Per day	Per month	Per year
Revenue	353	9,166	109,996
Less: Production and operating costs	115	3,002	78,055
<b>Profit</b>	<b>237</b>	<b>6,164</b>	<b>31,941</b>

### Source of Supply of Equipment and Rawmaterials

The machinery and Rawmaterials can only be imported since they are specialized i.e. from USA, China, India, etc.

## BUSINESS IDEA FOR MOBILE FOOD VENDING



Model 325 Towable Concession Trailer

### Introduction

This proposal is production and mobile vending of food. About 200 covers would be produced daily. The Project costs are US \$60,971 per annum and estimated revenues stand at US \$74,880 per year with a production of 62,400 covers per annum. Market potential is great since Hotels and restaurants are expensive and away from work places. This will deliver the food at the required time and take away the utensils soon. This service limits the movement of workers and

makes them more productive.

### Production, Capacity and Technology

A variety of food stuffs would form the menu for this venture. Different foods are prepared, cooked by boiling, frying, steaming, baking, stewing. This is then packed in containers that are taken to different service points and some delivered directly to offices or business premises. Mobile vans or motor bikes can be used to transport the food.

### Market Analysis

Food is a human necessity and therefore the market for this business is guaranteed. What is required here is ensuring quality food, fast and reliable service. There are many players in this Industry spread across the country.

### Capital Investment Requirement in US \$

Item	Units	Qty	Price	Total
Distribution vans	No	2	5,000	10,000
cooking pans	No	10	25	250
warmers	No	12	38	450
plates	No	150	2	225
glasses	No	150	0	38
cutlery	No	200	1	100
Dish washer, wipers, trays, serviettes, stuck buckets	No	1	1,150	1,150
<b>Total cost of Machinery &amp; Tools</b>				<b>12,213</b>

1. Production costs assumed 312 days per year with daily capacity of 200 Covers.
2. Depreciation (fixed asset write off) assumes 4 year life of assets written off at 25% per year for all assets.
3. Direct costs include materials, supplies and all other costs that directly go into production of a product
4. A production month is assumed to have 26 days.
5. Currency used is US Dollars.

### Production and Operating cost in US \$

(a) Direct materials, supplies and costs

Cost Item	Units	Unit Cost	Qty /day	Pdn cost /day	Pdn cost /mth	Pdn cost /yr
<b>Direct Costs</b>						
Food stuffs(rice ,posho, potatoes ,cassava bananas,)	Kgms	1.50	30	45	1,170	14,040
Cooking oil	ltres	1 1/2	1.0	1.500	39	468
saucses) (meat, chicken,gnuts, beans, greens ,peace etc	Kgms	3.75	25.	94	2,438	29,250
Spices, onions, tomatoes etc	Kgms	2.50	3	8	195	2,340
Drinks	Pkts	1	10	5.	130.00	1,560
<b>Sub-total</b>				<b>153</b>	<b>3,971.50</b>	<b>47,658</b>
<b>General Costs (Overheads)</b>						
Labour					610	7,320
Selling & distribution					75	900
Utilities (Water, power)					45	540
Rent					100	1,200
Miscellaneous expenses					25	300
Depreciation					254	3,053
<b>Sub-total</b>					<b>1,109</b>	<b>13,313</b>
<b>Total Operating Costs</b>					<b>5,080.90</b>	<b>60,971</b>

### Project product costs and Price structure in US \$

Item	Qty /day	Qty /yr	Unit Cost	Pdn cost/yr	Unit price	Total rev
Food	200	62,400	1.0	60,971	1.2	74,880

### Profitability Analysis in US \$

Profitability Item	Per day	Per month	Per year
Revenue	240	6,240	74,880
Less: Production and operating costs	195	5,081	60,971
<b>Profit</b>	<b>45</b>	<b>1,159</b>	<b>13,909</b>

### Source of Equipment and Materials:

All equipment is locally available. Food stuffs are available throughout the year.

### Government Incentives

Government ensures a liberalized free trade economy as long as you operate within the local authorities by-laws.

## BUSINESS IDEA FOR MAKING MOSQUITO COIL



### Introduction:

Mosquito coil is mosquito repelling incense usually shaped into a spiral; and typically made from a dried paste of pyrethrum powder. The coil is usually held at the center of the spiral, suspending it in the air, or wedged by two pieces of fireproof nettings to allow continuous smoldering. Burning usually begins at the outer end of the spiral and progresses slowly toward the centre of the spiral, producing a mosquito-repellent smoke. A typical mosquito coil can measure around 15 cm in diameter and lasts up to 8 hours. Mosquito coils are widely used in Asia, Africa, and South America. The Production capacity is 312,000 boxes per year bringing estimated revenue of US\$ 93,600 annually having invested US\$ 76,304.

Mosquito repellent coils are one of the most popular means of driving out mosquito and insects out of the houses. The mosquito repellents are comparatively harmless with the main constituent pyrethrum extracted from the flowers of pyrethrum.

In Uganda, there is a high prevalence of mosquitoes mainly because of the high rainfall coupled with the warm weather favourable for breeding. Setting up a plant to make mosquito coils would help to fight mosquito bites and reduce malaria incidences.

### Production Process, capacity and technology

The raw materials are blended, kneaded and crushed. The mixture is extruded in the form of flat belt and cut by an air-blower. The belt shaped material is converted into moulds of double coils by a Rota stamping machine and finally packed in cartons. The plant profiled has a minimum capacity of 1,000 coil boxes per day.

### Market Analysis

There is good market potential because mosquitoes are a menace and malaria prevalence is quite high. A mosquito coil requires no electricity and is affordable in rural areas. However, this Industry is not yet developed in Uganda.

### Capital Investment Requirement in US\$

ITEM	Units	Qty	Price	Total
Powder blending machine	No	1	1125	1125
Crushing & Kneading machine	No	1	1500	1500
Extrusion Machine vessel with stirrer	No	2	750	1500
Cutting Machine with blower	No	2	1000	2000
Rota stamping Machine	No	1	27.5	27.5
Tube filling machine	No	1	125	125
<b>Total cost of tools</b>				<b>62,77.5</b>

1. Production costs assume 312 days per year with daily capacity of 32.1 Kgs.

2. Depreciation (fixed asset write off) assumes 4 year life of assets written off at 25% per year for all assets.

3. Direct costs include: materials, supplies and all other costs incurred to produce the product.

4. A production month is 26 work days

5. Currency used is US Dollars.

### Production and Operating Costs in US \$

#### (a) Direct Materials ,Supplies and Costs

Cost Item	Units	Unit Cost	Qty /day	Pdn Cost /day	Pdn Cost /mth	Pdn Cost /yr
<b>Direct Costs</b>						
Pyrethrum	Kgms	2.50	3	8	208	2,499.90
Deodar sawdust	ltres	1.5	0.2	0.24	6	75.00
Maida wood bark	ltres	1.00	0.13	0	3	40.00
pyrethrum oleoresin	Pkts	2	31	46.7	1,214.95	14,579.4
Citronella oil	ltres	2	0.32	0.64	16.64	199.68
Benzoic acid	ltres	75	0.16	12	312.00	3,744.00
Packaging boxes	kgs	2	3	6.40	166.40	1,996.80
Other materials / chemicals	Ltrs	50	1.00	50	1,300	15,600
<b>Sub-total</b>	-	-	-	<b>124</b>	<b>3,227.9</b>	<b>38,734.8</b>
<b>General Costs (Overheads)</b>						
Labour					1,200	14,400
Selling & distribution					250	3,000
Utilities (Water, power)					900	10,800
Rent					500	6,000
Miscellaneous expenses					150	1,800
Depreciation					131	1,569
<b>Sub-total</b>					<b>3,131</b>	<b>37,569</b>
<b>Total Operating Costs</b>					<b>6,358.6</b>	<b>76,304.19</b>

### Project product cost and Price Structure in US\$

Item	Qty /day	Qty /yr	Unit Cost	Pdn cost/yr(\$)	Unit price	Total rev(\$)
Mosquito Coils	1,000	312,000	0.2	76,304	0.3	93,600

### Profitability Analysis in US \$

Profitability Item	Per day	Per month	Per year
Revenue	300	7,800	93,600
Less: Production and operating costs	245	6,359	76,304
<b>Profit</b>	<b>55</b>	<b>1,441</b>	<b>17,296</b>

### Source of Machinery and materials

Local fabricators can provide the raw materials such as: Tree shade Ltd, Mwanga II road –Kisenyi, Kampala or Tonet Ltd Kanyanya, Gayaza road or John Lugendo Co. Ltd, Ndeeba Masaka Rd. email [lugendojohn07@yahoo.com](mailto:lugendojohn07@yahoo.com). Kenya and the local market will provide raw materials.

### Government Incentive

The Government has subsidised this sector through Tax exemptions.

## BUSINESS IDEA FOR MAKING PLASTIC COMBS



### Introduction

Combs are an essential requirement of every household and are manufactured from cellulose nitrate sheet by injection moulding method. Other materials like polypropylene, cellulose acetate, butyrate, and high impact polystyrene are used for the manufacture of combs by injection moulding techniques. With better designs, the market for combs exists since everyone has to comb, be it men or women. The project cost is US \$208,303 producing 1,000,000 units annually and giving estimated revenues amounting to US \$300,000 per year.

### Production Process

The polypropylene granules, because of cost effective nature are fed into the hopper of an injection-moulding system. The mould is held in between the two clamping units, wherein the materials injected into the mould get elasticized under high pressure resulting in a moulded article i.e. comb. After cooling, the mould is opened and the comb ejected, which is followed by buffing, polishing and hot foil printing. Finally, combs are wrapped in waterproof paper covers and packed for the market. The plant has a capacity of 3,205 combs per day working 26 days in a month.

### Market Analysis

The marketing for plastic combs is very wide as these are generally used items by every household, General store, supermarkets and Saloons as the out lets. The major key players in this Industry include; NICE Plastics (U) Ltd, and MUKWANO Group of Companies.

### Capital Investment Requirement in US \$

Item	Units	Qty	Cost	Total
Injection Moulding machine	No	1	1,250	1,250
Scrap grinder	No	1	500	500
buffing, polishing & stamping machine	No	2	1,000	2,000
Moulds	No	10	30	300
Testing Equipment	No	1	125	125
<b>Total cost of Machinery &amp; Tools</b>				<b>4,175</b>

1. Production costs assume 312 days per year with daily capacity of 3,205 combs.
2. Depreciation (fixed asset write off) assumes 4 year life of assets written off at 25% per year for all assets.
3. Direct costs include: materials, supplies and all other costs incurred to produce the product.
4. A production month is 26 work days
5. Currency used is US Dollars.

### Production and Operating Costs in US \$

#### (a) Direct Materials, Supplies and Costs

Cost Item	Units	Unit Cost	Qty /day	Pdn cost /day	Pdn cost /mth	Pdn cost/ yr
<b>Direct Costs</b>						
Polypropylene granule	Kgms	30.00	3	96	2,500	29,998.80
Mould releasing agent	ltres	1.5	0.2	0.240	6	75.00
Lubricant	ltres	6.00	0.13	1	20	240.00
packaging material	Pkts	2	31	46.73	1,214.95	14,579.44
Recycled plastics	kgs	3	156	389.25	10,120.50	121,446.00
Other materials chemicals	Ltrs	50	1.00	50.00	1,300.00	15,600.00
<b>Sub-total</b>				<b>583</b>	<b>15,161.60</b>	<b>181,939.24</b>
<b>General Costs (Overheads)</b>						
Labour					260	3,120
Selling & distribution					200	2,400
Utilities (Water, power)					1,000	12,000
Rent					500	6,000
Miscellaneous expenses					150	1,800
Depreciation					86.9	1,044
<b>Sub-total</b>					<b>2,110</b>	<b>26,364</b>
<b>Total Operating Costs</b>					<b>17,271.60</b>	<b>208,302.94</b>

### Project product costs and Price Structure in US \$

Item	Qty/day	Qty/yr	Unit Cost	Pdn cost/yr(\$)	Unit price	Total rev(\$)
Plastic combs	3,205	1,000,000	0.2	208,303	0.3	300,000

### Profitability Analysis in US\$

Profitability Item	Per day	Per month	Per year
Revenue	962	25,000	300,000
Less: Production and operating costs	668	17,359	208,303
<b>Profit</b>	<b>294</b>	<b>7,641</b>	<b>91,697</b>

### Source of Supply of Equipment and Rawmaterials

They can be sourced from India and China as they are specialized and are sometimes computerized. Plastics can be bought locally from all over the country for recycling.

### Government Incentives

Provision of investment guidance, policies, tax information and holiday.



## BUSINESS IDEA FOR MAKING PVC FILES

### Introduction



Articles made from PVC such as files and albums are popular now. These are durable and attractive and have very good demand in the market. PVC files and albums can be used by anyone and they have gained popularity in most institutions today. Stationery is essential in the day to day functioning of offices and educational institutions. Today, fashions and technology also influence stationery to a large degree. This business idea will cost US \$ 75,953 with a production capacity of 144,000 files giving estimated revenues of US \$ 100,792 annually.

### Production Process, Capacity and Technology

PVC sheets are cut into required sizes and softened by heat. They are then welded to get desired shape of PVC sheet. The profiled plant has a minimum capacity of 12,000 files per month.

### Market Analysis

There is good scope for these PVC products as they are water resistant and are also available in attractive colours. Diary covers, notebooks, ration card covers, etc., can be made and supplied as per the demand. Picfare is a major key player in this sector.

### Capital Investment Requirement in US\$

Item	Unit	Qty	Price	Total cost
File making machine	No	1	750	750
Plastic welding machine	No	1	500	500
Riveting & Creasing machines	No	1	1500	1,500
File hole punching machine	No	1	700	700
Cutting Machine	No	1	650	650
<b>Total cost of tools &amp; Equipment</b>				<b>4,100</b>

1. Production costs assume 312 days per year with daily capacity of 462 files.
2. Depreciation (fixed asset write off) assumes 4 year life of assets written off at 25% per year for all assets.
3. Direct costs include: materials, supplies and all other costs incurred to produce the product.
4. A production month is 26 work days
5. Currency used is US Dollars.

### Production and Operating costs in US\$

(a) Direct Materials, Supplies and costs

Cost Item	Units	Unit Cost	Qty /day	Pdn cost /day	Pdn cost /mth	Pdn cost /yr
<b>Direct Costs</b>						
PVC sheet	Mtrs	2.50	77	193	5,005	60,060.00
Others (fasteners)	Kgs/pkts	2	1	1.50	39.00	468.00
<b>Sub-total</b>				<b>194</b>	<b>5,044.00</b>	<b>60,528.00</b>
<b>General Costs (Overheads)</b>						
Labour					550	6,600
Selling & distribution					200	2,400
Utilities (Water, power)					250	3,000

Rent	150	1,800
Miscellaneous expenses	50	600
Depreciation	85	1,025
<b>Sub-total</b>	<b>1,285</b>	<b>15,425</b>
<b>Total Operating Costs</b>	<b>6,329.40</b>	<b>75,953.00</b>

### Project product costs and Price Structure in US\$

Item	Qty /day	Qty /yr	Unit Cost	Pdn cost/yr	Unit price	Total rev
Pvc Files(Display , level arch, divider etc)	462	143,988	0.5	75,953	0.7	100,792

### Profitability Analysis in US\$

Profitability Item	Per day	Per month	Per year
Revenue	323	8,399	100,792
Less: Production and operating costs	243	6,329	75,953
<b>Profit</b>	<b>80</b>	<b>2,070</b>	<b>24,839</b>

### Source of Supply of Equipment and Rawmaterials:

Major Equipment can be imported from China and India. Rawmaterials can be locally got from paper dealing Industry.

### Government Incentives:

The Government has boosted the education sector through the introduction of UPE and USE.

## BUSINESS IDEA FOR PROVIDING REFRIGERATION SERVICE



### Introduction:

Refrigeration is the process of removing heat from an enclosed space, or from a substance and moving it to a place where it is unobjectionable. The primary purpose of refrigeration is lowering the temperature of the enclosed space or substance and then maintaining that lower temperature.

Refrigeration is now an integral part of households even in rural areas, especially among the well to do. The profile is for setting up of a service center to do repairs on fridges, installation and maintenance of cold rooms, freezers and cold rooms, glass fronted display rooms and air conditioning. This would require specialization in installation and maintenance of air conditioning for transport, industry, offices and homes, cold rooms and refrigeration for transport. The project would cost US\$23,684 serving 624 units per annum. This would yield estimated revenue of US\$ 24,336 annually.

### Production Process

Servicing largely depends on the problems to be rectified. However, the process involves, inspecting the refrigerator, testing, replacing and rectifying the problem with minor repairs carried out on the spot at the customer's place. Only in case of major repairs, the refrigerator has to be lugged to the nearest servicing centre. The profiled service center has a minimum capacity of servicing 600 units per annum. With increased awareness on the role of refrigeration, the demand for the service center is bound to go up and more refrigerators will be serviced

### Market Analysis

With the growing base of consumers for refrigerators and coolers, there is latent demand to locally set up service centers in rural areas. Individuals will be buying new electrical appliances as government is putting a ban on used electrical appliances and when need for repairs come, people want perfect service providers. These are spread almost in all sectors across the country.

### Capital Investment Requirement in US \$

ITEM	Unit	Qty	Price	Total
vacuum Pump	No	3	150	450
Blower	No	2	125	250
Drilling Machine	No	2	150	300
Pressure Pump	No	2	125	250
Fridge Cylinder	No	3	150	450
Testing tools eg multimeter, ammeter	No	3	250	750
Hand tools, tinkering tools, flaring tools	No	3	300	900
Blower lamp & other miscellaneous	No	2	250	500
Office furniture and work tables	No	1	750	750
Electrical works	No	1	500	500
Tube filling machine	No	2	150	300

### Total cost of tools

5400

1. Production costs assume 312 days per year with daily capacity of 2 Friges.
2. Depreciation (fixed asset write off) assumes 4 year life of assets written off at 25% per year for all assets.
3. Direct costs include: materials, supplies and all other costs incurred to produce the product.
4. A production month is 26 work days
5. Currency used is US Dollars.

### Production and Operating costs in US \$

#### (a) Direct Materials, Supplies and costs

Cost Item	Units	Unit Cost	Qty /day	Pdn cost /day	Pdn cost /mth	Pdn cost /yr
<b>Direct Costs</b>						
Freezing Material	Kgs/p kts	4	1.60	6.4	167	2,000.00
Copper pipes	Kgs/p kts	7.5	0.32	2.4	63	750.00
Fasteners & Glue	kgs/Lt res	12.5	0.4	5	125	1,500.00
Mini spares like relays & other consumables	Kgs/p kts	2	1	2	52	624.00
<b>Sub-total</b>				<b>16</b>	<b>406.2</b>	<b>4,874</b>
<b>General Costs (Overheads)</b>						
Labour					655	7,860
Selling & distribution					250	3,000
Utilities (Water, power)					250	3,000
Rent					200	2,400
Miscellaneous expenses					100	1,200
Depreciation					113	1,350
<b>Sub-total</b>					<b>1,568</b>	<b>18,810</b>
<b>Total Operating Costs</b>					<b>1,974</b>	<b>23,684</b>

### Project product costs and Price Structure in US\$

Item	Qty /day	Qty /yr	Unit Cost	Pdn cost /yr	Unit price	Total rev
Repair services	2	624	38	23,684	39	24,336

### Profitability Analysis in US \$

Profitability Item	Per day	Per month	Per year
Revenue	78	2,028	24,336
Less: Production and operating costs	76	1,974	23,684
<b>Profit</b>	<b>2</b>	<b>54</b>	<b>652</b>

### Source of Supply of Equipment and Rawmaterials

Most equipment like new refrigerators will be imported and other tools got from the local market.

### Government incentive

The government's policy to ban importation of used refrigerators will force users to invest in durable fridges and thus the need for maintenance and supply services.

## BUSINESS IDEA FOR MAKING RUBBER STAMPS



### Introduction

Rubber stamps are used with some type of ink made of dye or pigment applied on them to leave a mark or an image or pattern that has been carved, molded, laser engraved when stamped on a piece of paper or anything. The stamps are made in different sizes and design as per the requirements of the customer. Manufacturing of rubber stamps is not only simple but also lucrative. Company seals can also be made in this project. It costs US\$ 42,825 with capacity of 15,000 stamps per year and yielding US\$ 53,999 per annum.

### Production Process, Capacity and Technology

The letter types are arranged in a composing tray with the text placed along with spaces and lines fixed on to the frame of a wooden block. A mixture of plaster of Paris and whitening powder are placed on a metallic tray. The tray is kept on letter type frame and fixed tightly, which results in an impression on the plaster of Paris mixture. A thin rubber sheet is cut into the required size. The rubber sheet is spread over the impression of plaster of Paris and pressed to the frame with the help of a hand press. The frame (entire set) is heated for a specific time so that the rubber penetrates in the letter impression. Finally, the rubber impression is cleaned and pasted to a wooden or metal handle with the help of synthetic adhesive. A rubber cushion piece is also used to hold the rubber firmly to the handle. The profiled plant has a minimum capacity of 15,000 units of rubber stamps per annum and this is on the basis of 312 working days in a year.

### Market Analysis

The demand of this product is increasing day by day and this has resulted in a small number of entrepreneurs generally becoming involved in manufacturing these products locally. The customer base for rubber stamps, among others, includes government offices, colleges, schools, banks, private companies and small shops in semi-urban and urban areas. There are so many small scale practitioner spread all over Uganda.

### Capital Investment Requirement in US \$

Item	Unit	Qty	Price	Total
Lead letter types	No	1	500	500
iron composing stand	No	1	150	150
case stand or wooden frames	No	4	25	100
stamp pressing machine	No	1	1,500	1,500
Hand cutter	No	1	100	100
Stove	No	1	50	50
Other tools	No	1	1,500	1,500
<b>Total cost of Machinery &amp; Tools</b>				<b>3,900</b>

1. Production costs assume 312 days per year with daily capacity of 48.1stamps.
2. Depreciation (fixed asset write off) assumes 4 year life of assets written off at 25% per year for all assets.

3. Direct costs include materials, supplies and all other costs incurred to produce the product.
4. A production month is 26 days
5. Currency used is US Dollars.

### Production and Operation costs in US\$

(a) Direct materials, supplies and costs

Cost Item	Units	Unit Cost	Qty /day	Pdn cost /day	Pdn cost /mth	Pdn cost /yr
<b>Direct Costs</b>						
Rubber sheets	kgs	25	3.21	80.13	2083.3	25,000
iron and wooden sheets	ltrs/kgs	15	0.16	2.40	62.5	750
Synthetic adhesive	ltrs	4	0.10	0.38	10.0	120
plaster of Paris	kgs	25	0.96	24.04	625.0	7,500
cushion sheet & whitening powder	ltrs/kgs	6	0.22	1.3	35	420
Packaging material	pkts	0.5	3.21	1.6	42	500
<b>Sub-total</b>				<b>110</b>	<b>2,857.50</b>	<b>34,290</b>
<b>General Costs (Overheads)</b>						
Labour					200	2,400
Selling & distribution					70	840
Utilities (Water, power)					100	1,200
Administration					110	1,320
Rent					100	1,200
Miscellaneous expenses					50	600
Depreciation					81	975
<b>Sub-total</b>					<b>711</b>	<b>8,535</b>
<b>Total Operating Costs</b>					<b>3,568.75</b>	<b>42,825</b>

### Project product costs and Price structure in US\$

Item	Qty /day	Qty /yr	Unit Cost	Pdn cost/yr	Unit price	Total rev
Rubber stamps	48.1	14,998	2.86	42,825	3.6	53,999

### Profitability Analysis in US \$

Profitability Item	Per day	Per month	Per year
Revenue	173	4,499	53,999
Less: Production and operating costs	137	3,569	42,825
<b>Profit</b>	<b>36</b>	<b>931</b>	<b>11,174</b>

### Source of Equipment and Raw materials

Some Equipment may be imported and others got locally. Raw materials like rubber tyres can sometimes be used and they are locally available although importing could also be done.

### Government Incentives

The Government of Uganda subsidized the informal sector by weaving off taxes.

## BUSINESS IDEA FOR MAKING RUBBER WASHERS



### Introduction

The rubber washers are rings made of rubber used in mechanical devices and are used to plug any sort of leak in the pipeline system, seal parts in contact with liquids. They are used to prevent vibrations from spreading from one part to another so reducing noise. These are mainly common with chemical and food industries as major consumers of rubber washers and gaskets, etc. With the continuing and increase in the rate of construction works, the demand for rubber washers, many of which are imported, will increase. The project cost is US \$ 129,466 producing 360,000 units annually translating into revenue estimated at US \$ 179,993 per year. Thus is viable and can be put up in areas where access to prime properties is guaranteed.

### Production Process

In manufacturing these products, rubber compounds are cut into moulds and pressed with the help of hand press, which are heated with steam, cut to required sizes and finally packed for the market. The profiled plant has a minimum plant capacity of **360,000** units of washers per annum.

### Market Analysis

Industrial houses are the major consumers of rubber washers. Therefore, the entrepreneur has to establish a network before entering the market. However, due to the booming premises' construction in the country the market is promising. This product is not produced in the country yet.

### Capital Investment Requirement in US\$

Item	Units	Qty	Price	Total
Fly press Machine	No	1	1,125	1,125
Moulds	No	4	1,500	6,000
Furniture	No	5	75	375
Other hand tools	No	1	500	500
<b>Total cost of tools</b>				<b>8,000</b>

1. Production costs assume 312 days per year with daily capacity of 1,154 washers.
2. Depreciation (fixed asset write off) assumes 4 year life of assets written off at 25% per year for all assets.
3. Direct costs include: materials, supplies and all other costs incurred to produce the product.
4. A production month is 26 work days
5. Currency used is US Dollars.

### Production and Operating costs in US \$

#### (a) Direct Materials, Supplies and costs

Cost Item	Units	Unit Cost	Qty / day	Pdn cost/ day	Pdn cost/ mth	Pdn cost/yr
<b>Direct Costs</b>						
Rubber	Kgs/ pkts	34	9.62	326.9	8500	102,000.
other chemicals	ltrs	75	0.32	24.0	625	7,500.
Packaging materials - paper boxes	Kgs/ pkts	1.5	3.21	4.8	125	1,500.
Lubricant	kgs/lt res	12.5	0.3	4	104	1,250.

Polyethene bags	Kgs/ pkts	1	1	0.50	13	156.
<b>Sub-total</b>				<b>360</b>	<b>9,367</b>	<b>112,406</b>
<b>General Costs (Overheads)</b>						
Labour				455	5,460	
Selling & distribution				250	3,000	
Utilities (Water, power)				250	3,000	
Rent				200	2,400	
Miscellaneous expenses				100	1,200	
Depreciation				167	2,000	
<b>Sub-total</b>				<b>1,422</b>	<b>17,060</b>	
<b>Total Operating Costs</b>				<b>10,789</b>	<b>129,466.</b>	

### Project product costs and Price Structure in US \$

Item	Qty/ day	Qty/yr	Unit Cost	Pdn cost/yr	Unit price	Total rev(\$)
Rubber Washers	1,154	359,986	0.4	129,466	0.5	179,993

### Profitability Analysis in US \$

Profitability Item	Per day	Per month	Per year
Revenue	577	14,999	179,993
Less: Production and operating costs	415	10,789	129,466
<b>Profit</b>	<b>162</b>	<b>4,211</b>	<b>50,527</b>

### Source of Equipment and Material

Equipment can be fabricated in Uganda at: Tonet Ltd, Kanyanya, Gayaza Rd, and Tree Shade Ltd, Mwanga II Rd- Kisenyi Kampala can provide this. Materials are both imported and locally purchased.

### Government Incentives

Initial allowance of 75% granted in the first year of production on the cost base of plant and machinery for industries located elsewhere in the country. 25% start up granted on actual cost over the first four years in equal installments.

## BUSINESS IDEA FOR SHOCK ABSORBER RECONDITIONING



### Introduction

Shock absorbers are essential items for smooth riding of any automobile. Their basic function is to absorb any shocks to ensure a comfortable ride and better control of the vehicle/automobile. With the high number of automobiles in Uganda and noting the state of most of Uganda's roads, the rate at which shock absorbers are replaced is high. Therefore, starting a plant for reconditioning shock absorbers is a very viable project indeed. The project cost is US\$12,740, capacity of 4,000 per year giving US\$13,978 as revenue in a year.

### Production Process

Capacity and Technology

Shock absorbers are opened and checked for oil passage and required pressure. The dirt is removed and fresh oil is filled after replacing rubber bushes and seals.

The profiled plant has a minimum capacity of reconditioning 4,000 shock absorbers per annum but this can be increased as a bigger customer base is captured.

### Market Analysis

The market is mainly from existing vehicles for reconditioning the shock absorbers. The used shock absorbers can be reconditioned and used, which costs less than a quarter of the price of a new set. It would also be recommended to liaise with automobile dealers. There are several players in this sector especially merged in KISEKA market – Kampala Uganda

### Capital investment Requirement in US\$.

Item	Unit	Qty	Price	Total
Bench vices	No	2	100	200
Boring tools	No	4	75	300
Self tapping plugs	No	4	50	200
Other Hand tools	Set	2	250	500
<b>Total cost of Machinery &amp; Tools</b>				<b>1,200</b>

### Production and Operation costs in US\$

#### (a) Direct materials, supplies and costs

Cost Item	Units	Unit Cost	Qty /day	Pdn cost /day	Pdn cost /mth	Pdn cost /yr
<b>Direct Costs</b>						
Used shock absorbers	Pcs	0.25	12.8	3.21	83.3	1000
lubricating oil and fluids	ltrs	6	0.32	1.9	50	600
Rubber bushes/seals	pkts	13	0.06	0.8	22	260
Packaging material	ltrs	1	1.60	1.6	42	500
<b>Sub-total</b>				<b>8</b>	<b>196.67</b>	<b>2,360</b>
<b>General Costs (Overheads)</b>						
Labour					300	3,600
Selling & distribution					200	2,400
Utilities (Water, power)					70	840
Administration					20	240
Rent					150	1,800

Miscellaneous expenses	100	1,200
Depreciation	25	300
<b>Sub-total</b>	<b>865</b>	<b>10,380</b>
<b>Total Operating Costs</b>	<b>1,061.67</b>	<b>12,740</b>

1. Production costs assumed are for 312 days per year with daily capacity of 12.8 pcs.
2. Depreciation (fixed asset write off) assumes 4 year life of assets written off at 25% per year for all assets.
3. Direct costs include materials, supplies and other costs directly incurred to produce the product.
4. Currency used is US Dollars.

### Project product costs and Price Structure in US\$

Item	Qty /day	Qty /yr	Unit Cost	Pdn cost/yr	Unit price	Total rev
Shock absorbers	12.8	3,994	3.19	12,740	3.5	13,978

### Profitability Analysis in US \$

Profitability Item	Per day	Per month	Per year
Revenue	45	1,165	13,978
Less: Production and operating costs	41	1,062	12,740
<b>Profit</b>	<b>4</b>	<b>103</b>	<b>1,238</b>

### Source of Supply of Equipment and Rawmaterials

Some have to be imported and others could be locally made by Tonet Ltd, Kanyanya Gayaza Rd, M/s Tree Shade 2000 Ltd, Mwanga II Road. Used shock absorbers can be locally sourced cheaply from all garages in the country.

### Government Incentive:

Private sector foundation Uganda has grants for SMEs to develop capacity, Drawing Strategic & Business Plans.



## BUSINESS IDEA FOR MAKING SHOE POLISH



### Introduction

It usually a waxy paste or cream used to polish, shine, water proof or improve and restore the appearance of leather footwear

and products and it is used in both liquid and semi solid form. Shoe polish is not only used on footwear but can also be applied to all leather materials including bags, etc. The most prominent type of shoe polish, Kiwi, is imported and this gives local producers a chance to start producing shoe polish. Project capacity is 60,000 kgs annually with revenue estimated at US\$ 95,996 per year.

### Production Process

Shoe polish can be manufactured using vats reasonably powerful heaters and air conditioners. There is no set method of manufacture although most methods use pressure. The process consists of homogenizing molten waxes and other additives followed by thinning with solvent. This involves heating the wax in high temperatures of up to 85 degrees celcius. The semi-solid polish is packed in round tins, while the liquid polish is packed in plastic bottles having sponge pasted caps. Dyes are added and mixed in turpentine oil if it is not a neutral polish. The mixed mass is reduced slowly to 50 °C, and as its viscosity increases, it is poured through a closed funnel into a cooling chamber. The poured mass is allowed to settle slowly, providing uniform distribution. The process is considered straightforward and the required equipment is relatively easy to acquire. The cost of establishing a fully fledged shoe polish manufacturing facility has been estimated at around \$600,000 (as of 2005). In this case the venture is small scale and the entrepreneur can invest US\$83,367.

### Market Analysis

Leather footwear is a common product in rural and urban areas and shoe-polish is essential to improving the life and appearance of the footwear. If good quality shoe polish is locally produced, buyers cannot be an issue; what matters will be quality. This Industry is not yet developed in Uganda

### Capital Investment Requirement in US \$

ITEM	Units	Qty	Price	Total
Reaction vessel with mixer & heater	No	1	3,750	3,750
Storage vessel	No	1	1,500	1,500
Packing machine	No	1	1,250	1,250
Rota stamping Machine	No	1	275	275
Weighing balance	No	1	125	125
<b>Total cost of tools</b>				<b>6,900</b>

1. Production costs assume 312 days per year with daily capacity of 192 Kgs.
2. Depreciation (fixed asset write off) assumes 4 year life of assets written off at 25% per year for all assets.
3. Direct costs include: materials, supplies and all other costs incurred to produce the product.
4. A production month is 26 work days

5. Currency used is US Dollars.

### Production and Operation costs in US\$

#### (a) Direct Materials, Supplies and costs.

Cost Item	Units	Unit Cost	Qty /day	Pdn cost /day	Pdn cost /mth	Pdn cost /yr
<b>Direct Costs</b>						
Carnauba wax	Kgs	2.5	9.62	24.	625	7,500
Synthetic waxes	kgs	1.5	0.32	0.5	13	150
Paraffin	ltres	1.25	3.21	4.0	104	1,250
Turpentine	ltres	3.50	0.3	1	29	350
Dye	kgs	2.00	3.2	6	167	2,000
Polish containers	pkts	1	16	16.	416	4,992
<b>Sub-total</b>				<b>52</b>	<b>1,354</b>	<b>16,242</b>
<b>General Costs (Overheads)</b>						
Labour					4,000	48,000
Selling & distribution					500	6,000
Utilities (Water, power)					550	6,600
Rent					300	3,600
Miscellaneous expenses					100	1,200
Depreciation					144	1,725
<b>Sub-total</b>					<b>5,594</b>	<b>67,125</b>
<b>Total Operating Costs</b>					<b>6,947</b>	<b>83,367</b>

### Project product costs and Price Structure in US\$

Item	Qty /day	Qty /yr	Unit Cost	Pdn cost/yr	Unit price	Total rev
Shoe Polish	192	59,998	1.4	83,367	1.6	95,996

### Project product cost and Price Structure in US\$

Profitability Item	Per day	Per month	Per year
Revenue	308	8,000	95,996
Less: Production and operating costs	267	6,947	83,367
<b>Profit</b>	<b>40</b>	<b>1,052</b>	<b>12,629</b>

### Source of Supply of Equipment and Rawmaterials

These equipments can be easily fabricated from Uganda. Rawmaterials can however be imported.

### Government Incentives

The Government maintains a favourable Tax policy on manufacturing Industry.



## BUSINESS IDEA FOR SHOE REPAIRING



### Introduction

Shoes are important items put on by all categories of people. This project cost US\$ 11,989 working on about 93,600 repairs annually and yielding annual revenues estimated at

US \$ 28,080.

### Process, Capacity and Technology

The process of repairing shoes is not out straight because depending on the extent of damage on the shoes. These could be broken heels and worn out soles, stitching, faded leather, loose straps or buttons or buckles or fasteners etc. These determine what to be followed when doing repairs. The capacity of 300 shoes can be repaired per month.

### Market Analysis

Given the nature of our terrain and walk ways, shoes get damaged quite often and thus need to be repaired. These clinics therefore are often jammed with customers. The major key players include; Winner Classics, Kayondo Shoe Company and other small scale businesses spread across the Country.

### Capital Investment Requirement in US\$

Item	Units	Qty	Cost	Total
Leather stitching machine	No	2	425	850
stitching needles	No	10	3	25
foot frames	No	5	5	25
Boards	No	3	5	15
Shelves and Racks	No	2	15	30
Tables	No	2	25	50
Other Cutting instruments	No	10	3	25
Brushes	No	4	1	4
Hammers	No	4	2	6
<b>Total cost of Machinery &amp; Tools</b>				<b>1,030</b>

1. Production costs assumed 312 days per year with daily capacity of 300 repairs
2. Depreciation (fixed asset write off) assumes 4 year life of assets written off at 25% per year for all assets.
3. Direct costs include materials, supplies and all other costs that directly go into production of a product.
4. A production month is assumed to have 26 days.
5. Currency used is US Dollars.

### Production and Operating costs in US\$

(a) Direct materials, supplies and costs

Cost Item	Units	Unit Cost	Qty /day	Pdn cost /day	Pdn cost /mth	Pdn cost /yr
<b>Direct Costs</b>						
Fabric	Mtrs	2	0.96	1.9	50	600.00
Synthetic	Mtrs	1.5	0.32	0.5	13	150.00
Leather	Mtrs	6	1.28	7.7	200	2,400.00
Threads	Rolls	12.5	0.2	2	52	625.00

### BUSINESS IDEAS

Nails	kgs	2.00	0.01	0	1	6.00
Glue	ltrs	7.50	0.01	0	3	30.00
<b>Sub-total</b>				<b>12</b>	<b>317.58</b>	<b>3,811.00</b>
<b>General Costs (Overheads)</b>						
Labour				350	4,200	
Selling & distribution				50	600	
Utilities (Water, power)				35	420	
Rent				150	1,800	
Miscellaneous expenses				75	900	
Depreciation				21	258	
<b>Sub-total</b>				<b>681</b>	<b>8,178</b>	
<b>Total Operating Costs</b>				<b>998.58</b>	<b>11,988.5</b>	

### Project product costs and Price structure in US\$

Item	Qty /day	Qty /yr	Unit Cost	Pdn cost/yr	Unit price	Total rev
Repairs	300	93,600	0.1	11,989	0.3	28,080

### Profitability Analysis in US \$

Profitability Item	Per day	Per month	Per year
Revenue	90	2,340	28,080
Less: Production and operating costs	38	999	11,989
<b>Profit</b>	<b>52</b>	<b>1,341</b>	<b>16,092</b>

### Source of Supply of Equipment and Rawmaterials

Locally fabricated by Tonet Ltd Kanyanya Gayaza Rd, Tree Shade Ltd, Mwanga II Road Kisenyi Kampala and can also be sourced from China and India. Raw materials are locally available.

### Government Incentives:

Government of Uganda through U.I.A provides guidelines on Investment, and Tax policies.

## BUSINESS IDEA FOR VIDEO FILMING



### Introduction

The moving images have almost replaced the conventional still photographs with people opting for films of social gatherings, religious, political and marriage functions, etc. The technological advancement has brought the video close to people, which has led to tremendous growth of video studios centers even in small towns and villages. What is envisaged is the setting up of a video filming centre to capture moments that arise from such gatherings. The project cost is US\$171,354 and estimated annual revenue is US\$187,200.

### Production Process, Capacity and Technology

The operating process involves simple steps. However, much depends upon the skill and acumen of the person handling the camera. Equipment; Video Recording Equipment is bought and put in place. Trained and specialized cameramen take the positions of manning this equipment. It is not easily quantifiable as this depends on a number of factors including the quality of the recordings being given out, the charges, etc

### Market Analysis

The use of electronic media has created a favorable climate for filming of all programmes and events among all sections of people in the society. This can be done to generate higher incomes even in rural areas. Advertising is needed for this project to quickly pick up demand. The firms involved are wide spread all over the Country.

### Capital Investment Requirement in US \$

Item	Units	Qty	Price	Total cost
VHS/SVHS Video camera	No	1	3,000	3,000
Lighting	No	2	500	1,000
External microphones	No	2	250	500
Computers	No	1	350	350
Computer soft ware	No	1	250	250
Labeling machine	No	1	350	350
Camera accessories	No	1	500	500
CD burning/ recording deck	No	1	250	250
Editing Gadgets	No	1	250	250
Other Equipment	No	1	750	750
<b>Total cost of tools &amp; Equipment</b>				<b>4,200</b>

1. Production costs assume 312 days per year with daily capacity of 2 video coverag

2. Depreciation (fixed asset write off) assumes 4 year life of assets

written off at 25% per year for all assets.

3. Direct costs include: materials, supplies and all other costs incurred to produce the product.

4. A production month is 26 work days

5. Currency used is US Dollars.

### Production and Operation costs in US \$

(a) Direct Materials, Supplies and costs

Cost Item	Units	Unit Cost	Qty /day	Pdn cost /day	Pdn cost /mth	Pdn cost /yr
<b>Direct Costs</b>						
VHS/SVHS Video tapes	No	10	24	240	6,240	74,880
VHS/SVHS Video CDs	No	1.5	48.	72.	1,872	22,464
Batteries	No	10.	3.	30	780	9,360
Chemicals solutions for developing	Lite rs	50	3.	150	3,900	46,800
<b>Sub-total</b>				<b>492</b>	<b>12,792.0</b>	<b>153,504</b>
<b>General Costs (Overheads)</b>						
Labour					600	7,200
Selling & distribution					300	3,600
Utilities (Water, power)					200	2,400
Rent					200	2,400
Miscellaneous expenses					100	1,200
Depreciation					88	1,050
<b>Sub-total</b>					<b>1,488</b>	<b>17,850</b>
<b>Total Operating Costs</b>					<b>14,279.5</b>	<b>171,354</b>

### Project product costs and Price Structure in US \$

Item	Qty /day	Qty /yr	Unit Cost	Pdn cost/yr	Unit price	Total rev
Videos, Films, Movies etc	2	624	274.6	171,354	300	187,200

### Profitability Analysis in US \$

Profitability Item	Per day	Per month	Per year
Revenue	600	15,600	187,200
Less: Production and operating costs	549	14,280	171,354
<b>Profit</b>	<b>51</b>	<b>1,321</b>	<b>15,846</b>

### Source of Equipment and Rawmaterials

The Equipments and Rawmaterials are readily available on the Ugandan market.

### Government Incentives

The Government maintains liberalized Trade & Commerce policies. Private Companies can benefit from PSFU – grants.

## BUSINESS IDEA FOR TURKEY PACKING

### Introduction



Turkeys are birds (poultry) that are picking up high demand during festivities and any functions. The provision of processed and non processed turkeys would attract a lot of customers. They can be supplied to schools, hotels, families, higher institutions of learning, hospitals, and supermarkets and could be exported too. It's a very promising venture for one to invest in costing US\$ 46,068 and yielding estimated revenue amounting to US\$ 56,160 annually from 5,000 birds.

### Process, Capacity and Technology

The birds are obtained from farmers rearing and healthy turkeys are taken to the slaughter house for slaughtering and dressed and dissected. The turkeys are sorted according to sizes and before they are packed, some are cut into pieces for packaging. Some are packed whole, or half or quarter pieces. While others are packed as specific parts of wings, breasts, bulbs, gizzards etc. It could also be packed as de-boned turkey meat.

### Market Analysis

The key customers will be: Supermarkets, Canteens, Universities, Schools, and Hotels. There is high demand for turkeys during festive seasons thus a need for reliable and consistent suppliers with quantity and Quality birds. There are no players in this Industry.

### Capital Investment Requirement in US \$

Item	Unit	Quantity	Cost	Total
Slaughter Machine	No	1	2,500	2,500
Defeathering machine	No	1	150	150
Guillotine,shelves, computers,	No	1	675	675
Refrigerated deliveryVan	No	1	7,500	7,500
Deep freezer	No	1	1,250	1,250
office chairs/ desk	No	1	750	750
Packing machine	No	1	250	250
<b>Total cost of Machinery &amp; Tools</b>				<b>13,075</b>

1. Production costs assumed 312 days per year with daily capacity of 48 Boxes
2. Depreciation (fixed asset write off) assumes 4 year life of assets written off at 25% per year for all assets.
3. Direct costs include materials, supplies and all other costs that directly go into production of a product.
4. A production month is assumed to have 26 days.
5. Currency used is US Dollars.

### Production and Operation costs in US\$

#### (a) Direct materials, supplies and costs

Cost Item	Units	Unit Cost	Qty/day	Pdn cost /day	Pdn cost /mth
<b>Direct Costs</b>					
Turkeys	kgs	6	16	96	2,496
Packaging boxes	Pcs	0.2	16	3	83
Packaging polythene bags	Pcs	0.1	32	3	83
<b>Sub-total</b>				102.4	<b>2,662</b>
<b>General Costs (Overheads)</b>					
Labour					300
Selling & distribution					200
Utilities (Water, power)					188
Rent					217
Depreciation					272
<b>Sub-total</b>					<b>1,177</b>
<b>Total Operating Costs</b>					<b>3,839</b>

### Project product cost and Price structure in US\$

Item	Qty /day	Qty /yr	Unit Cost
Packed Turkey Pieces	48	14,976	3.0

### Profitability Analysis in US\$

Profitability Item	Per day	Per month	Per year
Revenue	180	4,680	56,160
Less: Production and operating costs	148	3,839	46,068
<b>Profit</b>	<b>32</b>	<b>841</b>	<b>10,092</b>

### Source of Equipment

Equipments needed are readily available in Uganda and Turkeys will be purchased locally from Soroti, Kumi, Katakwi, Bukedea and Kaberamaido and Northern Uganda while starting farm locally.

### Government Incentives

The Government supports Agribusinesses which adds value to the local produce.

## BUSINESS IDEA FOR MAKING PORTABLE MEDICAL FIRST AID KITS



### Introduction

This profile looks at establishing a project that will make portable medical first aid kits. A **first aid kit** is a collection of supplies and equipment for use in giving first aid. First aid kits may be made up of different contents depending on who has assembled the kit and for what purpose. It may also vary

by region due to varying advice or legislation between governments or organisations.

### Production capacity

This project will be in position of producing **2,600** medical first aid kits per month.

### Procedure

First aid kits are made by assembling essential medical tools & equipment and the necessary medicines & drugs. Standard kits often come in durable plastic boxes, fabric pouches or in wall mounted cabinets. It is recommended that all kits are assembled in a clean, waterproof container to keep the contents safe and aseptic. Kits should also be checked regularly and restocked if any items are damaged or out of date.

### Contents

1. Plastic Tweezers
2. Disposable gloves are often found in modern first-aid kits.
3. Regular strength pain medication.
4. Gauze and Low grade disinfectant.
5. Adhesive bandages (band-aids, sticking plasters).
6. Moleskin—for blister treatment and prevention.
7. Dressings (sterile, applied directly to wound).
8. Saline for cleaning wounds or washing out foreign bodies from eyes.
9. Soap- used with water to clean superficial wounds once bleeding is stopped.
10. Antiseptic wipes or sprays for reducing the risk of infection in abrasions or around wounds. Dirty wounds must still be cleaned for antiseptics to be effective.
11. Burn dressing, which is usually a sterile pad soaked in a cooling gel.
12. Adhesive tape/hypoallergenic.
13. Haemostatic agents may be included in first aid kits, especially military or tactical kits.
14. Goggles or other eye protection.
15. Surgical mask or N95 mask to reduce possibility of airborne infection transmission.
16. Apron.

### Market Analysis

The demand for medical first aid Kits is widely spread all over the Country especially in Tours & Travel Companies, IDP-Camps, Schools, Hospitals, Hotels, and in Homes. There no players yet in this sector.

### Project Costs

#### Daily Raw materials for one Kit

##### 1. Operating Costs in US\$

Item	Units	Unit Cost	Qty/day	Prod. Cost/day	Prod. Cost/month	Prod. Cost/Year
<b>Direct Costs</b>						
Plastic Tweezers	Pairs	12	100	1,200	31,200	374,400
Disposable Gloves	Pairs	4	200	800	20,800	249,600
Pain Medication	Packs	10	100	1,000	26,000	312,000
Surgical Mask	Pairs	15	100	1,500	39,000	468,000
Apron	Pairs	5	100	500	13,000	156,000
Container	Sets	25	100	2,500	65,000	780,000
Saline	Bottles	10	100	1,000	26,000	312,000
Soap	Pieces	5	100	500	13,000	156,000
Burn Dressings	Packs	20	100	2,000	52,000	624,000
Adhesive Tape	Packs	15	100	1,500	39,000	468,000
Haemostatic Agents	Bottles	12	100	1,200	31,200	374,400
Adhesive Bandages	Rolls	8	100	800	20,800	249,600
Anti septic wipes	Bottles	10	100	1,000	26,000	312,000
Goggles	Pairs	20	100	2,000	52,000	624,000
Gauze	Rolls	20	100	2,000	52,000	624,000
Moleskin	Packs	40	100	4,000	104,000	1,248,000
Dressings	Packs	10	100	1,000	26,000	312,000
<b>Sub total</b>				24,500	637,000	7,644,000
<b>General Costs (Over heads)</b>						
Rent					200	2,400
Labour					300	3,600
Utilities (Power & Water)					200	2,400
Sub - total					700	8,400
<b>Total Operating Costs</b>					<b>637,700</b>	<b>7,652,400</b>

### 2. Project Product Costs and Price Structure in US\$

Item	Qty/day	Qty/yr	Unit Cost	Pdn Cost/yr\$	Unit price	T/rev
Medical Kits	100	31,200	245.26923	7,652,400	300	9,360,000

### 3. Profitability Analysis in US\$

Profitability Item	Per day	Per Month	Per Year
Revenue	30,000	780,000	9,360,000
Less: Production & Operating Costs	24,500	637,700	7,652,400
<b>Profit</b>	<b>5,500</b>	<b>142,300</b>	<b>1,707,600</b>

### Sources of Supply of Rawmaterials:

Raw materials are readily available on the Ugandan market.

### Government Facilities and Incentives Available:

The Government is willing to support health projects through: Tax exemptions, Grants, long term Loans and a liberalized market.

## BUSINESS IDEA FOR MAKING BIO FERTILIZERS

### Introduction

This profile envisages the setting up of a plant that manufactures Bio - Fertilizers. Bio-fertilizer is a substance which contains living microorganisms which, when applied to seeds, plant surfaces, or soil, colonizes the rhizosphere or the interior of the plant and promotes growth by increasing the supply or availability of primary nutrients to the host plant. Fertilizers directly increase soil fertility by adding nutrients. Bio-fertilizers add nutrients through the natural processes of fixing atmospheric nitrogen, solubilizing phosphorus, and stimulating plant growth through the synthesis of growth promoting substances.

### Production capacity

This plant will be established on the premise of producing **1000kg of bio-fertilizers per day**.

### Production Technology/Process

1. The manufacturing process in short involves selection of suitable strain of the organism for which market demand is identified.
2. Mass multiplication
3. Mixing of the culture with carrier material and packing.

### Equipment & Materials

1. Boiler/steam generator
2. Autoclaves
3. Rotary shakers
4. Fermenters
5. Laminar air flow
6. BOD incubator
7. Hot air oven
8. Air conditioner
9. Refrigerator
10. Microscope
11. Balances
12. Sealing machine
13. Lab equipments: For quality control and microbial works
14. Distiller water unit
15. Office furniture
16. Delivery Van

### Scale of Investment, Capital Investment Requirements

The total fixed Capital investment cost to start this project is **USD 17,260**.

### Market Analysis:

The demand for Bio-fertilizers is spread in almost all Agriculture practicing areas in Uganda. The most key players in this sector include; NUVITA Feeds (U) Ltd and Sukulu fertilizer manufacturing plant

### Project Costs:

#### 1. Capital Investment Requirements

Capital Investment Item	Units	Qty	Unit Cost\$	Amount \$
Delivery Van	No.	1	8,000	8,000
Boiler	No.	1	1,500	1,500
Auto Claves	No.	1	2,500	2,500
Rotary Shakers	No.	2	100	200
Fermenters	No.	2	50	100
Hot air Oven	No.	1	500	500
Air Conditioner	No.	1	400	400
Water Distiller	No.	1	1,000	1,000
Microscope	No.	1	300	300
Balances	No.	2	100	200

### BUSINESS IDEAS

Lab Equipment	Set	1	300	300
Refrigerator	No.	1	600	600
Laminar air flow	No.	1	500	500
Furniture	No.	2	30	60
BOD Incubator	No.	1	100	100
Sealing Machine	No.	1	1,000	1,000
<b>Total Amount</b>				<b>17,260</b>

### 2. Operating Costs in US \$

Item	Units	Unit Cost \$	Qty/day	Prod. Cost/day\$	Prod. Cost/month\$	Prod. Cost/Year
<b>Direct Costs</b>						
Lignite	Kgs	3	800	2,400	62,400	748,800
Sucrose	Kgs	5	100	500	13,000	156,000
Chemical nutrients	Kgs	2	100	200	5,200	62,400
<b>Sub total</b>				<b>3,100</b>	<b>80,600</b>	<b>967,200</b>
<b>General Costs (Over heads)</b>						
Rent					500	6,000
Labour					800	9,600
Utilities (Power & Water)					1,500	18,000
Repair & Maintenance					500	6,000
Packaging Materials					200	2,400
Fuel					1,000	12,000
Depreciation (Asset write off) Expenses					359.6	4,315
<b>Sub - total</b>					<b>4,860</b>	<b>58,315</b>
<b>Total Operating Costs</b>					<b>85,460</b>	<b>1,025,515</b>

### 3. Project Product Costs & Price Structure

Item	Qty/day(kg)	Qty/year	Unit Cost\$	Pdn Cost /yr\$	Unit price	T/rev
Fertilizers	1,000	312,000	3.29	1,025,515	4	1,248,000

### 4. Profitability Analysis

Profitability Item	Per day	Per Month	Per Year
Revenue	4,000	104,000	1,248,000
Less: Production & Operating Costs	3,100	85,460	1,025,515
Profit	900	18,540	222,485

### Sources of Supply of Equipment and Raw materials:

The major supplies are readily available in the Ugandan chemicals and Agro industries.

### Government Facilities and Incentives Available:

The Government has adopted initiatives to support modernization of Agriculture through, tax exemptions, basic infrastructure, Grants, and liberalized market.

## BUSINESS IDEA FOR MANUFACTURING PRINTING INK

### Introduction

Printing ink is one of the most needed products in the printing industry. Most of the printing ink is being imported and this gives an opportunity for any new company to explore the untapped section in the industry. The Business Idea therefore targets a wide market with an estimated fixed capital of US\$ 14,950 and operating costs of US\$ 386,96 generating revenue of US\$ 561,600 in the first year of operation.

### Production Capacity, Technology and Process

The most efficient method of manufacturing printing ink is the paste form. Here raw materials such as dry pigments are mixed with additives such as oxidants, modifiers, driers wetting agents in a stainless planetary mixer. The mixture is then passed into a triple roll for a number of times until the required quality standard is attained. The paste form ink is then packed.

### Investment Scale, Capital Requirements and Equipment

The investment scale largely depends on the set project objectives.

### Market Analysis

The market for printing ink widely exists with major consumers such as: printerries, educational institutions, public and private offices etc. There are no players yet in Uganda.

### Capital Investment Requirements in US\$

Capital Investment Item	Units	Qty	Unit cost	total
Ball Mill	No	1	1,500	1,500
Varnish Kettle	No	1	750	750
Planetary Mixer	No	1	1,500	1,500
Triple Roll Mill	No	1	2,500	2,500
Vessels	No	2	750	1,500
Hot Plates	No	3	250	750
Furniture	No	-	1,500	1,500
Storage Tanks	No	3	500	1,500
Weighing Scale	No	1	250	250
Laboratory equipment	No	1	2,200	2,200
Other tools		-	-	1,000
<b>Total</b>				<b>14,950</b>

### Production and Operating Costs in US\$

#### (a) Direct Materials, Supplies and Costs

Cost Item	Units	Unit Cost	Qty / day	Pdn Cost/day	Pdn Cost/mth	Pdn Cost/yr
<b>Direct Costs</b>						
Dyes	Kgms	10.00	55	550	14,300	171,600
Solvents	Kgms	5.60	20	112	2,912	34,944
Resins	Kgms	7.00	45	315	8,190	98,280
Waxes	Kgms	4.00	15	60	1,560	18,720
Other Materials	Kgms	-	-	-	708	8,500
Packaging materials	Pcs	0.50	135	68	1,755	21,060
<b>Sub-total</b>			135	1,105	29,425	353,104
<b>Cleaning and Toiletries</b>						
Advertising					200	2,400
Labour					1,188	14,250
Utilities					483	5,800
Cleaning and Toiletries					396	4,750
Miscellaneous					175	2,100
Depreciation					380	4,563
<b>Sub-total</b>					2,822	33,863
<b>Total Operating Costs</b>					<b>32,247</b>	<b>386,967</b>

1) Production costs assumed 312 days per year with daily capacity of producing 120kgs of printing ink.

2) Depreciation (fixed asset write off) assumes 4-years life of assets written off at 25% per year for all assets.

3) Direct costs include: materials, supplies and other costs that directly go into production of the product.

4) Total monthly days assumed are 26-days.

5) The valuation currency used is United States Dollars.

### Project Product Costs and Price Structure in US\$

Item	Qty/D ay	Qty/Yr	Unit Cost	Pdn cost/yr	Unit Price	Total Rve
Printing Ink	120	37,440	10.34	386,967	15	561,600

### Profitability Analysis Table in US\$

Profitability Item	Per day	Per Mnth	Per year
Revenue	700	21,292	561,600
Less: Production and Operating Costs	305	9,281	386,967
<b>Profit</b>	<b>395</b>	<b>12,010</b>	<b>144,126</b>

### Sources of Supply of Equipment and Raw materials:

The major supplies can be imported from China, South Africa and India.

### Government Incentives

There is no VAT charged on raw materials and the government has secured the European Investment Fund which can be accessed by investors through Private Sector Foundation.



## BUSINESS IDEA FOR MANUFACTURING PLASTIC CONTAINERS

### Introduction

This business idea is for manufacturing and marketing of plastic containers. Plastic containers are light-weight, flexible and chemically resistant containers. They can be made in attractive colors which are most popular and are used for household purposes. In most parts of Uganda especially the rural areas, people use plastic containers because they are very durable. A project to manufacture plastic containers would be very viable since there is good market for the containers in both rural and urban areas. Supply to super markets, retail and whole sellers would help to capture part of the market. The business idea is premised on manufacturing 10,010 containers in different sizes per month, which translates into 120,120 containers per annum. But output can be increased as demand for the products gets established on the market. The revenue potential is estimated at US\$13,962 per month translating into US\$167,544 per annum with a sales margin of 20% and total investment requirement is US\$164,386 for the first year of project operation.

### Production Process

The injection moulding technique is simple. This is where the molten plastic is conveyed through a cool mould die of desired size and shape. The plastic takes the shape of the mould cavity and is finally removed and polished mechanically.

### Market Analysis

Plastic Containers are extensively used in day-to-day activities with a solid potential market in both rural and urban areas. The major players include Mukwano Group of Companies, Nice Plastics (U) Ltd, among others.

### Capital Investment Requirements in US\$

Capital Investment Item	Units	Qty	Unit Cost	Amount
Injexn moulding machine	No	1	4,000	4,000
Oven	No	1	500	500
Scrap grinder	No	1	2,000	2,000
Multi Cavity mould	No	1	1,250	1,250
Hand tools	Set	1	500	500
Weighing machine	No	1	100	100
Delivery Van	No	1	6,000	6,000
<b>Total</b>				<b>14,350</b>

### Production and Operating Costs

#### Direct Materials, Supplies and Costs in US\$

Cost Item	Units	Unit cost	Qty/ day	cost/ day	cost/ month	cost/ year
Direct Costs						
Polypropylene granules	Kg	1.5	200	300	7,800	93,600
Colours/ dyes	Kg	0.75	100	75	1,950	23,400
Packing Materials	Kg	0.5	8	4	104	1,248
<b>Sub-total</b>			<b>300</b>	<b>375</b>	<b>9,750</b>	<b>118,248</b>
<b>General Costs(Overheads)</b>						
Rent				250		3,000
Labour				1,750		21,000
Utilities (Water & power)				150		1,800
Preliminary costs				100		1,200
Miscellaneous Costs				100		1,200
Depreciation (Asset write off)				299		3,588
<b>Sub-total</b>				<b>2,649</b>		<b>31,788</b>
<b>Total Operating Costs</b>				<b>12,399</b>		<b>150,036</b>

1. Production costs assumed are for 312 days per year with a daily capacity of 385 plastic containers.

2. Depreciation (fixed asset write off) assumes 4 years life of assets written off at 25% per year for all assets.
3. Direct Costs include: materials, supplies and other costs that directly go into production of the product.
4. A production month is assumed to have 26 work days.

### Project Product Cost and Price Structure in US\$

Item	Qty/ day	Qty/ Yr	Unit cost	Pdn cost/Yr	Unit price	T/rev
Plastic Containers	358	111,696	1.3	150,036	1.5	167,544

### Profitability Analysis in US\$

Profitability Item	Per day	Per Month	Per Yr
Revenue	537	13,962	167,544
Less: Production and Operating Costs	481	12,503	150,036
<b>Profit</b>	<b>56</b>	<b>1,459</b>	<b>17,509</b>

### Source of Supply of Equipments and Rawmaterials

Raw materials can be imported from India and South Africa while Equipments can be imported from China and Japan.

### Government Incentives

Government has put up Organizations like Private Sector Foundation Uganda which serve as a channel through which subsidies and free advisory services are given to serious investors.

## BUSINESS IDEA ON MAKING COTTON MOSQUITO NETS



### Introduction

This profile envisages the establishment of a plant that will manufacture Cotton mosquito nets based on the production capacity of **500 nets** per day. Mosquito nets are a natural alternative to toxic chemical

sprays as a method of protection against mosquitoes, moths, sand flies and other insects. The 100% cotton muslin netting provides an enhanced sleeping environment due to its natural fibres and is superior to nylon or polyester mosquito nets. It also allows for a safe and comfortable nights sleep.

### Production Process

The manufacturing process of making mosquito nets goes through cutting the fabric/material according to the required size and design, which is then followed by sewing.

### Raw Materials

Cotton fabric/Cloth & Thread

### Equipment:

1. Sewing machine
2. Embroidery machine
3. Zig zag machine
4. Other accessories

### Scale of Investment, Capital Investment Requirements:

The total project investment cost of the project including working capital is estimated at **USD 93,433**.

### Market Analysis

All serious people who can afford mosquito nets would own it to fight malaria which is the number one killer disease in the country and once the prices are reasonable, the market is wide spread across all people. The major key players include; Quality Chemicals (U) Ltd, Coopers (U) Ltd, e.t.c.

### Project Costs

The Fixed production cost at full operation capacity is estimated at US **\$1,158** (see Table below).

### Capital Investment Requirements

item	Units	Qty	Unit cost	Amount
Sewing machine	No.	2	375	750
Embroidery machine	No.	1	129	129
Zig zag machine	No.	1	172	172
Other accessories	No.	1	07	107
<b>Total</b>				<b>1,158</b>

Source: Chinese market

### Production and operation costs

#### Direct materials, supplies and costs

Cost item	Units	Unit cost/day	Qty/day	Cost/day	Cost/month	Cost/year
<b>Direct Costs</b>						
Cloth	mtrs	1.50	900	1,350	35,100	421,200
Thread	pcs	0.25	3,000	750	19,500	234,000
Other Materials	pcs	-	-	-	1,708	20,496
<b>Subtotal</b>		<b>2</b>	<b>3,900</b>	<b>2,100</b>	<b>56,308</b>	<b>675,696</b>
<b>General Costs (Overheads)</b>						
Administration expenses					708	8,500
Labour					2,667	32,000
Utilities					650	7,800
Rent					1,000	12,000
Selling & Distribution					542	6,500
Depreciation					143	1,715
Miscellaneous					375	4,500
<b>Subtotals</b>					<b>6,085</b>	<b>73,015</b>
<b>Total operating Costs</b>					<b>62,393</b>	<b>748,711</b>

**Project Monthly Revenue:** The estimated daily sales and Revenue are shown in the table below:

### Project product costs and price structure

Item	Qty/day	Qty/year	Unit Cost	Prod / year	Unit price	Revenue
Mosquito Nets	500	156,000	4.80	748,711	5.5	858,000

### Profitability analysis in US \$

Profitability item	Per day	Per month	Per year
Revenue	2,750	71,500	858,000
Less: Production operating costs	2,400	62,393	748,711
Profit	350	9,107	109,289

### Sources of Supply of Equipment and Raw materials

The Equipment and Raw materials can be sourced locally.

### Government Facilities and Incentives Available

The Government has waved off taxes from the mosquito nets, and on top of that investors are allowed to recover startup cost in four years at a rate of 25%. If the factory is located in prescribed areas of Kampala, Entebbe, Jinja, Namanve, Njeru initial costs to the tune of 50% are allowed while for the rest of areas in Uganda 75% initial costs are allowed.

## BUSINESS IDEA FOR MAKING LIQUID LAUNDRY SOAP

### Introduction

This profile envisages the establishment of a plant that will produce laundry liquid soap based on the capacity of **267 liters** per day. The liquid laundry soap maybe used in hand or machine washing, that's why it's called laundry soap.

### Production Process

It is important to thoroughly boil the lye solution so that it will become clean and clear.

#### Procedure

**A. Making the Lye Solution** – The proportion of one liter lye concentrate solution is: 45% or 450ml caustic potash and 55% or 550ml of water.

- Weigh the 450ml caustic potash accurately and dissolve this in 550ml water. Mix well in a pail. This is the lye solution.

- Place the pail with the lye solution on a big pail containing hot water so that the solution becomes slightly warm.

#### B. Making the Soap

1. Mix one liter of coconut oil and 560ml lye solution in the stainless steel container of the electric mixer.

2. When the mixture is slightly blended, transfer the stainless container to the stove. Continue mixing while the mixture is being boiled or until its temperature reaches 180°F. Switch off the stove to maintain the 180°F temperature.

3. Meanwhile, mix the Ethylene Diamine Tetra Acetic Acid (EDTA) with a little water in a separate container. Then add this to the mixture on the stove.

4. Slowly add 428 to 432ml of boiling water to the mixture while stirring continuously.

5. Continue stirring the mixture for one hour until it becomes clear.

6. Allow 10-15 minutes to pass before adding the Coconut Diethanolamide (CDEA). The CDEA makes the soap produce more suds.

7. Add 2-5ml of lemon fragrance to the liquid soap. Mix well.

8. When all of the ingredients have been thoroughly mixed, switch off the stove and the electric mixer. Remove the stainless steel container from the stove and allow the liquid laundry soap to cool.

9. When cooled, pour the soap into the plastic bottle. Before using the soap, set aside for some time to let the caustic soda lose its effect. The liquid laundry soap is now ready to use.

### Scale of Investment, Capital Investment Requirements

The total Capital investment cost to start this project is estimated at **USD 4,004.**

#### Market Analysis

The market for Laundry Liquid soap is all over the country. It is in Outlets are through Super markets, Schools, Hospitals, Hotels & Hostels, Retail shops and can be exported. The major key players include; Mukwano Group of Companies, Jireh Industries.

#### Project Costs

The Fixed production cost at full operation capacity is estimated at **US\$ 231,213.**

### Capital Investment requirements in US\$

Capital item	Investment	Units	Qty	Unit cost	Amount
Electronic Soap mixer	No.		2	297	594
Weighing Scale	No.		2	48	96
Thermometer	No.		2	39	79
Boilers	No.		3	240	720
Other office equipments	No.		1	2,515	2,515
<b>Total</b>					<b>4,004</b>

### Production and operating costs in US\$

#### Direct materials, supplies and costs

Cost item	Units	Unit cost/day	Qty/day	Cost/day	Cost/month	Cost/year
<b>Direct Costs</b>				US\$	US\$	US\$
Coconut oil waste oils	Ltrs	12	19	228	5,928	71,136
Caustic Potash	Ltrs	10	19	190	4,940	59,280
Other materials	Ltrs	-	-	0	2,708	2,496
<b>Subtotal</b>				<b>418</b>	<b>13,576</b>	<b>162,912</b>
<b>General Costs(Overheads)</b>						
Administration expenses					542	6,500
Labour					2,500	30,000
Utilities					650	7,800
Rent					1,000	12,000
Selling & Distribution					542	6,500
Depreciation					83	1,001
Miscellaneous					375	4,500
<b>Subtotals</b>					<b>5,692</b>	<b>68,301</b>
<b>Total operating Costs</b>					<b>19,268</b>	<b>231,213</b>

### Project product cost and price structure in US \$

Item	Qty/ day	Qty/ year	Unit Cost	Prod/ year	
Liquid soap (20 liters jerry-can)	160	49,920	4.63	231,213	

### Profitability analysis in US \$

Profitability item	Per day	Per month	Per year
Revenue	800	20,800	249,600
Less: Production operating costs	741	19,268	231,213
Profit	59	1,532	18,387

### Sources of Supply of Equipment and Rawmaterials

Raw materials are readily available in Uganda from chemical shops. However, Equipment can be imported from India, China and Europe.

### Government Facilities and Incentives Available

The Government is willing to support industrialization in Uganda through; Tax exemptions, Land, Basic infrastructure, Grants, long term Loans and liberalized market. The manufacturers are allowed to recover their start-up cost to the tune of 25% of their expenditure in the year of income for four years and initial allowance of 50% of cost base of eligible property in areas of Kampala, Namanve, Entebbe, Njeru and Jinja while others recover 75% of cost base for those outside specified areas. Such initial cost is allowed for tax purposes.

## BUSINESS IDEA FOR MAKING TEFLON (PTFE) PRODUCTS – FRYING PANS



### Introduction

This profile envisages the setting up of a plant that manufactures Teflon products. For this case, this profile will look at Teflon frying pans. Teflon is a tough, waxy, nonflammable organic compound with a slippery surface, attacked by very few chemicals and stable over a wide temperature range. Its qualities make it useful in gaskets, bearings, container and pipe linings, electrical insulation, parts for valves and pumps used for corrosive fluids and protective nonstick coatings on cooking utensils, saw blades and other articles.

### Production capacity

This plant will be established on the premise of producing 200 sets (6 pieces each of Teflon frying pans per day giving rise to 6,000 sets of Teflon frying pans per month.

### Production Technology/Process

One of the most common and visible uses of PTFE is coating for nonstick pots and pans. The pan must be made of aluminum or an aluminum alloy. The pan surface has to be specially prepared to receive the PTFE. First, the pan is washed with detergent and rinsed with water, to remove all grease. Then the pan is dipped in a warm bath of hydrochloric acid in a process called etching. Etching roughens the surface of the metal. Then the pan is rinsed with water and dipped again in nitric acid. Finally, it is washed again with deionized water and thoroughly dried.

The liquid coating may be sprayed or rolled on. The coating is usually applied in several layers, and may begin with a primer. The exact makeup of the primer is a proprietary secret held by the manufacturers. After the primer is applied, the pan is dried for a few minutes, usually in a convection oven. Then the next two layers are applied, without a drying period in between. After all the coating is applied, the pan is dried in an oven and then sintered.

### Raw Materials:

Teflon frying pans are made from Teflon (PTFE) – “grains” or “Liquid” which is sprayed on the surface to form a more heat resistant layer.

### Equipment & Materials

1. Heater/Convection Oven,
2. Spray machine

### Scale of Investment, Capital Investment Requirements

The total Capital investment cost to start this project is estimated at **USD 2,000.**

### Market Analysis:

The demand for Teflon coated frying pans is spread all over the country especially in schools, hotels, & individual households and may also be exported. The major investors in this sector include; Shumuk (U) Ltd.

### Project Costs

#### Fixed Capital Requirements in US\$

Description	Amount (USD)
Equipment	2,000
<b>Total Amount</b>	<b>2,000</b>

**NB:** The cost of land for factory building is estimated at US\$ 20,000

#### Working Capital: (Monthly) in US\$

Description	Cost\$	Amount (USD)
Raw materials (aluminum pans)	20/set	120,000
Teflon	150/ltr	90,000
Labour (4 people)	300/@	1,200
Utilities (Power & Water)		1,000
<b>Total</b>		<b>212,200</b>

**Project Monthly Revenue:** The estimated daily sales and revenue are shown in the table below:

Description	Sales	Price \$ / set	Revenue\$
Out put	6,000	40	240,000
W. Capital			212,200
<b>Gross Profit</b>			<b>27,800</b>

### Sources of Supply of Equipment and Rawmaterials

Equipment and Teflon in form of Liquid or Grain and is readily available in the Ugandan Chemicals industry.

### Government Facilities and Incentives Available:

The Government has adopted initiatives to support industrialization through: tax exemptions, basic infrastructure, Grants, and liberalized market.

## BUSINESS IDEA FOR MAKING AIR FRESHENER

### Introduction

Air fresheners are consumer products that mitigate unpleasant odors within indoor spaces. They can be in form of candles, sprays and gel and can also be used as a deodorant. They are an item that both household and public offices can't seem to do without. The freshener is also commonly used in both public and home toilets. The production capacity is estimated at **200** pieces per day, monthly production of **5,200** pieces and annual production of **62,400** which yields the total revenue US\$**124,800** per year, and gives birth to US\$ **10,862** as profit margin.

### Production Process

Air freshener cake is made out of Para dichlorobenzene, colour and perfume. These ingredients are properly mixed and molded by using fly press. The resulting gel of freshener is packed to avoid the absorption of moisture, which weakens the freshener.

### Market Analysis

With increasing population and the need for improved living conditions, the demand for air freshener is also gradually increasing. The hygiene consciousness has attracted attention to this product; hence, there is ready market. Areas of target are: supermarket chains, retail shops, restaurants, hotels and tourist centers. However, there are no investors in this sector in Uganda.

### Capital Investment Requirements (\$)

Capital investment item	Unit	Qty	Unit cost	Amount
Fly press wheel type single body	No.	1	5,900	5,900
Drum mixer	No.	1	560	560
Plastic bucket with lid weighing balance	No.	3	33	99
Van	No.	1	6,500	6,500
Packing materials	No.	1,500	0.3	375
Total cost of machinery				<b>13,434</b>

### Production and Operating costs (US\$)

Cost Item	Units	Unit cost/ day	Qty/ day	Pdn cost/ day	Pdn cost/ month	Pdn cost/ year
Para dichlorobenzene	Kg	0.8	100	80	2,080	24,960
Perfume colour	kg	25	10	250	6,500	78,000
<b>Sub-total</b>				<b>330</b>	<b>8,580</b>	<b>102,960</b>
<b>General costs (overheads)</b>						
Utilities(water and power)					125	1500
Labour					75	900
Rent					125	1500
Miscellaneous costs					50	600
Distribution costs					260	3,120
<b>Depreciation (Asset write off)Expenses)</b>					280	3,359
<b>Sub -total</b>					915	10979
<b>Total Operating Costs</b>					<b>9,495</b>	<b>113,939</b>

1 Production costs assumed are for 312 days per year with a daily capacity of 200 tins of air refreshener.

2 Depreciation (fixed assets write off) assumes 4 years life of assets written

off at 25% per year for all assets.

3 Direct costs include: materials, supplies and other costs that directly go into production of the product.

### Project product Costs and Price Structure (\$)

Item	Qty/day	Qty/yr	Unit Cost	Pdncost /yr	Un
Air freshener	200	62,400	1.83	113,939	

### Profitability Analysis (\$)

Profitability Item	Per day	Per month	Per Year
Revenue	400	10,400	124,800
Less production and operating Costs	365	9,495	113,939
<b>Profit</b>	<b>35</b>	<b>905</b>	<b>10,862</b>

### Sources of Raw Materials and Equipments

Equipments and Rawmaterials are readily available in Ugandan market.

### Government Facilities and Incentives

The Government is willing to support industrialists in Uganda through capital, tax exemptions, grants and liberalized markets and trade policies. There is a lot of free data and free consultation in government ministries and parastatals like Private Sector Foundation Uganda.

## BUSINESS IDEA FOR MAKING ALUMINIUM SHOTS AND NOTCHED BARS

### Introduction

This business idea is for manufacturing and marketing of Aluminium shots and notch bars. These have wide use in steel plants as Deoxidizers. The steel is either partially or fully deoxidized depending on the melting condition. The Deoxidizers are normally used in steel making or ferrosilicon, an alloy of iron and silicon. Although Aluminium is added to steel mainly for the deoxidizing purpose, it is also used for fixing nitrogen. This business idea is premised on production of 1,000 tones of aluminium per month which translates into 12,000 tones of aluminium per annum. The revenue potential is estimated at US\$59,982 per month translating into US\$719,784 per year with a sales margin of 20%. The total Investment requirement is US\$691,998 for the first year of project operation.

### Production Capacity

The production capacity of the project depends on the objectives of the investor and the quantity of raw materials put in the production process. And with this case, the envisaged industrial plant would have a minimum plant capacity of 12,000 tones of Aluminium produced per annum.

### Production Process

The manufacturing process involves three stages of melting, casting, guarding and testing. Commercial grade Aluminium of 99 per cent purity is suitable for manufacture of Aluminium shots and notched bars. Firstly, the scrap should be properly segregated and subjected to magnetic separation. The Aluminium scrap and ingots should be prepared to drive out any oil or moisture before introducing this into molten metal. In the process of casting, cast-iron moulds have to be cleaned and coated with a refractory wash and dried. When the melt attains temperature of 710°C, it is ladled gently into cast iron moulds. On solidification, notched bars are taken out of the moulds. Aluminium shots are made by passing molten Aluminium, at a correct temperature, through a refractory-coated vibratory sieve. The metal beneath the sieve is collected in water through a continuous stream of water circulation. Towards the end, the shots so obtained from the water are graded and the oversized shots are melted again. The materials conforming to the standards are weighed and packed.

### Market Analysis

The demand for the Aluminium shots and notched bars mostly depends on the requirements of the steel plants. Their demand is increasing as the steel industry improves. As the steel industry is intertwined with other sectors of the economy, this can indeed be a viable project to undertake. There are no key players in Uganda.

### Capital Investment Requirements in US\$

Capital Investment Item	Units	Qty	Unit Cost	Amount
Coke Fired Pit Furnace	No	1	4,000	4,000
Vibratory Refractory Sieve with driving Gear	No	1	2,000	2,000
Water Trough with connection for cold water Circulation	No	1	1,000	1,000
Electric Hoist	No	1	750	750
Platform type Weighing Machine	No	1	500	500
Testing Equipments	Set	2	3,000	6,000
Energy Conservation			500	500
Moulds and Fixtures	No	4	250	1,000
Foundry Tools	No	4	500	2,000
Delivery Truck	No	1	9,000	9,000

<b>Total</b>	<b>26,750</b>
--------------	---------------

### Production and Operating Costs

#### Direct Materials, Supplies and Costs in US\$

Cost Item	Units	Unit cost	Qty/ day	cost/ day	cost/month	cost/ year
Direct Costs						
Commercial grade pure Aluminium Scrap	Tone	500	2	1,000	26,000	312,000
Coal	Tone	1,000	1	1,000	26,000	312,000
Water	Liter	0.01	1,000	5	130	1,560
<b>Sub-total</b>			<b>1,003</b>	<b>2,005</b>	<b>52,130</b>	<b>625,560</b>
General Costs (Overheads)						
Rent					1,000	12,000
Labour					1,000	12,000
Utilities					250	3,000
Preliminary Costs					250	3,000
Miscellaneous Costs					250	3,000
Depreciation					557	6,688
<b>Sub-total</b>					<b>3,307</b>	<b>39,688</b>
<b>Total Operating Costs</b>					<b>55,437</b>	<b>665,248</b>

1. Production costs assumed are for 312 days per year with a daily capacity of 769 Kilograms of Aluminium produced.
2. Depreciation (fixed asset write off) assumes 4 years life of assets written off at 25% per year for all assets.
3. Direct Costs include: materials, supplies and other costs that directly go into production of the product.
4. A production month is assumed to have 26 days.

#### Project Product Costs and Price Structure in US\$

Item	Qty/day	Qty/Yr	Unit cost	Pdn cost/Yr	Unit price	T/
Aluminium Shots and Notched Bars	769	239,928	2.8	665,248	3.00	

#### Profitability Analysis in US\$

Profitability Item	Per day	Per Month	Per Yr
Revenue	2,307	59,982	719,784
Less: Production and Operating Costs	2,132	55,437	665,248
<b>Profit</b>	<b>175</b>	<b>4,545</b>	<b>54,537</b>

#### Source of Supply of Equipments and Raw Materials

Equipments and Machinery are imported from China and Japan while raw materials are imported from Iran or South Africa.

#### Government Incentives

There are no taxes charged on Equipment and Raw materials.



## BUSINESS IDEA FOR CAR WASHING

### Introduction

A car wash facility is a facility used to clean the exterior and the interior of motor vehicles. There are many different types of car washes, i.e Hand car wash facilities, Self-service facilities, that are generally coin-operated, where the customer does the washing, including "jet washing" In-bay automatics, which consist of an automatic machine that rolls back and forth over a stationary vehicle and many others around the world. In Uganda and the rest of African Countries the commonest method of car washing is hand car wash. The market and the demand for car washing are readily available in Uganda but mostly in urban areas.

### Production Capacity, Technology and Processing Description

In Uganda washing is done on a small scale and it also depends on the size of the land. The size of the land is normally about two acres. About 100 cars can be washed on this size of land per day. TEPO tunnel and TP-8000S washers are the modern technology of car washing but in Uganda, car washing does not use sophisticated technology. It requires a piece of Land, simple equipment, human labour and water. Liquid soap or any other detergent is mixed with water. The mixture is then put in the jet washer and sprayed to the car and in case of hand washing; the car is cleaned using hands.

### Scale of investment, Capital investment Requirements and Equipments

This small scale investment with capital investment of Monthly Start up costs

### Raw Materials Requirements for 12 months

A piece of land of about 2 acres will accommodate about 100 cars and will cost US\$2,000 while equipments will cost US\$ 3,782. Wages (Labour) will cost US\$ 4,590 and each vehicles pays US\$ 5 which will fetch US\$115,000 a year as gross Revenue. This will require the following:

### Market Analysis

The market and the demand for car washing are readily available in Uganda but mostly in urban areas. There many players in this sector across the Country.

### Project Costs (Fixed Capital and Working Capital) and Revenue in US\$

Capital Investment item	Units	Qty	Unit cost	Amount
Jet Washers	Number	2	1,000	2,000
Hoovers	Number	2	225	450
Water Connection		1	100	100
Other equipment		1	200	200
<b>Total</b>				<b>2,750</b>

### Production and operating costs in US \$

### Direct materials, supplies and costs in US \$

Cost item	Units	Unit cost/day	Qty/day	Cost/day	Cost/month	Cost/year
<b>Direct Costs</b>						
Water	units	12.0	3	36	936	11,232
Detergents	kg	0.5	20	10	260	3,120
rags	No.	2.0	120	240	6,240	74,880
<b>Subtotal</b>		<b>14.5</b>	<b>143</b>	<b>286</b>	<b>7,436</b>	<b>89,232</b>
<b>General Costs(Overheads)</b>						
Administration expenses					350	4,200
Labour					1,500	18,000
Utilities					200	7,800
Rent					500	6,000
Selling & Distribution Expenses (Advertising)					233	2,800
Depreciation					57	688
Miscellaneous					208	2,500
<b>Subtotals</b>					<b>3,049</b>	<b>41,988</b>
<b>Total operating Costs</b>					<b>10,485</b>	<b>131,220</b>

### Project product costs and price structure

Item	Qty/day	Qty/ year	Unit Cost	Prodn/ year	Unit price	Rc
Lether purse	100	31,200	4.21	131,220	4.8	1

### Profitability analysis in US \$

Profitability item	Per day	Per month	Per year
Revenue	480	12,480	149,760
Less: Production operating costs	421	10,935	131,220
Profit	59	1,545	18,541

### Sources of supply of Equipment and Rawmaterials

Rawmaterials and Equipment for car washing is readily available on the Uganda market for example, Hoovers and jet washers can be bought from Game shop and Casement Limited.

### Government Incentives

The Government of Uganda has not involved itself directly in this nature of investment; however, the people who are engaged in this type of investment normally get soft loans from Micro Finance institutions through SACCOs. SACCOs is a Government initiative to help people to get soft loans to improve their earnings.

## BUSINESS IDEA FOR PUTTING UP A CATTLE FEED PLANT



### Introduction

Cattle feed plant is a place where cattle feeds are manufactured from. The need for balanced cattle feed forms an essential part of the intensive cattle development programme. What is proposed is the setting up of cattle feed manufacturing plant using local products like maize, millet and wheat. The business idea aims at production of 300 kgs of cattle feeds per day. The revenue potential is estimated at US\$ 140,400 annually while total capital investment for the project is US\$7,250.

### Plant Capacity

The plant in this profile has a minimum capacity of 300 kgs of cattle feed per day thus 93,600 kgs per annum.

### Production Process

The process involves reduction in size and blending of various ingredients by using a disintegrator to reduce to the size of the required mesh size which is uniformly mixed with vitamins, minerals by a ribbon blender. Molasses are added and then the mix is extruded to get pellets of the finished product, which are packed in gunny bags for marketing.

### Market Analysis

With agricultural modernisation and diversification, there is a good future and solid potential for growth. Thus market for cattle feeds is guaranteed except the need for sensitisation of the local population. The market cuts across farmers with large herds of cattle. The main investors include; Biyinzika enterprises, Kagodo Farmers, Nuvita Ltd, Sekalala Farmers Enterprises, Ugachic among others.

### Scale of Investment

#### 1. Capital Requirements in US\$

Capital Item	Units	Qty	Unit Cost	Amount
Ribbon blender	No	1	2,950	2,950
Gyratory shifter	No	1	2,000	2,000
weighing machine	No	1	800	800
gunny bag sealing machine	No	1	1,000	1,000
Disintegrator	No	1	500	500
<b>Total</b>				<b>7,250</b>

#### 2. Production and Operation Costs in US\$

Cost Item	Units	Unit cost	Qty /day	Pdn Cost /day	Pdn Cost /month	Pdn Cost/ Year <sup>1</sup>
<b>Direct costs<sup>3</sup>:</b>						
Maize	Kgs	0.15	100	15	390	4,680
Wheat brand	Kgs	0.15	100	15	390	4,680
Oiled rice brand	Kgs	0.16	50	8	208	2,496
Mollases	Kgs	0.75	50	37.5	975	11,700
Groundnut cake	kgs	0.2	50	10	260	3,120

Mineral mixture	Kgsa	2	20	40	1040	12,480
Gunny bags	No	0.1	200	20	520	6,240
<b>Subtotal</b>					<b>3,783</b>	<b>45,396</b>
<b>General Costs (Overheads)</b>						
Labour					300	3,600
Utilities					300	3,600
Selling and Distribution					100	1,200
Administrative expenses					150	1,800
Shelter					300	3,600
Depreciation (Asset write off) Expenses					151	1,813
<b>Sub-total</b>					<b>1,301</b>	<b>15,613</b>
<b>Total Operating Costs</b>					<b>5,084</b>	<b>61,009</b>

3. Production is assumed for 312 days per year.
4. Depreciation assumes 4 year life of assets written off at 25% per year for all assets.
5. A production Month is assumed to have 26 days.

#### 3. Project Product Costs and Price Structure

Item	Qty /day	Qty/yr	Unit /Cost	Pdn/yr( \$)	Unit price	T/rev(\$)
Cattle feed	300	93,600	0.7	61,009	1.5	140,400
<b>TOTAL</b>		<b>93,600</b>		<b>61,009</b>		<b>140,400</b>

#### 4. Profitability Analysis Table

Profitability Item	Per day	Per /Month	Per Year
Revenue	450	11,700	140,400
Less: Production & Operating Costs	196	5,084	61,009
Profit	254	6,616	79,392

### Sources of supply of Equipment and Rawmaterials

Rawmaterials and Equipment are readily available on the local market.

### Government Incentives

The Government of Uganda has introduced Agro-modernisation Projects which Includes among others, NAADS.

## BUSINESS IDEA FOR MAKING MOSAIC TERRAZZO TILES



### Introduction

This business idea is for making mosaic terrazzo tiles. Mosaic floor tiles, are made of cement, sand and coloured stone chips. They are sold in attractive colours with a shining smooth surface. They are used extensively in making floors of residential as well as commercial blocks. Mosaic tiles are load bearing, termite proof, impermeable and easy to clean.

The business idea aims at production of 3,000 square metres of tiles each month. The revenue potential is estimated at \$ 7,920 per month with a sales margin of 10%. The total capital investment for the project is \$ 3,300.

### Plant Capacity

The plant would have a minimum capacity of 3,000 square metres of tiles each month. This is on the basis of 300 working days per year and 8-hour single daily work shifts but output can be increased as bigger portions of the market are captured.

### Technology and Production Process

The machinery used to produce mosaic terrazzo tiles includes: a Hydraulic pump, a Hydraulic accumulator, a grinding machine, a colour mixing machine, a Semi-polishing machine and tile moulds. The raw materials include: Portland cement, White cement, Marble powder and chips, Black and other colours and Sand and stone chips.

Ratios of cement, coloured stone chips, sand and grey cement are well mixed. The mixture is then pressed and tiles are removed. They are then stacked in wooden racks for a day. The tiles are then soaked in water for 24 hours and cured for two weeks. Finally, the tiles are semi-polished and stacked for sale.

### Market Analysis

The demand for mosaic terrazzo tiles is high mostly in urban centres especially construction companies. Hardware shops also form a big component of the market for these tiles. All of these items are being imported

### Scale of Investment

The project can be operated with a fixed capital requirement of 3,300 dollars.

### Capital Investments Requirements

Capital Investment item	Units	Qty	Unit cost	Amount
Hydraulic Pump	Number	1	400	400
Grinding Machine	Number	1	800	800
Colour Mixing Machine	Number	1	500	500
Semi Polishing Machine	Number	1	500	500
Tile Moulding machine	Number	2	200	400
Hydraulic Accumulator	Number	1	700	700
<b>Total</b>				<b>3,300</b>

### Production and operating costs in US \$ Direct Materials, Supplies and Costs

Cost item	Units	Unit cost/ day	Qty/ day	Cost/ day	Cost/ month	Cost/ year
<b>Direct Costs</b>						
Portland Cement	Bags	12.5	20	250	6,500	78,000
White Cement	Bags	10	19	190	4,940	59,280
Marble Powder	Bags	10	15	150	3,900	46,800
Sand and Stone Chips	Tonnes	10	15	150	3,900	46,800
Colours	Bags	12	10	120	3,120	37,440
<b>Subtotal</b>		<b>33</b>	<b>54</b>	<b>860</b>	<b>22,360</b>	<b>268,320</b>
<b>General Costs(Overheads)</b>						
Administration expenses					500	6,000
Labour					1,500	18,000
Utilities					300	3,600
Rent					1,125	13,500
Selling & Distribution					542	6,500
Depreciation					69	825
Miscellaneous					375	4,500
<b>Subtotals</b>					<b>4,410</b>	<b>52,925</b>
<b>Total operating Costs</b>					<b>26,770</b>	<b>321,245</b>

Land and shelter can be rented at 13,500 dollars annually.

### Project Costs and Price Monthly Revenue

Item	Qty/ day	Qty/ year	Unit Cost	Prod. Cost/ year	Unit price	Revenue
Tiles	200	62,400	5.15	321,245	5.5	343,200

### Profitability Analysis table

Profitability item	Per day	Per month	Per year
Revenue	1,100	28,600	343,200
Less: Production operating costs	1,030	26,770	321,245
Profit	70	1,830	21,955

### Sources of Supply of Equipments and Rawmaterials

Raw materials and equipments can be imported from China.

### Government Incentives

The Government of Uganda has waved off Taxes on Building and Construction Industry.

## BUSINESS IDEA FOR NEEM OIL EXTRACTION



### Introduction

Neem oil is a vegetable oil pressed from the fruits and seeds of neem, an evergreen tree which is endemic to the Indian subcontinent and has been introduced to many other areas in the tropics. It is perhaps the most important of the commercially

available products of neem for organic farming and medicines. The business idea aims at production of 200 litres of neem oil per day thus 62,400 litres annually. The revenue potential is estimated at US \$ 57,945 annually with a total capital investment of US \$ 6,299.

### Plant Capacity

The plant has a minimum capacity of 200 litres of neem oil per day.

### Production Process

The oil can be obtained through pressing (crushing) of the seed kernel through cold pressing. It can also be obtained by solvent extraction of neem seed, fruit, oil cake or kernel.

### Market Analysis

Neem has become the favorite flora of business firms abroad; these firms are now buying tonnes of seeds to produce Neem-based bio-pesticides. With the medicinal value attached to Neem trees, neem oil can be used in different cosmetics industries. This industry is not yet developed in Uganda.

### Scale of Investment

#### 1. Capital Investment Requirements in US\$

Capital Investment Item	Units	Qty	Unit Cost	Amount
Storage bins	No	3	65	195
Solvent Extraction plant	No	1	2,111	2,111
Boiler	No	1	2,746	2,746
Feed bins	No	3	149	447
Neem oil storage unit	No	1	800	800
<b>Total</b>			<b>5,871</b>	<b>6,299</b>

#### 2. Production and Operation Costs in US\$

Cost Item	Units	Unit cost	Qty /day	Pdn Cost /day	Pdn Cost /month	Pdn Cost /Year <sup>1</sup>
<b>Direct costs<sup>2</sup>:</b>						
Neem seed	Kgs	15	100	1500	39,000	468,000
solvent	Litrs	10	5	50	1300	15,600
Packing materials	No	0.1	150	15	390	4,680
<b>Subtotal</b>					40,690	488,280
<b>General costs (Overheads)</b>						
Labour					300	3,600
Utilities					300	3,600
Selling and Distribution					100	1,200

Administrative expenses	150	1,800
Shelter	300	3,600
Depreciation (Asset write off) Expenses	131	1,575
<b>Sub-total</b>	<b>1,281</b>	<b>15,375</b>
<b>Total Operating Costs</b>	<b>41,971</b>	<b>503,655</b>

6. Production is assumed for 312 days per year.
7. Depreciation assumes 2 year life of assets written off at 50% per year for all assets.
8. A production Month is assumed to have 26 days.

### 3. Project Product Costs and Price Structure

Item	Qty /day	Qty/yr	Unit Cost	Pdn/ yr(\$)	Unit price	T/rev(\$)
Neem oil	200	62,400	8.1	503,655	9	561,600
<b>TOTAL</b>		<b>62,400</b>		<b>503,655</b>		<b>561,600</b>

### Profitability Analysis Table

Profitability Item	Per day	Per Month	Per Year
Revenue	1,800	46,800	561,600
Less: Production and Operating Costs	1,614	41,971	503,655
Profit	186	4,829	57,945

### Sources of Supply of Equipments and Rawmaterials

Equipments can be imported from China, India, and South Africa. Neem trees can be grown locally.

### Government Incentives

The Government of Uganda has waved off Taxes on Building and Construction Industry.

## BUSINESS IDEA FOR DOG BREEDING (GERMAN SHEPHERDS)



### Introduction

Dog breeding is the practice of mating selected specimens with the intent to maintain or produce specific qualities and characteristics. The German shepherd Dog comes from Germany and was bred originally for herding and guarding sheep. Its origins date back to the 700's. The

German shepherd Dog is also known by the other names of Alsatian and Deutscher Schaferhund. The advent of the two World Wars influenced the history of this dog.

### Production Capacity

This farm will be capable of producing 50 dogs in a period of six months.

Tools & Equipment:

- Non-Tip Dishes – These sturdy dishes will not tip or move while the dog is eating.
- Flying Saucer Puppy Pans – Perfect for feeding lots of puppies at once. Its design keeps the food (and the puppies) out of the center area.
- Kennels and Shelter
- Water Tank and Basin
- Feeding Troughs
- Hoe, Spade, Panga, Hummer, Rake, Wheel barrow, Weighing Scale and Injectors
- Thermometer & Ropes
- Spraying Pump
- Dogs' Beds

These tools & equipments can be purchased from veterinary shops in Uganda.

### Scale of Investment, Capital Investment Requirements and Equipment

This Farm will be operated locally on small scale, i.e. 50 shepherd Dogs kept on 2 acres of land. The Fixed Capital Investment required to start this project is **41,521USD**.

### Market Analysis

There is a high demand for German shepherd Dogs especially in Schools, Households, Farms, and Industries among others. However, they may also be exported. There are various key players in this sector spread across the country.

### Project Costs

The Projected costs of production are summarized in the Tables below:

#### 1. Capital Investment Requirements in US\$

Capital Investment Item	Units	Qty	Unit Cost\$	Amount \$
Land	Acres	2	10,000	20,000
German Puppies	No.	50	100	5,000
Field Van	No.	1	6,000	6,000
Tip Dishes	No.	25	50	1,250
Gas Cooker	No.	1	500	500
Puppy Pans	No.	25	10	250
Kennels	No.	10	500	5,000
Spraying Pump	No.	5	25	125
Injectors	No.	5	8	38
Spades & Pangas	No.	4	2	6
Weighing Scale	No.	2	100	200
Water Basins	No.	25	10	250
Harmers	No.	2	4	8

## BUSINESS IDEAS

Wheel Barrows	No.	4	30	120
Hand Hoe & Rake	No.	2	2	4
Thermometers	No.	2	10	20
Water Tanks	No.	2	100	200
Dogs Beds	No.	100	25	2,500
Feeding Troughs	No.	5	10	50
<b>Total Amount</b>				<b>41,521</b>

### 2. Operating Costs:

Item	Units	Unit Cost \$	Qty/day	Prod. Cost/day\$	Prod. Cost/month\$	Prod. Cost/Year[1]\$
<b>Direct Costs</b>						
Dog Food	Kgs	0.75	50	38	1,125	13,500
Drugs & Medicine	M/g/Litres	20	5	100	3,000	36,000
Water	Litres	0.0025	50	0.1	4	45
<b>Sub total</b>				<b>138</b>	<b>4,129</b>	<b>49,545</b>
<b>General Costs (Over heads)</b>						
Labour					300	3,600
Repair & Maintenance					200	2,400
Gas					200	2,400
Ropes					10	120
Fuel					400	4,800
Depreciation(Asset write off) Expenses					333.8	4,005
<b>Sub - total</b>					<b>1,644</b>	<b>19,725</b>
<b>Total Operating Costs</b>					<b>5,773</b>	<b>69,270</b>

### 3. Project Product Costs & Price Structure

Item	Qty/three months	Qty/yr	Unit Cost\$	Pdn Cost/yr\$	Unit price	T/rev
Puppies	50	200	346.35	69,270	650	130,000

### 4. Profitability Analysis

Profitability Item	Per day	Per Month	Per Year
Revenue	358	10,790	130,000
Less: Production & Operating Costs	138	5,773	69,270
Profit	220	5,017	60,730

### Sources of Supply of Raw Materials:

Equipments and Rawmaterials will be locally sourced from Farmers who have already invested in the sector, Animal Husbandry Research Organizations & Centers in Uganda.

## BUSINESS IDEA FOR ESTABLISHING A COFFEE CAFFEINE PROCESSING PLANT

### Introduction

Caffeine is a drug that is naturally produced in the leaves and seeds of many plants. Caffeine is found in varying quantities in the beans, leaves, and fruit of over 60 plants, where it acts as a natural pesticide that paralyzes and kills certain insects feeding on the plants.



Coffee is quite popular as a leisure drink, and the ingredients of coffee include: caffeine, aroma, protein, tannic acid and fat et al. The references show a small amount of caffeine can stimulate the brain and enhance memory while if caffeine is drunk too much, then it may trigger high blood pressure, kidney and coronary artery which are negative effects.

### Production Capacity

It is projected that this plant will produce **1 ton (1000kgs)** of Caffeine powder per day.

### Production Process & Technology

First, a grinder is used to crush coffee beans into a fine consistency and filtered through a 40 mesh filter. When the temperature reaches the operating temperature, a mixture of coffee powder and RO water is placed into the ultrasound machine, and then processed under various extraction conditions. The extraction liquid is initially filtered through a 40 mesh filter and collected. In order to achieve a ratio of extraction liquid to water of 1:9 for a final dilution of 10 times, the extraction liquid is further filtered through a 0.45µm filter paper. And then, the caffeine content is used as a base for comparative analysis of the HPLC.

### Market Analysis

There is soaring demand for caffeine-fueled energy drinks, which are especially popular among teens. And as it happens, energy drinks have become enormously popular as mixers with alcohol on the bar scene. This industry is not yet developed in Uganda.

### Project Costs:

#### 1. Capital Investment Requirements in US\$

Capital Investment Item	Units	Qty	Unit Cost\$	Amount \$
Truck	No.	1	8,000	8,000
Grinder	No.	1	2,500	2,500
Filter	No.	1	100	100
Water Baths	No.	2	50	100
Cleaning Equipment	No.	1	500	500
Furniture	No.	2	30	60
Weighing Scale	No.	1	100	100
Packaging Machine	No.	1	1,000	1,000
<b>Total Amount</b>				<b>12,360</b>

#### 2. Operating Cost in US\$

Item	Units	Unit Cost \$	Qty/day	Prod. Cost/day\$	Prod. Cost/month	Prod. Cost/Year
<b>Direct Costs</b>						
Coffee	Kgs	0.75	1,112	834	21,684	260,208
<b>Sub total</b>				<b>834</b>	<b>21,684</b>	<b>260,208</b>
<b>General Costs (Over heads)</b>						
Rent					500	6,000
Labour					500	6,000
Utilities (Power & Water)					800	9,600
Repair & Maintenance					500	6,000
Packaging Materials					130	1,560
Fuel					1,000	12,000
Depreciation(Asset write off) Expenses					268.7	3,224
<b>Sub - total</b>					<b>3,699</b>	<b>44,384</b>

<b>Total Operating Costs</b>	<b>25,383</b>	<b>304,592</b>
------------------------------	---------------	----------------

### 3. Project Product Costs & Price Structure in US\$

Item	Qty/day (mg)	Qty/yr	Unit Cost\$	Pdn Cost/yr\$	Unit price	T/rev
Caffeine	10,000	3,120,000	0.098	304,592	0.2	624,000

### 5. Profitability Analysis in US\$

Profitability Item	Per day	Per Month	Per Year
Revenue	2,000	52,000	624,000
Less: Production & Operating Costs	834	25,383	304,592
Profit	1,166	26,617	319,408

### Source of Supply of Equipment and Rawmaterials

Rawmaterials are readily available in Uganda as there are many Coffee growers in the region. Equipments can be fabricated locally.

### Government Incentives

Government is willing to finance Agro-Processing Industries and provide technical support to them in a bid to promote Industrialization.



## BUSINESS IDEA FOR MAKING SURGICAL GLOVES (LATEX)



### Introduction

This business idea is for making surgical gloves. Surgical gloves, produced by latex dipping, are a thin gauge latex product, used by surgeons, physicians and other persons in medical profession. There are two types of surgical gloves: one for surgical operations and clinical purposes; and

other used for postmortems.

The business idea aims at production of 3,000 units per month which translates into 36,000 pairs annually. The revenue potential is estimated at \$ 9,188 per month, translating into \$ 110,256 per year with a sales margin of 15%; the total capital investment for the project is \$ 16,492.

### Plant Capacity

The profiled plant has a minimum capacity of 36,000 pairs of surgical gloves per annum.

### Technology and Production Process

The equipments are: pot mills with jars, a paddle mixer, dipping vats, coagulating tanks, a hot air oven, a micrometer, a hardness tester, a weighing balance and moulds. The raw materials are: natural rubber latex, anti oxides, sulphur, accelerators, zinc oxide and packaging materials.

In manufacturing surgical gloves, the ammonia content of the latex is first reduced to about 0.1% by blowing air and by treating with formaldehyde. Then dispersion of various additives is made and added in the latex compound. Later, a coagulant solution is prepared with the mould of aluminum, wood, glass or porcelain, dipped in the coagulant solution and then into the latex compound. After withdrawal, the mould is rotated to assure even distribution of latex film deposits. The next operations are leaching, drying and preliminary finishing operations such as beading. Finally, the gloves are cured in hot air or steam, packed and marketed.

### Market Analysis

The demand for surgical gloves is big in hospitals, pharmaceuticals and research centers. The major key players include; ABACUS, RENA Pharmaceuticals, KPI, e.t.c.

### Scale of Investment

The fixed capital requirement needed to operate this business is 16,492 dollars.

### Capital Investment Requirements

Capital Investment item	Units	Qty	Unit cost	Amount
Pot mill	Number	1	170	170
Paddle mixer	Number	1	122	122
Dipping Vats	Number	1	200	200
Coagulating Tanks	Number	2	1,950	3,900
Hot air Oven	Number	1	8,400	8,400
Micrometre	Number	1	100	100
Hardness Tester	Number	1	2,700	2,700
Weighing Balance	Number	1	500	500
Moulds	Number	2	200	400
<b>Totals</b>			<b>14,342</b>	<b>16,492</b>

### Production and operation costs in US \$

Cost item	Units	Unit cost/day	Qty/day	Cost/day	Cost/month	Cost/year
<b>Direct Costs</b>						
Natural Latex	litres	2.4	15.87	38.08	990	11,880
Antioxidants	litres	1.5	7.5	11.31	294	3,528
Sulphur	kg	2.0	11	21.08	548	6,576
Accelerators	kg	1.3	5	6.15	160	1,919
Zinc Oxide	kg	2.0	2	4.61	120	1,439
<b>Subtotal</b>		<b>9</b>	<b>34</b>	<b>81</b>	<b>2,112</b>	<b>25,342</b>
<b>General Costs (Overheads)</b>						
Administration expenses					500	6,000
Labour					700	8,400
Utilities					280	3,360
Rent					400	4,800
Selling & Distribution					458	5,500
Depreciation					344	4,123
Miscellaneous					292	3,500
<b>Subtotals</b>					<b>2,974</b>	<b>35,683</b>
<b>Total operating Costs</b>					<b>5,085</b>	<b>61,025</b>

### Sources of Supply of Raw Materials

All raw materials and equipments are imported.

### Project product costs and price structure in US\$

Item	Qty/day	Qty/year	Unit Cost	Prodn/year	Unit price	Revenue
Gloves	800	249,600	0.24	61,025	0.25	62,400

### Profitability Analysis table

Profitability item	Per day	Per month	Per year
Revenue	200	5,200	62,400
Less: Production operating costs	196	5,085	61,025
Profit	4	115	1,375

### Sources of Supply of Equipment and Rawmaterials

All Rawmaterials and equipments are imported.

### Government Incentives

Government is willing to finance Health supporting projects and provide technical support to them in a bid to promote Good Health of its Citizens.

# SYNTHETIC GEM CUTTING AND POLISHING



## Introduction

This business idea is for cutting and polishing synthetic gem. . Synthetic gems are widely used in preparation of imitation jewelry and also in decorative jewelry, fancy articles, mirrors, slip-ons, ready-made garments and bintage. The business idea aims at production of 5,000 units per month which translates into 60,000 units annually. The revenue potential is estimated at \$US 10,055 per month, translating into \$ 120,660 per year with a sales margin of 15%. The total capital investment for the project is \$ 6,860.

## Plant Capacity

The profiled project has a minimum capacity of 60,000 units cut and polished per annum.

## Technology and Production Process

The Tools and Equipments used include: a slicing machine, a performing machine, faceting machine, tools and other items and office furniture. The raw materials are cutting plates and synthetic gems.

The rough gem crystal is cut on a thin steel plate and is fed with real diamond dust mixed with water. The work done in cutting the rough gem crystal gives deep horizontal and vertical cuts on the rough gem which are chiseled and hammered out to get a fine gem. Due to its fragile nature, it breaks into rough coned pieces. The rough pieces are mounted with a pitch and shell on the edge of bamboo stick, which is pressed against rough carborundum wheels. Finally, proper facing and polishing of rough-cut pieces is done by using grinding lap made of gun metal, copper, lead, etc.

## Market Analysis

Synthetic gems are widely used in preparation of imitation jewelry, decorative/fancy articles, mirrors, slip-on and ready-made garments. Apart from domestic market, synthetic gems can also be exported. Currently this sector is undeveloped.

## Scale of Investment

The business can be operated with a fixed capital of \$ 6,860.

## Fixed Capital Requirement

### Capital Investment Requirements

Capital Investment item	Units	Qty	Unit cost	Amount
Slicing machine	No.	1	1,280	1,280
Performance machine	No.	1	700	700
Faceting machine	No.	1	3,380	3,380
Office Furniture	No.	1	1,000	1,000
Others	No.	1	500	500
<b>Total</b>				<b>6,860</b>

The shelter can be rented at 700 dollars annually.

## PRODUCTION AND OPERATION COSTS IN US \$

### Direct Materials, Supplies and Costs

Cost item	Units	Unit cost/ day	Qty/ day	Cost /day	Cost/m onth	Cost/ year
<b>Direct Costs</b>						
Cutting plate	pcs	12	19	228	5,928	71,136
Synthetic Gems	pieces	10	19	190	4,940	59,280

## BUSINESS IDEAS

Other Materials	pcs	-	-	0	1,708	20,496
<b>Subtotal</b>		<b>22</b>	<b>38</b>	<b>418</b>	<b>12,576</b>	<b>150,912</b>
<b>General Costs (Overheads)</b>						
Administration expenses					500	6,000
Labour					2,500	30,000
Utilities					650	7,800
Rent					1,000	12,000
Selling & Distribution					542	6,500
Depreciation					143	1,715
Miscellaneous					375	4,500
<b>Subtotals</b>					<b>5,710</b>	<b>68,515</b>
<b>Total operating Cost</b>					<b>18,286</b>	<b>219,427</b>

## Projected Monthly Revenue

### Project product costs and price structure

Item	Quant ity/ day	Quant ity/ year	Unit Cost	Produc tion/ year	Unit price	Revenue
Jewelry Rings	150	46800	4.69	219,427	5.5	257,400

## Sources of Supply of Equipments and Raw Materials

Both the Equipment and Raw materials can be imported.

## Government Incentives

The Government maintains a liberalized Trade and Commerce policy that favours investment. There are benefits channeled through Private Sector Foundation to develop businesses in capacity building, drawing business plans, financing business trips abroad etc.

## BUSINESS IDEA FOR MANUFACTURING OF TOOTH BRUSH

### Introduction

This business idea is for making and marketing of tooth brushes. Toothbrushes are important for safeguarding teeth and cleaning the accessible surface, which helps prevent tooth decay and maintain dental hygiene and freshness. They have a wide market structure especially in urban areas throughout the year and can be made in different shapes and sizes. The business idea is premised on production of 260,000 toothbrushes per month which translates into 3,120,000 tooth brushes per annum and this is on the basis of 312 working days in a year and 8-hour single work shifts in working day. The revenue potential is estimated at US\$39,000 per month translating into US\$468,000 per annum with a sales margin of 5%. Total investment requirement is US\$478,825 for the first year of project operation.

### Production Process

In manufacturing toothbrushes, cellulose acetate is used in a multifamily injection-moulding machine to make handles. Mixed in a hopper of an automatic injection machine, cellulose acetate moulding powder is mixed together with a suitable dyestuff. The materials melt to take the shape of mould cavity after injecting this into multi-cavity moulds. On opening the mould, the handles are ejected. Brush handles thus obtained are put into automatic toothbrush making machine for boring, bristle filling and then tightening of bristle is done by fine steel or brass. The bristle is trimmed and packed ready for sale.

### Market Analysis

Due to the increasing awareness, personal dental care and dental hygiene is recommended by dental surgeons and is generally accepted by people in both urban and rural areas. Therefore, this product provides good scope for new entrants in the field and considering the growth in the total population coupled with the increasing awareness, the products are bound to find a good market. Nice House of plastics is the key player on the market.

### Capital Investment Requirements in US\$

Capital Investment Item	Units	Qty	Unit Cost	Amount
Automatic Injection moulding machine	No	1	4,000	4,000
Pre-heating Oven	No	1	40	40
Automatic Toothbrush making machine	No	1	9,000	9,000
Scarp grinder	No	1	3,000	3,000
Multi Cavity mould	No	1	400	400
Hand tools	Set	1	500	500
Packing Machine	No	1	400	400
Weighing machine	No	1	100	100
Other Equipments	Set	1	1,000	1,000
Delivery Van	No	1	7,500	7,500
<b>Total</b>				<b>25,940</b>

### Direct Materials, Supplies and Costs in US\$

Cost Item	Unit s	Unit cost	Qty/ day	cost/ day	cost/ month	cost/ year
Direct Costs						
Cellulose acetate moulding powder	Kg	1	500	500	13,000	156,000
Nylon Bristle	Kg	0.75	200	150	3,900	46,800
Dyes in different colours	Kg	0.75	100	75	1,950	23,400
Gum	Liter	1	100	100	2,600	31,200
Packing materials	No	0.05	10,000	500	13,000	156,000
<b>Sub-total</b>			<b>10,900</b>	<b>1,325</b>	<b>34,450</b>	<b>413,400</b>
General Costs (Overheads)						
Rent					250	3,000
Labour					2,150	25,800
Utilities					150	1,800
Preliminary costs					100	1,200
Miscellaneous Costs					100	1,200
Deprecation (Asset write off)Exp					540	6,485
<b>Sub-total</b>					<b>3,290</b>	<b>39,485</b>
<b>Total Operating Costs</b>					<b>37,740</b>	<b>452,885</b>

Production costs assumed are for 312 days per year with a daily capacity of 10,000 toothbrushes.

This business unit can make tooth brushes of different colours and sizes.

Depreciation (fixed asset write off) assumes \_4\_ years life of assets written off at \_25% per year for all assets.

Direct Costs include materials, supplies and other costs that directly go into production of the product.

A production month is assumed to have 26 work days.

### Project Product Costs and Price Structure in US\$

Item	Qty/ day	Qty/Yr	Unit cost	Pdn cost/Yr	Unit price	T/rev
Toothbrushes	10,000	3,120,000	0.1	452,885	0.15	468,000

### Profitability Analysis in US\$

Profitability Item	Per day	Per Month	Per Yr
Revenue	1,500	39,000	468,000
Less: Production and Operating Costs	1,452	37,740	452,885
<b>Profit</b>	<b>48</b>	<b>1,260</b>	<b>15,115</b>

### Source of Supply of Raw Materials and Equipments

Both the Raw materials and the Equipment can be imported from Europe, China and Japan

### Government Incentives

Government is encouraging small and medium enterprises and income generating activities to eradicate poverty through provision of soft loans in the financial institutions.

### Production and Operating Costs

## BUSINESS IDEA FOR TREE NURSERY

### Introduction

Tree nursery is the planting of tree seedling for agro-forestry either on commercial basis or for individual use. The project production and operating costs are US\$ 37,865 with capital investment of US\$ 4,004, which yield an annual profit margin of US\$2,695.

### Production Capacity, Technology and Processes Description

The production capacity of the selected types in a three months period is 30,000 seedlings of pine trees, 100,000 seedlings of Eucalyptus, 500 musizi seedlings, 1,000 orange seedlings, and 3,000 mango seedlings. In Uganda the technology used is rudimentary and things like: hoes, pangas, shears and saws are used. In other developed countries Seedbeds are prepared with ploughs, harrows, drills or broadcast seeders. Soil amendments are applied with a spreader; sprinklers for irrigation, pruners, and mowers are used to trim the tops and roots. Fertilizers, pesticides, herbicides are also applied for protection.

### Capital Investment Requirements in

Capital Investment item	Units	Qty	Unit cost	Amount
Garden Equipments	Number	2	297	594
Panger	Number	2	48	96
Saws	Number	2	39	79
Pruners	Number	3	240	720
Spades	No	1	2,515	2,515
<b>Total</b>				<b>4,004</b>

### Scale of investment, capital investment requirements and equipment

It is a small scale project with capital investment of not more than US\$ 4,004.

### Production and operating Costs

#### Direct Materials, Supplies and costs

Cost item	Units	Unit cost	Qty/ day	Cost/ day	Cost/ month	Cost/ year
<b>Direct Costs</b>						
Mango seeds	No.	0.20	50.	10.00	260	3,120
Orange seeds	No.	0.18	50.	9.00	234	2,808
Mango scions	No.	0.10	50.	5.00	130	1,560
Orange scions	No.	0.10	50.	5.00	130	1,560
Soils	Tones	15.00	0.46	6.92	180	2,160
Fertilizer	kg	0.50	0.76	0.38	10	119
Pesticides	Liters	0.90	1.90	1.71	44	534
<b>Subtotal</b>		<b>0.48</b>	<b>150.</b>	<b>24.00</b>	<b>624</b>	<b>7,488</b>
<b>General Costs(Overheads)</b>						
Administration expenses					450	5,400
Labour					920	11,040
Utilities					220	2,640
Rent					308	3,696
Selling & Distribution					250	3,000
Depreciation					83	1,001
Miscellaneous					300	3,600
<b>Subtotals</b>					<b>2,531</b>	<b>30,377</b>
<b>Total operating Costs</b>					<b>3,155</b>	<b>37,865</b>

We need soils of three types, Forest soils, sand soil and loam soils, polythene bags of various sizes, tree seeds, pesticides and others. Tools needed are: wheel barrows, hoes, pangas, poles watering cans; labour will include semi skilled and unskilled labour and consultants.

### Market Analysis

The market for tree seedlings has increased due to government intervention through encouraging afforestation in the country. There is a new development in the sector where people with large extracts of land are investing in planting trees as a long time investment. Secondary there is a developed desire for developers to plant trees at their sites. There are many players in this business idea and they are widespread throughout the country.

### Project product costs and price structure in US\$

Item	Quantity / day	Quantity/ year	Unit Cost	Production/ year	Unit price	Revenue
Mango	100	31,200	0.82	25,708	0.70	21,840
Orange	100	31,200	0.82	25,708	0.60	18,720
<b>Totals</b>						<b>40,560</b>

### Profitability analysis in US\$

Profitability item	Per day	Per month	Per year
Revenue	130	3,380	40,560
Less: Production operating costs	121	3,155	37,865
<b>Profit</b>	<b>9</b>	<b>225</b>	<b>2,695</b>

A gross profit margin of US\$ 2,695 annually is predicted, but as time goes by the profit margin will increase after recovering the initial capital.

### Government Facilities and Incentives

People are sensitized through the afforestation programme and seeds are availed to farmers at reasonable prices. Land is given out and grants are availed to various developers.

## BUSINESS IDEA FOR SILVER EXTRACTION FROM WASTES

### Introduction

Silver is a very precious and important metal extensively used in photography, X- ray films, jewelry, electrical materials, medicine, etc. In the modern era, silver extraction from waste material has caught the imagination of scientists and engineers. Today, silver is extracted from the waste solution of X-ray clinics, photographers, block makers, and offset printers. Project cost is US\$13,925 with a production capacity of 45Kgs per annum and yielding estimated revenues of US\$14,377 per year.

### Production Process, Capacity and Technology

The silver extraction machine has simplified the process of drawing silver from waste. Firstly, the silver concentration is checked on site with the silver estimation paper in grams per litre. Based on the silver estimation, purchase rates are fixed. The waste solution is first filled in the machine, the moment the machine is switched on, and the silver present in the solution gets deposited on the collecting blocks. In a stipulated time, the silver on the collecting blocks is obtained in pure form. Minimum capacity of 45 kg per annum working 26 days in a month

### Market Analysis

Silver can be sold anywhere at around \$250 per kg. This is very promising as the raw materials could even be got for free as waste and the potential for exporting is high. There are no key payers in this field yet in this country.

### Capital Investment Requirement in US\$

Item	Unit	Qty	Price	Total cost
Silver extraction machine	No	1	4,250	4,250
Testing Equipment	No	1	250	250
<b>Total cost of tools &amp; Equipment</b>				<b>4,500</b>

1. Production costs assumed are for 312 days per year with daily capacity of 0.144 kgs
2. Depreciation (fixed asset write off) assumes 4 year life of assets written off at 25% per year for all assets.
3. Direct costs include: materials, supplies and all other costs that directly go into production of a product.
4. A production month is assumed to have 26 work days.
5. Currency used is US Dollars.

### Production and Operation cost in US\$

#### (a) Direct Materials, Supplies and costs

Cost Item	Units	Unit Cost	Qty /day	Pdn cost /day	Pdn cost /mth	Pdn cost /yr
<b>Direct Costs</b>						
Fixed solution (photo labs )	ltrs	0.25	16.03	4.0	104	1,250
Testing chemicals	ltrs	75	0.16	12.0	313	3,750
Packing material		1.5	0.64	1.0	25	300
<b>Sub-total</b>				<b>17</b>	<b>441.67</b>	<b>5,300</b>
<b>General Costs (Overheads)</b>						
Labour					150	1,800
Selling & distribution					100	1,200
Utilities (Water, power)					200	2,400
Rent					75	900

Miscellaneous expenses	100	1,200
Depreciation	94	1,125
<b>Sub-total</b>	<b>719</b>	<b>8,625</b>
<b>Total Operating Costs</b>	<b>1,160.4</b>	<b>13,925</b>

### Project product costs and Prices Structure in US\$

Item	Qty /day	Qty /yr	Unit Cost	Pdn cost /yr	Unit price	Total rev
Silver	0.144	45	309.9	13,925	320	14,377

### Profitability Analysis in US\$

Profitability Item	Per day	Per month	Per year
Revenue	46	1,198	14,377
Less: Production and operating costs	45	1,160	13,925
<b>Profit</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>38</b>	<b>452</b>

### Source of Supply of Equipment Rawmaterials

The machinery can be imported from India, while raw materials can be got locally from the photo studios, clinics and hospital labs.

### Government Incentives

Startup costs up to 25% granted on actual cost over the first four years in four equal installments. Through Private Sector Foundation the investor would benefit from the funds available for the introduction of new technology.

## BUSINESS IDEA FOR MAKING VERMI-COMPOST



### Introduction

The importance of Vermi-compost, which is eco-friendly, has increased in recent years, as it is chemical free manure. The increase in the demand for fertilizers has also inadvertently led to the increase in demand for vermi-compost. Vermi-compost is basically compost from verminous animals like worms, mixed with decomposable organic solid waste. This waste can be converted into valuable compost by applying vermi-composting technology. It costs US\$ 9,791; estimated revenue is US\$ 11,482.

### Production Process, Capacity and Technology

The organic waste is pasteurized and kept in the composing tanks with earthworms dumped into the organic waste. The earthworms multiply in due course and the soil converts into compost, referred to as Vermi compost. Soil is to be excavated in the four catcher sheds up to a depth of about one foot for preparing the beds which contain organic waste, vermi castings and cow dung. The length and width of the beds is 100 ft. and 5 ft. respectively. Some paddy straw should be spread evenly at the bottom of the excavations. Vermi castings are placed over this straw and the shredded waste material and cow dung slurry are charged in order to feed the earthworms. Charging of waste and cow dung slurry should be continued till the heap of material is one foot above the ground level. The profile project has a minimum capacity of producing 300kg per month of vermi-compost.

### Market Analysis

The Vermi compost, an eco-friendly technology has gained popularity in urban, as well as rural areas to preserve the environment. The other potential market is from the flower growers who are growing tremendously.

### Capital Investment Requirement in US \$

Item	Units	Qty	Price	Total
Power driven chaffer cutter	No	1	500	500
Weighing machine platform type	No	1	100	100
Water pump& pipes for sprinkling	No	1	1,250	1,250
Tools & implements	No	1	1,500	1,500
<b>Total cost of Machinery &amp; Tools</b>				<b>3,350</b>

1. Production costs assumed are for 312 days per year with daily capacity of 11.5 kgs
2. Depreciation (fixed asset write off) assumes 4 year life of assets written off at 25% per year for all assets.
3. Currency used is US Dollars.
4. A production month is assumed to have 26 days

### Production and Operation costs

#### (a) Direct materials, supplies and costs

Cost Item	Units	Unit Cost	Qty /day	Pdn cost/ day	Pdn cost/mth	Pdn cost/yr
<b>Direct Costs</b>						
Cow dung manure	kgs	0.1	12.82	1.3	33	400
Vermi castings	kgs	7.5	0.16	1.2	31	375
Biodegradable manure	kgs	0.05	5.00	0.3	7	78
<b>Sub-total</b>				<b>3</b>	<b>71.08</b>	<b>853</b>
<b>General Costs (Overheads)</b>						
Labour					300	3,600
Selling & distribution					50	600
Utilities (Water, power)					200	2,400
Rent					25	300
Miscellaneous expenses					100	1,200
Depreciation					70	838
<b>Sub-total</b>					<b>745</b>	<b>8,938</b>
<b>Total Operating Costs</b>					<b>815.78</b>	<b>9,790.5</b>

### Project product costs and Price Structure in US \$

Item	Qty /day	Qty /yr	Unit Cost	Pdn cost/yr	Unit price	Total rev
Compost manure	11.500	3,588	2.7	9,791	3.2	11,482

### Profitability Analysis in US \$

Profitability Item	Per day	Per month	Per year
Revenue	37	957	11,482
Less: Production and operating costs	31	816	9,791
<b>Profit</b>	<b>5</b>	<b>141</b>	<b>1,691</b>

### Source of Supply of Equipment and Rawmaterials

All that is required is available in Uganda and is in most cases not hard to come by.

### Government Incentives

The government so far does not tax farmers save for the large scale ones who fall in the income tax bracket. This policy is to deliberately help the development of the sector.



## BUSINESS IDEA FOR VERMI-CULTURE



### Introduction

Vermiculture: "The raising and production of earthworms and worm castings"

In recent years, thanks to the growing awareness, the benefits of organic compost have been understood, and today, more and more farmers want organic compost as it enhances the soil fertility and regenerates microorganisms in the soil. Project cost is US\$ 27,284 revenue estimate US\$29,063 from production of 360 kgs of worms, which are used as baits in the fishing sector, cocoons and residues annually.

### Production Process, Capacity and Technology

Much similar to the process of making vermin-compost, this involves breeding of earthworms in a mixture of cow dung and agricultural wastes to make organic compost manure. The profiled project has a minimum capacity of 30kg per month and this, among others is on the basis of 26 working days in a month and single 8-hour work shifts in each working day.

### Market Analysis

Thanks to the awareness in rural areas, the demand for Vermi-compost is growing by the day and the increase in the number of commercial establishments has also led to the increase in the demand for vermin-compost notably in market gardening and flower farmers. There are no players yet in this field on Ugandan market.

### Capital Investment Requirement in US \$

Item	Units	Qty	Price	Total
Compost turning Equipment	No	1	1,125	1,125
Screening equipment	No	1	1,500	1,500
Green waste picking station	No	2	750	1,500
Sieves of 3mm	No	2	1,000	2,000
<b>Total cost of tools</b>				<b>6125</b>

1. Production costs assumed are for 312 days per year with daily capacity of 1.15 kgs
2. Depreciation (fixed asset write off) assumes 4 year life of assets written off at 25% per year for all assets.
3. Direct costs include: materials, supplies and all other costs incurred to produce the product.
4. A production month is 26 work days
5. Currency used is US Dollars.

### Production and Operation costs in US\$

#### (a) Direct materials, supplies and costs

Cost Item	Units	Unit Cost	Qty/day	Pdn cost/day	Pdn cost/mth	Pdn cost/yr
<b>Direct Costs</b>						
Cow dung	kgs	0.1	12.82	1.3	33	400
Earth worms	kgs	7.5	0.16	1.2	31	375
Agricultural residue.	kgs	0.05	5.00	0.3	7	78
<b>Sub-total</b>				<b>3</b>	<b>71.08</b>	<b>853</b>
<b>General Costs (Overheads)</b>						

Labour	1,650	19,800
Selling & distribution	100	1,200
Utilities (Water, power)	200	2,400
Rent	25	300
Miscellaneous expenses	100	1,200
Depreciation	128	1,531
<b>Sub-total</b>	<b>2,203</b>	<b>26,431</b>
<b>Total Operating Costs</b>	<b>2,273.68</b>	<b>27,284</b>

### Project product costs and Price Structure in US\$

Item	Qty/day	Qty/yr	Unit Cost	Pdn cost/yr	Unit price	Total rev
Worms	1.150	359	76.0	27,284	81	29,063

### Profitability Analysis in US\$

Profitability Item	Per day	Per month	Per year
Revenue	93	2,422	29,063
Less: Production and operating costs	87	2,274	27,284
<b>Profit</b>	<b>6</b>	<b>148</b>	<b>1,779</b>

### Source of Supply of Equipment and Rawmaterials

All the equipment needed for this project is available in Uganda and at a cheap price. Tonet Ltd, Kanyanya, Gayaza. Worms can be got from Kawanda or Namulonge research centers.

### Government Incentives

Farming costs 20% farm work, labour quarters, immovable buildings, other necessities for the farm. Silk processing factory is available in Mbarara. The NAADS and the prosperity for all programmes can consume products from this project.

## BUSINESS IDEA FOR MAKING SPINDLE TAPES



### Introduction

Spindle tapes are mainly used in textile industries where spindles do run at a very high speed with minimum vibrations. Perfect spindle tapes are ideal for cotton, woolen, worsted & synthetic fiber spinning. These tapes exhibit, Permanent anti static behavior, are energy saving, high resistance to abrasion and easy to join. With increased focus on increasing local textile output, and the advent of institutions like Nytile and phoenix textiles plus the successful accessing of foreign markets especially through new trade policies, the demand for spindle tapes is also increasing. The Project cost is US\$38,700 bringing revenue estimates of US\$139,994 from production capacity of 14,000 rolls annually.

### Production process, capacity, technology

The main production process consists of yarn preparation, and weaving. Yarn, nylon or cotton obtained in the form of cones from spinning mills is transferred into weaver's beam using the warping machine and bobbins using the pin winding machine. The beaver's beam is mounted on the multi- station power loom which constitutes warp. Bobbins are fed into the power loom through shuttles and this constitutes weft. Tape is woven by the interlacing of weft and warp. This is done mechanically by the power loom. After the tape is made, it is inspected, measured and rolled by the automatic tape rolling machine. The plant at the start of production has a minimum output of 700,000 meters each year. This is equal to 14,000 rolls each of 50 meters length, and working 26 days in a month

### Market Analysis

Spindle tapes have great market in the textile sector. Therefore, supply should be made to those industries, which deal in textile production. Potential for export exists in the long run especially with the advent of the AGOA act which promotes the export of textile materials to the USA. However, with the growth of the local textile industry, there is market locally for the tapes.

### Capital Investment Requirement in US \$

Item	Units	Qty	Price	Total
Sectional warping machine	No	1	5,000	5,000
Pin winding machines	No	1	2,500	2,500
Multi-station power loom	No	2	4,000	8,000
Automatic tape rolling machine	No	1	2,500	2,500
<b>Total cost of tools</b>				<b>18,000</b>

1. Production costs assume 312 days per year with daily capacity of 2,243.5Metres.
2. Depreciation (fixed assets write off) assumes 4 year life of asset written off at 25% per year for all assets.
3. Currency used is US Dollar.
4. Direct costs include: materials, supplies and other costs incurred to produce the product.

### Production and Operation costs in US\$

#### (a) Direct Materials, Supplies and costs

Cost Item	Units	Unit Cost	Qty/day	Pdn cost/day	Pdn cost/mth	
<b>Direct Costs</b>						
Cotton Yarn	Mtrs	0.15	19.23	2.9	75	
Nylon Yarn	Mtrs	0.25	25.64	6.4	167	
Chemicals	Ltrs	50	0.16	8.0	208	
<b>Sub-total</b>				<b>17</b>	<b>450.00</b>	
<b>General Costs (Overheads)</b>						
Labour					1,000	
Selling & distribution					200	
Utilities (Water, power)					200	
Administration Expenses					400	
Rent					500	
Miscellaneous expenses					100	
Depreciation					375	
<b>Sub-total</b>					<b>2,775</b>	
<b>Total Operating Costs</b>					<b>3,225.</b>	

### Project product cost and Price Structure in US\$

Item	Qty /day	Qty /yr	Unit Cost	Pdn cost /yr	Unit price	Total rev
Spindles	2,243.5	699,972	0.1	38,700	0.2	139,994

### Profitability Analysis in US\$

Profitability Item	Per day	Per month	Per year
Revenue	449	11,666	139,994
Less: Production and operating costs	124	3,225	38,700
<b>Profit</b>	<b>325</b>	<b>8,441</b>	<b>101,294</b>

### Source of Supply of Equipment and Rawmaterials

All the machinery can only be imported while raw materials to be used can be got locally. However, some can be imported.

### Government Incentives

75% initial allowance granted in the first year of production on the cost base of plant and machinery for industries elsewhere in Uganda. Startup costs 25% granted on actual cost over the first four years in four equal installments.

## BUSINESS IDEA FOR THERMO-FORMED DISPOSABLE TRAYS



### Introduction

A simple process of converting thermoplastic sheets into finished articles is called thermoforming. This is one of the oldest techniques employed, in which the process of heating sheets,

between glass transition temperatures is by softening the point of the material in order to carve the material into the desired shape by using pressure/ vacuum. The process of thermoforming is restricted to relatively simple shapes having limited depth of draw. With this technique, it is possible to produce articles of less than 1mm of section thickness. Total investment would cost US\$100,275 producing 3,600,000 units annually collecting estimated revenue of US\$ 144,000.

### Production Process, Capacity and Technology

High impact polystyrene is fixed on to the frame with the material heated to soften in the mould. The mould is closed and vacuum/air pressure is applied to get the desired shape on the die. After cooling, the molded items are removed, separated and packed in corrugated boxes. The plant has a minimum capacity of 3,600,000 trays per annum.

### Market Analysis

Thermoformed disposables have wide applications as containers for curd, gravy foods & ice cream etc. Disposable trays are used in packing food and for use in cushioning of other things etc. These are not only attractive, but also lightweight, cargo friendly and with low permeability. The growing food industry has tremendous potential for thermoformed disposable trays. However, there are no key players yet in this sector in Uganda.

### Capital Investment Requirement in US\$

Item	Units	Qty	Price	Total cost
Thermoforming machine	No	1	2,500	2,500
Air compressor	No	1	500	500
Vacuum & water Pumps	No	1	600	600
Set of moulds	No	10	700	7,000
Scrap grinder and chilling machine	No	1	650	650
Buffing machine	No	1	750	750
Moulding machine	No	1	1,000	1,000
<b>Total cost of tools &amp; Equipment</b>				<b>13,000</b>

### Production and Operation costs in US\$

#### (a) Direct Materials, Supplies and costs

Cost Item	Units	Unit Cost	Qty/day	Pdn cost/day	Pdn cost/mth	Pdn cost/yr
<b>Direct Costs</b>						
Polystyrene	kgs	21	6.41	134.6	3500	42,000
PVC	kgs	22	1.60	35.3	917	11,000
Polypropylene	kgs	8.9	3.21	28.5	742	8,900

## BUSINESS IDEAS

Packaging	pkts	0.5	80.13	40.1	1042	12,500
Polycarbonate	kgs	18.5	0.80	14.8	385	4,625
<b>Sub-total</b>				<b>253</b>	<b>6,585.42</b>	<b>79,025</b>
<b>General Costs (Overheads)</b>						
Labour				350	4,200	
Selling & distribution				200	2,400	
Utilities (Water, power)				200	2,400	
Administration				250	3,000	
Rent				400	4,800	
Miscellaneous expenses				100	1,200	
Depreciation				271	3,250	
<b>Sub-total</b>				<b>1,771</b>	<b>21,250</b>	
<b>Total Operating Costs</b>				<b>8,356.22</b>	<b>100,275</b>	

1. Production costs assumed are for 312 days per year with a daily capacity of 11,538.5

2. Depreciation (fixed assets write off) assumes 4 year life of assets written off at 25% per year for all assets

3. Currency used is US Dollar.

### Project product costs and Price Structure in US\$

Item	Qty/day	Qty/yr	Unit Cost	Pdn cost/yr	Unit price	Total rev
Trays (catering, tool kits)	11,538.5	3,600,012	0.03	100,275	0.04	<b>144,000</b>

### Profitability Analysis in US\$

Profitability Item	Per day	Per month	Per year
Revenue	462	12,000	144,000
Less: Production and operating costs	321	8,356	100,275
<b>Profit</b>	<b>140</b>	<b>3,644</b>	<b>43,725</b>

### Source of Supply of Equipment and Rawmaterials

These machines and Rawmaterials can be imported from either China or India. Materials can be got from the local market and from Kenya.

### Government Incentive

Government is promoting Industrialisation through subsidized land offers and provision amenities and infrastructure in these industrial zones.

## BUSINESS IDEA FOR POWER LOOMS TO PRODUCE YARN



### Introduction

A power loom is a machine that weaves yarn into textiles. Power looms manufacture cloth from yarn. This cloth is thereafter used to make suits, dresses, bed sheets depending on the intentions of the user.

The business idea aims at production of 40,950 meters of yarn per month which translates into 491,400 meters annually. The revenue potential is estimated at US \$ 20,820 per month, translating into US\$ 249,840 per year with a sales profit of 28,225 which is 11.3%. The total capital investment for the project is \$ 2,700.

### Plant Capacity

The profiled plant, works for 312 working days and has a minimum capacity of 491,400 Meters per annum.

### Technology and Production Process

Power loom and office furniture are needed in order to make yarn. The raw material used is synthetic yarn.

A loom works by holding lengthy wise threads (warps) under tension. The vertically oriented threads are attached to two or more harnesses which move up and down separating warp threads from each other and creating the shed. A weft thread is wound onto spools called bobbins which are placed in a shuttle and passed through the shed which creates the weave.

### Market Analysis

Market for yarn is dominant in the textile industry. The key players in this sector include NYITIL, and Phoenix (U) Ltd.

### Scale of Investment

The business can be operated with a fixed capital of US\$2,200.

#### Capital Investment requirements in US\$

Capital Investment item	Units	Qty	Unit cost	Amount
Power loom	No.	1	1,500	1,500
Furniture	No.	1	700	700
Other accessories	No.	1	500	500
<b>Total</b>				<b>2,700</b>

### Production and operating costs in US \$

#### Direct Materials, supplies and costs

Cost item	Units	Unit cost/day	Qty/day	Cost/day	Cost/month	Cost/year
<b>Direct Costs</b>						
Cotton weave	kg	1.50	450	675	17,550	210,600
<b>Subtotal</b>		<b>2</b>	<b>450</b>	<b>675</b>	<b>17,550</b>	<b>210,600</b>
<b>General Costs(Overheads)</b>						
Administration expenses					708	8,500
Labour					1,250	15,000
Utilities					650	7,800
Rent					1,000	12,000
Selling & Distribution					542	6,500

Depreciation	143	1,715
Miscellaneous	375	4,500
<b>Subtotals</b>	<b>4,668</b>	<b>56,015</b>
<b>Total operating Costs</b>	<b>22,218</b>	<b>266,615</b>

### Project Product costs and price structure in US \$

Item	Qty/day	Qty/year	Unit Cost	Prodn/year	Unit price	Revenue
Yarn	1575	491,400	0.54	266,615	0.6	294,840

### Profitability Analysis in US \$

Profitability item	Per day	Per month	Per year
Revenue	945	24,570	294,840
Less: Production operating costs	855	22,218	266,615
Profit	90	2,352	28,225

### Source of Supply of Equipment and Rawmaterials

Rawmaterials and Machinery can be imported from China, India and England.

### Government Facilities and Incentives Available

The manufacturers are allowed to recover their start-up costs to the tune of 25% of their expenditure in the year of income for four years and initial allowance of 50% of cost base of eligible property in areas of Kampala, Namanve, Entebbe, Njeru and Jinja while 75% of cost base of those outside specified areas. Such initial cost is allowed for tax purposes.

## BUSINESS IDEA FOR MAKING PRINTED SHOPPING BAGS



### Introduction

Shopping bags or carrying bags are made from LD/LLDPE plastic, which are used by traders and business houses with their firm names printed in multi-colours using off set printers. This project involves capital of US\$153,638 which in return brings in gross profits of US\$150,000 with a profit margin of US\$ 3,638 per annum. The bags are not only convenient, but are also a means of advertising and sales promotion. What is proposed here is to set up plant to make printed shopping bags, which are environmentally friendly since they can be recycled.

### Production Capacity

The proposed plant would have a minimum capacity of 150 tonnes per annum. The shopping bag production capacity is about 57,600 units of bags per annum.

### Production Capacity, Technology and Process Description

LD/LLDPE mixture after feeding to the blown film extruder, are melted and pumped out in the form of a tube, which is blown into a bubble and collapses to form a lay flat. The lay flat is given corona treatment and printed in flex printing machine. The film is converted into a bag by attaching a handle and sealing the bottom.

### Raw Materials Requirements for

These are made out of plastics, which are used by traders and business houses with their firms names printed on them in multi-colour off set printers. This is away of advertising and sales promotion. Within Uganda, these are mainly in used by super markets and textile sellers. Market is highly readily in Uganda.

### Market Analysis

There is a great market potential spread all over the Country as they are Trendy items. This industry is not yet developed in Uganda.

### Capital Investments requirements in US\$

Capital Investment item	Units	Qty	Unit cost	Amount
Film Blowing machine	No.	1	1,000	1,000
Printing Machine	No.	1	580	580
Rocker Hydraulic pressure cutting	No.	1	944	944
Paper bag making machine	No.	1	630	630
Other equipment		1	520	520
<b>Total</b>				<b>3,674</b>

### Production and operating costs in US \$ Direct Materials, Supplies and costs

Cost item	Units	Unit cost/ day	Qty/ day	Cost/ day	Cost/ month	Cost/ year
<b>Direct Costs</b>						
Turned leather	Kg	0.8	50	40	1,040	12,480
Dye	liters	0.5	20	10	260	3,120
Water		0.6	10	6	1,708	20,496
<b>Subtotal</b>		<b>1.9</b>	<b>80</b>	<b>56</b>	<b>3,008</b>	<b>36,096</b>
<b>General Costs(Overheads)</b>						
Administration expenses					542	6,500
Labour					2,083	25,000
Utilities					650	7,800
Rent					650	7,800
Selling & Distribution Expenses (Advertising)					233	2,800
Depreciation					77	919
Miscellaneous					208	2,500
<b>Subtotals</b>					<b>4,443</b>	<b>53,319</b>
<b>Total operating Costs</b>					<b>7,451</b>	<b>89,415</b>

### Project product costs and price structure in US\$

Item	Quantity/ day	Qty/ year	Unit Cost	Prod. Cost / year	Unit price	Revenue
Shopping bags	600	187,200	0.48	89,415	0.6	112,320

### Profitability Analysis in US\$

Profitability item	Per day	Per month	Per year
Revenue	360	9,360	112,320
Less: Production operating costs	287	7,451	89,415
Profit	73	1,909	22,906

### Sources of Supply of Equipment and Rawmaterials

Blown film extruder, air compressor, pumps, printing machine flexography/rotogravure, bag making machine, and the raw materials used are Printing ink, LD/LLDPE granules and handles. These machines can be imported from China.

### Government Incentives

The manufacturers are allowed to recover their start-up cost to the tune of 25% of their expenditure in the year of income for four years and initial allowance of 50% of cost base for eligible property in areas of Kampala, Namanve, Entebbe, Njeru and Jinja while 75% of cost base of those outside specified areas. Such initial cost is allowed for tax purposes.

## BUSINESS IDEA FOR MAKING LEATHER PURSES

This profile is for production and marketing of leather purses and wallets. Real leather purses are made out of animal hides, fish skins. It is a target for keeping money and other documents. It is commonly known as money purse wallet simply because people use it to keep in their money in the pockets of the handbags. The market for such products in East Africa is readily available since it is a quality product and it is used by about 80% of the population in East Africa.

### Production Capacity and Process

The production capacity depends on the materials and equipments used in the production process. The production capacity per day is 600 pieces of leather purses and monthly production is about 15,600 purses, which translates into an annual production of 187,200 pieces of Leather purses/wallets. The price per money leather wallet is US\$ 5 and this means US\$ 1,025 gross revenue per day hence monthly gross revenue US\$ 24,615 which translates into annual gross revenue of US\$ 295,385.

### Technology and Process of Production

This business idea involves the use of strap cutting machine, stitching machine and working tools. The process involves the strap cutting, stitching, dying and designing the product as well as fixing fasteners and punching zips.

### Scale of Investment, Capital Investment Requirement and Equipments

The project is on small scale investment and capital investment depends on output targeted by the manufacturer.

### Market Analysis

It is projected that leather purses have a ready market in Uganda and East African countries because of their high quality. This sector is not yet developed in Uganda.

### Capital Investments Requirements in US\$

Capital Investment item	Units	Qty	Unit cost	Amount
Sewing machine	Number	2	520	1,040
Leather tanning Machine	Number	1	880	880
Strap cutting	Number	1	944	944
Punching Zips	Number	1	630	630
Other equipment		1	520	520
<b>Total</b>				<b>4,014</b>

### Raw Materials Requirement For The Year

The raw materials involved are Leather, dye, water and threads which cost about US\$ 18,462.

### Production and operating costs in US\$

#### Direct materials, supplies and costs

Cost item	Units	Unit cost/ day	Qty/ day	Cost/ day	Cost/ month	Cost/ year
<b>Direct Costs</b>						
Turned leather	meters	12.0	100	1200	31,200	374,400
Dye	kg	3.0	30	90	2,340	28,080
Threads	meters	0.8	120	96	2,496	29,952
<b>Subtotal</b>		<b>15.8</b>	<b>250</b>	<b>1,386</b>	<b>36,036</b>	<b>432,432</b>
<b>General Costs(Overheads)</b>						
Administration expenses				542		6,500
Labour				2,083		25,000
Utilities				650		7,800
Rent				650		7,800
Selling & Distribution Expenses (Advertising)				233		2,800

Depreciation	84	1,004
Miscellaneous	208	2,500
<b>Subtotals</b>	<b>4,450</b>	<b>53,404</b>
<b>Total operating Costs</b>	<b>40,486</b>	<b>485,836</b>

### Project product costs and price structure in US\$

Item	Qty/d ay	Qty/ year	Unit Cost	Prod n/ y ear	Unit price	Revenue
Leather purse	600	187,200	2.60	485,836	3.2	599,040

### Profitability Analysis in US \$

Profitability item	Per day	Per month	Per year
Revenue	1,920	49,920	599,040
Less: Production operating costs	1,557	40,486	485,836
<b>Profit</b>	<b>363</b>	<b>9,434</b>	<b>113,205</b>

### Sources of Supply of Machinery, Equipment and Raw Materials

Machinery is available on the local market along Entebbe road or can be imported from China and India while raw materials can be bought locally from the industrial area in Kampala and from Uganda Leather tanning Industry Limited in Jinja.

### Government Facilities and Incentives Available

The Government encourages value addition to any local produce. It also maintains favourable Tax and Trade policies to facilitate industrial development.



## BUSINESS IDEA FOR CATTLE RAISING

### Introduction

This profile envisages the establishment of a cattle ranch. Cattle raising is devoted chiefly to raising and breeding cattle, for beef or dairy products. Cattle have to be handled with a lot of care to avoid diseases. Cattle provide beef, milk. Skin, hides, Cheese, decomposed manure (fertilizers) and others, this may normally cost US\$ 47,849

### Production Capacity, Technology and Processing Description

One acre should contain one animal when supplemented with additional feeds but 100 acres should contain an average of 60 animals.

### Market Analysis

There is already market for Cattle products both on local and export market. The major key players include; JESA Farm, ZIWA Ranch, NAMALIRI Ranch, among others.

### Capital Investment requirements in US\$

Capital Investment item	Units	Qty	Unit cost	Amount
Firm House	No.	2	1,500	3,000
Paddocks	No.	5	1,200	6,000
Firm Equipments	No.	1	861	861
Land	Acres	100	300	30,000
<b>Total</b>				<b>39,861</b>

One acre of land in rural area costs US\$ 615 and in urban areas it costs approximately US\$10,256 depending on whether it semi urban or urban. It is a small scale investment with capital investment of about US\$ 47,850.

### Requirements and Equipments

#### Direct Materials, Supplies and Costs in US\$

Cost item	Units	Unit cost	Qty/day	Cost/day	Cost/month	Cost/2year
<b>Direct Costs</b>						
Animals	No	200	100	0.00	-	20,000
Feeds	Kg	0.50	500	250	6,500	91,000
Drugs		1.80	2.	3.60	94	1,123
Pesticides	litres	2.50	2.00	1.00	90	2,160
<b>Subtotal</b>		<b>200.5</b>	<b>600</b>	<b>250</b>	<b>6,500</b>	<b>111,000</b>
<b>General Costs(Overheads)</b>						
Administration expenses					250	6,000
Labour					600	14,400
Utilities					220	5,280
Depreciation					830	9,965
Miscellaneous					150	1,800
<b>Subtotals</b>					<b>2,050</b>	<b>37,445</b>
<b>Total operating Costs</b>					<b>8,550</b>	<b>148,445</b>

### Raw Materials Requirements

One needs 100 acres of land which is then sub-divided into paddocks. Fencing poles, hammer and barbed wire are needed to fence off the farm. Iron sheets are needed for building the farm house while 5 large basins, 5 spades and about 5 wheelbarrows are needed for use in feeding the animals. Other requirements needed include: thermometer, measuring tape and injection equipment. Producing beef cattle on a small farm does not require elaborate or expensive housing. One method is to allow animals to have access to an open air pole shelter. In enclosed building, proper ventilation

is important to maintain good health.

An effective working facility consists of a crush, pens, a head clump and squeeze chute. The crush pen is needed for vaccinations and deworming while the neck clamps in needed if you must aid a cow with calving. The pens and narrow alley help confine animals that need to be handled and driven into the crush pen or neck clamp.

### Project Product Costs and price Structure in US \$

Item	Qty/day	Qty/year	Unit Cost	Prodn/year	Unit price	Revenue
Cows	100	100	1,484.45	148,445	1600	160,000
<b>Totals</b>						<b>160,000</b>

### Profitability Analysis

Profitability item	Per day	Per month	Per year
Revenue	513	13,333	160,000
Less: Production operating costs	476	12,370	148,445
Profit	37	963	11,555

### Sources of Supply of Equipment and Rawmaterials

All the required Equipments, Drugs and Animals are locally and readily available on the market.

### Government Incentives

There are various Government programmes from which this project could benefit and they include: NAADS. There are also extension workers such as veterinary officers that could provide support.

**BUSINESS IDEA FOR SPRAY PAINTING****Introduction**

This business idea is for spray painting. Spray painting is a technique where a device sprays a coating (paint, ink, varnish) through the air onto a surface. It leaves the surface uniform and bright, and above all, gives the product an elegant look. It protects the metal from rusting and makes it weather proof. The business idea aims at creation of 1,560 job works per annum with persons spraying cars. The revenue potential is estimated at US\$ 24,700 per month, translating into US\$ 234,000 per year with a sales profit of \$ 23,446 the total capital investment for the project is US\$ 3,434.

**Plant Capacity**

The profiled project has a minimum capacity of 1,560 job works (cars) per annum.

**Technology and Production Process**

The equipment used includes: an Air Compressor, a Spray Gun and an HVLP Paint Sprayer and other equipments. The raw materials are paint hardener and thinner. Paint is poured in the spraying gun and sprayed uniformly with the help of a compressor.

**Market Analysis**

Apart from being used in the normal construction procedures, this technique can be employed for painting steel furniture, two wheelers, three wheelers and tractors. This is most suitable in places where automobiles and tractors are aplenty. This sector is still informal.

**Scale of Investment**

The idea can be operated with a fixed capital requirement of \$ 3,184.

**Capital requirements in US \$**

Capital Investment item	Units	Qty	Unit cost	Amount
Air compressor	Number	1	2,450	2,450
Spray gun	Number	1	235	235
HVLP Paint	Number	1	499	499
Other equipment	Number	1	50	250
<b>Total</b>				<b>3,434</b>

**Production and operating costs in US \$**

Cost item	Units	Unit cost/day	Qty/day	Cost/day	Cost/month	Cost/year
<b>Direct Costs</b>						
Paint	liters	30.0	10	300	7,800	93,600
Hardener	liters	25.0	5	125	3,250	39,000
Thinner	liters	11.5	10	115	1,708	20,496
<b>Subtotal</b>		<b>66.5</b>	<b>25</b>	<b>540</b>	<b>12,758</b>	<b>153,096</b>
<b>General Costs(Overheads)</b>						
Administration expenses					542	6,500
Labour					2,083	25,000
Utilities					650	7,800
Rent					1,000	12,000
Selling & Distribution Expenses (Advertising)					233	2,800
Depreciation					72	859
Miscellaneous					208	2,500

<b>Subtotals</b>	<b>4,747</b>	<b>56,959</b>
<b>Total operating Costs</b>	<b>17,546</b>	<b>210,555</b>

Office premises can be rented at 1000 dollars annually.

**Project product costs and price structure in US\$**

Item	Qty/day	Qty/year	Unit Cost	Prod./year	Unit price	Revenue
Saloon car	5	1,560	134.97	210,555	150	234,000

**Profitability Analysis**

Profitability item	Per day	Per month	Per year
Revenue	750	19,500	234,000
Less: Production operating costs	675	17,546	210,555
Profit	75	1,954	23,446

**Sources of Supply of Equipments and Rawmaterials**

All equipments are imported, but could also be got from the local market from places such as: Casement (U) Limited. Materials that can be got from Uganda include: Sadolin paint and other local paint manufacturers.

**Government Facilities and Incentives Available**

The Government is willing to support industrialization in Uganda through facilitation programmes suchas those found in Private Sector Foundation.

## BUSINESS IDEA FOR MAKING WIRE NAILS

### Introduction

This business idea is for manufacturing and marketing of wire nails. The nails consist of hard drawn bright mild steel wire with a head, which helps in driving the nail inside. They are made in various sizes. Wire nails are used for roofing, fastening in carpentry and woodwork, fencing, etc. With the rise in construction activities, both commercial and private, the demand for wire nails is bound to increase. Setting up a plant to make wire nails would thus meet this demand. This business idea is premised on manufacturing 769 kilograms of three inch wire nails per day which translates into 239,928 kgms of wire nails per annum. The revenue potential is estimated at US\$34,990 per month translating into US\$ 419,880 per annum with a sales margin of 25% and total investment requirement of US\$ 302,265 for the first year of project operation.

### Production Capacity

The plant at the onset of production has a minimum capacity of 20 tones of nails each month. As a bigger segment of the market is captured, output can be increased.

### Manufacturing Process Description and Technology

The manufacturing technology involves feeding steel wire in the form of coil into a wire nail-forming machine. At first, cold heading forms the head and then the point takes shape. The nails are tumbled in a tumbling barrel with sawdust or similar materials to remove burrs. The finished nails are weighed and packed for marketing.

### Market Analysis

The market for Wire Nails is high throughout the year both in Rural and Urban Areas. The major key players in this sector include; Roofings (U) Ltd, Steel Rolling Mills, Sembule Steel Mills, among others.

### Investment Scale Capital Requirements and Equipments

The Investment scale depends on the set goals and objectives of the project and the market for the products.

### The Capital Investment Requirements in US\$

Capital Investment Item	Units	Qty	Unit Cost	Amount
Automatic Wire Nail making machine	No	1	25,000	25,000
Grinding machine with 1-horse power Motor and four Grinding Stones	No	2	12,500	25,000
Steel Polishing Drums	No	4	500	2,000
Wire Drawing Machine with 5-horse power Motor	No	2	4,000	8,000
Delivery Van	No	1	6,000	6,000
Other Tools			2,500	2,500
<b>Total</b>				<b>68,500</b>

### Production and operating costs in US\$

Cost Item	Units	Unit cost	Qty/ day	cost/ day	cost/ month	cost/ year
<b>Direct Costs</b>						
Iron and steel	tonne	500	1	500	13,000	156,000
Lubricant Oil	Liter	2	200	400	10,400	124,800
Cotton Waste	Kg	0.25	200	50	1,300	15,600
Packing materials	No	2	10	20	520	6,240
<b>Sub-total</b>			<b>411</b>	<b>970</b>	<b>25,220</b>	<b>302,640</b>
<b>General Costs (Overheads)</b>						
Other materials					1,000	12,000
Rent					750	9,000
Labour					1,000	12,000
Utilities (Power & water)					250	3,000
Preliminary Costs					250	3,000
Miscellaneous costs					250	3,000
Depreciation (Asset write off)Exp					1,427	17,125
<b>Sub-total</b>					<b>4,927</b>	<b>59,125</b>
<b>Total Operating Costs</b>					<b>30,147</b>	<b>361,765</b>

1. Production costs assumed are for 312 days per year with a daily capacity of 769 Kilograms of 3 inch wire Nails. But other nails like 1 inch nail, 2 inch nail etc, can also be manufactured using the same production process.
2. Depreciation (fixed asset write off) assumes 4 years life of assets written off at 25% per year for all assets.
3. Direct Costs include materials, supplies and other costs that directly go into production of the product.
4. A production month is assumed to have 26 days

### Project Product Cost and Price Structure in US\$

Item	Qty/ day	Qty/ Yr	Unit cost	Pdn cost /Yr	Unit price	T/rev
Wire Nails of 3 inches	769	239,928	1.5	361,765	1.75	419,874

### Profitability Analysis in US\$

Profitability Item	Per day	Per Month	Per Yr
Revenue	1,346	34,990	419,874
Less: Production and Operating Costs	1,160	30,147	361,765
<b>Profit</b>	<b>186</b>	<b>4,842</b>	<b>58,109</b>

### Source of Supply of Machinery and Equipments

Equipments and Machinery are imported from China and Japan while raw materials are imported from Iran or South Africa.

### Government Incentives

All Rawmaterials and Equipment are Tax exempt.

## BUSINESS IDEA FOR MAKING PRAWN FEEDS

### Introduction

This Business idea is on making and production of prawn feeds. Prawn feed is a ready-made food for prawns (is for fish consumption). Commercial prawn manufacturing began in the 1970s, and production grew steeply, particularly to match the market demands of the U.S.A, Japan and Europe. There is a lot of encouragement to local communities to get involved, but it has not yet formed grip as it is in the developed Countries. The activity is most popular especially in coastal districts. The demand for ready made food for prawns has shot up with the commercial growth of aquaculture industry. The feeds provide the basic nutrients to the prawns for healthy growth. The business idea is premised on production of 26,000 kgs per month which translates into 312,000kgs per annum. The revenue potential is estimated at US\$19,500 per month, translating into US\$234,000 per year with a sales margin of 5% and total investment is US\$199,040 for the first year of project operation.

### Production Process

The ingredients, like wheat, maize meal, molasses and bone meal are pulverized to the required mesh size with the feed mixed and meshed in vibrating screen to ensure correct size. Finally, the feed is packed in polythene gunny bags for sale.

### Market Analysis

With the growing aquaculture industry, the demand for prawn feeds has considerably gone up. Backyard fish farming and cage fish farming have increased in Uganda and this has resulted in an increase in the demand for fish prawn. The major key player in this sector is Ugachic (U) Ltd.

### Capital Investment Requirements in US\$

Capital Investment Item	Units	Qty	Unit Cost	Amount
Batch Mixer	No	1	2,500	2,500
Pulveriser	No	1	1,500	1,500
Ribbon blender	No	1	500	500
Sifter	No	1	500	500
Mesher of different sizes	No	2	250	500
Weighing scale	No	1	50	50
Small Truck	No	1	50	50
<b>Total</b>				<b>5,600</b>

### Production and Operating Costs

#### Direct Materials, Supplies and Costs in US\$

Cost Item	Units	Unit cost	Qty/day	cost/day	cost/month	cost/year
Direct Costs						
Maize	kg	0.2	400	80	2,080	24,960
Wheat	kg	0.5	300	150	3,900	46,800
Fish meal	kg	0.5	100	50	1,300	15,600
Fowl's dung	kg	0.15	100	15	390	4,680
Bone meal	kg	0.5	50	25	650	7,800
Molasses	liter	2	100	200	5,200	62,400
Vitamins Mix	kg	1.5	50	75	1,950	23,400
Mineral Mix	kg	1	25	25	650	7,800
<b>Sub-total</b>			<b>1125</b>	<b>620</b>	<b>16,120</b>	<b>193,440</b>
<b>General Costs(Overheads)</b>						
Rent					250	3000
Labour					750	9,000
Utilities(Power)					100	1,200
Preliminary Costs					250	3,000
Miscellaneous Costs					100	1,200

## BUSINESS IDEAS

Depreciation(Asset write off)Exp	117	1,400
<b>Sub-total</b>	<b>1,567</b>	<b>18,800</b>
<b>Total Operating Costs</b>	<b>17,687</b>	<b>212,240</b>

1. Production costs assumed are for 312 days per year with a daily capacity of 1,000 Kilograms of prawn feeds.
2. Depreciation (fixed asset write off) assumes \_4\_ years life of assets written off at \_25% per year for all assets.
3. Direct Costs include materials, supplies and other costs that directly go into production of the product.
4. A production month is assumed to have 26 work days.

### Project Product Costs and Price Structure in US\$

Item	Qty/day	Qty/Yr	Unit cost	Pdn cost/Yr	Unit price	T/rev
Prawn Feed	1,000	312,000	0.7	212,240	0.75	234,000

### Profitability Analysis in US\$

Profitability Item	Per day	Per Month	Per Yr
Revenue	750	19,500	234,000
Less: Production and Operating Costs	680	17,687	212,240
<b>Profit</b>	<b>70</b>	<b>1,813</b>	<b>21,760</b>

### Source of Supply of Rawmaterials and Equipments

Raw materials like maize, mineral mix, Vitamin mix, Molasses, Fowls, dung can be procured from Uga-chick while equipments can imported from countries like China and Japan.

### Government Incentives Available

The Government has come out with funds to support the development of Acquaculture. This was partly funded by the European Union and funds were at very attractive rates. There are some NGOs that have come out to support the growing of fish because they are very nutritious in terms of proteins and vitamins.

## BUSINESS IDEA FOR MAKING SOFT TOYS

### Introduction

The idea is premised on production and marketing of 5,200 soft toys per month which translates into 62,400 toys per year. The revenue potential is estimated at USD 7,800 per month which translates into USD 93,600 per year. The business has a good market demand from infants and children between 1-9 years throughout the year. This kind of investment can cost about US \$ 37,068.

### Production Process

The basic materials used in soft toy making are: fur fabric, felt, filling and thread, Turkey towel, flannel or felt cloth. The production process involves designing to shape the toys, creating a pattern by using a cardboard, cutting the fur as per the pattern, stitching the edges. Based on the shape of the toy, required eyes, nose, etc are stitched to close the remaining edges. Finally, the fur piles are combed and neatly packed for marketing.

### Market Analysis

The demand for soft toys is increasing in urban areas, semi-urban areas and towns. Soft-toys today occupy a special place in the drawing halls and are seen as decorative pieces. Nursery schools which are mushrooming in the country are a major outlet of Soft toys. These are commonly made by Art and Craft students in Educational Institutes.

### Capital Investment requirement in US\$

Item	Unit	Qty	Unit Cost	Total
Industrial Sewing machine	No.	2	1,000	2,000
Pair of scissors	No.	2	5	10
Delivery van	No.	1	2,500	2,500
Measuring tape	No.	1	2	2
<b>Total cost of Machinery</b>				<b>4,512</b>

### Production and operating costs in US\$

#### Direct Materials, Supplies and Cost in US\$

Cost Item	Units	Unit Cost / day	Qty/ day	Prod. cost/ day	Prod. Cost/ month	Prod. Cost/ year
Cloth	meters	0.8	100	75	1,950	23,400
Cotton Wool	kgs	0.4	40	14	364	4,368
Threads	bundles	2.5	1	3	65	780
<b>Sub-total</b>					<b>2,379</b>	<b>28,548</b>
General costs (Overheads)						
Utilities (power)					15	180
Salaries					75	900
renting					150	1,800
Depreciation (Assets write off) Expenses					94	1,128
Sub-total					<b>334</b>	<b>4,008</b>
<b>Total Operating costs</b>					<b>2,713</b>	<b>32,556</b>

Production costs assumed are for 312 days per year with a daily capacity of 200 toys.

Depreciation (fixed assets write off) assumes 4 years life of assets write off of 25% per year for all assets.

Direct costs include: materials, supplies and other costs that directly go into production of the product.

### Project product costs and price structure in US \$

Item	Qty/ day	Qty /yr	Unit cost	Prod. Cost /yr	Unit price	Total Revenue
Soft toys	200	62,400	0.5	31,200	2	93,600

### Profitability analysis in US\$

Profitability item	per day	per month	per year
Revenue			
Soft Toys	300	7,800	93,600
Less Prod & Operating Costs	104	2,713	32,556
<b>Profit</b>	<b>196</b>	<b>5,087</b>	<b>61,044</b>

### Source of Supply of Rawmaterials and Equipment

Equipment and Rawmaterials are available on Ugandan market.

### Government Incentives Available

In a bid to eradicate poverty, Government is encouraging small scale businesses and income generating activities through the PROSPERITY FOR ALL programme.

## BUSINESS IDEA FOR ESTABLISHING A GREEN – GROCERY



### Introduction

This project envisages the establishment of a green grocery. The Green-Grocer is committed to selling organic products produced locally with a polished touch. This business will mainly deal in the selling of green vegetables, i.e. tomatoes,

carrots, egg plants, garden eggs, French beans, cabbages, coat meal, cucumber, caulic flowers among others.

### Production Technology

There is no technology required to start this business. Therefore, it can be undertaken by any person.

### Equipment

The essential tools and equipment required to start this project include: fridge & freezer, weighing scale and furniture.

### Raw Materials

The raw materials are the items sold.

### Scale of Investment

This business will be operated on a small scale, i.e. Fixed Capital Investment costs required to start this project are approximately **US\$ 906**.

### Market Analysis

The demand for green vegetables is spread across all income groups of the population in Uganda. This is commonly practiced in Major Super markets and Shops.

### Project Costs

The Projected costs of production both fixed and working capital is summarized in the tables below:

#### 1. Capital Investment Requirements:

Capital Investment Item	Units	Qty	Unit Cost\$	Amount \$
Refrigerators	No.	2	350	700
Stalls	No.	2	30	60
Weighing Scale	No.	1	80	80
Knives	No.	2	3	6
Furniture	No.	2	30	60
<b>Total Amount</b>				<b>906</b>

#### 2. Operating Costs in US\$

Item	Units	Unit Cost	Qty/day	Prod. Cost/day	Prod. Cost/month	Prod. Cost/Year
<b>Direct Costs</b>						
Greens	Kgs	1	100	100	3,000	36,000
Cucumber	Kgs	0.5	100	50	1,500	18,000
Garlic	Kgs	1	100	100	3,000	36,000
Caulk Flowers	Kgs	2	100	200	6,000	72,000
Cabbages	Kgs	1	100	100	3,000	36,000
Garden Eggs	Kgs	0.5	100	50	1,500	18,000
French Beans	Kgs	1	100	100	3,000	36,000
Carrots	Kgs	1	200	200	6,000	72,000
Onions	Kgs	1	200	200	6,000	72,000
Tomatoes	Kgs	0.7	200	140	4,200	50,400
G Pepper	Kgs	0.3	100	30	900	10,800
Egg plants	Kgs	0.5	100	50	1,500	18,000
<b>Sub total</b>				<b>1,320</b>	<b>39,600</b>	<b>475,200</b>
<b>General Costs (Over heads)</b>						

Rent	400	4,800
Packaging Material	500	6,000
Labour	800	9,600
Utilities (Power & Water)	500	6,000
Depreciation (Asset write off) Expenses	19	227
<b>Sub - total</b>	<b>2,219</b>	<b>26,627</b>
<b>Total Operating Costs</b>	<b>41,819</b>	<b>501,827</b>

### 3. Project Product Costs & Price Structure in US\$

Item	Qty/day (Kg)	Qty/yr (Kg)	Unit Cost	Pdn Cost/yr	Unit price	T/rev
Greens	1500	547,500	0.9	501,827	1.5	821,250

### 4. Profitability Analysis in US\$

Profitability Item	Per day	Per Month	Per Year
Revenue	2,250	58,500	702,000
Less: Production & Operating Costs	1,320	41,819	501,827
<b>Profit</b>	<b>930</b>	<b>16,681</b>	<b>200,174</b>

### Sources of Supply of Rawmaterials

Raw materials will locally be sourced from agricultural practicing zones.

### Government Incentives

The agricultural sector is out of the tax bracket, which attracts more profits to the investors in this business. The promoter of this business pays for trading license and income tax.



## BUSINESS IDEA FOR MAKING COTTON UNDER WEARS:



### Introduction

This business idea is for making and marketing of cotton under wears. Cotton under wears sets high quality soft and comfortable wears therefore, would serve a

big section of people all over the country. Cotton under wears such as boxers, women's certified organic cotton bikinis etc are substitutes for silk and nylon under wears which are of low quality. They have a relatively high demand in urban areas. The business idea is premised on production of 13,000 pieces per month which translates into 15,600 pieces per Year. The revenue potential is estimated at US\$9,750 per month which translates into US\$117,000 per year with a sales margin of 10%. Total Investment requirement is US\$ 93,834 for the first year of project operation.

### Production Capacity

The production capacity depends on the labour, materials and equipments used in the production process. The business idea is premised on three hundred and twelve working days single shift of 8 hours per day; the unit is designed to have a minimum production of 500 pieces per day which translates into 13,000 pieces per month.

### Technology and process Description

Cotton knitted cloth in various designs and colors combination is purchased from the knitting units. The cloth is spread on the cutting table and required size of garments is cut. These cut pieces are first stitched with lock stitching sewing machines and different sizes of under wears are made, then over locked. The finished products are inspected and tested whether they are of good quality then packed by a packing machine for marketing.

### Market Analysis

Their market potential is high because there is readily available market all over the country and for export to the neighboring countries. In Uganda, Cotton under wears are manufactured by Phoenix (U) Ltd.

### Scale of Investment, Capital Investment Requirements and equipments:

#### Capital Investment Requirements in US\$

Capital Investment Item	Units	Qty	Unit Cost	Amount
Over lock stitching machine with motor	No	1	750	750
Sawing machine with motor	No	2	1,500	3,000
Cutting table	No	4	20	80
Electronic flat Iron	No	2	20	40
Steam Pressing table	No	1	250	250
Weighing balance	No	1	150	150
Stools.etc	No	4	10	40
Packing Machine	No	1	1,500	1,500
Delivery van	No	1	7,500	7,500
<b>Total</b>				<b>13,310</b>

### Production and Operating Costs

#### Direct Materials, Supplies and Costs in US\$

Cost Item	Units	Unit cost	Qty/ day	Pdn cost/ day	Pdn cost/ month	Pdn cost/ year
-----------	-------	-----------	----------	---------------	-----------------	----------------

Direct Costs						
Knitted fabric	meter	1.5	100	150	3,900	46,800
Elastics	kg	1	20	20	520	6,240
Packing materials	No	0.005	500	2.5	65	780
<b>Sub-total</b>			<b>620</b>	<b>172.5</b>	<b>4,485</b>	<b>53,820</b>
General Costs(Overheads)						
Labour					1,498	17,976
Rent					250	3,000
Utilities( water & power)					100	1,200
Miscellaneous Costs					100	1,200
Depreciation(Asset write off)Exp					277	3,328
<b>Sub-total</b>					<b>2,225</b>	<b>26,704</b>
<b>Total Operating Costs</b>					<b>6,710</b>	<b>80,524</b>

1. Production costs assumed are for 312 days per year with a daily capacity of 500 Pieces of cotton under wears.
2. Different knitted under wears in different sizes and designs can be made.
3. Depreciation (fixed asset write off) assumes \_4\_ years life of assets written off at \_25% per year for all assets.
4. Direct Costs include materials, supplies and other costs that directly go into production of the product.
5. A production month is assumed to have 26 workdays.

### Project Product Costs and Price Structure in US\$

Item	Qty/d ay	Qty/Yr	Unit cost	Pdn cost/ Yr	Unit price	T/rev
Cotton Under wears	500	156,000	0.5	80,524	0.75	117,000

### Profitability Analysis in US\$

Profitability Item	Per day	Per Month	Per Yr
Revenue	375	9,750	117,000
Less: Production and Operating Costs	258	6,710	80,524
<b>Profit</b>	<b>117</b>	<b>3,040</b>	<b>36,477</b>

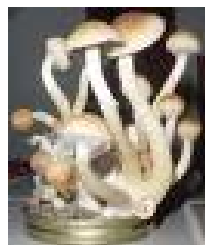
### Source of Supply of Equipments and Rawmaterials

The necessary Tools and Equipment and Rawmaterials are available in Uganda.

### Government Facilities and Incentives Available

Government heavily subsidizes cotton growing and equipments in order to make them readily available to the manufacturers of cotton wear because are regarded to be of high quality.

## BUSINESS IDEA FOR GROWING OF MUSHROOMS



### Introduction

Mushroom cultivation and processing requires simple technology thus it can be taken up by women groups. The common type used is the button mushroom (*agaricus bisporus*). Composted manure of moisture content of 60% can be formed from cow dung, chopped wheat straw, wheat bran, gypsum, and ammonium

sulphate. Poultry manure could also be added. The manure is pasteurized and conditioned. A mushroom house is built with a framework of steel-tube, covered with 500-gauge clear polythene lined with insulating material like thermo Cole from outside and covered with black polythene.

### Raw materials

Mushroom spawn/seeds, Maize brand, Cotton waste or wheat straws, Timber Waste, Polythene leaves, Chemical fertilizers. All the raw materials are available locally, from spawn to compost.

### Sources of Supply:

All the materials for construction and growing will be sourced from local suppliers in Uganda. Buying in bulk and having a set design for construction will make the process more efficient.

### Market Analysis

Due to the nature of the product and the small scale nature of this project, there is very little marketing required. Initially, the availability of this entrepreneurship opportunity must be marketed to increase public awareness, but as this is on a small scale, it could be covered using costless methods such as: church announcements and other community events. There are many small scale investors in this sector spread across the Country.

### Processing

**Drying:** Mushrooms are very perishable and have to be processed to raise their shelf life. Mushrooms are dried up to (12% moisture) and this keeps away mosquitoes. Dried mushrooms can be stored for more than a year, but there is a change in their taste and flavor. Dried mushroom can be ground to make mushroom soup. The mushroom soup on the Ugandan markets is all imported.

### Freezing:

Mushrooms are frozen and dehydrated through sublimation. 90% of the water is lost. The mushrooms are very similar to fresh ones except that they are 10 times lighter. Alternatively, blanched (bleached) mushrooms are preserved in a steeping solution containing sodium chloride (2%), citric acid, for a period of 8-10 days at 21-28 degrees Celsius.

### Project Costs (Fixed and Working Capital) Revenue

#### Capital Investment Requirements

Capital Investment item	Units	Qty	Unit cost	Amount
Construction	No.	3	700	2,100
Deckers	No.	4	300	1,200
Drums	No.	2	30	60
Charcoal stove	No.	2	30	60
Weighing scale	No.	2	60	120
Packaging Machine (Sealing)	No.	2	75	150
Other equipment	various	1	100	100
<b>Total</b>				<b>3,790</b>

#### Direct Materials, Supplies and costs in US \$

Cost item	Units	Unit cost	Qty/Season	Cost/Season	Cost/month	Cost/year
<b>Direct Costs</b>						
Cotton waste	Bags	3.0	30.0	90.0	30	360
Timber waste	Bags	2.0	30.0	60.0	20	240
Maize Brand	Sacks	5.0	10.0	50.0	17	200
Polythene bags	Bundl es	3.0	20.0	60.0	20	240
Mushroom seeds	Jerican s	120.0	6.0	720.0	240	2,880
<b>Subtotal</b>		<b>133.0</b>	<b>70</b>	<b>200</b>	<b>67</b>	<b>3,920</b>
<b>General Costs (Overheads)</b>						
Administration expenses					500	6,000
Labour					875	10,500
Utilities					350	4,200
Rent					600	7,200
Selling & Distribution Expenses (Advertising)					250	3,000
Depreciation					79	948
Miscellaneous					150	1,800
<b>Subtotals</b>					<b>2,804</b>	<b>33,648</b>
<b>Total operating Costs</b>					<b>2,871</b>	<b>37,568</b>

### Project Product Costs and Price Structure in US \$

Item	Qty/day	Qty/year	Unit Cost	Prodn/year	Unit price	Revenue
Fresh Mushrooms	80	24,960	1.51	37,568	2.0	49,920
Dried Mushrooms	60	18,720	2.01	37,568	3.0	56,160
Powdered Mushrooms	60	18,720	2.01	37,568	4.20	78,624

### Profitability analysis

Profitability item	Per day	Per month	Per year
Revenue	160	4,160	49,920
Less: Production operating costs	120	3,131	37,568
Profit	40	1,029	12,353

### Government Incentive

This business idea aims at providing women with self sufficiency, entrepreneurship skills and overall economic independence and empowerment. These issues are highly gender specific and are universal in nature with many small, non-profit organizations like Vision for Hope dedicated to resolving these issues.

## BUSINESS IDEA ON MAKING POLYPROPYLENE ENTRANCE MATS



### Introduction

This business idea is for making and marketing of polypropylene entrance mats. Polypropylene mats are known for their quality, durability and usage in various lobbies and indoors. The product range is

made from the best grades of rubber that offers optimum quality. A polypropylene mat is one such example replacing the conventional mat of natural fibers in the market. These mats have a wide market structure mostly in urban areas due to their exceptional performance in visible areas that demand a visibly attractive and durable mat. These provide moisture and grime retention at the passageways and entrances. The business idea is premised on production of 2,600 units per month which translates into 31,200 units per year. The revenue potential is estimated at US\$ 11,700 per month which translates into US\$ 140,400 per year with a sales margin of 10%. Total Investment requirement is US\$ 134,053 for the first year of project operation

### Technology and Production Process Description

Polypropylene rolls available in different colours, are used in the making of mats with two rolls simultaneously fed as a warp to the web. The Jacquard selects the particular colour tube, which acts as web. The woven mat comes out as a continuous roll, which is cut to 6 ft or 9 ft length. Stitching side stripe machine finishes the mat. Finished products are packed by use of packing machine.

### Market Analysis

With increasing urbanization, the consumption of innovative plastic products is on the rise. Polypropylene mat is one such plastic product, which is growing with the increase in demand. Supply to public and private offices, hospitals, supermarket chains, etc., would help in capturing a market for the mats. There are no investors yet in this sector.

### Scale of Investment, Capital Investment Requirements and equipments:

#### Capital Investment Requirements in US\$

Capital Investment Item	Units	Qty	Unit Cost	Amount
Looms -3ft wide	No	4	300	1200
Warping machine	No	4	250	1,000
Sewing machine	No	4	250	1,000
Delivery Van	No	1	6,500	6,500
Packing machine	No	1	250	250
Other Equipments	No		500	500
<b>Total</b>				<b>10,450</b>

#### Production and Operating Costs

##### Direct Materials, Supplies and Costs in US\$

Cost Item	Units	Unit cost	Qty/ day	Pdn cost/ day	Pdn cost/ month	Pdn cost/ year
<b>Direct Costs</b>						
Polypropylene tubes cloth strip	Mtr	3	100	300	7,800	93,600
Packing material	No	0.03	50	1.25	33	390
sewing threads	Roll	2	25	50	1,300	15,600
<b>Subtotal</b>			<b>175</b>	<b>351.3</b>	<b>9,133</b>	<b>109,590</b>
General Costs(Overheads)						

Labour	750	9,000
Rent	100	1,200
Utilities( water & power)	50	600
Miscellaneous Costs	50	600
Depreciation(Asset write off)Exp	218	2,613
<b>Sub-total</b>	<b>1,168</b>	<b>14,013</b>
<b>Total Operating Costs</b>	<b>10,300</b>	<b>123,603</b>

5. Production costs assumed are for 312 days per year with a daily capacity of 100 Pieces of polypropylene mats
6. Different Polypropylene mats in different sizes and designs can be made.
7. Depreciation (fixed asset write off) assumes \_4\_ years life of assets written off at \_25% per year for all assets.
8. Direct Costs include materials, supplies and other costs that directly go into production of the product.
9. A production month is assumed to have 26 workdays.

#### Project Product Costs and Price Structure in US\$

Item	Qty/ day	Qty/Yr	Unit cost	Pdn cost/Yr	Unit price	T/rev
Polypropylene Entrance mats	100	31,200	4.0	123,603	4.5	140,400

#### Profitability Analysis in US\$

Profitability Item	Per day	Per Month	Per Yr
Revenue	450	11,700	140,400
Less: Production and Operating Costs	396	10,300	123,603
<b>Profit</b>	<b>54</b>	<b>1,400</b>	<b>16,798</b>

#### Source of Supply of Equipment and Rawmaterials

These can be imported from India and China

#### Government Facilities and Incentives Available

The government has set up incentives to those who are involved in the manufacturing sector in a bid to encourage setting up small and medium enterprises. Soft loans and grants are available in banks and other financing organizations to industrialists.

## BUSINESS IDEA ON MAKING METALIC BUTTONS



### Introduction:

This business is for production and marketing of Metallic buttons. A button is a small disc, typically round object usually used as fancy items both in ready-made

and tailor made garments. Available in different shapes and designs, metallic buttons add value to the garments

With the fact that metallic buttons can be polished easily and easily gold plated, setting up a project to make metallic buttons could indeed be very profitable business idea. Metallic buttons are made from metallic sheets of aluminum or brass. Their market structure is relatively high since most clothes and some bags need horn buttons as fasteners.

### Production Capacity

The production capacity depends on the materials and equipments used in the production process. The business idea is premised on three hundred and twelve working days and single shift of 8 hours per day. The unit is designed to have production of 150 kilograms of metallic buttons per day translating into an annual production of 46,800 Kilograms. The revenue potential is estimated at US\$7,800 per month, translating into US\$93,600 per year with a sales margin of 10% and total investment requirement is US\$78,712 for the first year of business operation.

### Technology and Process Description

The metallic sheets of aluminum or brass are fed to the hand press for blanking the upper dome. The required size steel strips are fed to other press for blanking. The blanks cut on this press are fed to another press for cutting and blending. The dome is fitted on the base blank of the press. Embossing of the desired design is also done on the press. After fitting the dome with the base, the buttons are set for barreling. After that, the buttons along with the base are packed in cardboard cartoons for sale.

### Market Analysis

The market for metallic buttons is readily available with Designers, Dress makers and Tailors etc. This industry is still undeveloped in Uganda.

### Capital Investment Requirements

Capital Investment Item	Units	Qty	Unit Cost	Amount
Circular Steel saw	No	1	150	150
Band saws	No	2	125	250
Boring machine	No	4	100	400
Buffing polishing lathe	No	2	150	300
Hole drilling machine	No	3	250	750
Pillar type fly wheel screw press	No	4	100	400
Roller type shearing machine	No	2	250	500
Bench grinder double ended	No	1	600	600
Dies, punches, tolls, etc.			500	500
Delivery Van	No	1	7,500	7,500
<b>Total</b>				<b>11,350</b>

### Production and Operating Costs

#### Direct Materials, Supplies and Costs in US\$

Cost Item	Units	Unit cost	Qty/day	Pdn cost/day	Pdn cost/month	Pdn cost/year
Direct Costs						
Aluminum/Brass/Steel Sheets	No	5	30	150	3,900	46,800
Cardboard cartoons.(packing materials)	No	0.15	30	4.5	117	1,404
Dyes	kg	1.5	10	15	390	4,680
<b>Subtotals</b>			<b>70</b>	<b>169.5</b>	<b>4,407</b>	<b>52,884</b>
<b>General Costs(Overheads)</b>						
Rent					100	1,200
Labour					500	6,000
Utilities					120	1,440
Preliminary Costs					150	1,800
Miscellaneous Costs					100	1,200
Depreciation(Asset write off)Exp					236	2,838
<b>Sub-total</b>					<b>1,206</b>	<b>14,478</b>
<b>Total Operating Costs</b>					<b>5,613</b>	<b>67,362</b>

1. Production costs assumed are for 312 days per year with a daily capacity of 150 Kilograms of metallic Buttons.
2. Depreciation (fixed asset write off) assumes \_4\_ years life of assets written off at \_25% per year for all assets.
3. Direct Costs include materials, supplies and other costs that directly go into production of the product.
4. A production month is assumed to have 26 work days.
5. Colours/Dyes can be purchased in different colours

### Project Product Costs and Price Structure in US\$

Item	Qty/day	Qty/Yr	Unit cost	Pdn cost/Yr	Unit price	T/rev
Metalic Buttons	150	46,800	1.4	67,362	2	93,600

### Profitability Analysis in US\$

Profitability Item	Per day	Per Month	Per Yr
Revenue	300	7,800	93,600
Less: Production and Operating Costs	216	5,613	67,362
<b>Profit</b>	<b>84</b>	<b>2,187</b>	<b>26,239</b>

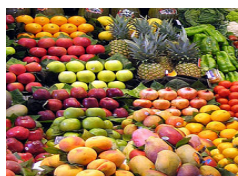
### Source of supply of Equipment and Rawmaterials

Machinery and Equipments are bought locally in hardware shops while raw materials are also got locally.

### Government Incentives

Government has encouraged Associations like Uganda Manufacturers Association which is the mouth piece for all Industrialists. Other organizations like Uganda Investment Authority and Private Sector Foundation Uganda are in place to give support to those with investment ventures.

## BUSINESS IDEA FOR WAX EMULSION FOR FRUITS AND VEGETABLES



### Introduction

Wax emulsion is used to extend the storage life and maintain the quality of fresh fruits and vegetables. All the regions of Uganda produce fruits and vegetables but the biggest problem is that the fruits and vegetables are

highly perishable and thus have a very short shelf life. Use of wax emulsion is one way of extending the storage/shelf life of the fruits and vegetables. It can cost US\$31,813 with a capacity of 31,200 liters annually and annual estimated revenue of US\$ 34,944.

### Production process

The wax is weighed, melted and the necessary quantity of emulsifiers is added at controlled temperatures. Boiling water is then added until water-wax emulsion (O/W type) is ready. The hot wax emulsion is then cooled by running cold soft water and the volume of the wax emulsion made up with cold soft water. The cooled wax emulsion is then dispensed into containers and stored at room temperatures. The wax emulsion is stable and does not deteriorate between 10°C and 100°C for a period of 9-12 months. The water wax emulsion once frozen cannot thaw out. The profiled plant has a minimum capacity of 100 litres per day.

### Market

To meet the variegated needs of the off-season fruits and vegetables, there is need to increase the shelf life of these products. In all of Uganda, fruits and vegetables are grown in plenty. Therefore, there is a need to preserve them for the off-season. Wax emulsion comes handy to improve the shelf life of the fruits and vegetables. Therefore, wax emulsions have good demand in the market. However, there are key players in this sector in Uganda.

### Capital Investment Requirement in US \$

Item	Unit	Qty	Price	Total cost
Wax emulsion unit	No	1	2,500	2,500
Stirrer	No	1	150	150
Jacketed round bottom tank	No	1	600	600
Exhaust fan	No	1	100	100
Pump	No	1	100	100
M.S Tank	No	1	400	400
<b>Total cost of tools &amp; Equipment</b>				<b>3,850</b>

1. Production costs assumed are for 312 days per year with daily capacity of 100 liters.

2. Depreciation (fixed asset write off) assumes 4 year life of assets written off at 25% per year for all assets.

3. Direct costs include: materials, supplies and other costs directly incurred to produce the product.

4. Currency used is US Dollars

### Production and Operating costs in US \$

#### (a) Direct materials, supplies and costs.

Cost Item	Units	Unit Cost	Qty /day	Pdn cost /day	Pdn cost /mth	Pdn cost /yr
<b>Direct Costs</b>						
Sugar cane wax/ carnauba wax	kgs	2.5	6.41	16.0	417	5,000
Paraffin wax	ltrs	2	1.60	3.2	83	1,000
oleic acid	ltrs	75	0.03	2.4	63	750
Triethanolamine / Ammonia	ltrs	50	0.06	3.2	83	1,000
packaging material(Jelly cans)	Pcs	2.5	5.00	12.5	325	3,900
Sub-total				37	970.83	11,650
<b>General Costs (Overheads)</b>						
Labour					450	5,400
Selling & distribution					200	2,400
Utilities (Water, power)					250	3,000
Administration					200	2,400
Rent					400	4,800
Miscellaneous expenses					100	1,200
Depreciation					80	963
Sub-total					1,680	20,163
<b>Total Operating Costs</b>					<b>2,651</b>	<b>31,813</b>

### Project product costs and Price Structure in US \$

Item	Qty /day	Qty /yr	Unit Cost	Pdn cost/yr	Unit price	Total rev
Wax Emulsion	100	31,200	1.02	31,813	1.12	34,944

### Profitability Analysis in US \$

Profitability Item	Per day	Per month	Per year
Revenue	112	2,912	34,944
Less: Production and operating costs	102	2,651	31,813
Profit	10	261	3,132

### Source of Supply of Equipment and Rawmaterials:

Equipments can be locally made by Tonet Ltd; Kanyanya Gayaza Rd, M/S Tree Shade 2000 Ltd Mwanga II Rd. Wax may also be imported.

### Government Incentive:

This kind of project can benefit from agricultural loans, the NAADS and prosperity for all programmes as it involves value addition.



## BUSINESS IDEA ON ESTABLISHING A MUSHROOMS CANNING PLANT



### Introduction:

Mushrooms Canning is a method of preserving Mushrooms sealed in an air tight container which prevents microorganisms from entering and proliferating inside. There

is an increasing Effective Demand for Canned Mushrooms as they can be sold in both local and International markets.

### Production Capacity:

It is projected that at least **1000kgs** of Mushrooms can be canned a day.

### Tools & Equipment:

The Essential tools and equipment required includes: Basins, Water tanks, Jar lifters, Trimming Board, Knife, Timer, Gas Cooker, Cutting board, Jar lifter, Boiler, Table Spoon, Canning jars, Packaging machine, and Custom Canning Labels.

**NB: These equipments may be purchased from the local Machinery dealers in Uganda.**

**Procedure:** Trim stems and discolored parts. Soak in cold water for 10 minutes to remove dirt. Wash in clean water. Leave small mushrooms whole; cut large ones. Cover with water in a saucepan and boil 5 minutes. Fill jars with hot mushrooms, leaving 1-inch headspace. Add 1/2 teaspoon of salt per pint to the jar, if desired.

**Scale of Investment, Capital Investment Requirements and Equipment:** This project will be operated on small scale given the size and nature of the market. The Fixed Capital Investment required to start this project is **13,619USD**.

### Market Analysis:

The demand for canned Mushrooms is very high in Super markets, Hotels, and may also be exported to neighboring Countries. Foreign markets will constitute about 80% of the total market size. This sector is still undeveloped in Uganda.

**Project Costs:** The Projected costs of production both fixed and working capital and are summarized in the Tables below:

#### 1. Capital Investment Requirements:

Capital Investment Item	Units	Qty	Unit Cost\$	Amount \$
Delivery Van	No.	1	8,000	8,000
Table spoons	No.	2	1	1
Basins	No.	5	5	25
Knives	No.	5	1	3
Gas Cooker	No.	1	500	500
Jar Lifter	No.	1	250	250
Trimming Boards	No.	3	10	30
Timer	No.	1	10	10
Water Tanks	No.	3	50	150
Boiler	No.	1	500	500
Furniture	No.	5	30	150
Packaging Machine	No.	1	4,000	4,000
<b>Total Amount</b>				<b>13,619</b>

#### 2. Operating Costs in US \$

Item	Units	Unit Cost	Qty/day	Prod. Cost/day	Prod. Cost/month	Prod. Cost/Year
<b>Direct Costs</b>						

Mushrooms	Kgs	1.5	1000	1500	39000	468000
<b>Sub total</b>				<b>1,500</b>	<b>39,000</b>	<b>468,000</b>
<b>General Costs (Over heads)</b>						
Rent					400	4,800
Packaging Material					500	6,000
Labour					800	9,600
Utilities (Power & Gas)					1,000	12,000
Repair & Servicing					500	6,000
Fuel					500	6,000
Depreciation(Asset write off) Expenses					284	3,405
<b>Sub - total</b>					<b>3,984</b>	<b>47,805</b>
<b>Total Operating Costs</b>					<b>42,984</b>	<b>515,805</b>

### 3. Project Product Costs & Price Structure:

Item	Qty/day	Qty/yr	Unit Cost	Pdn Cost/yr	Unit price	T/rev
Canned Mushrooms	1000	312,000	1.65	515,805	2	624,000

### 4. Profitability Analysis:

Profitability Item	Per day	Per Month	Per Year
Revenue	2,000	52,000	624,000
Less: Production & Operating Costs	1,500	42,984	515,805
Profit	500	9,016	108,195

### Sources of Supply of Raw materials:

Mushrooms are locally grown in Uganda.

### Government Facilities and Incentives Available:

The following incentives are available from the Government in her bid to promote Agro-Processing Industry, they include: Tax exemptions, Land, Transport and Communication Facilities, Grants and long term Loans at relatively low interest rates.



## BUSINESS IDEA FOR BLACK SMITHING



### Introduction:

This profile envisages the establishment of an Industry for Blacksmith. **Blacksmithing** is a process of creating objects from iron or steel by forging the metal; i.e., by using tools to hammer, bend, and cut. Blacksmiths produce things like wrought iron gates, grills,

railings, light fixtures, furniture, sculpture, tools, agricultural implements, decorative and religious items, cooking utensils, horseshoes and weapons.

### Production Capacity:

Given the complicated processes involved in Blacksmithing, it is projected that at least 20 Rusty Cast Iron Pans can be produced in a day.

### Production Process:

Blacksmiths works with iron, the 'black' metal, and recently steel, its derivative. Blacksmiths work by heating pieces of wrought iron or steel until the metal becomes soft enough to be shaped with hand tools, such as a hammer, anvil and chisel. Heating is accomplished by the use of a forge fueled by propane, natural gas, coal, charcoal, or coke.

### Raw Materials:

The major Raw material used in the making Of Rusty Iron Pans is Iron.

### Equipment:

The major Equipment needed in the production process includes: Hammer, Anvil, Chisel, Grinding stones and Forge.

### Market Analysis

Given the fact that Rusty Cast Iron Pans are durable, there is a very high demand for them, especially in Homesteads, Hotels, Institutions, e.t.c. They can also be exported too. There are so many investors in this industry; however, this sector is still informal.

### Scale of Investment, Capital Investment Requirements:

The total investment cost to start this project is estimated at **USD 9,758**.

### Project Costs:

#### 1. Capital Investment Requirements:

Capital Investment Item	Units	Qty	Unit Cost\$	Amount \$
Delivery Van	No.	1	5,000	5,000
Hammers	No.	2	5	10
Forge	No.	2	10	20
Molds	No.	10	5	50
Chisels	No.	2	5	10
Anvils	No.	2	7	14
<b>Total Amount</b>				<b>5,104</b>

### 2. Operating Costs:

Item	Units	Unit Cost \$	Qty/day	Prod. Cost/day\$	Prod. Cost/month\$	Prod. Cost/Year[1]\$
<b>Direct Costs</b>						
Iron	Kgs	1	100	100	2600	31200
<b>Sub total</b>				<b>100</b>	<b>2,600</b>	<b>31,200</b>
<b>General Costs (Over heads)</b>						
Rent					500	6,000
Depreciation(Asset write off) Expenses					104	1,250
Fuel					500	6,000
Charcoal					150	1,800
Repair					200	2,400
Labour					500	6,000
Utilities (Power & Water)					100	1,200
<b>Sub - total</b>					<b>2,054</b>	<b>24,650</b>
<b>Total Operating Costs</b>					<b>4,654</b>	<b>55,850</b>

### 3. Project Product Costs & Price Structure:

Item	Qty/day	Qty/yr	Unit Cost\$	Pdn Cost/yr\$	Unit price	T/rev
Pans	20	6,240	8.95	55,850	15	93,600

### 4. Profitability Analysis:

Profitability Item	Per day	Per Month	Per Year
Revenue	300	7,800	93,600
Less: Production & Operating Costs	100	4,654	55,850
Profit	200	3,146	37,750

### Sources of Supply of Equipment and Rawmaterials:

Equipment and Rawmaterials can be locally sourced from Uganda.

### Government Incentives

The following incentives are available from government; Tax exemptions in a bid to promote the informal sector

## BUSINESS IDEA FOR MAKING FLUORESCENT TUBE STARTERS



### Introduction

This business idea is for production of fluorescent tube starters. They are the balls that help start the fluorescent tube. A fluorescent lamp or fluorescent tube is a gas-discharge lamp that uses electricity to excite mercury vapor. The business idea aims at production of 13,000 starters per month. The revenue potential is estimated at 312,000 US\$ per year and the total capital investment for the project is 688 US\$.

### Plant capacity

Production of 13,000 pieces of starters is anticipated per month.

### Production process

Fibre sheets are cut to required size on a ball press. After, starters are manufactured with a glow lamp and capacitor fixed together in a parallel mode and joined at the two brass terminal joints. This complete unit is fitted on a mica sheet and fixed in an aluminium casing, which is tested as per the relevant specifications.

### Market Analysis

There is ready market of Fluorescent tube starters given the constant power fluctuations. This industry is not yet developed in Uganda.

### Scale of investment

#### Capital Investment Requirements:

Capital Item	Units	Qty	Unit Cost	Amount
Hand press	No.	1	100	100
Hand riveting machine	No.	1	95	95
Bench drilling machine	No.	1	205	205
DIE grinder	No.	2	55	110
Aluminum cans	No.	2	89	178
<b>Total Amount</b>				<b>688</b>

#### Production and Operating Costs:

Item	Units	Unit Cost	Qty /day	Pdn Cost / day	Pdn Cost /month	Prod. Cost/ Year
<b>Direct Costs</b>						
Bras contacts	No	0.2	300	60	1560	18,720
Blow lamps	No	0.1	300	30	780	9,360
Condensers	No	0.1	300	30	780	9,360
<b>Sub total</b>						<b>37,440</b>
<b>General Costs (Over heads)</b>						
Rent					100	31,200
Labour					150	46,800
Utilities (Power & Water)					200	62,400
Depreciation(Asset write off) Expenses					172	53,664
Sub - total					622	194,064
<b>Total Operating Costs</b>					<b>622</b>	<b>231,504</b>

#### Project Product Costs and Price Structure:

Item	Qty/day	Qty/yr	Unit Cost\$	Pdn Cost/yr	Unit price	T/rev
Starters	500	156,000	1	231,504	2	312,000

#### Profitability Analysis

Profitability Item	Per day	Per Month	Per Year
Revenue	1,000	26,000	312,000
Less: Production & Operating Costs	742	19,292	231,504
Profit	258	6,708	80,496

#### Sources of supply of Equipments and Rawmaterials

All Rawmaterials and Equipment needed can be imported.

#### Government Incentives available

Government is giving out incentives to investors by giving them subsidies and Tax holidays for new investors.